

# Mark3 Realtime Kernel

Generated by Doxygen 1.8.3.1

Mon Oct 7 2013 22:23:25



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>The Mark3 Realtime Kernel</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Preface</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	Who should read this . . . . .	3
2.2	Why Mark3? . . . . .	3
<b>3</b>	<b>Can you Afford an RTOS?</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1	Intro . . . . .	5
3.2	Memory overhead: . . . . .	6
3.3	Code Space Overhead: . . . . .	7
3.4	Runtime Overhead . . . . .	7
<b>4</b>	<b>Superloops</b>	<b>9</b>
4.1	Intro to Superloops . . . . .	9
4.2	The simplest loop . . . . .	9
4.3	Interrupt-Driven Super-loop . . . . .	10
4.4	Cooperative multi-tasking . . . . .	11
4.5	Hybrid cooperative/preemptive multi-tasking . . . . .	12
4.6	Problems with superloops . . . . .	13
<b>5</b>	<b>Mark3 Overview</b>	<b>15</b>
5.1	Intro . . . . .	15
5.2	Features . . . . .	15
5.3	Design Goals . . . . .	16
<b>6</b>	<b>Getting Started</b>	<b>17</b>
6.1	Kernel Setup . . . . .	17
6.2	Threads . . . . .	18
6.2.1	Thread Setup . . . . .	18
6.2.2	Entry Functions . . . . .	19
6.3	Timers . . . . .	19
6.4	Semaphores . . . . .	20
6.5	Mutexes . . . . .	21

6.6	Event Flags	21
6.7	Messages	22
6.7.1	Message Objects	22
6.7.2	Global Message Pool	23
6.7.3	Message Queues	23
6.7.4	Messaging Example	23
6.8	Sleep	24
6.9	Round-Robin Quantum	24
<b>7</b>	<b>Build System</b>	<b>25</b>
7.1	Source Layout	25
7.2	Building the kernel	25
7.3	Building on Windows	26
<b>8</b>	<b>License</b>	<b>29</b>
8.1	License	29
<b>9</b>	<b>Profiling Results</b>	<b>31</b>
9.1	Date Performed	31
9.2	Compiler Information	31
9.3	Profiling Results	31
<b>10</b>	<b>Hierarchical Index</b>	<b>33</b>
10.1	Class Hierarchy	33
<b>11</b>	<b>Class Index</b>	<b>35</b>
11.1	Class List	35
<b>12</b>	<b>File Index</b>	<b>39</b>
12.1	File List	39
<b>13</b>	<b>Class Documentation</b>	<b>43</b>
13.1	BlockHeap Class Reference	43
13.1.1	Detailed Description	43
13.1.2	Member Function Documentation	44
13.1.2.1	Alloc	44
13.1.2.2	Create	44
13.1.2.3	Free	44
13.1.2.4	IsFree	44
13.2	BlockingObject Class Reference	45
13.2.1	Detailed Description	45
13.2.2	Member Function Documentation	45
13.2.2.1	Block	45

13.2.2.2 UnBlock . . . . .	45
13.3 ButtonControl Class Reference . . . . .	46
13.3.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	47
13.3.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	47
13.3.2.1 Activate . . . . .	47
13.3.2.2 Draw . . . . .	47
13.3.2.3 Init . . . . .	47
13.3.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	47
13.4 CheckBoxControl Class Reference . . . . .	48
13.4.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	48
13.4.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	49
13.4.2.1 Activate . . . . .	49
13.4.2.2 Draw . . . . .	49
13.4.2.3 Init . . . . .	49
13.4.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	49
13.5 CircularLinkedList Class Reference . . . . .	49
13.5.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	50
13.5.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	50
13.5.2.1 Add . . . . .	50
13.5.2.2 Remove . . . . .	50
13.6 CommandLine_t Struct Reference . . . . .	51
13.6.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	51
13.7 DCPU Class Reference . . . . .	51
13.7.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	53
13.7.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	53
13.7.2.1 AddPlugin . . . . .	53
13.7.2.2 GetOperand . . . . .	53
13.7.2.3 GetRegisters . . . . .	53
13.7.2.4 HWN . . . . .	54
13.7.2.5 IAQ . . . . .	54
13.7.2.6 Init . . . . .	54
13.7.2.7 RFI . . . . .	54
13.7.2.8 SendInterrupt . . . . .	54
13.7.3 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	54
13.7.3.1 m_clPluginList . . . . .	54
13.8 DCPU_Registers Struct Reference . . . . .	55
13.8.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	55
13.9 DCPUPlugin Class Reference . . . . .	55
13.9.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	56
13.9.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	56

13.9.2.1 Enumerate . . . . .	56
13.9.2.2 GetDeviceNumber . . . . .	57
13.9.2.3 Init . . . . .	57
13.9.2.4 Interrupt . . . . .	57
13.10 DevNull Class Reference . . . . .	57
13.10.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	58
13.10.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	58
13.10.2.1 Close . . . . .	58
13.10.2.2 Control . . . . .	58
13.10.2.3 Open . . . . .	59
13.10.2.4 Read . . . . .	59
13.10.2.5 Write . . . . .	59
13.11 DoubleLinkedList Class Reference . . . . .	60
13.11.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	60
13.11.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	60
13.11.2.1 Add . . . . .	60
13.11.2.2 Remove . . . . .	61
13.12 DrawBitmap_t Struct Reference . . . . .	61
13.12.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	61
13.13 DrawCircle_t Struct Reference . . . . .	61
13.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	62
13.14 DrawEllipse_t Struct Reference . . . . .	62
13.14.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	62
13.15 DrawLine_t Struct Reference . . . . .	63
13.15.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	63
13.16 DrawMove_t Struct Reference . . . . .	63
13.16.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	64
13.17 DrawPoint_t Struct Reference . . . . .	64
13.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	64
13.18 DrawPoly_t Struct Reference . . . . .	64
13.18.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	65
13.19 DrawRectangle_t Struct Reference . . . . .	65
13.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	65
13.20 DrawStamp_t Struct Reference . . . . .	65
13.20.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	66
13.21 DrawText_t Struct Reference . . . . .	66
13.21.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	66
13.22 DrawVector_t Struct Reference . . . . .	67
13.22.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	67
13.23 DrawWindow_t Struct Reference . . . . .	67

13.23.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	67
13.24 Driver Class Reference . . . . .	68
13.24.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	68
13.24.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	69
13.24.2.1 Close . . . . .	69
13.24.2.2 Control . . . . .	69
13.24.2.3 GetPath . . . . .	69
13.24.2.4 Open . . . . .	69
13.24.2.5 Read . . . . .	70
13.24.2.6 SetName . . . . .	70
13.24.2.7 Write . . . . .	70
13.25 DriverList Class Reference . . . . .	70
13.25.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	71
13.25.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	71
13.25.2.1 Add . . . . .	71
13.25.2.2 FindByPath . . . . .	71
13.25.2.3 Init . . . . .	71
13.25.2.4 Remove . . . . .	72
13.26 EventFlag Class Reference . . . . .	72
13.26.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	73
13.26.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	73
13.26.2.1 Clear . . . . .	73
13.26.2.2 GetMask . . . . .	73
13.26.2.3 Set . . . . .	73
13.26.2.4 Wait . . . . .	73
13.26.2.5 Wait . . . . .	74
13.27 FixedHeap Class Reference . . . . .	74
13.27.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	75
13.27.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	75
13.27.2.1 Alloc . . . . .	75
13.27.2.2 Create . . . . .	75
13.27.2.3 Free . . . . .	75
13.28 Font_t Struct Reference . . . . .	76
13.28.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	76
13.29 GamePanelControl Class Reference . . . . .	76
13.29.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	77
13.29.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	77
13.29.2.1 Activate . . . . .	77
13.29.2.2 Draw . . . . .	77
13.29.2.3 Init . . . . .	77

13.29.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	77
13.30GlobalMessagePool Class Reference . . . . .	78
13.30.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	78
13.30.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	78
13.30.2.1 Pop . . . . .	78
13.30.2.2 Push . . . . .	79
13.31Glyph_t Struct Reference . . . . .	79
13.31.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	79
13.32GraphicsDriver Class Reference . . . . .	79
13.32.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	81
13.32.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	81
13.32.2.1 Bitmap . . . . .	81
13.32.2.2 Circle . . . . .	81
13.32.2.3 DrawPixel . . . . .	81
13.32.2.4 Ellipse . . . . .	81
13.32.2.5 Line . . . . .	81
13.32.2.6 Move . . . . .	82
13.32.2.7 Point . . . . .	82
13.32.2.8 ReadPixel . . . . .	82
13.32.2.9 Rectangle . . . . .	82
13.32.2.10SetWindow . . . . .	82
13.32.2.11Stamp . . . . .	83
13.32.2.12Text . . . . .	83
13.32.2.13TriangleFill . . . . .	83
13.32.2.14TriangleWire . . . . .	83
13.33GroupBoxControl Class Reference . . . . .	83
13.33.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	84
13.33.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	84
13.33.2.1 Activate . . . . .	84
13.33.2.2 Draw . . . . .	85
13.33.2.3 Init . . . . .	85
13.33.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	85
13.34GuiControl Class Reference . . . . .	85
13.34.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	88
13.34.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	88
13.34.2.1 Activate . . . . .	88
13.34.2.2 ClearStale . . . . .	88
13.34.2.3 Draw . . . . .	88
13.34.2.4 GetControllIndex . . . . .	89
13.34.2.5 GetControlOffset . . . . .	89



13.34.2.6	GetHeight	89
13.34.2.7	GetLeft	89
13.34.2.8	GetParentControl	89
13.34.2.9	GetParentWindow	90
13.34.2.10	GetTop	90
13.34.2.11	GetWidth	90
13.34.2.12	GetZOrder	90
13.34.2.13	Init	90
13.34.2.14	IsInFocus	90
13.34.2.15	IsStale	91
13.34.2.16	ProcessEvent	91
13.34.2.17	SetControlIndex	91
13.34.2.18	SetHeight	91
13.34.2.19	SetLeft	91
13.34.2.20	SetParentControl	92
13.34.2.21	SetParentWindow	92
13.34.2.22	SetTop	92
13.34.2.23	SetWidth	92
13.34.2.24	SetZOrder	92
13.34.3	Member Data Documentation	93
13.34.3.1	m_ucControlIndex	93
13.34.3.2	m_ucZOrder	93
13.35	GuiEvent_t Struct Reference	93
13.35.1	Detailed Description	93
13.36	GuiEventSurface Class Reference	94
13.36.1	Detailed Description	94
13.36.2	Member Function Documentation	95
13.36.2.1	AddWindow	95
13.36.2.2	CopyEvent	95
13.36.2.3	Init	95
13.36.2.4	InvalidateRegion	95
13.36.2.5	ProcessEvent	95
13.36.2.6	RemoveWindow	95
13.36.2.7	SendEvent	96
13.37	GuiWindow Class Reference	96
13.37.1	Detailed Description	98
13.37.2	Member Function Documentation	98
13.37.2.1	AddControl	98
13.37.2.2	CycleFocus	98
13.37.2.3	GetDriver	98

13.37.2.4	GetHeight	98
13.37.2.5	GetLeft	99
13.37.2.6	GetMaxZOrder	99
13.37.2.7	GetTop	99
13.37.2.8	GetWidth	99
13.37.2.9	Init	99
13.37.2.10	InvalidateRegion	100
13.37.2.11	IsInFocus	100
13.37.2.12	ProcessEvent	100
13.37.2.13	Redraw	100
13.37.2.14	RemoveControl	100
13.37.2.15	SetDriver	100
13.37.2.16	SetFocus	101
13.37.2.17	SetHeight	101
13.37.2.18	SetLeft	101
13.37.2.19	SetTop	101
13.37.2.20	SetWidth	101
13.37.3	Member Data Documentation	102
13.37.3.1	m_pclDriver	102
13.38	HeapConfig Class Reference	102
13.38.1	Detailed Description	102
13.39	JoystickEvent_t Struct Reference	102
13.39.1	Detailed Description	103
13.40	Kernel Class Reference	103
13.40.1	Detailed Description	104
13.40.2	Member Function Documentation	104
13.40.2.1	Init	104
13.40.2.2	IsPanic	104
13.40.2.3	IsStarted	105
13.40.2.4	Panic	105
13.40.2.5	SetPanic	105
13.40.2.6	Start	105
13.41	KernelSWI Class Reference	105
13.41.1	Detailed Description	106
13.41.2	Member Function Documentation	106
13.41.2.1	DI	106
13.41.2.2	RI	106
13.42	KernelTimer Class Reference	106
13.42.1	Detailed Description	107
13.42.2	Member Function Documentation	107

13.42.2.1 GetOvertime . . . . .	107
13.42.2.2 Read . . . . .	108
13.42.2.3 RI . . . . .	108
13.42.2.4 SetExpiry . . . . .	108
13.42.2.5 SubtractExpiry . . . . .	108
13.42.2.6 TimeToExpiry . . . . .	108
13.43KeyEvent_t Struct Reference . . . . .	109
13.43.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	109
13.44LabelControl Class Reference . . . . .	109
13.44.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	110
13.44.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	110
13.44.2.1 Activate . . . . .	110
13.44.2.2 Draw . . . . .	111
13.44.2.3 Init . . . . .	111
13.44.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	111
13.45LinkedList Class Reference . . . . .	111
13.45.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	112
13.45.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	112
13.45.2.1 Add . . . . .	112
13.45.2.2 GetHead . . . . .	112
13.45.2.3 GetTail . . . . .	112
13.45.2.4 Remove . . . . .	113
13.46LinkedListNode Class Reference . . . . .	113
13.46.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	114
13.46.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	114
13.46.2.1 GetNext . . . . .	114
13.46.2.2 GetPrev . . . . .	114
13.47MemUtil Class Reference . . . . .	114
13.47.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	115
13.47.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	115
13.47.2.1 Checksum16 . . . . .	115
13.47.2.2 Checksum8 . . . . .	116
13.47.2.3 CompareMemory . . . . .	116
13.47.2.4 CompareStrings . . . . .	116
13.47.2.5 CopyMemory . . . . .	116
13.47.2.6 CopyString . . . . .	117
13.47.2.7 DecimalToHex . . . . .	117
13.47.2.8 DecimalToString . . . . .	117
13.47.2.9 SetMemory . . . . .	117
13.47.2.10StringLength . . . . .	118

13.47.2.11StringSearch . . . . .	118
13.47.2.12Tokenize . . . . .	118
13.48Message Class Reference . . . . .	118
13.48.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	119
13.48.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	119
13.48.2.1 GetCode . . . . .	119
13.48.2.2 GetData . . . . .	120
13.48.2.3 SetCode . . . . .	120
13.48.2.4 SetData . . . . .	120
13.49MessageQueue Class Reference . . . . .	120
13.49.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	121
13.49.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	121
13.49.2.1 GetCount . . . . .	121
13.49.2.2 Receive . . . . .	121
13.49.2.3 Receive . . . . .	121
13.49.2.4 Send . . . . .	122
13.50MouseEvent_t Struct Reference . . . . .	122
13.50.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	122
13.51Mutex Class Reference . . . . .	123
13.51.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	123
13.51.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	124
13.51.2.1 Claim . . . . .	124
13.51.2.2 Claim . . . . .	124
13.51.2.3 Release . . . . .	124
13.51.2.4 SetExpired . . . . .	124
13.51.2.5 WakeMe . . . . .	124
13.52NLFS Class Reference . . . . .	125
13.52.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	127
13.52.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	127
13.52.2.1 Append_Block_To_Node . . . . .	127
13.52.2.2 Cleanup_Node_Links . . . . .	127
13.52.2.3 Create_Dir . . . . .	127
13.52.2.4 Create_File . . . . .	128
13.52.2.5 Create_File_i . . . . .	128
13.52.2.6 Delete_File . . . . .	128
13.52.2.7 Delete_Folder . . . . .	128
13.52.2.8 File_Names_Match . . . . .	129
13.52.2.9 Find_File . . . . .	129
13.52.2.10Find_Last_Slash . . . . .	129
13.52.2.11Find_Parent_Dir . . . . .	129

13.52.2.12Format . . . . .	130
13.52.2.13GetBlockSize . . . . .	130
13.52.2.14GetFirstChild . . . . .	130
13.52.2.15GetNextPeer . . . . .	131
13.52.2.16GetNumBlocks . . . . .	131
13.52.2.17GetNumBlocksFree . . . . .	131
13.52.2.18GetNumFiles . . . . .	131
13.52.2.19GetNumFilesFree . . . . .	131
13.52.2.20GetStat . . . . .	132
13.52.2.21Mount . . . . .	132
13.52.2.22Pop_Free_Block . . . . .	132
13.52.2.23Pop_Free_Node . . . . .	132
13.52.2.24Print_Dir_Details . . . . .	132
13.52.2.25Print_File_Details . . . . .	133
13.52.2.26Print_Free_Details . . . . .	133
13.52.2.27Print_Node_Details . . . . .	133
13.52.2.28Push_Free_Block . . . . .	133
13.52.2.29Push_Free_Node . . . . .	133
13.52.2.30Read_Block . . . . .	133
13.52.2.31Read_Block_Header . . . . .	134
13.52.2.32Read_Node . . . . .	134
13.52.2.33RootSync . . . . .	134
13.52.2.34Set_Node_Name . . . . .	134
13.52.2.35Write_Block . . . . .	135
13.52.2.36Write_Block_Header . . . . .	135
13.52.2.37Write_Node . . . . .	135
13.53NLFS_Block_t Struct Reference . . . . .	135
13.53.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	136
13.54NLFS_File Class Reference . . . . .	136
13.54.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	137
13.54.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	137
13.54.2.1 Close . . . . .	137
13.54.2.2 Open . . . . .	137
13.54.2.3 Read . . . . .	137
13.54.2.4 Seek . . . . .	138
13.54.2.5 Write . . . . .	138
13.55NLFS_File_Node_t Struct Reference . . . . .	138
13.55.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	139
13.56NLFS_File_Stat_t Struct Reference . . . . .	139
13.56.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	140

13.57NLFS_Host_t Union Reference . . . . .	140
13.57.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	140
13.58NLFS_Node_t Struct Reference . . . . .	140
13.58.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	141
13.59NLFS_RAM Class Reference . . . . .	141
13.59.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	141
13.59.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	142
13.59.2.1 Read_Block . . . . .	142
13.59.2.2 Read_Block_Header . . . . .	142
13.59.2.3 Read_Node . . . . .	142
13.59.2.4 Write_Block . . . . .	142
13.59.2.5 Write_Block_Header . . . . .	143
13.59.2.6 Write_Node . . . . .	143
13.60NLFS_Root_Node_t Struct Reference . . . . .	143
13.60.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	144
13.61NotificationControl Class Reference . . . . .	144
13.61.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	145
13.61.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	145
13.61.2.1 Activate . . . . .	145
13.61.2.2 Draw . . . . .	145
13.61.2.3 Init . . . . .	145
13.61.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	145
13.62Option_t Struct Reference . . . . .	146
13.62.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	146
13.63PanelControl Class Reference . . . . .	146
13.63.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	147
13.63.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	147
13.63.2.1 Activate . . . . .	147
13.63.2.2 Draw . . . . .	147
13.63.2.3 Init . . . . .	148
13.63.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	148
13.64Profiler Class Reference . . . . .	148
13.64.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	149
13.64.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	149
13.64.2.1 Init . . . . .	149
13.65ProfileTimer Class Reference . . . . .	149
13.65.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	150
13.65.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	150
13.65.2.1 ComputeCurrentTicks . . . . .	150
13.65.2.2 GetAverage . . . . .	150

13.65.2.3 GetCurrent . . . . .	150
13.65.2.4 Init . . . . .	151
13.65.2.5 Start . . . . .	151
13.66ProgressControl Class Reference . . . . .	151
13.66.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	152
13.66.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	152
13.66.2.1 Activate . . . . .	152
13.66.2.2 Draw . . . . .	152
13.66.2.3 Init . . . . .	152
13.66.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	152
13.67Quantum Class Reference . . . . .	153
13.67.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	153
13.67.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	153
13.67.2.1 AddThread . . . . .	153
13.67.2.2 RemoveThread . . . . .	153
13.67.2.3 SetTimer . . . . .	153
13.67.2.4 UpdateTimer . . . . .	154
13.68Scheduler Class Reference . . . . .	154
13.68.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	155
13.68.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	155
13.68.2.1 Add . . . . .	155
13.68.2.2 GetCurrentThread . . . . .	155
13.68.2.3 GetNextThread . . . . .	155
13.68.2.4 GetStopList . . . . .	155
13.68.2.5 GetThreadList . . . . .	156
13.68.2.6 IsEnabled . . . . .	156
13.68.2.7 Remove . . . . .	156
13.68.2.8 Schedule . . . . .	156
13.68.2.9 SetScheduler . . . . .	156
13.69Screen Class Reference . . . . .	157
13.69.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	157
13.69.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	158
13.69.2.1 Activate . . . . .	158
13.69.2.2 Deactivate . . . . .	158
13.70ScreenList Class Reference . . . . .	158
13.70.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	158
13.71ScreenManager Class Reference . . . . .	158
13.71.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	159
13.72Semaphore Class Reference . . . . .	159
13.72.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	160

13.72.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	160
13.72.2.1 GetCount . . . . .	160
13.72.2.2 Init . . . . .	160
13.72.2.3 Pend . . . . .	161
13.72.2.4 Pend . . . . .	161
13.72.2.5 Post . . . . .	161
13.72.2.6 SetExpired . . . . .	161
13.72.2.7 WakeMe . . . . .	161
13.73 ShellCommand_t Struct Reference . . . . .	161
13.73.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	162
13.74 ShellSupport Class Reference . . . . .	162
13.74.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	162
13.74.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	162
13.74.2.1 CheckForOption . . . . .	162
13.74.2.2 RunCommand . . . . .	163
13.74.2.3 TokensToCommandLine . . . . .	163
13.74.2.4 UnescapeToken . . . . .	163
13.75 SlickButtonControl Class Reference . . . . .	164
13.75.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	164
13.75.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	165
13.75.2.1 Activate . . . . .	165
13.75.2.2 Draw . . . . .	165
13.75.2.3 Init . . . . .	165
13.75.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	165
13.76 SlickGroupBoxControl Class Reference . . . . .	165
13.76.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	166
13.76.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	166
13.76.2.1 Activate . . . . .	166
13.76.2.2 Draw . . . . .	166
13.76.2.3 Init . . . . .	167
13.76.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	167
13.77 SlickProgressControl Class Reference . . . . .	167
13.77.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	168
13.77.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	168
13.77.2.1 Activate . . . . .	168
13.77.2.2 Draw . . . . .	168
13.77.2.3 Init . . . . .	168
13.77.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	168
13.78 Slip Class Reference . . . . .	169
13.78.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	169



13.78.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	170
13.78.2.1 DecodeByte . . . . .	170
13.78.2.2 EncodeByte . . . . .	170
13.78.2.3 GetDriver . . . . .	170
13.78.2.4 ReadData . . . . .	170
13.78.2.5 SetDriver . . . . .	171
13.78.2.6 WriteData . . . . .	171
13.78.2.7 WriteVector . . . . .	171
13.79SlipDataVector Struct Reference . . . . .	171
13.79.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	172
13.80SlipMux Class Reference . . . . .	172
13.80.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	173
13.80.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	173
13.80.2.1 GetDriver . . . . .	173
13.80.2.2 GetQueue . . . . .	173
13.80.2.3 GetSlip . . . . .	173
13.80.2.4 Init . . . . .	173
13.80.2.5 InstallHandler . . . . .	174
13.80.2.6 MessageReceive . . . . .	174
13.80.2.7 SetQueue . . . . .	174
13.81SlipTerm Class Reference . . . . .	174
13.81.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	175
13.81.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	175
13.81.2.1 Init . . . . .	175
13.81.2.2 PrintLn . . . . .	175
13.81.2.3 PrintLn . . . . .	175
13.81.2.4 SetVerbosity . . . . .	175
13.81.2.5 StrLen . . . . .	176
13.81.3 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	176
13.81.3.1 m_ucVerbosity . . . . .	176
13.82StubControl Class Reference . . . . .	176
13.82.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	177
13.82.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	177
13.82.2.1 Activate . . . . .	177
13.82.2.2 Draw . . . . .	177
13.82.2.3 Init . . . . .	177
13.82.2.4 ProcessEvent . . . . .	177
13.83SystemHeap Class Reference . . . . .	178
13.83.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	178
13.83.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	178

13.83.2.1 Alloc . . . . .	178
13.83.2.2 Free . . . . .	178
13.84 Thread Class Reference . . . . .	179
13.84.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	181
13.84.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	181
13.84.2.1 ContextSwitchSWI . . . . .	181
13.84.2.2 Exit . . . . .	181
13.84.2.3 GetCurPriority . . . . .	182
13.84.2.4 GetCurrent . . . . .	182
13.84.2.5 GetEventFlagMask . . . . .	182
13.84.2.6 GetEventFlagMode . . . . .	182
13.84.2.7 GetID . . . . .	182
13.84.2.8 GetName . . . . .	182
13.84.2.9 GetOwner . . . . .	183
13.84.2.10 GetPriority . . . . .	183
13.84.2.11 GetQuantum . . . . .	183
13.84.2.12 GetStackSlack . . . . .	183
13.84.2.13 InheritPriority . . . . .	183
13.84.2.14 Init . . . . .	184
13.84.2.15 SetCurrent . . . . .	184
13.84.2.16 SetEventFlagMask . . . . .	184
13.84.2.17 SetEventFlagMode . . . . .	184
13.84.2.18 SetID . . . . .	184
13.84.2.19 SetName . . . . .	185
13.84.2.20 SetOwner . . . . .	185
13.84.2.21 SetPriority . . . . .	185
13.84.2.22 SetPriorityBase . . . . .	185
13.84.2.23 SetQuantum . . . . .	185
13.84.2.24 Sleep . . . . .	186
13.84.2.25 Stop . . . . .	186
13.84.2.26 USleep . . . . .	186
13.84.2.27 Yield . . . . .	186
13.85 ThreadList Class Reference . . . . .	186
13.85.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	187
13.85.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	187
13.85.2.1 Add . . . . .	187
13.85.2.2 Add . . . . .	188
13.85.2.3 HighestWaiter . . . . .	188
13.85.2.4 Remove . . . . .	188
13.85.2.5 SetFlagPointer . . . . .	188

13.85.2.6 SetPriority . . . . .	188
13.86ThreadPort Class Reference . . . . .	189
13.86.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	189
13.86.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	189
13.86.2.1 InitStack . . . . .	189
13.87Timer Class Reference . . . . .	190
13.87.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	191
13.87.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	191
13.87.2.1 SetCallback . . . . .	191
13.87.2.2 SetData . . . . .	191
13.87.2.3 SetFlags . . . . .	191
13.87.2.4 SetIntervalMSeconds . . . . .	192
13.87.2.5 SetIntervalSeconds . . . . .	192
13.87.2.6 SetIntervalTicks . . . . .	192
13.87.2.7 SetIntervalUSeconds . . . . .	192
13.87.2.8 SetOwner . . . . .	192
13.87.2.9 SetTolerance . . . . .	193
13.87.2.10Start . . . . .	193
13.87.2.11Start . . . . .	193
13.87.2.12Stop . . . . .	193
13.88TimerEvent_t Struct Reference . . . . .	193
13.88.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	194
13.89TimerList Class Reference . . . . .	194
13.89.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	195
13.89.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	195
13.89.2.1 Add . . . . .	195
13.89.2.2 Init . . . . .	195
13.89.2.3 Process . . . . .	195
13.89.2.4 Remove . . . . .	195
13.90TimerScheduler Class Reference . . . . .	195
13.90.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	196
13.90.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	196
13.90.2.1 Add . . . . .	196
13.90.2.2 Init . . . . .	196
13.90.2.3 Process . . . . .	196
13.90.2.4 Remove . . . . .	197
13.91Token_t Struct Reference . . . . .	197
13.91.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	197
13.92TouchEvent_t Struct Reference . . . . .	197
13.92.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	198

13.93	UnitTest Class Reference	198
13.93.1	Detailed Description	199
13.93.2	Member Function Documentation	199
13.93.2.1	Complete	199
13.93.2.2	GetFailed	200
13.93.2.3	GetName	200
13.93.2.4	GetPassed	200
13.93.2.5	GetResult	200
13.93.2.6	GetTotal	200
13.93.2.7	SetName	200
13.94	WriteBuffer16 Class Reference	201
13.94.1	Detailed Description	201
13.94.2	Member Function Documentation	202
13.94.2.1	SetBuffers	202
13.94.2.2	SetCallback	202
13.94.2.3	WriteData	202
13.94.2.4	WriteVector	202
<b>14</b>	<b>File Documentation</b>	<b>203</b>
14.1	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.cpp File Reference	203
14.1.1	Detailed Description	203
14.2	blocking.cpp	203
14.3	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.h File Reference	204
14.3.1	Detailed Description	204
14.4	blocking.h	205
14.5	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_button.cpp File Reference	205
14.5.1	Detailed Description	205
14.6	control_button.cpp	206
14.7	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_button.h File Reference	208
14.7.1	Detailed Description	209
14.8	control_button.h	209
14.9	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_checkbox.cpp File Reference	209
14.9.1	Detailed Description	210
14.9.2	Variable Documentation	210
14.9.2.1	aucBox	210
14.9.2.2	aucCheck	210
14.10	control_checkbox.cpp	211
14.11	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_checkbox.h File Reference	213
14.11.1	Detailed Description	213
14.12	control_checkbox.h	213

14.13/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_gamepanel.cpp File Reference . . . . .	214
14.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	214
14.14control_gamepanel.cpp . . . . .	214
14.15/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_gamepanel.h File Reference . . . . .	215
14.15.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	215
14.16control_gamepanel.h . . . . .	215
14.17/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_groupbox.cpp File Reference . . . . .	216
14.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	216
14.18control_groupbox.cpp . . . . .	216
14.19/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_groupbox.h File Reference . . . . .	217
14.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	218
14.20control_groupbox.h . . . . .	218
14.21/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_label.h File Reference . . . . .	218
14.21.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	219
14.22control_label.h . . . . .	219
14.23/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_notification.cpp File Reference . . . . .	220
14.23.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	220
14.24control_notification.cpp . . . . .	220
14.25/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_notification.h File Reference . . . . .	221
14.25.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	222
14.26control_notification.h . . . . .	222
14.27/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_panel.cpp File Reference . . . . .	222
14.27.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	223
14.28control_panel.cpp . . . . .	223
14.29/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_panel.h File Reference . . . . .	223
14.29.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	224
14.30control_panel.h . . . . .	224
14.31/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_progress.cpp File Reference . . . . .	224
14.31.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	224
14.32control_progress.cpp . . . . .	225
14.33/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_progress.h File Reference . . . . .	226
14.33.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	226
14.34control_progress.h . . . . .	226
14.35/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickbutton.h File Reference . . . . .	227
14.35.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	227
14.36control_slickbutton.h . . . . .	227
14.37/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickprogress.cpp File Reference . . . . .	228
14.37.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	228
14.38control_slickprogress.cpp . . . . .	228
14.39/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickprogress.h File Reference . . . . .	230

14.39.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	230
14.40control_slickprogress.h . . . . .	230
14.41/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.cpp File Reference . . . . .	230
14.41.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	231
14.42dcpu.cpp . . . . .	232
14.43/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h File Reference . . . . .	242
14.43.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	243
14.43.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	243
14.43.2.1 DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK . . . . .	243
14.43.3 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	244
14.43.3.1 DCPU_OpBasic . . . . .	244
14.43.3.2 DCPU_OpExtended . . . . .	245
14.44dcpu.h . . . . .	246
14.45/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/debug_tokens.h File Reference . . . . .	250
14.45.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	251
14.46debug_tokens.h . . . . .	251
14.47/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h File Reference . . . . .	252
14.47.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	253
14.48draw.h . . . . .	253
14.49/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp File Reference . . . . .	255
14.49.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	256
14.50driver.cpp . . . . .	256
14.51/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h File Reference . . . . .	257
14.51.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	257
14.51.2 Intro . . . . .	258
14.51.3 Driver Design . . . . .	258
14.51.4 Driver API . . . . .	258
14.52driver.h . . . . .	258
14.53/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/eventflag.cpp File Reference . . . . .	259
14.53.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	260
14.54eventflag.cpp . . . . .	260
14.55/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/eventflag.h File Reference . . . . .	263
14.55.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	264
14.56eventflag.h . . . . .	264
14.57/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.cpp File Reference . . . . .	264
14.57.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	265
14.58fixed_heap.cpp . . . . .	265
14.59/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.h File Reference . . . . .	267
14.59.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	267
14.60fixed_heap.h . . . . .	267

14.61/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h File Reference	268
14.61.1 Detailed Description	268
14.62font.h	269
14.63/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.cpp File Reference	269
14.63.1 Detailed Description	269
14.64graphics.cpp	269
14.65/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.h File Reference	280
14.65.1 Detailed Description	280
14.66graphics.h	280
14.67/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp File Reference	282
14.67.1 Detailed Description	282
14.68gui.cpp	282
14.69/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h File Reference	290
14.69.1 Detailed Description	291
14.69.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	291
14.69.2.1 GuiEventType_t	291
14.69.2.2 GuiReturn_t	292
14.70gui.h	292
14.71/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.cpp File Reference	297
14.71.1 Detailed Description	297
14.72kernel.cpp	297
14.73/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.h File Reference	298
14.73.1 Detailed Description	299
14.74kernel.h	299
14.75/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel_debug.h File Reference	299
14.75.1 Detailed Description	300
14.76kernel_debug.h	300
14.77/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.cpp File Reference	301
14.77.1 Detailed Description	301
14.78kernelswi.cpp	301
14.79/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.h File Reference	302
14.79.1 Detailed Description	302
14.80kernelswi.h	303
14.81/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.cpp File Reference	303
14.81.1 Detailed Description	303
14.82kerneltimer.cpp	303
14.83/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.h File Reference	306
14.83.1 Detailed Description	306
14.84kerneltimer.h	306
14.85/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltypes.h File Reference	307

14.85.1 Detailed Description	307
14.86kerneltypes.h	307
14.87/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/keycodes.h File Reference	308
14.87.1 Detailed Description	309
14.88keycodes.h	309
14.89/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.cpp File Reference	311
14.89.1 Detailed Description	311
14.90kprofile.cpp	311
14.91/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.h File Reference	312
14.91.1 Detailed Description	313
14.92kprofile.h	313
14.93/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.cpp File Reference	313
14.93.1 Detailed Description	314
14.94ksemaphore.cpp	314
14.95/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.h File Reference	317
14.95.1 Detailed Description	317
14.96ksemaphore.h	317
14.97/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp File Reference	318
14.97.1 Detailed Description	318
14.98ll.cpp	318
14.99/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h File Reference	320
14.99.1 Detailed Description	321
14.99.2 Macro Definition Documentation	321
14.99.2.1 SAFE_UNLINK	321
14.100.h	321
14.101/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/manual.h File Reference	323
14.101.1 Detailed Description	323
14.102manual.h	323
14.103/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mark3cfg.h File Reference	323
14.103.1 Detailed Description	324
14.103.2 Macro Definition Documentation	324
14.103.2.1 GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE	324
14.103.2.2 KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS	324
14.103.2.3 KERNEL_USE_DRIVER	325
14.103.2.4 KERNEL_USE_DYNAMIC_THREADS	325
14.103.2.5 KERNEL_USE_EVENTFLAG	325
14.103.2.6 KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE	325
14.103.2.7 KERNEL_USE_MUTEX	325
14.103.2.8 KERNEL_USE_PROFILER	325
14.103.2.9 KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM	325



14.103.2.1	<del>10</del> KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE	326
14.103.2.1	<del>10</del> KERNEL_USE_THREADNAME	326
14.103.2.1	<del>10</del> KERNEL_USE_TIMERS	326
14.104	mark3cfg.h	326
14.105	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.cpp File Reference	327
14.105.1	Detailed Description	327
14.106	memutil.cpp	327
14.107	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h File Reference	332
14.107.1	Detailed Description	333
14.108	memutil.h	333
14.109	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp File Reference	334
14.109.1	Detailed Description	334
14.110	message.cpp	334
14.111	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h File Reference	336
14.111.1	Detailed Description	336
14.111.2	Using Messages, Queues, and the Global Message Pool	337
14.112	message.h	337
14.113	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.cpp File Reference	338
14.113.1	Detailed Description	339
14.114	mutex.cpp	339
14.115	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.h File Reference	342
14.115.1	Detailed Description	342
14.115.2	initializing	342
14.115.3	Resource protection example	343
14.116	mutex.h	343
14.117	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.cpp File Reference	344
14.117.1	Detailed Description	344
14.118	nlfs.cpp	344
14.119	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h File Reference	355
14.119.1	Detailed Description	356
14.119.2	Enumeration Type Documentation	357
14.119.2.1	NLFS_Type_t	357
14.120	nlfs.h	358
14.121	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_config.h File Reference	360
14.121.1	Detailed Description	361
14.122	nlfs_config.h	361
14.123	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_file.cpp File Reference	361
14.123.1	Detailed Description	361
14.124	nlfs_file.cpp	361
14.125	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_file.h File Reference	365

14.125.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	365
14.125.2 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	366
14.125.2.1 NLFS_File_Mode . . . . .	366
14.126 nlfs_file.h . . . . .	366
14.127 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_ram.cpp File Reference . . . . .	367
14.127.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	367
14.128 nlfs_ram.cpp . . . . .	367
14.129 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_ram.h File Reference . . . . .	368
14.129.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	368
14.130 nlfs_ram.h . . . . .	368
14.131 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.cpp File Reference . . . . .	369
14.131.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	369
14.132 profile.cpp . . . . .	369
14.133 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.h File Reference . . . . .	371
14.133.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	371
14.134 profile.h . . . . .	372
14.135 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.cpp File Reference . . . . .	372
14.135.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	373
14.136 quantum.cpp . . . . .	373
14.137 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.h File Reference . . . . .	374
14.137.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	374
14.138 quantum.h . . . . .	375
14.139 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.cpp File Reference . . . . .	375
14.139.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	376
14.140 scheduler.cpp . . . . .	376
14.141 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.h File Reference . . . . .	377
14.141.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	377
14.142 scheduler.h . . . . .	377
14.143 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.cpp File Reference . . . . .	378
14.143.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	378
14.144 screen.cpp . . . . .	379
14.145 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h File Reference . . . . .	379
14.145.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	380
14.146 screen.h . . . . .	380
14.147 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell_support.cpp File Reference . . . . .	381
14.147.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	381
14.148 shell_support.cpp . . . . .	381
14.149 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell_support.h File Reference . . . . .	383
14.149.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	384
14.149.2 Typedef Documentation . . . . .	384

14.149.2. <a href="#">tfp_internal_command</a> . . . . .	384
14.150. <a href="#">hell_support.h</a> . . . . .	384
14.151. <a href="#">home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.cpp</a> File Reference . . . . .	385
14.151.1. Detailed Description . . . . .	385
14.152. <a href="#">slip.cpp</a> . . . . .	386
14.153. <a href="#">home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h</a> File Reference . . . . .	389
14.153.1. Detailed Description . . . . .	389
14.153.2. Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	389
14.153.2.1. <a href="#">SlipChannel</a> . . . . .	389
14.154. <a href="#">slip.h</a> . . . . .	390
14.155. <a href="#">home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip_mux.cpp</a> File Reference . . . . .	391
14.155.1. Detailed Description . . . . .	391
14.155.2. Function Documentation . . . . .	391
14.155.2.1. <a href="#">SlipMux_CallBack</a> . . . . .	391
14.156. <a href="#">slip_mux.cpp</a> . . . . .	391
14.157. <a href="#">home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip_mux.h</a> File Reference . . . . .	392
14.157.1. Detailed Description . . . . .	393
14.158. <a href="#">slip_mux.h</a> . . . . .	393
14.159. <a href="#">home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.cpp</a> File Reference . . . . .	394
14.159.1. Detailed Description . . . . .	394
14.160. <a href="#">lipterm.cpp</a> . . . . .	394
14.161. <a href="#">home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.h</a> File Reference . . . . .	395
14.161.1. Detailed Description . . . . .	395
14.162. <a href="#">lipterm.h</a> . . . . .	395
14.163. <a href="#">home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap.cpp</a> File Reference . . . . .	396
14.163.1. Detailed Description . . . . .	396
14.164. <a href="#">system_heap.cpp</a> . . . . .	396
14.165. <a href="#">home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap.h</a> File Reference . . . . .	398
14.165.1. Detailed Description . . . . .	399
14.165.2. Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	399
14.165.2.1. <a href="#">HEAP_RAW_SIZE</a> . . . . .	399
14.165.2.2. <a href="#">HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1</a> . . . . .	399
14.166. <a href="#">system_heap.h</a> . . . . .	399
14.167. <a href="#">home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap_config.h</a> File Reference . . . . .	402
14.167.1. Detailed Description . . . . .	403
14.167.2. Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	403
14.167.2.1. <a href="#">HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1</a> . . . . .	403
14.168. <a href="#">system_heap_config.h</a> . . . . .	403
14.169. <a href="#">home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.cpp</a> File Reference . . . . .	404
14.169.1. Detailed Description . . . . .	404

14.170	thread.cpp	404
14.171	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.h File Reference	408
14.171.1	Detailed Description	409
14.172	thread.h	409
14.173	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.cpp File Reference	411
14.173.1	Detailed Description	411
14.174	threadlist.cpp	411
14.175	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.h File Reference	413
14.175.1	Detailed Description	413
14.176	threadlist.h	413
14.177	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.cpp File Reference	414
14.177.1	Detailed Description	414
14.178	threadport.cpp	414
14.179	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.h File Reference	416
14.179.1	Detailed Description	417
14.179.2	Macro Definition Documentation	417
14.179.2.1	ICS_ENTER	417
14.179.2.2	ICS_EXIT	417
14.180	threadport.h	417
14.181	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp File Reference	419
14.181.1	Detailed Description	419
14.182	timerlist.cpp	419
14.183	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h File Reference	423
14.183.1	Detailed Description	424
14.183.2	Macro Definition Documentation	424
14.183.2.1	TIMERLIST_FLAG_EXPIRED	424
14.184	timerlist.h	424
14.185	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.cpp File Reference	426
14.185.1	Detailed Description	426
14.186	tracebuffer.cpp	427
14.187	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.h File Reference	427
14.187.1	Detailed Description	427
14.188	tracebuffer.h	428
14.189	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit_test.cpp File Reference	428
14.189.1	Detailed Description	428
14.190	unit_test.cpp	428
14.191	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit_test.h File Reference	429
14.191.1	Detailed Description	429
14.192	unit_test.h	429
14.193	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.cpp File Reference	431

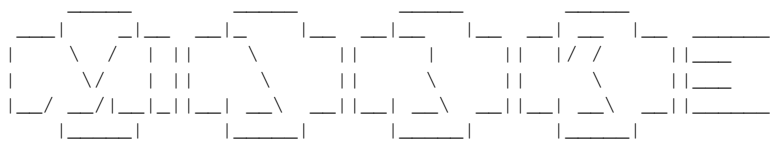
---

14.193. Detailed Description . . . . .	431
14.194. writebuf16.cpp . . . . .	431
14.195. home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.h File Reference . . . . .	433
14.195. Detailed Description . . . . .	433
14.196. writebuf16.h . . . . .	434
 Index	 434



# Chapter 1

## The Mark3 Realtime Kernel



--[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----

Copyright (c) 2012-2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.  
See license.txt for more information

The Mark3 Realtime [Kernel](#) is a completely free, open-source, real-time operating system aimed at bringing multi-tasking to microcontroller systems without MMUs.

It uses modern programming languages and concepts (it's written entirely in C++) to minimize code duplication, and its object-oriented design enhances readability. The API is simple - there are only six functions required to set up the kernel, initialize threads, and start the scheduler.

The source is fully-documented with example code provided to illustrate concepts. The result is a performant RTOS, which is easy to read, easy to understand, and easy to extend to fit your needs.

But Mark3 is bigger than just a real-time kernel, it also contains a number of class-leading features:

- Device driver HAL which provides a meaningful abstraction around device-specific peripherals.
- Capable recursive-make driven build system which can be used to build all libraries, examples, tests, and documentation for any number of targets from the command-line.
- Graphics and UI code designed to simplify the implementation of systems using displays, keypads, joysticks, and touchscreens
- Standards-based custom communications protocol used to simplify the creation of host tools
- A bulletproof, well-documented bootloader for AVR microcontrollers





## Chapter 2

# Preface

### 2.1 Who should read this

As the cover clearly states, this is a book about the Mark3 real-time kernel. I assume that if you're reading this book you have an interest in some, if not all, of the following subjects:

- Embedded systems
- Real-time systems
- Operating system kernel design

And if you're interested in those topics, you're likely familiar with C and C++ and the more you know, the easier you'll find this book to read. And if C++ scares you, and you don't like embedded, real-time systems, you're probably looking for another book. If you're unfamiliar with RTOS fundamentals, I highly suggest searching through the vast amount of RTOS-related articles on the internet to familiarize yourself with the concepts.

### 2.2 Why Mark3?

My first job after graduating from university in 2005 was with a small company that had a very old-school, low-budget philosophy when it came to software development. Every make-or-buy decision ended with "make" when it came to tools. It was the kind of environment where vendors cost us money, but manpower was free. In retrospect, we didn't have a ton of business during the time that I worked there, and that may have had something to do with the fact that we were constantly short on ready cash for things we could code ourselves.

Early on, I asked why we didn't use industry-standard tools - like JTAG debuggers or IDEs. One senior engineer scoffed that debuggers were tools for wimps - and something that a good programmer should be able to do without. After all - we had serial ports, GPIOs, and a bi-color LED on our boards. Since these were built into the hardware, they didn't cost us a thing. We also had a single software "build" server that took 5 minutes to build a 32k binary on its best days, so when we had to debug code, it was a painful process of trial and error, with lots of Youtube between iterations. We complained that tens of thousands of dollars of productivity was being flushed away that could have been solved by implementing a proper build server - and while we eventually got our wish, it took far more time than it should have.

Needless to say, software development was painful at that company. We made life hard on ourselves purely out of pride, and for the right to say that we walked "up-hills both ways through 3 feet of snow, everyday". Our code was tied ever-so-tightly to our hardware platform, and the system code was indistinguishable from the application. While we didn't use an RTOS, we had effectively implemented a 3-priority threading scheme using a carefully designed interrupt nesting scheme with event flags and a while(1) superloop running as a background thread. Nothing was abstracted, and the code was always optimized for the platform, presumably in an effort to save on code size and wasted cycles. I asked why we didn't use an RTOS in any of our systems and received dismissive scoffs - the overhead from thread switching and maintaining multiple threads could not be tolerated in our systems according

to our chief engineers. In retrospect, our ad-hoc system was likely as large as my smallest kernel, and had just as much context switching (although it was hidden by the compiler).

And every time a new iteration of our product was developed, the firmware took far too long to bring up, because the algorithms and data structures had to be re-tooled to work with the peripherals and sensors attached to the new boards. We worked very hard in an attempt to reinvent the wheel, all in the name of producing "efficient" code.

Regardless, I learned a lot about software development.

Most important, I learned that good design is the key to good software; and good design doesn't have to come at a price. In all but the smallest of projects, the well-designed, well-abstracted code is not only more portable, but it's usually smaller, easier to read, and easier to reuse.

Also, since we had all the time in the world to invest in developing our own tools, I gained a lot of experience building them, and making use of good, free PC tools that could be used to develop and debug a large portion of our code. I ended up writing PC-based device and peripheral simulators, state-machine frameworks, and abstractions for our horrible ad-hoc system code. At the end of the day, I had developed enough tools that I could solve a lot of our development problems without having to re-inventing the wheel at each turn. Gaining a background in how these tools worked gave me a better understanding of how to use them - making me more productive at the jobs that I've had since.

I am convinced that designing good software takes honest effort up-front, and that good application code cannot be written unless it is based on a solid framework. Just as the wise man builds his house on rocks, and not on sand, wise developers write applications based on a well-defined platforms. And while you can probably build a house using nothing but a hammer and sheer will, you can certainly build one a lot faster with all the right tools.

This conviction lead me to development my first RTOS kernel in 2009 - FunkOS. It is a small, yet surprisingly full-featured kernel. It has all the basics (semaphores, mutexes, round-robin and preemptive scheduling), and some pretty advanced features as well (device drivers and other middleware). However, it had two major problems - it doesn't scale well, and it doesn't support many devices.

While I had modest success with this kernel (it has been featured on some blogs, and still gets around 125 downloads a month), it was nothing like the success of other RTOS kernels like uC/OS-II and FreeRTOS. To be honest, as a one-man show, I just don't have the resources to support all of the devices, toolchains, and evaluation boards that a real vendor can. I had never expected my kernel to compete with the likes of them, and I don't expect Mark3 to change the embedded landscape either.

My main goal with Mark3 was to solve the technical shortfalls in the FunkOS kernel by applying my experience in kernel development. As a result, Mark3 is better than FunkOS in almost every way; it scales better, has lower interrupt latency, and is generally more thoughtfully designed (all at a small cost to code size).

Another goal I had was to create something easy to understand, that could be documented and serve as a good introduction to RTOS kernel design. The end result of these goals is the kernel as presented in this book - a full source listing of a working OS kernel, with each module completely documented and explained in detail.

Finally, I wanted to prove that a kernel written entirely in C++ could perform just as well as one written in C, without incurring any extra overhead. Comparing the same configuration of Mark2 to Mark3, the code size is remarkably similar, and the execution performance is just as good. Not only that, but there are fewer lines of code. The code is more readable and easier to understand as a result of making use of object-oriented concepts provided by C++. Applications are easier to write because common concepts are encapsulated into objects (Threads, Semaphores, Mutexes, etc.) with their own methods and data, as opposed to APIs which rely on lots of explicit pointer-passing, type casting, and other operations that are typically considered "unsafe" or "advanced topics" in C.

## Chapter 3

# Can you Afford an RTOS?

Of course, since you're reading the manual for an RTOS that I've been developing for the last few years, you can guess that the conclusion that I draw is a resounding "yes".

If your code is of any sort of non-trivial complexity (say, at least a few-thousand lines), then a more appropriate question would be "can you afford *not* to use an RTOS in your system?".

In short, there are simply too many benefits of an RTOS to ignore.

- Sophisticated synchronization objects
- The ability to efficiently block and wait
- Enhanced responsiveness for high-priority tasks
- Built in timers
- Built in efficient memory management

Sure, these features have a cost in code space and RAM, but from my experience the cost of trying to code around a lack of these features will cost you as much - if not more. The results are often far less maintainable, error prone, and complex. And that simply adds time and cost. Real developers ship, and the RTOS is quickly becoming one of the standard tools that help keep developers shipping.

### 3.1 Intro

(Note - this article was written for the C-based Mark2 kernel, which is slightly different. While the general principles are the same, the numbers are not an 100% accurate reflection of the current costs of the Mark3 kernel.)

One of the main arguments against using an RTOS in an embedded project is that the overhead incurred is too great to be justified. Concerns over "wasted" RAM caused by using multiple stacks, added CPU utilization, and the "large" code footprint from the kernel cause a large number of developers to shun using a preemptive RTOS, instead favoring a non-preemptive, application-specific solution.

I believe that not only is the impact negligible in most cases, but that the benefits of writing an application with an RTOS can lead to savings around the board (code size, quality, reliability, and development time). While these other benefits provide the most compelling case for using an RTOS, they are far more challenging to demonstrate in a quantitative way, and are clearly documented in numerous industry-based case studies.

While there is some overhead associated with an RTOS, the typical arguments are largely unfounded when an RTOS is correctly implemented in a system. By measuring the true overhead of a preemptive RTOS in a typical application, we will demonstrate that the impact to code space, RAM, and CPU usage is minimal, and indeed acceptable for a wide range of CPU targets.

To illustrate just how little an RTOS impacts the size of an embedded software design we will look at a typical microcontroller project and analyze the various types of overhead associated with using a pre-emptive realtime kernel versus a similar non-preemptive event-based framework.

RTOS overhead can be broken into three distinct areas:

- Code space: The amount of code space eaten up by the kernel (static)
- Memory overhead: The RAM associated with running the kernel and application threads.
- Runtime overhead: The CPU cycles required for the kernel's functionality (primarily scheduling and thread switching)

While there are other notable reasons to include or avoid the use of an RTOS in certain applications (determinism, responsiveness, and interrupt latency among others), these are not considered in this discussion - as they are difficult to consider for the scope of our "canned" application. Application description:

For the purpose of this comparison, we first create an application using the standard preemptive Mark3 kernel with 2 system threads running: A foreground thread and a background thread. This gives three total priority levels in the system - the interrupt level (high), and two application priority threads (medium and low), which is quite a common paradigm for microcontroller firmware designs. The foreground thread processes a variety of time-critical events at a fixed frequency, while the background thread processes lower priority, aperiodic events. When there are no background thread events to process, the processor enters its low-power mode until the next interrupt is acknowledged.

The contents of the threads themselves are unimportant for this comparison, but we can assume they perform a variety of I/O using various user-input devices and a serial graphics display. As a result, a number of Mark3 device drivers are also implemented.

The application is compiled for an ATmega328p processor which contains 32kB of code space in flash, and 2kB of RAM, which is a lower-mid-range microcontroller in Atmel's 8-bit AVR line of microcontrollers. Using the WinAVR GCC compiler with -O2 level optimizations, an executable is produced with the following code/RAM utilization:

31600 Bytes Code Space 2014 Bytes RAM

An alternate version of this project is created using a custom "super-loop" kernel, which uses a single application thread and provides 2 levels of priority (interrupt and application). In this case, the event handler processes the different priority application events to completion from highest to lowest priority.

This approach leaves the application itself largely unchanged. Using the same optimization levels as the preemptive kernel, the code compiles as follows:

29904 Bytes Code Space 1648 Bytes RAM

## 3.2 Memory overhead:

At first glance, the difference in RAM utilization seems quite a lot higher for the preemptive mode version of the application, but the raw numbers don't tell the whole story.

The first issue is that the cooperative-mode total does not take into account the system stack - whereas these values are included in the totals for RTOS version of the project. As a result, some further analysis is required to determine how the stack sizes truly compare.

In cooperative mode, there is only one thread of execution - so considering that multiple event handlers are executed in turn, the stack requirements for cooperative mode is simply determined by those of the most stack-intensive event handler.

In contrast, the preemptive kernel requires a separate stack for each active thread, and as a result the stack usage of the system is the sum of the stacks for all threads.

Since the application and idle events are the same for both preemptive and cooperative mode, we know that their (independent) stack requirements will be the same in both cases.

For cooperative mode, we see that the idle thread stack utilization is lower than that of the application thread, and so the application thread's determines the stack size requirement. Again, with the preemptive kernel the stack utilization is the sum of the stacks defined for both threads.

As a result, the difference in overhead between the two cases becomes the extra stack required for the idle thread - which in our case is (a somewhat generous) 64 bytes.

The numbers still don't add up completely, but looking into the linker output we see that the rest of the difference comes from the extra data structures used to declare the threads in preemptive mode.

With this taken into account, the true memory cost of a 2-thread system ends up being around 150 bytes of RAM - which is less than 8% of the total memory available on this particular microcontroller. Whether or not this is reasonable certainly depends on the application, but more importantly, it is not so unreasonable as to eliminate an RTOS-based solution from being considered.

### 3.3 Code Space Overhead:

The difference in code space overhead between the preemptive and cooperative mode solutions is less of an issue. Part of this reason is that both the preemptive and cooperative kernels are relatively small, and even an average target device (like the Atmega328 we've chosen) has plenty of room.

Mark3 can be configured so that only features necessary for the application are included in the RTOS - you only pay for the parts of the system that you use. In this way, we can measure the overhead on a feature-by-feature basis, which is shown below for the kernel as configured for this application:

3466 Bytes

The configuration tested in this comparison uses the thread/port module with timers, drivers, and semaphores, for a total kernel size of ~3.5KB, with the rest of the code space occupied by the application.

The custom cooperative-mode framework has a similar structure which is broken down by module as follows:

1850 Bytes

As can be seen from the compiler's output, the difference in code space between the two versions of the application is about 1.7kB - or about 5% of the available code space on the selected processor. While nearly all of this comes from the added overhead of the kernel, the rest of the difference comes the changes to the application necessary to facilitate the different frameworks.

### 3.4 Runtime Overhead

On the cooperative kernel, the overhead associated with running the thread is the time it takes the kernel to notice a pending event flag and launch the appropriate event handler, plus the timer interrupt execution time.

Similarly, on the preemptive kernel, the overhead is the time it takes to switch contexts to the application thread, plus the timer interrupt execution time.

The timer interrupt overhead is similar for both cases, so the overhead then becomes the difference between the following:

Preemptive mode:

- Posting the semaphore that wakes the high-priority thread
- Performing a context switch to the high-priority thread

Cooperative mode:

- Setting the high-priority thread's event flag
- Acknowledging the event from the event loop

Using the cycle-accurate AVR simulator, we find the end-to-end event sequence time to be 20.4us for the cooperative mode scheduler and 44.2us for the preemptive, giving a difference of 23.8us.

With a fixed high-priority event frequency of 33Hz, we achieve a runtime overhead of 983.4us per second, or 0.0983% of the total available CPU time. Now, obviously this value would expand at higher event frequencies and/or slower CPU frequencies, but for this typical application we find the difference in runtime overhead to be negligible for a preemptive system. Analysis:

For the selected test application and platform, including a preemptive RTOS is entirely reasonable, as the costs are low relative to a non-preemptive kernel solution. But these costs scale relative to the speed, memory and code space of the target processor. Because of these variables, there is no "magic bullet" environment suitable for every application, but Mark3 attempts to provide a framework suitable for a wide range of targets.

On the one hand, if these tests had been performed on a higher-end microcontroller such as the ATmega1284p (containing 128kB of code space and 16kB of RAM), the overhead would be in the noise. For this type of resource-rich microcontroller, there would be no reason to avoid using the Mark3 preemptive kernel.

Conversely, using a lower-end microcontroller like an ATmega88pa (which has only 8kB of code space and 1kB of RAM), the added overhead would likely be prohibitive for including a preemptive kernel. In this case, the cooperative-mode kernel would be a better choice.

As a rule of thumb, if one budgets 10% of a microcontroller's code space/RAM for a preemptive kernel's overhead, you should only require at minimum a microcontroller with 16k of code space and 2kB of RAM as a base platform for an RTOS. Unless there are serious constraints on the system that require much better latency or responsiveness than can be achieved with RTOS overhead, almost any modern platform is sufficient for hosting a kernel. In the event you find yourself with a microprocessor with external memory, there should be no reason to avoid using an RTOS at all.

## Chapter 4

# Superloops

### 4.1 Intro to Superloops

Before we start taking a look at designing a real-time operating system, it's worthwhile taking a look through one of the most-common design patterns that developers use to manage task execution in embedded systems - Superloops.

Systems based on superloops favor the system control logic baked directly into the application code, usually under the guise of simplicity, or memory (code and RAM) efficiency. For simple systems, superloops can definitely get the job done. However, they have some serious limitations, and are not suitable for every kind of project. In a lot of cases you can squeak by using superloops - especially in extremely constrained systems, but in general they are not a solid basis for reusable, portable code.

Nonetheless, a variety of examples are presented here- from the extremely simple, to cooperative and limited-preemptive multitasking systems, all of which are examples are representative of real-world systems that I've either written the firmware for, or have seen in my experience.

### 4.2 The simplest loop

Let's start with the simplest embedded system design possible - an infinite loop that performs a single task repeatedly:

```
int main()
{
    while(1)
    {
        Do_Something();
    }
}
```

Here, the code inside the loop will run a single function forever and ever. Not much to it, is there? But you might be surprised at just how much embedded system firmware is implemented using essentially the same mechanism - there isn't anything wrong with that, but it's just not that interesting.

While the execution timeline for this program is equally boring, for the sake of completeness it would look like this:

Despite its simplicity we can see the beginnings of some core OS concepts. Here, the `while(1)` statement can be logically seen as the he operating system kernel - this one control statement determines what tasks can run in the system, and defines the constraints that could modify their execution. But at the end of the day, that's a big part of what a kernel is - a mechanism that controls the execution of application code.

The second concept here is the task. This is application code provided by the user to perform some useful purpose in a system. In this case `Do_something()` represents that task - it could be monitoring blood pressure, reading a sensor and writing its data to a terminal, or playing an MP3; anything you can think of for an embedded system to do. A simple round-robin multi-tasking system can be built off of this example by simply adding additional tasks in

sequence in the main while-loop. Note that in this example the CPU is always busy running tasks - at no time is the CPU idle, meaning that it is likely burning a lot of power.

While we conceptually have two separate pieces of code involved here (an operating system kernel and a set of running tasks), they are not logically separate. The OS code is indistinguishable from the application. It's like a single-celled organism - everything is crammed together within the walls of an indivisible unit; and specialized to perform its given function relying solely on instinct.

### 4.3 Interrupt-Driven Super-loop

In the previous example, we had a system without any way to control the execution of the task- it just runs forever. There's no way to control when the task can (or more importantly can't) run, which greatly limits the usefulness of the system. Say you only want your task to run every 100 milliseconds - in the previous code, you have to add a hard-coded delay at the end of your task's execution to ensure your code runs only when it should.

Fortunately, there is a much more elegant way to do this. In this example, we introduce the concept of the synchronization object. A Synchronization object is some data structure which works within the bounds of the operating system to tell tasks when they can run, and in many cases includes special data unique to the synchronization event. There are a whole family of synchronization objects, which we'll get into later. In this example, we make use of the simplest synchronization primitive - the global flag.

With the addition of synchronization brings the addition of event-driven systems. If you're programming a microcontroller system, you generally have scores of peripherals available to you - timers, GPIOs, ADCs, UARTs, ethernet, USB, etc. All of which can be configured to provide a stimulus to your system by means of interrupts. This stimulus gives us the ability not only to program our micros to do\_something(), but to do\_something() if-and-only-if a corresponding trigger has occurred.

The following concepts are shown in the example below:

```
volatile K_BOOL something_to_do = false;

__interrupt__ My_Interrupt_Source(void)
{
    something_to_do = true;
}

int main()
{
    while(1)
    {
        if( something_to_do )
        {
            Do_something();
            something_to_do = false;
        }
        else
        {
            Idle();
        }
    }
}
```

So there you have it - an event driven system which uses a global variable to synchronize the execution of our task based on the occurrence of an interrupt. It's still just a bare-metal, OS-baked-into-the-application system, but it's introduced a whole bunch of added complexity (and control!) into the system.

The first thing to notice in the source is that the global variable, something\_to\_do, is used as a synchronization object. When an interrupt occurs from some external event, triggering the My\_Interrupt\_Source() ISR, program flow in main() is interrupted, the interrupt handler is run, and something\_to\_do is set to true, letting us know that when we get back to main(), that we should run our Do\_something() task.

Another new concept at play here is that of the idle function. In general, when running an event driven system, there are times when the CPU has no application tasks to run. In order to minimize power consumption, CPUs usually contain instructions or registers that can be set up to disable non-essential subsets of the system when there's nothing to do. In general, the sleeping system can be re-activated quickly as a result of an interrupt or other external stimulus, allowing normal processing to resume.



Now, we could just call `Do_something()` from the interrupt itself - but that's generally not a great solution. In general, the more time we spend inside an interrupt, the more time we spend with at least some interrupts disabled. As a result, we end up with interrupt latency. Now, in this system, with only one interrupt source and only one task this might not be a big deal, but say that `Do_something()` takes several seconds to complete, and in that time several other interrupts occur from other sources. While executing in our long-running interrupt, no other interrupts can be processed - in many cases, if two interrupts of the same type occur before the first is processed, one of these interrupt events will be lost. This can be utterly disastrous in a real-time system and should be avoided at all costs. As a result, it's generally preferable to use synchronization objects whenever possible to defer processing outside of the ISR.

Another OS concept that is implicitly introduced in this example is that of task priority. When an interrupt occurs, the normal execution of code in `main()` is preempted: control is swapped over to the ISR (which runs to completion), and then control is given back to `main()` where it left off. The very fact that interrupts take precedence over what's running shows that `main` is conceptually a "low-priority" task, and that all ISRs are "high-priority" tasks. In this example, our "high-priority" task is setting a variable to tell our "low-priority" task that it can do something useful. We will investigate the concept of task priority further in the next example.

Preemption is another key principle in embedded systems. This is the notion that whatever the CPU is doing when an interrupt occurs, it should stop, cache its current state (referred to as its context), and allow the high-priority event to be processed. The context of the previous task is then restored its state before the interrupt, and resumes processing. We'll come back to preemption frequently, since the concept comes up frequently in RTOS-based systems.

## 4.4 Cooperative multi-tasking

Our next example takes the previous example one step further by introducing cooperative multi-tasking:

```
// Bitfield values used to represent three distinct tasks
#define TASK_1_EVENT (0x01)
#define TASK_2_EVENT (0x02)
#define TASK_3_EVENT (0x04)

volatile K_UCHAR event_flags = 0;

// Interrupt sources used to trigger event execution

__interrupt__ My_Interrupt_1(void)
{
    event_flags |= TASK_1_EVENT;
}

__interrupt__ My_Interrupt_2(void)
{
    event_flags |= TASK_2_EVENT;
}

__interrupt__ My_Interrupt_3(void)
{
    event_flags |= TASK_3_EVENT;
}

// Main tasks
int main(void)
{
    while(1)
    {
        while(event_flags)
        {
            if( event_flags & TASK_1_EVENT)
            {
                Do_Task_1();
                event_flags &= ~TASK_1_EVENT;
            } else if( event_flags & TASK_2_EVENT) {
                Do_Task_2();
                event_flags &= ~TASK_2_EVENT;
            } else if( event_flags & TASK_3_EVENT) {
                Do_Task_3();
                event_flags &= ~TASK_3_EVENT;
            }
        }
        Idle();
    }
}
```

This system is very similar to what we had before - however the differences are worth discussing. First, we have stimulus from multiple interrupt sources: each ISR is responsible for setting a single bit in our global event flag, which is then used to control execution of individual tasks from within main().

Next, we can see that tasks are explicitly given priorities inside the main loop based on the logic of the if/else if structure. As long as there is something set in the event flag, we will always try to execute Task1 first, and only when Task1 isn't set will we attempt to execute Task2, and then Task 3. This added logic provides the notion of priority. However, because each of these tasks exist within the same context (they're just different functions called from our main control loop), we don't have the same notion of preemption that we have when dealing with interrupts.

That means that even through we may be running Task2 and an event flag for Task1 is set by an interrupt, the CPU still has to finish processing Task2 to completion before Task1 can be run. And that's why this kind of scheduling is referred to as cooperative multitasking: we can have as many tasks as we want, but unless they cooperate by means of returning back to main, the system can end up with high-priority tasks getting starved for CPU time by lower-priority, long-running tasks.

This is one of the more popular Os-baked-into-the-application approaches, and is widely used in a variety of real-time embedded systems.

## 4.5 Hybrid cooperative/preemptive multi-tasking

The final variation on the superloop design utilizes software-triggered interrupts to simulate a hybrid cooperative/preemptive multitasking system. Consider the example code below.

```
// Bitfields used to represent high-priority tasks. Tasks in this group
// can preempt tasks in the group below - but not eachother.
#define HP_TASK_1      (0x01)
#define HP_TASK_2      (0x02)

volatile K_UCHAR hp_tasks = 0;

// Bitfields used to represent low-priority tasks.
#define LP_TASK_1      (0x01)
#define LP_TASK_2      (0x02)

volatile K_UCHAR lp_tasks = 0;

// Interrupt sources, used to trigger both high and low priority tasks.
__interrupt__ System_Interrupt_1(void)
{
    // Set any of the other tasks from here...
    hp_tasks |= HP_TASK_1;
    // Trigger the SWI that calls the High_Priority_Tasks interrupt handler
    SWI();
}

__interrupt__ System_Interrupt_n...(void)
{
    // Set any of the other tasks from here...
}

// Interrupt handler that is used to implement the high-priority event context
__interrupt__ High_Priority_Tasks(void)
{
    // Enabled every interrupt except this one
    Disable_My_Interrupt();
    Enable_Interrupts();
    while( hp_tasks)
    {
        if( hp_tasks & HP_TASK_1)
        {
            HP_Task1();
            hp_tasks &= ~HP_TASK_1;
        }
        else if( hp_tasks & HP_TASK_2)
        {
            HP_Task2();
            hp_tasks &= ~HP_TASK_2;
        }
    }
    Restore_Interrupts();
    Enable_My_Interrupt();
}
```

```
// Main loop, used to implement the low-priority events
int main(void)
{
    // Set the function to run when a SWI is triggered
    Set_SWI(High_Priority_Tasks);

    // Run our super-loop
    while(1)
    {
        while (lp_tasks)
        {
            if (lp_tasks & LP_TASK_1)
            {
                LP_Task1();
                lp_tasks &= ~LP_TASK_1;
            }
            else if (lp_tasks & LP_TASK_2)
            {
                LP_Task2();
                lp_tasks &= ~LP_TASK_2;
            }
        }
        Idle();
    }
}
```

In this example, `High_Priority_Tasks()` can be triggered at any time as a result of a software interrupt (SWI). When a high-priority event is set, the code that sets the event calls the SWI as well, which instantly preempts whatever is happening in main, switching to the high-priority interrupt handler. If the CPU is executing in an interrupt handler already, the current ISR completes, at which point control is given to the high priority interrupt handler.

Once inside the HP ISR, all interrupts (except the software interrupt) are re-enabled, which allows this interrupt to be preempted by other interrupt sources, which is called interrupt nesting. As a result, we end up with two distinct execution contexts (main and `HighPriorityTasks()`), in which all tasks in the high-priority group are guaranteed to preempt main() tasks, and will run to completion before returning control back to tasks in main(). This is a very basic preemptive multitasking scenario, approximating a "real" RTOS system with two threads of different priorities.

## 4.6 Problems with superloops

As mentioned earlier, a lot of real-world systems are implemented using a superloop design; and while they are simple to understand due to the limited and obvious control logic involved, they are not without their problems.

### Hidden Costs

It's difficult to calculate the overhead of the superloop and the code required to implement workarounds for blocking calls, scheduling, and preemption. There's a cost in both the logic used to implement workarounds (usually involving state machines), as well as a cost to maintainability that comes with breaking up into chunks based on execution time instead of logical operations. In moderate firmware systems, this size cost can exceed the overhead of a reasonably well-featured RTOS, and the deficit in maintainability is something that is measurable in terms of lost productivity through debugging and profiling.

### Tightly-coupled code

Because the control logic is integrated so closely with the application logic, a lot of care must be taken not to compromise the separation between application and system code. The timing loops, state machines, and architecture-specific control mechanisms used to avoid (or simulate) preemption can all contribute to the problem. As a result, a lot of superloop code ends up being difficult to port without effectively simulating or replicating the underlying system for which the application was written. Abstraction layers can mitigate the risks, but a lot of care should be taken to fully decouple the application code from the system code.

### No blocking calls

In a super-loop environment, there's no such thing as a blocking call or blocking objects. Tasks cannot stop mid-execution for event-driven I/O from other contexts - they must always run to completion. If busy-waiting and polling are used as a substitute, it increases latency and wastes cycles. As a result, extra code complexity is often times necessary to work-around this lack of blocking objects, often times through implementing additional state machines. In a large enough system, the added overhead in code size and cycles can add up.

### Difficult to guarantee responsiveness

Without multiple levels of priority, it may be difficult to guarantee a certain degree of real-time responsiveness without added profiling and tweaking. The latency of a given task in a priority-based cooperative multitasking system is the length of the longest task. Care must be taken to break tasks up into appropriate sized chunks in order to ensure that higher-priority tasks can run in a timely fashion - a manual process that must be repeated as new tasks are added in the system. Once again, this adds extra complexity that makes code larger, more difficult to understand and maintain due to the artificial subdivision of tasks into time-based components.

**Limited preemption capability**

As shown in the example code, the way to gain preemption in a superloop is through the use of nested interrupts. While this isn't unwieldy for two levels of priority, adding more levels beyond this becomes complicated. In this case, it becomes necessary to track interrupt nesting manually, and separate sets of tasks that can run within given priority loops - and deadlock becomes more difficult to avoid.

## Chapter 5

# Mark3 Overview

### 5.1 Intro

The following section details the overall design of Mark3, the goals I've set out to achieve, the features that I've intended to provide, as well as an introduction to the programming concepts used to make it happen.

### 5.2 Features

Mark3 is a fully-featured real-time kernel, and is feature-competitive with other open-source and commercial RTOS's in the embedded arena.

The key features of this RTOS are:

- Flexible [Scheduler](#)
  - Unlimited number of threads with 8 priority levels
  - Unlimited threads per priority level
  - Round-robin scheduling for threads at each priority level
  - Time quantum scheduling for each thread in a given priority level
- Configurable stacks for each [Thread](#)
- Resource protection:
  - Integrated mutual-exclusion semaphores ([Mutex](#))
  - Priority-inheritance on [Mutex](#) objects to prevent priority inversion
- Synchronization Objects
  - Binary and counting [Semaphore](#) to coordinate thread execution
  - Event flags with 16-bit bitfields for complex thread synchronization
- Efficient Timers
  - The RTOS is tickless, the OS only wakes up when a timer expires, not at a regular interval
  - One-shot and periodic timers with event callbacks
  - Timers are high-precision and long-counting (about 68000 seconds when used with a 16us resolution timer)
- [Driver](#) API
  - A hardware abstraction layer is provided to simplify driver development
- Robust Interprocess Communications
  - Threadsafe global [Message](#) pool and configurable message queues

## 5.3 Design Goals

### Lightweight

Mark3 can be configured to have an extremely low static memory footprint. Each thread is defined with its own stack, and each thread structure can be configured to take as little as 26 bytes of RAM. The complete Mark3 kernel with all features, setup code, a serial driver, and the Mark3 protocol libraries comes in at under 9K of code space and 1K of RAM on atmel AVR.

### Modular

Each system feature can be enabled or disabled by modifying the kernel configuration header file. Include what you want, and ignore the rest to save code space and RAM.

### Easily Portable

Mark3 should be portable to a variety of 8, 16 and 32 bit architectures without MMUs. Porting the OS to a new architecture is relatively straightforward, requiring only device-specific implementations for the lowest-level operations such as context switching and timer setup.

### Easy To Use

Mark3 is small by design - which gives it the advantage that it's also easy to develop for. This manual, the code itself, and the Doxygen documentation in the code provide ample documentation to get you up to speed quickly. Because you get to see the source, there's nothing left to assumption.

### Simple to Understand

Not only is the Mark3 API rigorously documented (hey - that's what this book is for!), but the architecture and naming conventions are intuitive - it's easy to figure out where code lives, and how it works. Individual modules are small due to the "one feature per file" rule used in development. This makes Mark3 an ideal platform for learning about aspects of RTOS design.

## Chapter 6

# Getting Started

### 6.1 Kernel Setup

This section details the process of defining threads, initializing the kernel, and adding threads to the scheduler.

If you're at all familiar with real-time operating systems, then these setup and initialization steps should be familiar. I've tried very hard to ensure that as much of the heavy lifting is hidden from the user, so that only the bare minimum of calls are required to get things started.

The examples presented in this chapter are real, working examples taken from the ATmega328p port.

First, you'll need to create the necessary data structures and functions for the threads:

1. Create a [Thread](#) object for all of the "root" or "initial" tasks.
2. Allocate stacks for each of the Threads
3. Define an entry-point function for each [Thread](#)

This is shown in the example code below:

```
//-----  
#include "thread.h"  
#include "kernel.h"  
  
//1) Create a thread object for all of the "root" or "initial" tasks  
static Thread AppThread;  
static Thread IdleThread;  
  
//2) Allocate stacks for each thread  
#define STACK_SIZE_APP      (192)  
#define STACK_SIZE_IDLE     (128)  
  
static K_UCHAR aucAppStack[STACK_SIZE_APP];  
static K_UCHAR aucIdleStack[STACK_SIZE_IDLE];  
  
//3) Define entry point functions for each thread  
void AppThread(void);  
void IdleThread(void);
```

Next, we'll need to add the required kernel initialization code to main. This consists of running the [Kernel's](#) init routine, initializing all of the threads we defined, adding the threads to the scheduler, and finally calling [Kernel::Start\(\)](#), which transfers control of the system to the RTOS.

These steps are illustrated in the following example.

```
int main(void)  
{  
    //1) Initialize the kernel prior to use  
    Kernel::Init();  
  
    //2) Initialize all of the threads we've defined
```

```

AppThread.Init(    aucAppStack,
                  STACK_SIZE_APP,
                  1,
                  (void*)AppEntry,
                  NULL );

IdleThread.Init(  aucIdleStack,
                  STACK_SIZE_IDLE,
                  0,
                  4,
                  (void*)IdleEntry,
                  NULL );

//3) Add the threads to the scheduler
AppThread.Start();
IdleThread.Start();

//4) Give control of the system to the kernel
Kernel::Start();
}

```

Not much to it, is there? There are a few noteworthy points in this code, though.

In order for the kernel to work properly, a system must always contain an idle thread; that is, a thread at priority level 0 that never blocks. This thread is responsible for performing any of the low-level power management on the CPU in order to maximize battery life in an embedded device. The idle thread must also never block, and it must never exit. Either of these operations will cause undefined behavior in the system.

The App thread is at a priority level greater-than 0. This ensures that as long as the App thread has something useful to do, it will be given control of the CPU. In this case, if the app thread blocks, control will be given back to the Idle thread, which will put the CPU into a power-saving mode until an interrupt occurs.

Stack sizes must be large enough to accommodate not only the requirements of the threads, but also the requirements of interrupts - up to the maximum interrupt-nesting level used. Stack overflows are super-easy to run into in an embedded system; if you encounter strange and unexplained behavior in your code, chances are good that one of your threads is blowing its stack.

## 6.2 Threads

Mark3 Threads act as independent tasks in the system. While they share the same address-space, global data, device-drivers, and system peripherals, each thread has its own set of CPU registers and stack, collectively known as the thread's **context**. The context is what allows the RTOS kernel to rapidly switch between threads at a high rate, giving the illusion that multiple things are happening in a system, when really, only one thread is executing at a time.

### 6.2.1 Thread Setup

Each instance of the [Thread](#) class represents a thread, its stack, its CPU context, and all of the state and metadata maintained by the kernel. Before a [Thread](#) will be scheduled to run, it must first be initialized with the necessary configuration data.

The Init function gives the user the opportunity to set the stack, stack size, thread priority, entry-point function, entry-function argument, and round-robin time quantum:

[Thread](#) stacks are pointers to blobs of memory (usually K\_CHAR arrays) carved out of the system's address space. Each thread must have a stack defined that's large enough to handle not only the requirements of local variables in the thread's code path, but also the maximum depth of the ISR stack.

Priorities should be chosen carefully such that the shortest tasks with the most strict determinism requirements are executed first - and are thus located in the highest priorities. Tasks that take the longest to execute (and require the least degree of responsiveness) must occupy the lower thread priorities. The idle thread must be the only thread occupying the lowest priority level.

The thread quantum only applies when there are multiple threads in the ready queue at the same priority level. This interval is used to kick-off a timer that will cycle execution between the threads in the priority list so that they each get a fair chance to execute.



The entry function is the function that the kernel calls first when the thread instance is first started. Entry functions have at most one argument - a pointer to a data-object specified by the user during initialization.

An example thread initialization is shown below:

```
Thread clMyThread;
K_UCHAR aucStack[192];

void AppEntry(void)
{
    while(1)
    {
        // Do something!
    }
}

...
{
    clMyThread.Init(aucStack,
                    192,
                    1,
                    4,
                    (void*)AppEntry,
                    NULL );
}
```

Once a thread has been initialized, it can be added to the scheduler by calling:

```
clMyThread.Start();
```

The thread will be placed into the [Scheduler's](#) queue at the designated priority, where it will wait its turn for execution.

## 6.2.2 Entry Functions

Mark3 Threads should not run-to-completion - they should execute as infinite loops that perform a series of tasks, appropriately partitioned to provide the responsiveness characteristics desired in the system.

The most basic [Thread](#) loop is shown below:

```
void Thread( void *param )
{
    while(1)
    {
        // Do Something
    }
}
```

Threads can interact with eachother in the system by means of synchronization objects ([Semaphore](#)), mutual-exclusion objects ([Mutex](#)), Inter-process messaging ([MessageQueue](#)), and timers ([Timer](#)).

Threads can suspend their own execution for a predetermined period of time by using the static [Thread::Sleep\(\)](#) method. Calling this will block the [Thread's](#) executin until the amount of time specified has ellapsed. Upon expiry, the thread will be placed back into the ready queue for its priority level, where it awaits its next turn to run.

## 6.3 Timers

[Timer](#) objects are used to trigger callback events periodic or on a one-shot (alarm) basis.

While extremely simple to use, they provide one of the most powerful execution contexts in the system. The timer callbacks execute from within the timer callback ISR in an interrupt-enabled context. As such, timer callbacks are considered higher-priority than any thread in the system, but lower priority than other interrupts. Care must be taken to ensure that timer callbacks execute as quickly as possible to minimize the impact of processing on the throughput of tasks in the system. Wherever possible, heavy-lifting should be deferred to the threads by way of semaphores or messages.

Below is an example showing how to start a periodic system timer which will trigger every second:

```

{
    Timer clTimer;
    clTimer.Init();

    clTimer.Start( 1000,
                  1,
                  MyCallback,
                  (void*)&my_data );

    ... // Keep doing work in the thread
}

// Callback function, executed from the timer-expiry context.
void MyCallback( Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_ )
{
    LED.Flash(); // Flash an LED.
}

```

## 6.4 Semaphores

Semaphores are used to synchronize execution of threads based on the availability (and quantity) of application-specific resources in the system. They are extremely useful for solving producer-consumer problems, and are the method-of-choice for creating efficient, low latency systems, where ISRs post semaphores that are handled from within the context of individual threads. (Yes, Semaphores can be posted - but not pended - from the interrupt context).

The following is an example of the producer-consumer usage of a binary semaphore:

```

Semaphore clSemaphore; // Declare a semaphore shared between a producer and a consumer thread.

void Producer()
{
    clSemaphore.Init(0, 1);
    while(1)
    {
        // Do some work, create something to be consumed

        // Post a semaphore, allowing another thread to consume the data
        clSemaphore.Post();
    }
}

void Consumer()
{
    // Assumes semaphore initialized before use...
    While(1)
    {
        // Wait for new data from the producer thread
        clSemaphore.Pend();

        // Consume the data!
    }
}

```

And an example of using semaphores from the ISR context to perform event- driven processing.

```

Semaphore clSemaphore;

__interrupt__ MyISR()
{
    clSemaphore.Post(); // Post the interrupt. Lightweight when uncontested.
}

void MyThread()
{
    clSemaphore.Init(0, 1); // Ensure this is initialized before the MyISR interrupt is enabled.
    while(1)
    {
        // Wait until we get notification from the interrupt
        clSemaphore.Pend();

        // Interrupt has fired, do the necessary work in this thread's context
        HeavyLifting();
    }
}

```

## 6.5 Mutexes

Mutexes (Mutual exclusion objects) are provided as a means of creating "protected sections" around a particular resource, allowing for access of these objects to be serialized. Only one thread can hold the mutex at a time - other threads have to wait until the region is released by the owner thread before they can take their turn operating on the protected resource. Note that mutexes can only be owned by threads - they are not available to other contexts (i.e. interrupts). Calling the mutex APIs from an interrupt will cause catastrophic system failures.

Note that these objects are also not recursive- that is, the owner thread can not attempt to claim a mutex more than once.

Priority inheritance is provided with these objects as a means to avoid priority inversions. Whenever a thread at a priority than the mutex owner blocks on a mutex, the priority of the current thread is boosted to the highest-priority waiter to ensure that other tasks at intermediate priorities cannot artificially prevent progress from being made.

**Mutex** objects are very easy to use, as there are only three operations supported: Initialize, Claim and Release. An example is shown below.

```

Mutex clMutex;    // Create a mutex globally.

void Init()
{
    // Initialize the mutex before use.
    clMutex.Init();
}

// Some function called from a thread
void Thread1Function()
{
    clMutex.Claim();

    // Once the mutex is owned, no other thread can
    // enter a block protect by the same mutex

    my_protected_resource.do_something();
    my_protected_resource.do_something_else();

    clMutex.Release();
}

// Some function called from another thread
void Thread2Function()
{
    clMutex.Claim();

    // Once the mutex is owned, no other thread can
    // enter a block protect by the same mutex

    my_protected_resource.do_something();
    my_protected_resource.do_different_things();

    clMutex.Release();
}

```

## 6.6 Event Flags

Event Flags are another synchronization object, conceptually similar to a semaphore.

Unlike a semaphore, however, the condition on which threads are unblocked is determined by a more complex set of rules. Each Event Flag object contains a 16-bit field, and threads block, waiting for combinations of bits within this field to become set.

A thread can wait on any pattern of bits from this field to be set, and any number of threads can wait on any number of different patterns. Threads can wait on a single bit, multiple bits, or bits from within a subset of bits within the field.

As a result, setting a single value in the flag can result in any number of threads becoming unblocked simultaneously. This mechanism is extremely powerful, allowing for all sorts of complex, yet efficient, thread synchronization schemes that can be created using a single shared object.

Note that Event Flags can be set from interrupts, but you cannot wait on an event flag from within an interrupt.

Examples demonstrating the use of event flags are shown below.

```
// Simple example showing a thread blocking on a multiple bits in the
// fields within an event flag.

EventFlag clEventFlag;

int main()
{
    ...
    clEventFlag.Init(); // Initialize event flag prior to use
    ...
}

void MyInterrupt()
{
    // Some interrupt corresponds to event 0x0020
    clEventFlag.Set(0x0020);
}

void MyThreadFunc()
{
    ...
    while(1)
    {
        ...
        K_USHORT usWakeCondition;

        // Allow this thread to block on multiple flags
        usWakeCondition = clEventFlag.Wait(0x00FF, EVENT_FLAG_ANY);

        // Clear the event condition that caused the thread to wake (in this case,
        // usWakeCondition will equal 0x20 when triggered from the interrupt above)
        clEventFlag.Clear(usWakeCondition);

        // <do something>
    }
}
```

## 6.7 Messages

Sending messages between threads is the key means of synchronizing access to data, and the primary mechanism to perform asynchronous data processing operations.

Sending a message consists of the following operations:

- Obtain a [Message](#) object from the global message pool
- Set the message data and event fields
- Send the message to the destination message queue

While receiving a message consists of the following steps:

- Wait for a messages in the destination message queue
- Process the message data
- Return the message back to the global message pool

These operations, and the various data objects involved are discussed in more detail in the following section.

### 6.7.1 Message Objects

[Message](#) objects are used to communicate arbitrary data between threads in a safe and synchronous way.

The message object consists of an event code field and a data field. The event code is used to provide context to the message object, while the data field (essentially a void \* data pointer) is used to provide a payload of data corresponding to the particular event.

Access to these fields is marshalled by accessors - the transmitting thread uses the `SetData()` and `SetCode()` methods to seed the data, while the receiving thread uses the `GetData()` and `GetCode()` methods to retrieve it.

By providing the data as a void data pointer instead of a fixed-size message, we achieve an unprecedented measure of simplicity and flexibility. Data can be either statically or dynamically allocated, and sized appropriately for the event without having to format and reformat data by both sending and receiving threads. The choices here are left to the user - and the kernel doesn't get in the way of efficiency.

It is worth noting that you can send messages to message queues from within ISR context. This helps maintain consistency, since the same APIs can be used to provide event-driven programming facilities throughout the whole of the OS.

### 6.7.2 Global Message Pool

To maintain efficiency in the messaging system (and to prevent over-allocation of data), a global pool of message objects is provided. The size of this message pool is specified in the implementation, and can be adjusted depending on the requirements of the target application as a compile-time option.

Allocating a message from the message pool is as simple as calling the `GlobalMessagePool::Pop()` Method.

Messages are returned back to the `GlobalMessagePool::Push()` method once the message contents are no longer required.

One must be careful to ensure that discarded messages always are returned to the pool, otherwise a resource leak can occur, which may cripple the operating system's ability to pass data between threads.

### 6.7.3 Message Queues

`Message` objects specify data with context, but do not specify where the messages will be sent. For this purpose we have a `MessageQueue` object. Sending an object to a message queue involves calling the `MessageQueue::Send()` method, passing in a pointer to the `Message` object as an argument.

When a message is sent to the queue, the first thread blocked on the queue (as a result of calling the `MessageQueue::Receive()` method) will wake up, with a pointer to the `Message` object returned.

It's worth noting that multiple threads can block on the same message queue, providing a means for multiple threads to share work in parallel.

### 6.7.4 Messaging Example

```
// Message queue object shared between threads
MessageQueue cMsgQ;

// Function that initializes the shared message queue
void MsgQInit()
{
    cMsgQ.Init();
}

// Function called by one thread to send message data to
// another
void TxMessage()
{
    // Get a message, initialize its data
    Message *pClMsg = GlobalMessagePool::Pop();

    pClMsg->SetCode(0xAB);
    pClMsg->SetData((void*)some_data);

    // Send the data to the message queue
    cMsgQ.Send(pClMsg);
}

// Function called in the other thread to block until
// a message is received in the message queue.
void RxMessage()
{
    Message *pClMsg;
```

```

// Block until we have a message in the queue
pclMsg = clMsgQ.Receive();

// Do something with the data once the message is received
pclMsg->GetCode();

// Free the message once we're done with it.
GlobalMessagePool::Push(pclMsg);
}

```

## 6.8 Sleep

There are instances where it may be necessary for a thread to poll a resource, or wait a specific amount of time before proceeding to operate on a peripheral or volatile piece of data.

While the [Timer](#) object is generally a better choice for performing time-sensitive operations (and certainly a better choice for periodic operations), the [Thread::Sleep\(\)](#) method provides a convenient (and efficient) mechanism that allows for a thread to suspend its execution for a specified interval.

Note that when a thread is sleeping it is blocked, during which other threads can operate, or the system can enter its idle state.

```

int GetPeripheralData();
{
    int value;
    // The hardware manual for a peripheral specifies that
    // the "foo()" method will result in data being generated
    // that can be captured using the "bar()" method.
    // However, the value only becomes valid after 10ms

    peripheral.foo();
    Thread::Sleep(10);    // Wait 10ms for data to become valid
    value = peripheral.bar();
    return value;
}

```

## 6.9 Round-Robin Quantum

Threads at the same thread priority are scheduled using a round-robin scheme. Each thread is given a timeslice (which can be configured) of which it shares time amongst ready threads in the group. Once a thread's timeslice has expired, the next thread in the priority group is chosen to run until its quantum has expired - the cycle continues over and over so long as each thread has work to be done.

By default, the round-robin interval is set at 4ms.

This value can be overridden by calling the thread's [SetQuantum\(\)](#) with a new interval specified in milliseconds.

## Chapter 7

# Build System

Mark3 is distributed with a recursive makefile build system, allowing the entire source tree to be built into a series of libraries with simple make commands.

The way the scripts work, every directory with a valid makefile is scanned, as well as all of its subdirectories. The build then generates binary components for all of the components it finds -libraries and executables. All libraries that are generated can then be imported into an application using the linker without having to copy-and-paste files on a module-by-module basis. Applications built during this process can then be loaded onto a device directly, without requiring a GUI-based IDE. As a result, Mark3 integrates well with 3rd party tools for continuous-integration and automated testing.

This modular framework allows for large volumes of libraries and binaries to be built at once - the default build script leverages this to build all of the examples and unit tests at once, linking against the pre-built kernel, services, and drivers. Whatever can be built as a library is built as a library, promoting reuse throughout the platform, and enabling Mark3 to be used as a platform, with an ecosystem of libraries, services, drivers and applications.

### 7.1 Source Layout

One key aspect of Mark3 is that system features are organized into their own separate modules. These modules are further grouped together into folders based on the type of features represented:

Root	Base folder, contains recursive makefiles for build system
bootloader	Mark3 Bootloader code for AVR
build	Makefile support for various platforms
doc	Documentation (including this)
drivers	Device driver code
example	Example applications
kernel	Basic Mark3 Components (the focus of this manual)
cpu	CPU-specific porting code
services	Utility code and services, extended system features
stage	Staging directory, where the build system places artifacts
tests	Unit tests, written as C/C++ applications

### 7.2 Building the kernel

The base.mak file determines how the kernel, drivers, and libraries are built, for what targets, and with what options. Most of these options can be copied directly from the options found in your IDE managed projects. Below is an overview of the main variables used to configure the build.

STAGE	- Location in the filesystem where the build output is stored
ROOT_DIR	- The location of the root source tree
ARCH	- The CPU architecture to build against
VARIANT	- The variant of the above CPU to target
TOOLCHAIN	- Which toolchain to build with (dependent on ARCH and VARIANT)

Build.mak contains the logic which is used to perform the recursive make in all directories. Unless you really know what you're doing, it's best to leave this as-is.

You must make sure that all required paths are set in your system environment variables so that they are accessible through from the command-line.

Once configured, you can build the source tree using the various make targets:

- make headers
  - copy all headers in each module's /public subdirectory to the location specified by STAGE environment variable's ./inc subdirectory.
- make library
  - regenerate all objects copy marked as libraries (i.e. the kernel + drivers). Resulting binaries are copied into STAGE's ./lib subdirectory.
- make binary
  - build all executable projects in the root directory structure. In the default distribution, this includes the basic set of demos.

To add new components to the recursive build system, simply add your code into a new folder beneath the root install location.

Source files, the module makefile and private header files go directly in the new folder, while public headers are placed in a ./public subdirectory. Create a ./obj directory to hold the output from the builds.

The contents of the module makefile looks something like this:

```
# Include common prelude make file
include $(ROOT_DIR)base.mak

# If we're building a library, set IS_LIB and LIBNAME
# If we're building an app, set IS_APP and APPNAME
IS_LIB=1
LIBNAME=mylib

#this is the list of the source modules required to build the kernel
CPP_SOURCE = mylib.cpp \
             someotherfile.cpp

# Similarly, C-language source would be under the C_SOURCE variable.

# Include the rest of the script that is actually used for building the
# outputs
include $(ROOT_DIR)build.mak
```

Once you've placed your code files in the right place, and configured the makefile appropriately, a fresh call to make headers, make library, then make binary will guarantee that your code is built.

Now, you can still copy-and-paste the required kernel, port, and drivers, directly into your application avoiding the whole process of using make from the command line. To do this, run "make source" from the root directory in svn, and copy the contents of /stage/src into your project. This should contain the source to the kernel, all drivers, and all services that are in the tree - along with the necessary header files.

## 7.3 Building on Windows

Building Mark3 on Windows is the same as on Linux, but there are a few prerequisites that need to be taken into consideration before the build scripts and makefiles will work as expected.

### Step 1 - Install Latest Atmel Studio IDE

Atmel Studio contains the AVR8 GCC toolchain, which contains the necessary compilers, assemblers, and platform support required to turn the source modules into libraries and executables.



To get Atmel Studio, go to the Atmel website (<http://www.atmel.com>) and register to download the latest version. This is a free download (and rather large). The included IDE (if you choose to use it) is very slick, as it's based on Visual Studio, and contains a wonderful cycle-accurate simulator for AVR devices. In fact, the simulator is so good that most of the kernel and its drivers were developed using this tool.

Once you have downloaded and installed Atmel Studio, you will need to add the location of the AVR toolchain to the PATH environment variable.

To do this, go to Control Panel -> System and Security -> System -> Advanced System Settings, and edit the PATH variable. Append the location of the toolchain bin folder to the end of the variable.

On Windows 7 x64, it should look something like this:

C: Files (x86) Toolchain GCC\Native\3.4.2.1002-gnu-toolchain

#### Step 2 - Install MinGW and MinSys

MinGW (and MinSys in particular) provide a unix-like environment that runs under windows. Some of the utilities provided include a version of the bash shell, and GNU standard make - both which are required by the Mark3 recursive build system.

The MinGW installer can be downloaded from its project page on SourceForge. When installing, be sure to select the "MinSys" component.

Once installed, add the MinSys binary path to the PATH environment variable, in a similar fashion as with Atmel Studio in Step 1.

#### Step 3 - Setup Include Paths in Platform Makefile

The AVR header file path must be added to the "platform.mak" makefile for each AVR Target you are attempting to build for. These files can be located under /embedded/build/avr/atmegaXXX/. The path to the includes directory should be added to the end of the CFLAGS and CPPFLAGS variables, as shown in the following:

```
TEST_INC="/c/Program Files (x86)/Atmel/Atmel Toolchain/AVR8
GCC/Native/3.4.2.1002/avr8-gnu-toolchain/include"
CFLAGS += -I$(TEST_INC)
CPPFLAGS += -I$(TEST_INC)
```

#### Step 4 - Build Mark3 using Bash

Launch a terminal to your Mark3 base directory, and cd into the "embedded" folder. You should now be able to build Mark3 by running "bash ./build.sh" from the command-line.

Alternately, you can run bash itself, building Mark3 by running ./build.sh or the various make targets using the same syntax as documented previously.

Note - building on Windows is *slow*. This has a lot to do with how "make" performs under windows. There are faster substitutes for make (such as cs-make) that are exponentially quicker, and approach the performance of make on Linux. Other mechanisms, such as running make with multiple concurrent jobs (i.e. "make -j4") also helps significantly, especially on systems with multicore CPUs.



## Chapter 8

# License

### 8.1 License

Copyright (c) 2013, Funkenstein Software Consulting All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met: Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. Neither the name of Funkenstein Software Consulting, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL FUNKENSTEIN SOFTWARE (MARK SLEVINSKY) BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.



## Chapter 9

# Profiling Results

The following profiling results were obtained using an ATmega328p @ 16MHz.

The test cases are designed to make use of the kernel profiler, which accurately measures the performance of the fundamental system APIs, in order to provide information for user comparison, as well as to ensure that regressions are not being introduced into the system.

### 9.1 Date Performed

Sat Jun 1 10:43:06 EDT 2013

### 9.2 Compiler Information

The kernel and test code used in these results were built using the following compiler: `./profile.sh: 55: ./profile.sh: /home/moslevin/atmel/bin/avr-gcc: not found`

### 9.3 Profiling Results

- Semaphore Initialization: 7 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Semaphore Post (uncontested): 180 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Semaphore Pend (uncontested): 67 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Semaphore Flyback Time (Contested Pend): 1553 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Mutex Init: 0 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Mutex Claim: 143 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Mutex Release: 49 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Thread Initialize: 7800 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Thread Start: 803 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Context Switch: 198 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Thread Schedule: 47 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)



## Chapter 10

# Hierarchical Index

### 10.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

BlockHeap . . . . .	43
BlockingObject . . . . .	45
EventFlag . . . . .	72
Mutex . . . . .	123
Semaphore . . . . .	159
CommandLine_t . . . . .	51
DCPU . . . . .	51
DCPU_Registers . . . . .	55
DrawBitmap_t . . . . .	61
DrawCircle_t . . . . .	61
DrawEllipse_t . . . . .	62
DrawLine_t . . . . .	63
DrawMove_t . . . . .	63
DrawPoint_t . . . . .	64
DrawPoly_t . . . . .	64
DrawRectangle_t . . . . .	65
DrawStamp_t . . . . .	65
DrawText_t . . . . .	66
DrawVector_t . . . . .	67
DrawWindow_t . . . . .	67
DriverList . . . . .	70
FixedHeap . . . . .	74
Font_t . . . . .	76
GlobalMessagePool . . . . .	78
Glyph_t . . . . .	79
GuiEvent_t . . . . .	93
GuiEventSurface . . . . .	94
HeapConfig . . . . .	102
JoystickEvent_t . . . . .	102
Kernel . . . . .	103
KernelSWI . . . . .	105
KernelTimer . . . . .	106
KeyEvent_t . . . . .	109
LinkList . . . . .	111
CircularLinkList . . . . .	49
ThreadList . . . . .	186
DoubleLinkList . . . . .	60

TimerList . . . . .	194
LinkedListNode . . . . .	113
DCPUPlugin . . . . .	55
Driver . . . . .	68
DevNull . . . . .	57
GraphicsDriver . . . . .	79
GuiControl . . . . .	85
ButtonControl . . . . .	46
CheckBoxControl . . . . .	48
GamePanelControl . . . . .	76
GroupBoxControl . . . . .	83
LabelControl . . . . .	109
NotificationControl . . . . .	144
PanelControl . . . . .	146
ProgressControl . . . . .	151
SlickButtonControl . . . . .	164
SlickGroupBoxControl . . . . .	165
SlickProgressControl . . . . .	167
StubControl . . . . .	176
GuiWindow . . . . .	96
Message . . . . .	118
Screen . . . . .	157
Thread . . . . .	179
Timer . . . . .	190
MemUtil . . . . .	114
MessageQueue . . . . .	120
MouseEvent_t . . . . .	122
NLFS . . . . .	125
NLFS_RAM . . . . .	141
NLFS_Block_t . . . . .	135
NLFS_File . . . . .	136
NLFS_File_Node_t . . . . .	138
NLFS_File_Stat_t . . . . .	139
NLFS_Host_t . . . . .	140
NLFS_Node_t . . . . .	140
NLFS_Root_Node_t . . . . .	143
Option_t . . . . .	146
Profiler . . . . .	148
ProfileTimer . . . . .	149
Quantum . . . . .	153
Scheduler . . . . .	154
ScreenList . . . . .	158
ScreenManager . . . . .	158
ShellCommand_t . . . . .	161
ShellSupport . . . . .	162
Slip . . . . .	169
SlipDataVector . . . . .	171
SlipMux . . . . .	172
SlipTerm . . . . .	174
SystemHeap . . . . .	178
ThreadPort . . . . .	189
TimerEvent_t . . . . .	193
TimerScheduler . . . . .	195
Token_t . . . . .	197
TouchEvent_t . . . . .	197
UnitTest . . . . .	198
WriteBuffer16 . . . . .	201



# Chapter 11

## Class Index

### 11.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">BlockHeap</a>	
Single-block-size heap . . . . .	43
<a href="#">BlockingObject</a>	
Class implementing thread-blocking primitives . . . . .	45
<a href="#">ButtonControl</a> . . . . .	46
<a href="#">CheckBoxControl</a> . . . . .	48
<a href="#">CircularLinkedList</a>	
Circular-linked-list data type, inherited from the base <a href="#">LinkedList</a> type . . . . .	49
<a href="#">CommandLine_t</a>	
Structure containing multiple representations for command-line data . . . . .	51
<a href="#">DCPU</a>	
<a href="#">DCPU</a> emulator, used for running code out of EEPROM, RAM, or other memory interfaces than FLASH . . . . .	51
<a href="#">DCPU_Registers</a>	
Structure defining the <a href="#">DCPU</a> hardware registers . . . . .	55
<a href="#">DCPUPlugin</a>	
Class used to provide the hardware device abstraction between the DCPU-16 emulator/VM and the host system . . . . .	55
<a href="#">DevNull</a>	
This class implements the "default" driver (/dev/null) . . . . .	57
<a href="#">DoubleLinkedList</a>	
Doubly-linked-list data type, inherited from the base <a href="#">LinkedList</a> type . . . . .	60
<a href="#">DrawBitmap_t</a>	
Defines a bitmap . . . . .	61
<a href="#">DrawCircle_t</a>	
Defines a circle . . . . .	61
<a href="#">DrawEllipse_t</a>	
Defines a ellipse . . . . .	62
<a href="#">DrawLine_t</a>	
Defines a simple line . . . . .	63
<a href="#">DrawMove_t</a>	
Simple 2D copy/paste . . . . .	63
<a href="#">DrawPoint_t</a>	
Defines a pixel . . . . .	64
<a href="#">DrawPoly_t</a>	
Defines the structure of an arbitrary polygon . . . . .	64
<a href="#">DrawRectangle_t</a>	
Defines a rectangle . . . . .	65

<a href="#">DrawStamp_t</a>	Defines a 1-bit 2D bitmap of arbitrary resolution . . . . .	65
<a href="#">DrawText_t</a>	Defines a bitmap-rendered string . . . . .	66
<a href="#">DrawVector_t</a>	Specifies a single 2D point . . . . .	67
<a href="#">DrawWindow_t</a>	Defines the active window - establishes boundaries for drawing on the current display . . . . .	67
<a href="#">Driver</a>	Base device-driver class used in hardware abstraction . . . . .	68
<a href="#">DriverList</a>	List of <a href="#">Driver</a> objects used to keep track of all device drivers in the system . . . . .	70
<a href="#">EventFlag</a>	Blocking object, similar to a semaphore or mutex, commonly used for synchronizing thread execution based on events occurring within the system . . . . .	72
<a href="#">FixedHeap</a>	Fixed-size-block heap allocator with multiple block sizes . . . . .	74
<a href="#">Font_t</a>	. . . . .	76
<a href="#">GamePanelControl</a>	. . . . .	76
<a href="#">GlobalMessagePool</a>	Implements a list of message objects shared between all threads . . . . .	78
<a href="#">Glyph_t</a>	. . . . .	79
<a href="#">GraphicsDriver</a>	Defines the base graphics driver class, which is inherited by all other graphics drivers . . . . .	79
<a href="#">GroupBoxControl</a>	. . . . .	83
<a href="#">GuiControl</a>	GUI Control Base Class . . . . .	85
<a href="#">GuiEvent_t</a>	Composite UI event structure . . . . .	93
<a href="#">GuiEventSurface</a>	GUI Event Surface Object . . . . .	94
<a href="#">GuiWindow</a>	Basic Window Class . . . . .	96
<a href="#">HeapConfig</a>	Heap configuration object . . . . .	102
<a href="#">JoystickEvent_t</a>	Joystick UI event structure . . . . .	102
<a href="#">Kernel</a>	Class that encapsulates all of the kernel startup functions . . . . .	103
<a href="#">KernelSWI</a>	Class providing the software-interrupt required for context-switching in the kernel . . . . .	105
<a href="#">KernelTimer</a>	Hardware timer interface, used by all scheduling/timer subsystems . . . . .	106
<a href="#">KeyEvent_t</a>	Keyboard UI event structure definition . . . . .	109
<a href="#">LabelControl</a>	. . . . .	109
<a href="#">LinkedList</a>	Abstract-data-type from which all other linked-lists are derived . . . . .	111
<a href="#">LinkedListNode</a>	Basic linked-list node data structure . . . . .	113
<a href="#">MemUtil</a>	String and Memory manipulation class . . . . .	114
<a href="#">Message</a>	Class to provide message-based IPC services in the kernel . . . . .	118
<a href="#">MessageQueue</a>	List of messages, used as the channel for sending and receiving messages between threads . . . . .	120
<a href="#">MouseEvent_t</a>	Mouse UI event structure . . . . .	122

<a href="#">Mutex</a>		
	Mutual-exclusion locks, based on <a href="#">BlockingObject</a>	123
<a href="#">NLFS</a>		
	Nice Little File System class	125
<a href="#">NLFS_Block_t</a>		
	Block data structure	135
<a href="#">NLFS_File</a>		
	The <a href="#">NLFS_File</a> class	136
<a href="#">NLFS_File_Node_t</a>		
	Data structure for the "file" FS-node type	138
<a href="#">NLFS_File_Stat_t</a>		
	Structure used to report the status of a given file	139
<a href="#">NLFS_Host_t</a>		
	Union used for managing host-specific pointers/data-types	140
<a href="#">NLFS_Node_t</a>		
	Filesystem node data structure	140
<a href="#">NLFS_RAM</a>		
	The <a href="#">NLFS_RAM</a> class	141
<a href="#">NLFS_Root_Node_t</a>		
	Data structure for the Root-configuration FS-node type	143
<a href="#">NotificationControl</a>		144
<a href="#">Option_t</a>		
	Structure used to represent a command-line option with its arguments	146
<a href="#">PanelControl</a>		146
<a href="#">Profiler</a>		
	System profiling timer interface	148
<a href="#">ProfileTimer</a>		
	Profiling timer	149
<a href="#">ProgressControl</a>		151
<a href="#">Quantum</a>		
	Static-class used to implement <a href="#">Thread</a> quantum functionality, which is a key part of round-robin scheduling	153
<a href="#">Scheduler</a>		
	Priority-based round-robin <a href="#">Thread</a> scheduling, using ThreadLists for housekeeping	154
<a href="#">Screen</a>		157
<a href="#">ScreenList</a>		158
<a href="#">ScreenManager</a>		158
<a href="#">Semaphore</a>		
	Counting semaphore, based on <a href="#">BlockingObject</a> base class	159
<a href="#">ShellCommand_t</a>		
	Data structure defining a lookup table correlating a command name to its handler function	161
<a href="#">ShellSupport</a>		
	Features utility functions which handle token processing, option/parameter lookup, and functions making it generally trivial to implement a lightweight custom shell	162
<a href="#">SlickButtonControl</a>		164
<a href="#">SlickGroupBoxControl</a>		165
<a href="#">SlickProgressControl</a>		167
<a href="#">Slip</a>		
	Object used to frame communications over an abstract device using the serial-line internet protocol (SLIP)	169
<a href="#">SlipDataVector</a>		
	Data structure used for vector-based SLIP data transmission	171
<a href="#">SlipMux</a>		
	Static-class which implements a multiplexed stream of SLIP data over a single interface	172
<a href="#">SlipTerm</a>		
	Class implementing a simple debug terminal interface	174

<a href="#">StubControl</a>	Stub control class, used for testing out the GUI framework where certain controls have not yet been implemented . . . . .	176
<a href="#">SystemHeap</a>	Implements a heap which is accessible from all components in the system . . . . .	178
<a href="#">Thread</a>	Object providing fundamental multitasking support in the kernel . . . . .	179
<a href="#">ThreadList</a>	This class is used for building thread-management facilities, such as schedulers, and blocking objects . . . . .	186
<a href="#">ThreadPort</a>	Class defining the architecture specific functions required by the kernel . . . . .	189
<a href="#">Timer</a>	<a href="#">Timer</a> - an event-driven execution context based on a specified time interval . . . . .	190
<a href="#">TimerEvent_t</a>	<a href="#">Timer</a> UI event structure . . . . .	193
<a href="#">TimerList</a>	<a href="#">TimerList</a> class - a doubly-linked-list of timer objects . . . . .	194
<a href="#">TimerScheduler</a>	"Static" Class used to interface a global <a href="#">TimerList</a> with the rest of the kernel . . . . .	195
<a href="#">Token_t</a>	Token descriptor struct format . . . . .	197
<a href="#">TouchEvent_t</a>	Touch UI event structure . . . . .	197
<a href="#">UnitTest</a>	Class used to implement a simple unit-testing framework . . . . .	198
<a href="#">WriteBuffer16</a>	This class is used to provide a general-purpose, fully thread-safe circular buffer implementation which can be used for creating tracebuffers, data logging queues, transaction queues, etc . . .	201

## Chapter 12

# File Index

### 12.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.cpp	
Implementation of base class for blocking objects . . . . .	203
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.h	
Blocking object base class declarations . . . . .	205
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/colordepth.h	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/colospace.h	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_button.cpp	
GUI Button Control Implementation . . . . .	206
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_button.h	
GUI Button Control . . . . .	209
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_checkbox.cpp	
Checkbox Control . . . . .	211
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_checkbox.h	
Checkbox Control . . . . .	213
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_gamepanel.cpp	
GUI Panel Control Implementation with joystick control and tick-based state machine updates .	214
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_gamepanel.h	
GUI Game Panel Control . . . . .	215
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_groupbox.cpp	
GUI GroupBox Control Implementation . . . . .	216
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_groupbox.h	
GUI Group Box Control . . . . .	218
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_label.cpp	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_label.h	
GUI Label Control . . . . .	219
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_notification.cpp	
Notification pop-up control . . . . .	220
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_notification.h	
Notification pop-up control . . . . .	222
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_panel.cpp	
GUI Panel Control Implementation . . . . .	223
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_panel.h	
GUI Panel Control . . . . .	224
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_progress.cpp	
GUI Progress Bar Control . . . . .	225
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_progress.h	
GUI Progress Bar Control . . . . .	226
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickbutton.cpp	??

/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickbutton.h	
GUI Button Control, with a flare	227
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickgroupbox.cpp	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickgroupbox.h	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickprogress.cpp	
GUI Progress Bar Control, with flare	228
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickprogress.h	
GUI Progress Bar Control, with flare	230
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.cpp	
Portable DCPU-16 CPU emulator	232
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h	
DCPU-16 emulator	246
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/debug_tokens.h	
Hex codes/translation tables used for efficient string tokenization	251
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h	
Raster graphics APIs Description: Implements basic drawing functionality	253
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp	
Device driver/hardware abstraction layer	256
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h	
Driver abstraction framework	258
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/eventflag.cpp	
Event Flag Blocking Object/IPC-Object implementation	260
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/eventflag.h	
Event Flag Blocking Object/IPC-Object definition	264
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.cpp	
Fixed-block-size memory management	265
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.h	
Fixed-block-size heaps	267
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h	
Font structure definitions	269
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fontport.h	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.cpp	
Generic graphics driver implementation	269
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.h	
Graphics driver class declaration	280
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp	
Graphical User Interface classes and data structure definitions	282
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h	
Graphical User Interface classes and data structure declarations	292
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.cpp	
Kernel initialization and startup code	297
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.h	
Kernel initialization and startup class	299
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel_debug.h	
Macros and functions used for assertions, kernel traces, etc	300
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.cpp	
Kernel Software interrupt implementation for ATMega328p	301
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.h	
Kernel Software interrupt declarations	303
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.cpp	
Kernel Timer Implementation for ATMega328p	303
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.h	
Kernel Timer Class declaration	306
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltypes.h	
Basic data type primitives used throughout the OS	307
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/keycodes.h	
Standard ASCII keyboard codes	309

/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.cpp	
ATMega328p Profiling timer implementation . . . . .	311
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.h	
Profiling timer hardware interface . . . . .	313
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.cpp	
Semaphore Blocking-Object Implemenation . . . . .	314
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.h	
Semaphore Blocking Object class declarations . . . . .	317
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp	
Core Linked-List implementation, from which all kernel objects are derived . . . . .	318
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h	
Core linked-list declarations, used by all kernel list types . . . . .	321
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/manual.h	
Ascii-format documentation, used by doxygen to create various printable and viewable forms . . . . .	323
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mark3cfg.h	
Mark3 Kernel Configuration . . . . .	326
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.cpp	
Implementation of memory, string, and conversion routines . . . . .	327
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h	
Utility class containing memory, string, and conversion routines . . . . .	333
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp	
Inter-thread communications via message passing . . . . .	334
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h	
Inter-thread communication via message-passing . . . . .	337
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.cpp	
Mutual-exclusion object . . . . .	339
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.h	
Mutual exclusion class declaration . . . . .	343
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.cpp	
Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) implementation for Mark3 . . . . .	344
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h	
Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) - a simple, embeddable filesystem . . . . .	358
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_config.h	
NLFS configuration parameters . . . . .	361
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_file.cpp	
Nice Little Filesystem - File Access Class . . . . .	361
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_file.h	
NLFS file access class . . . . .	366
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_ram.cpp	
RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver . . . . .	367
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_ram.h	
RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver . . . . .	368
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/panic_codes.h	
Code profiling utilities . . . . .	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.cpp	
Code profiling utilities . . . . .	369
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.h	
High-precision profiling timers . . . . .	372
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profiling_results.h	
High-precision profiling timers . . . . .	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.cpp	
Thread Quantum Implementation for Round-Robin Scheduling . . . . .	373
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.h	
Thread Quantum declarations for Round-Robin Scheduling . . . . .	375
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.cpp	
Strict-Priority + Round-Robin thread scheduler implementation . . . . .	376
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.h	
Thread scheduler function declarations . . . . .	377
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.cpp	
Higher level window management framework . . . . .	379

/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h	
Higher level window management framework	380
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell_support.cpp	
Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell	381
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell_support.h	
Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell	384
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.cpp	
Serial Line IP framing code	386
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h	
Serial Line IP framing code	390
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip_mux.cpp	
FunkenSlip Channel Multiplexer	391
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip_mux.h	
FunkenSlip Channel Multiplexer	393
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.cpp	
Serial debug interface using SLIP protocol, and FunkenSlip multiplexing	394
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.h	
Serial debug interface using SLIP serial, and Funkenslip serial port multiplexing	395
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap.cpp	
Global system-heap implementation	396
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap.h	
Global system-heap implementation	399
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap_config.h	
System heap configuration - defines the block sizes and counts used to fulfill system/service allocations	403
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.cpp	
Platform-Independent thread class Definition	404
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.h	
Platform independent thread class declarations	409
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.cpp	
Thread linked-list definitions	411
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.h	
Thread linked-list declarations	413
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.cpp	
ATMega328p Multithreading	414
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.h	
ATMega328p Multithreading support	417
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp	
Timer data structure + scheduler implementations	419
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h	
Timer list and timer-scheduling declarations	424
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.cpp	
Kernel trace buffer class definition	427
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.h	
Kernel trace buffer class declaration	428
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit_test.cpp	
Unit test class definition	428
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit_test.h	
Unit test class declarations	429
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.cpp	
16 bit circular buffer implementation with callbacks	431
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.h	
Thread-safe circular buffer implementation with 16-bit elements	434



# Chapter 13

## Class Documentation

### 13.1 BlockHeap Class Reference

Single-block-size heap.

```
#include <fixed_heap.h>
```

#### Public Member Functions

- void \* [Create](#) (void \*pvHeap\_, K\_USHORT usSize\_, K\_USHORT usBlockSize\_)  
*Create a single list heap in the blob of memory provided, with the selected heap size, and the selected number of blocks.*
- void \* [Alloc](#) ()  
*Allocate a block of memory from this heap.*
- void [Free](#) (void \*pvData\_)  
*Free a previously allocated block of memory.*
- K\_BOOL [IsFree](#) ()  
*Returns the state of a heap - whether or not it has free elements.*

#### Protected Attributes

- K\_USHORT [m\\_usBlocksFree](#)  
*Number of blocks free in the heap.*

#### Private Attributes

- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m\\_clList](#)  
*Linked list used to manage the blocks.*

#### 13.1.1 Detailed Description

Single-block-size heap.

Definition at line 29 of file [fixed\\_heap.h](#).

### 13.1.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.1.2.1 void \* BlockHeap::Alloc ( )

Allocate a block of memory from this heap.

##### Returns

pointer to a block of memory, or 0 on failure

Definition at line 83 of file [fixed\\_heap.cpp](#).

#### 13.1.2.2 void \* BlockHeap::Create ( void \* pvHeap\_, K\_USHORT usSize\_, K\_USHORT usBlockSize\_ )

Create a single list heap in the blob of memory provided, with the selected heap size, and the selected number of blocks.

Will create as many blocks as will fit in the usSize\_ parameter

##### Parameters

<i>pvHeap_</i>	Pointer to the heap data to initialize
<i>usSize_</i>	Size of the heap range in bytes
<i>usBlockSize_</i>	Size of each heap block in bytes

##### Returns

Pointer to the next heap element to initialize

Definition at line 48 of file [fixed\\_heap.cpp](#).

#### 13.1.2.3 void BlockHeap::Free ( void \* pvData\_ )

Free a previously allocated block of memory.

##### Parameters

<i>pvData_</i>	Pointer to a block of data previously allocated off the heap.
----------------	---

Definition at line 102 of file [fixed\\_heap.cpp](#).

#### 13.1.2.4 K\_BOOL BlockHeap::IsFree ( ) [inline]

Returns the state of a heap - whether or not it has free elements.

##### Returns

true if the heap is not full, false if the heap is full

Definition at line 74 of file [fixed\\_heap.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

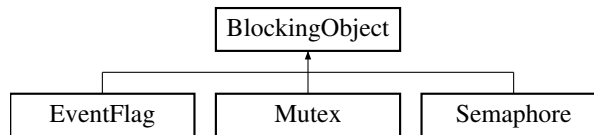
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\\_heap.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\\_heap.cpp](#)

## 13.2 BlockingObject Class Reference

Class implementing thread-blocking primitives.

```
#include <blocking.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for BlockingObject:



### Protected Member Functions

- void [Block](#) ([Thread](#) \**pciThread\_*)
- void [UnBlock](#) ([Thread](#) \**pciThread\_*)

### Protected Attributes

- [ThreadList](#) *m\_clBlockList*  
*[ThreadList](#) which is used to hold the list of threads blocked on a given object.*

#### 13.2.1 Detailed Description

Class implementing thread-blocking primitives.

Used for implementing things like semaphores, mutexes, message queues, or anything else that could cause a thread to suspend execution on some external stimulus.

Definition at line 65 of file [blocking.h](#).

#### 13.2.2 Member Function Documentation

13.2.2.1 void [BlockingObject::Block](#) ( [Thread](#) \* *pciThread\_* ) [protected]

##### Parameters

<i>pciThread_</i>	Pointer to the thread object that will be blocked.
-------------------	--

Blocks a thread on this object. This is the fundamental operation performed by any sort of blocking operation in the operating system. All semaphores/mutexes/sleeping/messaging/etc ends up going through the blocking code at some point as part of the code that manages a transition from an "active" or "waiting" thread to a "blocked" thread.

The steps involved in blocking a thread (which are performed in the function itself) are as follows;

1) Remove the specified thread from the current owner's list (which is likely one of the scheduler's thread lists) 2) Add the thread to this object's thread list 3) Setting the thread's "current thread-list" point to reference this object's threadlist.

Definition at line 36 of file [blocking.cpp](#).

13.2.2.2 void [BlockingObject::UnBlock](#) ( [Thread](#) \* *pciThread\_* ) [protected]

## Parameters

<code>pclThread_</code>	Pointer to the thread to unblock.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------

Unblock a thread that is already blocked on this object, returning it to the "ready" state by performing the following steps:

1) Removing the thread from this object's threadlist 2) Restoring the thread to its "original" owner's list

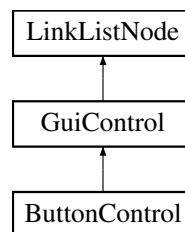
Definition at line 52 of file [blocking.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.cpp](#)

### 13.3 ButtonControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for ButtonControl:



#### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialiize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void [SetBGColor](#) (COLOR eColor\_)
- void [SetLineColor](#) (COLOR eColor\_)
- void [SetFillColor](#) (COLOR eColor\_)
- void [SetTextColor](#) (COLOR eColor\_)
- void [SetActiveColor](#) (COLOR eColor\_)
- void [SetFont](#) ([Font\\_t](#) \*pstFont\_)
- void [SetCaption](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szCaption\_)
- void [SetCallback](#) (ButtonCallback pfCallback\_, void \*pvData\_)

#### Private Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* [m\\_szCaption](#)
- [Font\\_t](#) \* [m\\_pstFont](#)
- COLOR [m\\_uBGColor](#)
- COLOR [m\\_uActiveColor](#)
- COLOR [m\\_uLineColor](#)

- COLOR **m\_uFillColor**
- COLOR **m\_uTextColor**
- bool **m\_bState**
- void \* **m\_pvCallbackData**
- ButtonCallback **m\_pfCallback**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.3.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 32 of file [control\\_button.h](#).

### 13.3.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.3.2.1 void ButtonControl::Activate ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

##### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 215 of file [control\\_button.cpp](#).

#### 13.3.2.2 void ButtonControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 39 of file [control\\_button.cpp](#).

#### 13.3.2.3 void ButtonControl::Init ( ) [virtual]

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 25 of file [control\\_button.cpp](#).

#### 13.3.2.4 GuiReturn\_t ButtonControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent\_t \* *pstEvent\_* ) [virtual]

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

##### Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

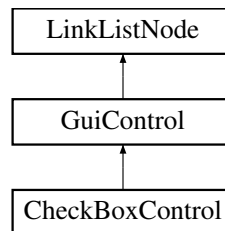
Definition at line 117 of file [control\\_button.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_button.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_button.cpp](#)

## 13.4 CheckBoxControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CheckBoxControl:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void **Draw** ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual **GuiReturn\_t ProcessEvent** (**GuiEvent\_t** \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void **Activate** (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetFont** (**Font\_t** \*pstFont\_)
- void **SetCaption** (const char \*szCaption\_)
- void **SetCheck** (bool bChecked\_)
- void **SetFontColor** (COLOR uFontColor\_)
- void **SetBoxColor** (COLOR uBoxColor\_)
- void **SetBackColor** (COLOR uBackColor\_)
- bool **IsChecked** (void)

### Private Attributes

- const char \* **m\_szCaption**
- COLOR **m\_uBackColor**
- COLOR **m\_uBoxColor**
- COLOR **m\_uFontColor**
- **Font\_t** \* **m\_pstFont**
- bool **m\_bChecked**

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.4.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 29 of file [control\\_checkbox.h](#).

### 13.4.2 Member Function Documentation

13.4.2.1 `virtual void CheckBoxControl::Activate ( bool bActivate_ ) [inline],[virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 35 of file [control\\_checkbox.h](#).

13.4.2.2 `void CheckBoxControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 59 of file [control\\_checkbox.cpp](#).

13.4.2.3 `void CheckBoxControl::Init ( ) [virtual]`

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 53 of file [control\\_checkbox.cpp](#).

13.4.2.4 `GuiReturn_t CheckBoxControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_ ) [virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 130 of file [control\\_checkbox.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

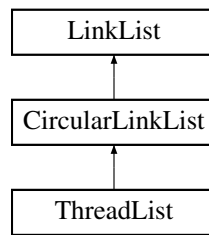
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_checkbox.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_checkbox.cpp](#)

## 13.5 CircularLinkedList Class Reference

Circular-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.

```
#include <ll.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for CircularLinkedList:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Add](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) \*node\_)  
*Add the linked list node to this linked list.*
- virtual void [Remove](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) \*node\_)  
*Add the linked list node to this linked list.*
- void [PivotForward](#) ()  
*Pivot the head of the circularly linked list forward ( Head = Head->next, Tail = Tail->next )*
- void [PivotBackward](#) ()  
*Pivot the head of the circularly linked list backward ( Head = Head->prev, Tail = Tail->prev )*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.5.1 Detailed Description

Circular-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.

Definition at line 205 of file [ll.h](#).

### 13.5.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.5.2.1 void [CircularLinkedList::Add](#) ( [LinkedListNode](#) \* node\_ ) [virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

##### Parameters

<a href="#">node_</a>	Pointer to the node to add
-----------------------	----------------------------

Implements [LinkedList](#).

Reimplemented in [ThreadList](#).

Definition at line 102 of file [ll.cpp](#).

#### 13.5.2.2 void [CircularLinkedList::Remove](#) ( [LinkedListNode](#) \* node\_ ) [virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

##### Parameters

<a href="#">node_</a>	Pointer to the node to remove
-----------------------	-------------------------------

Implements [LinkedList](#).

Reimplemented in [ThreadList](#).

Definition at line 127 of file [ll.cpp](#).



The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp](#)

## 13.6 CommandLine\_t Struct Reference

Structure containing multiple representations for command-line data.

```
#include <shell_support.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- [Token\\_t](#) \* [pastTokenList](#)  
*Pointer to the list of tokens in the commandline.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucTokenCount](#)  
*Count of tokens in the token list.*
- [Token\\_t](#) \* [pstCommand](#)  
*Pointer to the token corresponding to the shell command.*
- [Option\\_t](#) [astOptions](#) [12]  
*Option structure array built from the token list.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucNumOptions](#)  
*Number of options parsed from the token list.*

### 13.6.1 Detailed Description

Structure containing multiple representations for command-line data.

Definition at line 93 of file [shell\\_support.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\\_support.h](#)

## 13.7 DCPU Class Reference

[DCPU](#) emulator, used for running code out of EEPROM, RAM, or other memory interfaces than FLASH.

```
#include <dcpu.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) (K\_USHORT \*pusRAM\_, K\_USHORT usRAMSize\_, const K\_USHORT \*pusROM\_, K\_USHORT usROMSize\_)  
*Initialize the CPU emulator, specifying which driver supplies the memory read interface.*
- void [RunOpcode](#) ()  
*Execute the next opcode at the VM's current PC.*
- [DCPU\\_Registers](#) \* [GetRegisters](#) ()  
*Return a pointer to the VM's register structure.*
- void [SendInterrupt](#) (K\_USHORT usMessage\_)  
*Send an interrupt to the CPU with a given message.*
- void [AddPlugin](#) ([DCPUPlugin](#) \*pclPlugin\_)  
*Add a plugin to the CPU.*

## Private Member Functions

- void **SET** ()
- void **ADD** ()
- void **SUB** ()
- void **MUL** ()
- void **MLI** ()
- void **DIV** ()
- void **DVI** ()
- void **MOD** ()
- void **MDI** ()
- void **AND** ()
- void **BOR** ()
- void **XOR** ()
- void **SHR** ()
- void **ASR** ()
- void **SHL** ()
- bool **IFB** ()
- bool **IFC** ()
- bool **IFE** ()
- bool **IFN** ()
- bool **IFG** ()
- bool **IFA** ()
- bool **IFL** ()
- bool **IFU** ()
- void **ADX** ()
- void **SBX** ()
- void **STI** ()
- void **STD** ()
- void **JSR** ()
- void **INT** ()
- void **IAG** ()
- void **IAS** ()
- void **RFI** ()
- void **IAQ** ()
- void **HWN** ()
- void **HWQ** ()
- void **HWI** ()
- K\_UCHAR **GetOperand** (K\_UCHAR ucOpType\_, K\_USHORT \*\*pusResult\_)
- void **ProcessInterruptQueue** ()

*Process the next interrupt in the Queue.*

## Private Attributes

- **DCPU\_Registers m\_stRegisters**  
*CPU Register file.*
- K\_USHORT \* **a**  
*Temporary "a" operand pointer.*
- K\_USHORT \* **b**  
*Temporary "b" operand pointer.*
- K\_USHORT **m\_usTempA**  
*Local-storage for staging literal "a" values.*
- K\_USHORT \* **m\_pusRAM**

- Pointer to the RAM buffer.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usRAMSize](#)  
*Size to the RAM (including stack)*
- K\_USHORT \* [m\\_pusROM](#)  
*Pointer to the CPU ROM storage.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usROMSize](#)  
*Size of the ROM.*
- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulCycleCount](#)  
*Current cycle count.*
- K\_BOOL [m\\_bInterruptQueueing](#)  
*CPU flag indicating whether or not interrupts are queued.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucQueueLevel](#)  
*Current interrupt Queue level.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_ausInterruptQueue](#) [8]  
*Interrupt queue.*
- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m\\_clPluginList](#)  
*Linked-list of plug-ins.*

### 13.7.1 Detailed Description

[DCPU](#) emulator, used for running code out of EEPROM, RAM, or other memory interfaces than FLASH.

Definition at line 359 of file [dcpu.h](#).

### 13.7.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.7.2.1 void DCPU::AddPlugin ( DCPUPlugin \* *pclPlugin\_* )

Add a plugin to the CPU.

##### Parameters

<i>pclPlugin_</i>	Pointer to the plugin object to add
-------------------	-------------------------------------

Definition at line 948 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

#### 13.7.2.2 K\_UCHAR DCPU::GetOperand ( K\_UCHAR *ucOpType\_*, K\_USHORT \*\* *pusResult\_* ) [private]

##### Parameters

<i>ucOpType_</i>	The operand type, as specified in <a href="#">DCPU_Argument</a>
<i>pusResult_</i>	Pointer to the pointer that corresponds to the argument's location in memory.

Definition at line 722 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

#### 13.7.2.3 DCPU\_Registers \* DCPU::GetRegisters ( ) [inline]

Return a pointer to the VM's register structure.

##### Returns

Pointer to the VM's register structure

Definition at line 391 of file [dcpu.h](#).

#### 13.7.2.4 void DCPU::HWN ( ) [private]

Returns the number of connected hardware devices to "a"

Definition at line 642 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

#### 13.7.2.5 void DCPU::IAQ ( ) [private]

Add an interrupt to the interrupt queue if non-zero, if a = 0 then interrupts will be triggered as normal

Interrupts queued

Interrupts triggered

Definition at line 624 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

#### 13.7.2.6 void DCPU::Init ( K\_USHORT \* *pusRAM\_*, K\_USHORT *usRAMSize\_*, const K\_USHORT \* *pusROM\_*, K\_USHORT *usROMSize\_* )

Initialize the CPU emulator, specifying which driver supplies the memory read interface.

This allows us to abstract RAM/FLASH/EEPROM or other memory. The VM must be initialized before any other method in the class is run.

##### Parameters

<i>pusRAM_</i>	Pointer to the CPU's RAM buffer
<i>usRAMSize_</i>	Size of the RAM Buffer in words
<i>pusROM_</i>	Pointer to the CPU's ROM buffer
<i>usROMSize_</i>	Size of the ROM buffer in words

Definition at line 697 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

#### 13.7.2.7 void DCPU::RFI ( ) [private]

Disables interrupt queueing, pop A from the stack, then pops PC from the stack. By disabling interrupt Queueing, we're essentially re-enabling interrupts.

Definition at line 609 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

#### 13.7.2.8 void DCPU::SendInterrupt ( K\_USHORT *usMessage\_* )

Send an interrupt to the CPU with a given message.

##### Parameters

<i>usMessage_</i>	<a href="#">Message</a> to send along with the interrupt
-------------------	--

Definition at line 922 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

### 13.7.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 13.7.3.1 DoubleLinkedList DCPU::m\_clPluginList [private]

Linked-list of plug-ins.

Definition at line 489 of file [dcpu.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- </home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h>
- </home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.cpp>

## 13.8 DCPU\_Registers Struct Reference

Structure defining the [DCPU](#) hardware registers.

```
#include <dcpu.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- union {
 struct {
 K\_USHORT **A**
 K\_USHORT **B**
 K\_USHORT **C**
 K\_USHORT **X**
 K\_USHORT **Y**
 K\_USHORT **Z**
 K\_USHORT **I**
 K\_USHORT **J**
 K\_USHORT **PC**
 K\_USHORT **SP**
 K\_USHORT **EX**
 K\_USHORT **IA**
 }
 K\_USHORT **ausRegisters** [12]
 };

### 13.8.1 Detailed Description

Structure defining the [DCPU](#) hardware registers.

Definition at line 72 of file [dcpu.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

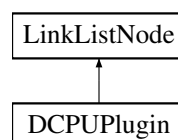
- </home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h>

## 13.9 DCPUPugin Class Reference

Class used to provide the hardware device abstraction between the DCPU-16 emulator/VM and the host system.

```
#include <dcpu.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for DCPUPugin:



## Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) (K\_USHORT usDeviceNumber\_, K\_ULONG ulHWID\_, K\_ULONG ulVID\_, K\_USHORT usVersion\_, [DCPU\\_Callback](#) pfCallback\_)  
*Initialize the [DCPU](#) plugin extension.*
- void [Enumerate](#) ([DCPU\\_Registers](#) \*pstRegisters\_)  
*Perform hardware enumeration to the target VM specified by the register set.*
- void [Interrupt](#) ([DCPU](#) \*pciCPU\_)  
*Execute the hardware callback.*
- K\_USHORT [GetDeviceNumber](#) ()  
*Return the device number associated with this plugin.*

## Private Attributes

- K\_USHORT [m\\_usDeviceNumber](#)  
*Location of the device on the "bus".*
- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulHWID](#)  
*Hardware ID.*
- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulVID](#)  
*Vendor ID.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usVersion](#)  
*Hardware Version.*
- [DCPU\\_Callback](#) [m\\_pfCallback](#)  
*HWI Callback.*

## Friends

- class [DCPUPluginList](#)

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.9.1 Detailed Description

Class used to provide the hardware device abstraction between the DCPU-16 emulator/VM and the host system.  
Definition at line 267 of file [dcpu.h](#).

### 13.9.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.9.2.1 void [DCPUPlugin::Enumerate](#) ( [DCPU\\_Registers](#) \* *pstRegisters\_* ) [inline]

Perform hardware enumeration to the target VM specified by the register set.

#### Parameters

<i>pstRegisters_</i>	Pointer to the VM's CPU registers, which are filled with enumeration data. See the <a href="#">DCPU 1.7</a> spec for details.
----------------------	---

Definition at line 311 of file [dcpu.h](#).

### 13.9.2.2 K\_USHORT DCPUPugin::GetDeviceNumber ( ) [inline]

Return the device number associated with this plugin.

#### Returns

Device number associated with this plugin

Definition at line 339 of file [dcpu.h](#).

### 13.9.2.3 void DCPUPugin::Init ( K\_USHORT *usDeviceNumber\_*, K\_ULONG *ulHWID\_*, K\_ULONG *ulVID\_*, K\_USHORT *usVersion\_*, DCPU\_Callback *pfCallback\_* ) [inline]

Initialize the [DCPU](#) plugin extension.

#### Plug

#### Parameters

<i>usDevice-Number_</i>	Unique plugin device enumeration associated with this plugin
<i>ulHWID_</i>	Unique hardware type identifier
<i>ulVID_</i>	Hardware Vendor ID
<i>usVersion_</i>	Version identifier for this hardware piece
<i>pfCallback_</i>	Callback function invoked from the VM when a HWI instruction is called on this device. This is essentially the interrupt handler.

Definition at line 288 of file [dcpu.h](#).

### 13.9.2.4 void DCPUPugin::Interrupt ( DCPU \* *pclCPU\_* ) [inline]

Execute the hardware callback.

#### Parameters

<i>pclCPU_</i>	Pointer to the VM triggering the interrupt
----------------	--

Definition at line 327 of file [dcpu.h](#).

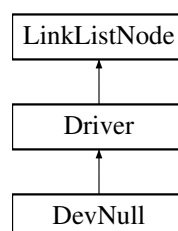
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h](#)

## 13.10 DevNull Class Reference

This class implements the "default" driver (/dev/null)

Inheritance diagram for DevNull:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize a driver, must be called prior to use.*
- virtual K\_UCHAR [Open](#) ()  
*Open a device driver prior to use.*
- virtual K\_UCHAR [Close](#) ()  
*Close a previously-opened device driver.*
- virtual K\_USHORT [Read](#) (K\_USHORT usBytes\_, K\_UCHAR \*pucData\_)  
*Read a specified number of bytes from the device into a specific buffer.*
- virtual K\_USHORT [Write](#) (K\_USHORT usBytes\_, K\_UCHAR \*pucData\_)  
*Write a payload of data of a given length to the device.*
- virtual K\_USHORT [Control](#) (K\_USHORT usEvent\_, void \*pvDataIn\_, K\_USHORT usSizeIn\_, void \*pvDataOut\_, K\_USHORT usSizeOut\_)  
*This is the main entry-point for device-specific io and control operations.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.10.1 Detailed Description

This class implements the "default" driver (/dev/null)

Definition at line 40 of file [driver.cpp](#).

### 13.10.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.10.2.1 virtual K\_UCHAR DevNull::Close ( ) [inline], [virtual]

Close a previously-opened device driver.

#### Returns

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implements [Driver](#).

Definition at line 45 of file [driver.cpp](#).

#### 13.10.2.2 virtual K\_USHORT DevNull::Control ( K\_USHORT usEvent\_, void \* pvDataIn\_, K\_USHORT usSizeIn\_, void \* pvDataOut\_, K\_USHORT usSizeOut\_ ) [inline], [virtual]

This is the main entry-point for device-specific io and control operations.

This is used for implementing all "side-channel" communications with a device, and any device-specific IO operations that do not conform to the typical POSIX read/write paradigm. Use of this function is analagous to the non-POSIX (yet still common) devctl() or ioctl().

#### Parameters

<i>usEvent_</i>	Code defining the io event (driver-specific)
<i>pvDataIn_</i>	Pointer to the input data
<i>usSizeIn_</i>	Size of the input data (in bytes)
<i>pvDataOut_</i>	Pointer to the output data
<i>usSizeOut_</i>	Size of the output data (in bytes)



**Returns**

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implements [Driver](#).

Definition at line 53 of file [driver.cpp](#).

**13.10.2.3** `virtual K_UCHAR DevNull::Open ( ) [inline],[virtual]`

Open a device driver prior to use.

**Returns**

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implements [Driver](#).

Definition at line 44 of file [driver.cpp](#).

**13.10.2.4** `virtual K_USHORT DevNull::Read ( K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR * pucData_ ) [inline],[virtual]`

Read a specified number of bytes from the device into a specific buffer.

Depending on the driver-specific implementation, this may be a number less than the requested number of bytes read, indicating that there there was less input than desired, or that as a result of buffering, the data may not be available.

**Parameters**

<i>usBytes_</i>	Number of bytes to read (<= size of the buffer)
<i>pucData_</i>	Pointer to a data buffer receiving the read data

**Returns**

Number of bytes actually read

Implements [Driver](#).

Definition at line 47 of file [driver.cpp](#).

**13.10.2.5** `virtual K_USHORT DevNull::Write ( K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR * pucData_ ) [inline],[virtual]`

Write a payload of data of a given length to the device.

Depending on the implementation of the driver, the amount of data written to the device may be less than the requested number of bytes. A result less than the requested size may indicate that the device buffer is full, indicating that the user must retry the write at a later point with the remaining data.

**Parameters**

<i>usBytes_</i>	Number of bytes to write (<= size of the buffer)
<i>pucData_</i>	Pointer to a data buffer containing the data to write

**Returns**

Number of bytes actually written

Implements [Driver](#).

Definition at line 50 of file [driver.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

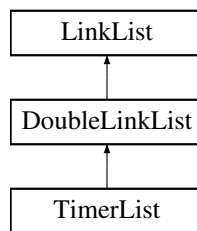
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp](#)

## 13.11 DoubleLinkedList Class Reference

Doubly-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.

```
#include <ll.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for DoubleLinkedList:



### Public Member Functions

- [DoubleLinkedList](#) ()  
*Default constructor - initializes the head/tail nodes to NULL.*
- virtual void [Add](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) \*node\_)  
*Add the linked list node to this linked list.*
- virtual void [Remove](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) \*node\_)  
*Add the linked list node to this linked list.*

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.11.1 Detailed Description

Doubly-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.

Definition at line 174 of file [ll.h](#).

#### 13.11.2 Member Function Documentation

13.11.2.1 void [DoubleLinkedList::Add](#) ( [LinkedListNode](#) \* node\_ ) [virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

##### Parameters

<i>node_</i>	Pointer to the node to add
--------------	----------------------------

Implements [LinkedList](#).

Definition at line 41 of file [ll.cpp](#).

13.11.2.2 void DoubleLinkedList::Remove ( [LinkedListNode](#) \* *node\_* ) [virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

#### Parameters

<i>node_</i>	Pointer to the node to remove
--------------	-------------------------------

Implements [LinkedList](#).

Definition at line 65 of file [ll.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp](#)

## 13.12 DrawBitmap\_t Struct Reference

Defines a bitmap.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

#### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usX](#)  
*Leftmost pixel.*
- K\_USHORT [usY](#)  
*Uppermost pixel.*
- K\_USHORT [usWidth](#)  
*Width of the bitmap in pixels.*
- K\_USHORT [usHeight](#)  
*Height of the bitmap in pixels.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucBPP](#)  
*Bits-per-pixel.*
- K\_UCHAR \* [pucData](#)  
*Pixel data pointer.*

### 13.12.1 Detailed Description

Defines a bitmap.

Definition at line 117 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.13 DrawCircle\_t Struct Reference

Defines a circle.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

## Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usX](#)  
*Center X pixel.*
- K\_USHORT [usY](#)  
*Center Y pixel.*
- K\_USHORT [usRadius](#)  
*Radius in pixels.*
- COLOR [uLineColor](#)  
*Color of the circle perimeter.*
- K\_BOOL [bFill](#)  
*Whether or not to fill the interior of the circle.*
- COLOR [uFillColor](#)  
*Fill color for the circle.*

### 13.13.1 Detailed Description

Defines a circle.

Definition at line 92 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.14 DrawEllipse\_t Struct Reference

Defines a ellipse.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

## Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usX](#)  
*Center X pixel.*
- K\_USHORT [usY](#)  
*Center Y pixel.*
- K\_USHORT [usHeight](#)  
*Height of the ellipse.*
- K\_USHORT [usWidth](#)  
*Width of the ellipse.*
- COLOR [uColor](#)  
*Color of the ellipse perimeter.*

### 13.14.1 Detailed Description

Defines a ellipse.

Definition at line 105 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.15 DrawLine\_t Struct Reference

Defines a simple line.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usX1](#)  
*Starting X coordinate.*
- K\_USHORT [usX2](#)  
*Ending X coordinate.*
- K\_USHORT [usY1](#)  
*Starting Y Coordinate.*
- K\_USHORT [usY2](#)  
*Ending Y coordinate.*
- COLOR [uColor](#)  
*Color of the pixel.*

### 13.15.1 Detailed Description

Defines a simple line.

Definition at line 66 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.16 DrawMove\_t Struct Reference

Simple 2D copy/paste.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usSrcX](#)  
*Source X pixel (leftmost)*
- K\_USHORT [usSrcY](#)  
*Source Y pixel (topmost)*
- K\_USHORT [usDstX](#)  
*Destination X pixel (leftmost)*
- K\_USHORT [usDstY](#)  
*Destination Y pixel (topmost)*
- K\_USHORT [usCopyHeight](#)  
*Number of rows to copy.*
- K\_USHORT [usCopyWidth](#)  
*Number of columns to copy.*

### 13.16.1 Detailed Description

Simple 2D copy/paste.

Moves a bitmap specified by the given source coordinates on-surface to the destination coordinates.

Definition at line 172 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.17 DrawPoint\_t Struct Reference

Defines a pixel.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usX](#)  
*X coordinate of the pixel.*
- K\_USHORT [usY](#)  
*Y coordinate of the pixel.*
- COLOR [uColor](#)  
*Color of the pixel.*

### 13.17.1 Detailed Description

Defines a pixel.

Definition at line 55 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.18 DrawPoly\_t Struct Reference

Defines the structure of an arbitrary polygon.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usNumPoints](#)  
*Number of points in the polygon.*
- COLOR [uColor](#)  
*Color to use for lines/fill.*
- K\_BOOL [bFill](#)  
*Display as wireframe or filled.*
- [DrawVector\\_t](#) \* [pstVector](#)  
*Vector points making the polygon.*

### 13.18.1 Detailed Description

Defines the structure of an arbitrary polygon.

Can be used to specify the

Definition at line 199 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.19 DrawRectangle\_t Struct Reference

Defines a rectangle.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usLeft](#)  
*Leftmost pixel of the rectangle.*
- K\_USHORT [usTop](#)  
*Topmost pixel of the rectangle.*
- K\_USHORT [usRight](#)  
*Rightmost pixel of the rectangle.*
- K\_USHORT [usBottom](#)  
*Bottom pixel of the rectangle.*
- COLOR [uLineColor](#)  
*Color of the line.*
- K\_BOOL [bFill](#)  
*Whether or not to floodfill the interior.*
- COLOR [uFillColor](#)  
*Color of the interior of the rectangle.*

### 13.19.1 Detailed Description

Defines a rectangle.

Definition at line 78 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.20 DrawStamp\_t Struct Reference

Defines a 1-bit 2D bitmap of arbitrary resolution.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

## Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usX](#)  
*Leftmost pixel.*
- K\_USHORT [usY](#)  
*Uppermost pixel.*
- K\_USHORT [usWidth](#)  
*Width of the stamp.*
- K\_USHORT [usHeight](#)  
*Height of the stamp.*
- COLOR [uColor](#)  
*Color of the stamp.*
- K\_UCHAR \* [pucData](#)  
*Pointer to the stamp data.*

### 13.20.1 Detailed Description

Defines a 1-bit 2D bitmap of arbitrary resolution.

Definition at line [130](#) of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.21 DrawText\_t Struct Reference

Defines a bitmap-rendered string.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

## Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usLeft](#)  
*Leftmost pixel of the text.*
- K\_USHORT [usTop](#)  
*Uppermost pixel of the text.*
- COLOR [uColor](#)  
*Color of the text.*
- [Font\\_t](#) \* [pstFont](#)  
*Pointer to the font used to render the text.*
- const K\_CHAR \* [pcString](#)  
*ASCII String to render.*

### 13.21.1 Detailed Description

Defines a bitmap-rendered string.

Definition at line [144](#) of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)



## 13.22 DrawVector\_t Struct Reference

Specifies a single 2D point.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT **usX**
- K\_USHORT **usY**

### 13.22.1 Detailed Description

Specifies a single 2D point.

When used in arrays, this provides a way to draw vector paths, which form the basis of the polygon data structures.

Definition at line 188 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.23 DrawWindow\_t Struct Reference

Defines the active window - establishes boundaries for drawing on the current display.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usLeft](#)  
*Left boundary.*
- K\_USHORT [usRight](#)  
*Right boundary.*
- K\_USHORT [usTop](#)  
*Upper boundary.*
- K\_USHORT [usBottom](#)  
*Bottom boundary.*

### 13.23.1 Detailed Description

Defines the active window - establishes boundaries for drawing on the current display.

Only pixels drawn inside the surface boundaries are rendered to the output

Definition at line 159 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

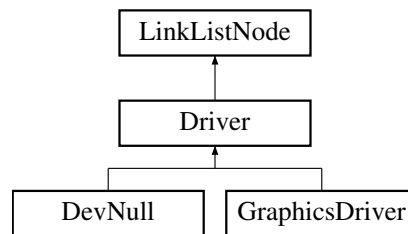
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

## 13.24 Driver Class Reference

Base device-driver class used in hardware abstraction.

```
#include <driver.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Driver:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()=0  
*Initialize a driver, must be called prior to use.*
- virtual K\_UCHAR **Open** ()=0  
*Open a device driver prior to use.*
- virtual K\_UCHAR **Close** ()=0  
*Close a previously-opened device driver.*
- virtual K\_USHORT **Read** (K\_USHORT usBytes\_, K\_UCHAR \*pucData\_)=0  
*Read a specified number of bytes from the device into a specific buffer.*
- virtual K\_USHORT **Write** (K\_USHORT usBytes\_, K\_UCHAR \*pucData\_)=0  
*Write a payload of data of a given length to the device.*
- virtual K\_USHORT **Control** (K\_USHORT usEvent\_, void \*pvDataIn\_, K\_USHORT usSizeIn\_, void \*pvDataOut\_, K\_USHORT usSizeOut\_)=0  
*This is the main entry-point for device-specific io and control operations.*
- void **SetName** (const K\_CHAR \*pcName\_)  
*Set the path for the driver.*
- const K\_CHAR \* **GetPath** ()  
*Returns a string containing the device path.*

### Private Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* **m\_pcPath**  
*string pointer that holds the driver path (name)*

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.24.1 Detailed Description

Base device-driver class used in hardware abstraction.

All other device drivers inherit from this class

Definition at line 121 of file [driver.h](#).

### 13.24.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.24.2.1 K\_UCHAR Driver::Close ( ) [pure virtual]

Close a previously-opened device driver.

##### Returns

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implemented in [DevNull](#).

#### 13.24.2.2 K\_USHORT Driver::Control ( K\_USHORT *usEvent\_*, void \* *pvDataIn\_*, K\_USHORT *usSizeIn\_*, void \* *pvDataOut\_*, K\_USHORT *usSizeOut\_* ) [pure virtual]

This is the main entry-point for device-specific io and control operations.

This is used for implementing all "side-channel" communications with a device, and any device-specific IO operations that do not conform to the typical POSIX read/write paradigm. Use of this function is analagous to the non-POSIX (yet still common) `devctl()` or `ioctl()`.

##### Parameters

<i>usEvent_</i>	Code defining the io event (driver-specific)
<i>pvDataIn_</i>	Pointer to the input data
<i>usSizeIn_</i>	Size of the input data (in bytes)
<i>pvDataOut_</i>	Pointer to the output data
<i>usSizeOut_</i>	Size of the output data (in bytes)

##### Returns

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implemented in [DevNull](#).

#### 13.24.2.3 const K\_CHAR \* Driver::GetPath ( ) [inline]

Returns a string containing the device path.

##### Returns

`pcName_` Return the string constant representing the device path

Definition at line 231 of file [driver.h](#).

#### 13.24.2.4 K\_UCHAR Driver::Open ( ) [pure virtual]

Open a device driver prior to use.

##### Returns

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implemented in [DevNull](#).

13.24.2.5 `K_USHORT Driver::Read ( K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR * pucData_ )` `[pure virtual]`

Read a specified number of bytes from the device into a specific buffer.

Depending on the driver-specific implementation, this may be a number less than the requested number of bytes read, indicating that there was less input than desired, or that as a result of buffering, the data may not be available.

#### Parameters

<i>usBytes_</i>	Number of bytes to read (<= size of the buffer)
<i>pucData_</i>	Pointer to a data buffer receiving the read data

#### Returns

Number of bytes actually read

Implemented in [DevNull](#).

13.24.2.6 `void Driver::SetName ( const K_CHAR * pcName_ )` `[inline]`

Set the path for the driver.

Name must be set prior to access (since driver access is name-based).

#### Parameters

<i>pcName_</i>	String constant containing the device path
----------------	--

Definition at line 222 of file [driver.h](#).

13.24.2.7 `K_USHORT Driver::Write ( K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR * pucData_ )` `[pure virtual]`

Write a payload of data of a given length to the device.

Depending on the implementation of the driver, the amount of data written to the device may be less than the requested number of bytes. A result less than the requested size may indicate that the device buffer is full, indicating that the user must retry the write at a later point with the remaining data.

#### Parameters

<i>usBytes_</i>	Number of bytes to write (<= size of the buffer)
<i>pucData_</i>	Pointer to a data buffer containing the data to write

#### Returns

Number of bytes actually written

Implemented in [DevNull](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h](#)

## 13.25 DriverList Class Reference

List of [Driver](#) objects used to keep track of all device drivers in the system.

```
#include <driver.h>
```

## Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the list of drivers.*
- static void [Add](#) ([Driver](#) \*pclDriver\_ )  
*Add a [Driver](#) object to the managed global driver-list.*
- static void [Remove](#) ([Driver](#) \*pclDriver\_ )  
*Remove a driver from the global driver list.*
- static [Driver](#) \* [FindByPath](#) (const K\_CHAR \*m\_pcPath)  
*Look-up a driver in the global driver-list based on its path.*

## Static Private Attributes

- static [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m\\_clDriverList](#)  
*LinkedList object used to implementing the driver object management.*

### 13.25.1 Detailed Description

List of [Driver](#) objects used to keep track of all device drivers in the system.

By default, the list contains a single entity, "/dev/null".

Definition at line 244 of file [driver.h](#).

### 13.25.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.25.2.1 [DriverList::Add](#) ( [Driver](#) \* *pcDriver\_* ) [inline], [static]

Add a [Driver](#) object to the managed global driver-list.

##### Parameters

<i>pcDriver_</i>	pointer to the driver object to add to the global driver list.
------------------	--

Definition at line 264 of file [driver.h](#).

#### 13.25.2.2 [Driver](#) \* [DriverList::FindByPath](#) ( const K\_CHAR \* *m\_pcPath* ) [static]

Look-up a driver in the global driver-list based on its path.

In the event that the driver is not found in the list, a pointer to the default "/dev/null" object is returned. In this way, unimplemented drivers are automatically stubbed out.

Definition at line 97 of file [driver.cpp](#).

#### 13.25.2.3 void [DriverList::Init](#) ( ) [static]

Initialize the list of drivers.

Must be called prior to using the device driver library.

Definition at line 88 of file [driver.cpp](#).

13.25.2.4 void DriverList::Remove ( Driver \* *pclDriver\_* ) [inline],[static]

Remove a driver from the global driver list.

#### Parameters

<i>pclDriver_</i>	Pointer to the driver object to remove from the global table
-------------------	--

Definition at line 274 of file [driver.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

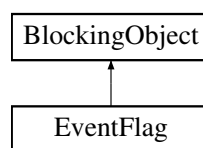
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp](#)

## 13.26 EventFlag Class Reference

The [EventFlag](#) class is a blocking object, similar to a semaphore or mutex, commonly used for synchronizing thread execution based on events occurring within the system.

```
#include <eventflag.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for EventFlag:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Init* Initializes the [EventFlag](#) object prior to use.
- K\_USHORT [Wait](#) (K\_USHORT usMask\_, EventFlagOperation\_t eMode\_)  
*Wait* - Block a thread on the specific flags in this event flag group.
- K\_USHORT [Wait](#) (K\_USHORT usMask\_, EventFlagOperation\_t eMode\_, K\_ULONG ulTimeMS\_)  
*Wait* - Block a thread on the specific flags in this event flag group.
- void [WakeMe](#) ([Thread](#) \*pclOwner\_)
- void [SetExpired](#) (bool bExpired\_)
- bool [GetExpired](#) ()
- void [Set](#) (K\_USHORT usMask\_)  
*Set* - Set additional flags in this object (logical OR).
- void [Clear](#) (K\_USHORT usMask\_)  
*ClearFlags* - Clear a specific set of flags within this object, specific by bitmask.
- K\_USHORT [GetMask](#) ()  
*GetMask* Returns the state of the 16-bit bitmask within this object.

### Private Attributes

- K\_USHORT **m\_usSetMask**
- bool **m\_bExpired**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.26.1 Detailed Description

The [EventFlag](#) class is a blocking object, similar to a semaphore or mutex, commonly used for synchronizing thread execution based on events occurring within the system.

Each [EventFlag](#) object contains a 16-bit bitmask, which is used to trigger events on associated threads. Threads wishing to block, waiting for a specific event to occur can wait on any pattern within this 16-bit bitmask to be set. Here, we provide the ability for a thread to block, waiting for ANY bits in a specified mask to be set, or for ALL bits within a specific mask to be set. Depending on how the object is configured, the bits that triggered the wakeup can be automatically cleared once a match has occurred.

Definition at line 46 of file [eventflag.h](#).

### 13.26.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.26.2.1 void EventFlag::Clear ( K\_USHORT *usMask\_* )

ClearFlags - Clear a specific set of flags within this object, specific by bitmask.

##### Parameters

<i>usMask_</i>	- Bitmask of flags to clear
----------------	-----------------------------

Definition at line 265 of file [eventflag.cpp](#).

#### 13.26.2.2 K\_USHORT EventFlag::GetMask ( )

GetMask Returns the state of the 16-bit bitmask within this object.

##### Returns

The state of the 16-bit bitmask

Definition at line 274 of file [eventflag.cpp](#).

#### 13.26.2.3 void EventFlag::Set ( K\_USHORT *usMask\_* )

Set - Set additional flags in this object (logical OR).

This API can potentially result in threads blocked on [Wait\(\)](#) to be unblocked.

##### Parameters

<i>usMask_</i>	- Bitmask of flags to set.
----------------	----------------------------

Definition at line 146 of file [eventflag.cpp](#).

#### 13.26.2.4 K\_USHORT EventFlag::Wait ( K\_USHORT *usMask\_*, EventFlagOperation.t *eMode\_* )

Wait - Block a thread on the specific flags in this event flag group.

## Parameters

<i>usMask_</i>	- 16-bit bitmask to block on
<i>eMode_</i>	- EVENT_FLAG_ANY: <a href="#">Thread</a> will block on any of the bits in the mask <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EVENT_FLAG_ALL: <a href="#">Thread</a> will block on all of the bits in the mask</li> </ul>

## Returns

Bitmask condition that caused the thread to unblock, or 0 on error or timeout

Definition at line 51 of file [eventflag.cpp](#).

13.26.2.5 K\_USHORT EventFlag::Wait ( K\_USHORT *usMask\_*, EventFlagOperation.t *eMode\_*, K\_ULONG *ulTimeMS\_* )

Wait - Block a thread on the specific flags in this event flag group.

## Parameters

<i>usMask_</i>	- 16-bit bitmask to block on
<i>eMode_</i>	- EVENT_FLAG_ANY: <a href="#">Thread</a> will block on any of the bits in the mask <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EVENT_FLAG_ALL: <a href="#">Thread</a> will block on all of the bits in the mask</li> </ul>
<i>ulTimeMS_</i>	- Time to block (in ms)

## Returns

Bitmask condition that caused the thread to unblock, or 0 on error or timeout

! If the Yield operation causes a new thread to be chosen, there will ! Be a context switch at the above [CS\\_EXIT\(\)](#). The original calling ! thread will not return back until a matching SetFlags call is made.

Definition at line 55 of file [eventflag.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/eventflag.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/eventflag.cpp](#)

## 13.27 FixedHeap Class Reference

Fixed-size-block heap allocator with multiple block sizes.

```
#include <fixed_heap.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [Create](#) (void \*pvHeap\_, [HeapConfig](#) \*pclHeapConfig\_)

*Creates a heap in a provided blob of memory with lists of fixed-size blocks configured based on the associated configuration data.*
- void \* [Alloc](#) (K\_USHORT usSize\_)

*Allocate a blob of memory from the heap.*



## Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Free](#) (void \*pvNode\_)  
*Free a previously-allocated block of memory to the heap it was originally allocated from.*

## Private Attributes

- [HeapConfig](#) \* [m\\_paclHeaps](#)  
*Pointer to the configuration data used by the heap.*

### 13.27.1 Detailed Description

Fixed-size-block heap allocator with multiple block sizes.

Definition at line 104 of file [fixed\\_heap.h](#).

### 13.27.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.27.2.1 void \* FixedHeap::Alloc ( K\_USHORT usSize\_ )

Allocate a blob of memory from the heap.

If no appropriately-sized data block is available, will return NULL. Note, this API is thread- safe, and interrupt safe.

#### Parameters

<a href="#">usSize_</a>	Size (in bytes) to allocate from the heap
-------------------------	---

#### Returns

Pointer to a block of data allocated, or 0 on error.

Definition at line 130 of file [fixed\\_heap.cpp](#).

#### 13.27.2.2 void FixedHeap::Create ( void \* pvHeap\_, HeapConfig \* pclHeapConfig\_ )

Creates a heap in a provided blob of memory with lists of fixed-size blocks configured based on the associated configuration data.

A heap must be created before it can be allocated/freed.

#### Parameters

<a href="#">pvHeap_</a>	Pointer to the data blob that will contain the heap
<a href="#">pclHeapConfig_</a>	Pointer to the array of config objects that define how the heap is laid out in memory, and how many blocks of what size are included. The objects in the array must be initialized, starting from smallest block-size to largest, with the final entry in the table have a 0-block size, indicating end-of-configuration.

Definition at line 113 of file [fixed\\_heap.cpp](#).

#### 13.27.2.3 void FixedHeap::Free ( void \* pvNode\_ ) [static]

Free a previously-allocated block of memory to the heap it was originally allocated from.

This must point to the block of memory at its originally-returned pointer, and not an address within an allocated blob

(as supported by some allocators).

#### Parameters

<code>pvNode_</code>	Pointer to the previously-allocated block of memory
----------------------	---

Definition at line 160 of file [fixed\\_heap.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\\_heap.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\\_heap.cpp](#)

## 13.28 Font\_t Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- `K_UCHAR ucSize`
- `K_UCHAR ucFlags`
- `K_UCHAR ucStartChar`
- `K_UCHAR ucMaxChar`
- `const K_CHAR * szName`
- `const FONT_STORAGE_TYPE * pucFontData`

### 13.28.1 Detailed Description

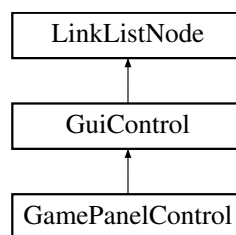
Definition at line 43 of file [font.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h](#)

## 13.29 GamePanelControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for GamePanelControl:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*

- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)

*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*

### Private Attributes

- [JoystickEvent\\_t](#) m\_stLastJoy
- [JoystickEvent\\_t](#) m\_stCurrentJoy

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.29.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 32 of file [control\\_gamepanel.h](#).

#### 13.29.2 Member Function Documentation

13.29.2.1 virtual void GamePanelControl::Activate ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [inline],[virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

##### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 38 of file [control\\_gamepanel.h](#).

13.29.2.2 void GamePanelControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 27 of file [control\\_gamepanel.cpp](#).

13.29.2.3 virtual void GamePanelControl::Init ( ) [inline],[virtual]

Initialize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 35 of file [control\\_gamepanel.h](#).

13.29.2.4 [GuiReturn\\_t](#) GamePanelControl::ProcessEvent ( [GuiEvent\\_t](#) \* *pstEvent\_* ) [virtual]

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

##### Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 33 of file [control\\_gamepanel.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_gamepanel.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_gamepanel.cpp](#)

## 13.30 GlobalMessagePool Class Reference

Implements a list of message objects shared between all threads.

```
#include <message.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the message queue prior to use.*
- static void [Push](#) ([Message](#) \*pclMessage\_)  
*Return a previously-claimed message object back to the global queue.*
- static [Message](#) \* [Pop](#) ()  
*Pop a message from the global queue, returning it to the user to be populated before sending by a transmitter.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static [Message](#) [m\\_aclMessagePool](#) [[GLOBAL\\_MESSAGE\\_POOL\\_SIZE](#)]  
*Array of message objects that make up the message pool.*
- static [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m\\_clList](#)  
*Linked list used to manage the [Message](#) objects.*

#### 13.30.1 Detailed Description

Implements a list of message objects shared between all threads.

Definition at line 157 of file [message.h](#).

#### 13.30.2 Member Function Documentation

##### 13.30.2.1 [Message](#) \* [GlobalMessagePool::Pop](#) ( ) [static]

Pop a message from the global queue, returning it to the user to be populated before sending by a transmitter.

Returns

Pointer to a [Message](#) object

Definition at line 69 of file [message.cpp](#).

13.30.2.2 void GlobalMessagePool::Push ( Message \* *pciMessage\_* ) [static]

Return a previously-claimed message object back to the global queue.

Used once the message has been processed by a receiver.

#### Parameters

<i>pciMessage_</i>	Pointer to the <a href="#">Message</a> object to return back to the global queue
--------------------	--

Definition at line 57 of file [message.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp](#)

## 13.31 Glyph\_t Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- K\_UCHAR [ucWidth](#)  
*Width of this font glyph in pixels.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucHeight](#)  
*Height of this font glyph in pixels.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucVOffset](#)  
*Vertical offset of this glyph.*
- K\_UCHAR [aucData](#) [1]  
*Glyph data array.*

### 13.31.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 26 of file [font.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

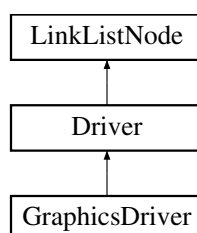
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h](#)

## 13.32 GraphicsDriver Class Reference

Defines the base graphics driver class, which is inherited by all other graphics drivers.

```
#include <graphics.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for GraphicsDriver:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual void [DrawPixel](#) ([DrawPoint\\_t](#) \*pstPoint\_)  
*Draw a single pixel to the display.*
- virtual void [ReadPixel](#) ([DrawPoint\\_t](#) \*pstPoint\_)  
*Read a single pixel from the display.*
- virtual void [ClearScreen](#) ()  
*Clear the screen (initializes to all black pixels)*
- virtual void [Point](#) ([DrawPoint\\_t](#) \*pstPoint\_)  
*Draw a pixel to the display.*
- virtual void [Line](#) ([DrawLine\\_t](#) \*pstLine\_)  
*Draw a line to the display using Bresenham's line drawing algorithm.*
- virtual void [Rectangle](#) ([DrawRectangle\\_t](#) \*pstRectangle\_)  
*Draws a rectangle on the display.*
- virtual void [Circle](#) ([DrawCircle\\_t](#) \*pstCircle\_)  
*Draw a circle to the display.*
- virtual void [Ellipse](#) ([DrawEllipse\\_t](#) \*pstEllipse\_)  
*Draw an ellipse to the display.*
- virtual void [Bitmap](#) ([DrawBitmap\\_t](#) \*pstBitmap\_)  
*Draw an RGB image on the display.*
- virtual void [Stamp](#) ([DrawStamp\\_t](#) \*pstStamp\_)  
*Draws a stamp (a 1-bit bitmap) on the display.*
- virtual void [Move](#) ([DrawMove\\_t](#) \*pstMove\_)  
*Move a the contents from one rectangle on screen to another rectangle, specified by the values of the input structure.*
- virtual void [TriangleWire](#) ([DrawPoly\\_t](#) \*pstPoly\_)  
*Draw a wireframe triangle to the display.*
- virtual void [TriangleFill](#) ([DrawPoly\\_t](#) \*pstPoly\_)  
*Draw a filled triangle to the display.*
- virtual void **Polygon** ([DrawPoly\\_t](#) \*pstPoly\_)
- virtual void [Text](#) ([DrawText\\_t](#) \*pstText\_)  
*Draw a string of text to the display using a bitmap font.*
- virtual K\_USHORT **TextWidth** ([DrawText\\_t](#) \*pstText\_)
- void [SetWindow](#) ([DrawWindow\\_t](#) \*pstWindow\_)  
*Set the drawable window of the screen.*
- void [ClearWindow](#) ()  
*Clear the window - resetting the boundaries to the entire drawable area of the screen.*

## Protected Attributes

- K\_USHORT **m\_usResX**
- K\_USHORT **m\_usResY**
- K\_USHORT **m\_usLeft**
- K\_USHORT **m\_usTop**
- K\_USHORT **m\_usRight**
- K\_USHORT **m\_usBottom**
- K\_UCHAR **m\_ucBPP**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.32.1 Detailed Description

Defines the base graphics driver class, which is inherited by all other graphics drivers.

Per-pixel rendering functions for all raster operations is provided by default. These can be overridden with more efficient hardware-supported operations where available.

Definition at line 32 of file [graphics.h](#).

### 13.32.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.32.2.1** void GraphicsDriver::Bitmap ( DrawBitmap\_t \* *pstBitmap\_* ) [virtual]

Draw an RGB image on the display.

#### Parameters

<i>pstBitmap_</i>	- pointer to the bitmap object to display
-------------------	---

Definition at line 300 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

**13.32.2.2** void GraphicsDriver::Circle ( DrawCircle\_t \* *pstCircle\_* ) [virtual]

Draw a circle to the display.

#### Parameters

<i>pstCircle_</i>	- pointer to the circle to draw
-------------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 176 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

**13.32.2.3** void GraphicsDriver::DrawPixel ( DrawPoint\_t \* *pstPoint\_* ) [inline],[virtual]

Draw a single pixel to the display.

#### Parameters

<i>pstPoint_</i>	Structure containing the pixel data (color/location) to be written.
------------------	---

Definition at line 49 of file [graphics.h](#).

**13.32.2.4** void GraphicsDriver::Ellipse ( DrawEllipse\_t \* *pstEllipse\_* ) [virtual]

Draw an ellipse to the display.

#### Parameters

<i>pstEllipse_</i>	- pointer to the ellipse to draw on the display
--------------------	---

Definition at line 248 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

**13.32.2.5** void GraphicsDriver::Line ( DrawLine\_t \* *pstLine\_* ) [virtual]

Draw a line to the display using Bresenham's line drawing algorithm.

## Parameters

<i>pstLine_</i>	- pointer to the line structure
-----------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 48 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.32.2.6 void GraphicsDriver::Move ( DrawMove\_t \* *pstMove\_* ) [virtual]

Move a the contents from one rectangle on screen to another rectangle, specified by the values of the input structure.

## Parameters

<i>pstMove_</i>	- object describing the graphics movement operation (framebuffer operations only).
-----------------	--

Definition at line 438 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.32.2.7 void GraphicsDriver::Point ( DrawPoint\_t \* *pstPoint\_* ) [virtual]

Draw a pixel to the display.

## Parameters

<i>pstPoint_</i>	- pointer to the struct containing the pixel to draw
------------------	--

Definition at line 42 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.32.2.8 void GraphicsDriver::ReadPixel ( DrawPoint\_t \* *pstPoint\_* ) [inline],[virtual]

Read a single pixel from the display.

## Parameters

<i>pstPoint_</i>	Structure containing the pixel location of the pixel to be read. The color value will contain the value from the display when read.
------------------	---

Definition at line 58 of file [graphics.h](#).

13.32.2.9 void GraphicsDriver::Rectangle ( DrawRectangle\_t \* *pstRectangle\_* ) [virtual]

Draws a rectangle on the display.

## Parameters

<i>pstRectangle_</i>	- pointer to the rectangle struct
----------------------	-----------------------------------

Definition at line 131 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.32.2.10 void GraphicsDriver::SetWindow ( DrawWindow\_t \* *pstWindow\_* )

Set the drawable window of the screen.

## Parameters

<i>pstWindow_</i>	- pointer to the window struct defining the drawable area
-------------------	---

Definition at line 882 of file [graphics.cpp](#).



13.32.2.11 void GraphicsDriver::Stamp ( DrawStamp\_t \* *pstStamp\_* ) [virtual]

Draws a stamp (a 1-bit bitmap) on the display.

#### Parameters

<i>pstStamp_</i>	- pointer to the stamp object to draw
------------------	---------------------------------------

Definition at line 399 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.32.2.12 void GraphicsDriver::Text ( DrawText\_t \* *pstText\_* ) [virtual]

Draw a string of text to the display using a bitmap font.

#### Parameters

<i>pstText_</i>	- pointer to the text object to render
-----------------	--

Definition at line 499 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.32.2.13 void GraphicsDriver::TriangleFill ( DrawPoly\_t \* *pstPoly\_* ) [virtual]

Draw a filled triangle to the display.

#### Parameters

<i>pstPoly_</i>	Pointer to the polygon to draw.
-----------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 655 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.32.2.14 void GraphicsDriver::TriangleWire ( DrawPoly\_t \* *pstPoly\_* ) [virtual]

Draw a wireframe triangle to the display.

#### Parameters

<i>pstPoly_</i>	Pointer to the polygon to draw.
-----------------	---------------------------------

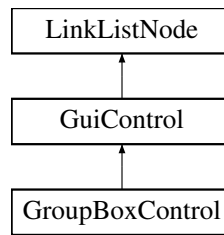
Definition at line 630 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.cpp](#)

## 13.33 GroupBoxControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for GroupBoxControl:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()  
*Initialiize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void **Draw** ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual **GuiReturn\_t** **ProcessEvent** (**GuiEvent\_t** \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void **Activate** (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetPanelColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetLineColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetFontColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetFont** (**Font\_t** \*pstFont\_)
- void **SetCaption** (const K\_CHAR \*pcCaption\_)

## Private Attributes

- COLOR **m\_uPanelColor**
- COLOR **m\_uLineColor**
- COLOR **m\_uFontColor**
- **Font\_t** \* **m\_pstFont**
- const K\_CHAR \* **m\_pcCaption**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.33.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 29 of file [control\\_groupbox.h](#).

### 13.33.2 Member Function Documentation

13.33.2.1 virtual void **GroupBoxControl::Activate** ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [inline],[virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 38 of file [control\\_groupbox.h](#).

**13.33.2.2** void `GroupBoxControl::Draw ( )` `[virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 30 of file [control\\_groupbox.cpp](#).

**13.33.2.3** virtual void `GroupBoxControl::Init ( )` `[inline],[virtual]`

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 32 of file [control\\_groupbox.h](#).

**13.33.2.4** virtual `GuiReturn_t` `GroupBoxControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent )` `[inline],[virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

**Parameters**

<i>pstEvent</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
-----------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 37 of file [control\\_groupbox.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

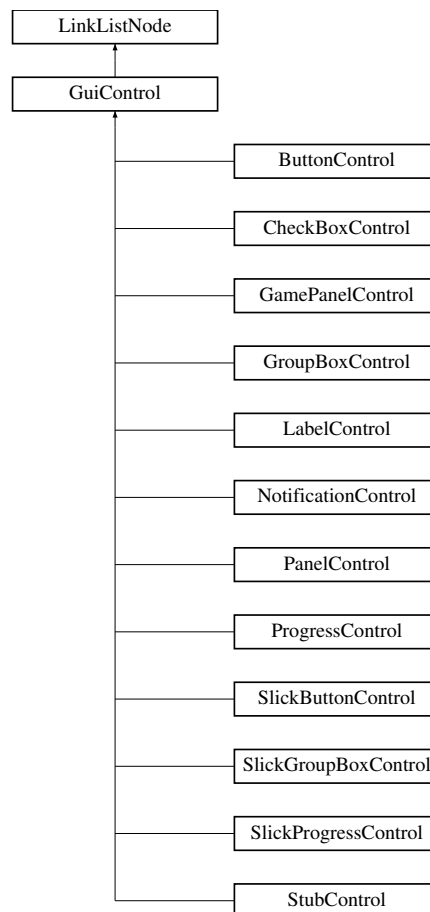
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_groupbox.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_groupbox.cpp](#)

**13.34** GuiControl Class Reference

GUI Control Base Class.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `GuiControl`:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()=0  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void **Draw** ()=0  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual **GuiReturn\_t** **ProcessEvent** (**GuiEvent\_t** \*pstEvent\_)=0  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- void **SetTop** (**K\_USHORT** usTop\_)  
*Set the location of the topmost pixel of the control.*
- void **SetLeft** (**K\_USHORT** usLeft\_)  
*Set the location of the leftmost pixel of the control.*
- void **SetHeight** (**K\_USHORT** usHeight\_)  
*Set the height of the control (in pixels)*
- void **SetWidth** (**K\_USHORT** usWidth\_)  
*Set the width of the control (in pixels)*
- void **SetZOrder** (**K\_UCHAR** ucZ\_)  
*Set the Z-order (depth) of the control.*
- void **SetControlIndex** (**K\_UCHAR** ucIdx\_)  
*Set the index of the control, used for cycling through focus (ala tab order in VB).*
- **K\_USHORT** **GetTop** ()  
*Return the topmost pixel of the control.*
- **K\_USHORT** **GetLeft** ()  
*Return the leftmost pixel of the control.*

- K\_USHORT [GetHeight](#) ()  
*Get the height of the control in pixels.*
- K\_USHORT [GetWidth](#) ()  
*Get the width of the control in pixels.*
- K\_UCHAR [GetZOrder](#) ()  
*Return the Z-order of the control.*
- K\_UCHAR [GetControllIndex](#) ()  
*Return the Control Index of the control.*
- K\_BOOL [IsStale](#) ()  
*Return whether or not the control needs to be redrawn or not.*
- void [GetControlOffset](#) (K\_USHORT \*pusX\_, K\_USHORT \*pusY\_)  
*Return the absolute offset of the control within an event surface.*
- K\_BOOL [IsInFocus](#) ()  
*Return whether or not the current control has the focus in the window.*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)=0  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [SetParentControl](#) (GuiControl \*pclParent\_)  
*Set the parent control of this control.*
- void [SetParentWindow](#) (GuiWindow \*pclWindow\_)  
*Set the parent window of this control.*
- GuiControl \* [GetParentControl](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the control's currently-assigned parent control.*
- GuiWindow \* [GetParentWindow](#) ()  
*Get the parent window of this control.*
- void [ClearStale](#) ()  
*Clear the stale flag for this control.*
- void [SetStale](#) ()  
*Signal that the object needs to be redrawn.*
- void [SetAcceptFocus](#) (bool bFocus\_)  
*Tell the control whether or not to accept focus.*
- bool [AcceptsFocus](#) ()  
*Returns whether or not this control accepts focus.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_BOOL [m\\_bStale](#)  
*true if the control is stale and needs to be redrawn, false otherwise*
- K\_BOOL [m\\_bAcceptsFocus](#)  
*Whether or not the control accepts focus or not.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucZOrder](#)  
*The Z-Order (depth) of the control.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucControllIndex](#)  
*Index of the control in the window.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usTop](#)  
*Topmost location of the control on the window.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usLeft](#)  
*Leftmost location of the control on the window.*

- `K_USHORT m_usWidth`  
*Width of the control in pixels.*
- `K_USHORT m_usHeight`  
*Height of the control in pixels.*
- `GuiControl * m_pclParentControl`  
*Pointer to the parent control.*
- `GuiWindow * m_pclParentWindow`  
*Pointer to the parent window associated with this control.*

## Friends

- class **GuiWindow**
- class **GuiEventSurface**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.34.1 Detailed Description

GUI Control Base Class.

This class is the common ancestor to all GUI control elements. It defines a base set of properties common to all controls, as well as methods for initialization, event handling, and redrawing. Controls are directly related to Windows, which are used to manage and organize controls.

Definition at line 538 of file [gui.h](#).

### 13.34.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.34.2.1 `void GuiControl::Activate ( bool bActivate_ ) [pure virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

<code>bActivate_</code>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------------	---

Implemented in [StubControl](#), [NotificationControl](#), [LabelControl](#), [ButtonControl](#), [PanelControl](#), [SlickButtonControl](#), [GamePanelControl](#), [GroupBoxControl](#), [ProgressControl](#), [SlickProgressControl](#), [CheckBoxControl](#), and [SlickGroupBoxControl](#).

#### 13.34.2.2 `void GuiControl::ClearStale ( ) [inline], [protected]`

Clear the stale flag for this control.

Should only be done after a redraw has been completed

Definition at line 741 of file [gui.h](#).

#### 13.34.2.3 `void GuiControl::Draw ( ) [pure virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implemented in [StubControl](#), [NotificationControl](#), [LabelControl](#), [ButtonControl](#), [PanelControl](#), [SlickButtonControl](#),

[GamePanelControl](#), [GroupBoxControl](#), [ProgressControl](#), [SlickProgressControl](#), [CheckBoxControl](#), and [SlickGroupBoxControl](#).

#### 13.34.2.4 K\_UCHAR GuiControl::GetControlIndex ( ) [inline]

Return the Control Index of the control.

##### Returns

The control index of the control

Definition at line 648 of file [gui.h](#).

#### 13.34.2.5 void GuiControl::GetControlOffset ( K\_USHORT \* *pusX\_*, K\_USHORT \* *pusY\_* )

Return the absolute offset of the control within an event surface.

This function will traverse through all of the object's parents, and their parents, until the root control and root window are identified. The absolute pixel locations of the Topmost (Y) and Leftmost (X) pixels are populated in the

##### Parameters

<i>pusX_</i>	Pointer to the K_USHORT containing the leftmost pixel
<i>pusY_</i>	Pointer to the K_USHORT containing the topmost pixel

Definition at line 669 of file [gui.cpp](#).

#### 13.34.2.6 K\_USHORT GuiControl::GetHeight ( ) [inline]

Get the height of the control in pixels.

##### Returns

Height of the control in pixels

Definition at line 627 of file [gui.h](#).

#### 13.34.2.7 K\_USHORT GuiControl::GetLeft ( ) [inline]

Return the leftmost pixel of the control.

##### Returns

Leftmost pixel of the control

Definition at line 620 of file [gui.h](#).

#### 13.34.2.8 GuiControl \* GuiControl::GetParentControl ( ) [inline], [protected]

Return the pointer to the control's currently-assigned parent control.

##### Returns

Pointer to the Control's currently assigned parent control.

Definition at line 725 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.34.2.9 GuiWindow \* GuiControl::GetParentWindow ( ) [inline], [protected]**

Get the parent window of this control.

**Returns**

Pointer to the control's window

Definition at line 733 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.34.2.10 K\_USHORT GuiControl::GetTop ( ) [inline]**

Return the topmost pixel of the control.

**Returns**

Topmost pixel of the control

Definition at line 613 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.34.2.11 K\_USHORT GuiControl::GetWidth ( ) [inline]**

Get the width of the control in pixels.

**Returns**

Width of the control in pixels

Definition at line 634 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.34.2.12 K\_UCHAR GuiControl::GetZOrder ( ) [inline]**

Return the Z-order of the control.

**Returns**

Z-order of the control

Definition at line 641 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.34.2.13 void GuiControl::Init ( ) [pure virtual]**

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implemented in [StubControl](#), [ButtonControl](#), [PanelControl](#), [SlickButtonControl](#), [GamePanelControl](#), [LabelControl](#), [NotificationControl](#), [ProgressControl](#), [SlickProgressControl](#), [CheckBoxControl](#), [GroupBoxControl](#), and [SlickGroupBoxControl](#).

**13.34.2.14 K\_BOOL GuiControl::IsInFocus ( ) [inline]**

Return whether or not the current control has the focus in the window.

**Returns**

true if this control is in focus, false otherwise

Definition at line 677 of file [gui.h](#).



13.34.2.15 `K_BOOL GuiControl::IsStale ( ) [inline]`

Return whether or not the control needs to be redrawn or not.

#### Returns

true - control needs redrawing, false - control is intact.

Definition at line 655 of file [gui.h](#).

13.34.2.16 `GuiReturn_t GuiControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t* pstEvent ) [pure virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

<i>pstEvent</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
-----------------	---

Implemented in [StubControl](#), [NotificationControl](#), [LabelControl](#), [ButtonControl](#), [PanelControl](#), [SlickButtonControl](#), [GamePanelControl](#), [GroupBoxControl](#), [ProgressControl](#), [SlickProgressControl](#), [CheckBoxControl](#), and [SlickGroupBoxControl](#).

13.34.2.17 `void GuiControl::SetControllIndex ( K_UCHAR ucIdx ) [inline]`

Set the index of the control, used for cycling through focus (ala tab order in VB).

#### Parameters

<i>ucIdx</i>	Focus index of the control
--------------	----------------------------

Definition at line 606 of file [gui.h](#).

13.34.2.18 `void GuiControl::SetHeight ( K_USHORT usHeight ) [inline]`

Set the height of the control (in pixels)

#### Parameters

<i>usHeight</i>	Height of the control in pixels
-----------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 584 of file [gui.h](#).

13.34.2.19 `void GuiControl::SetLeft ( K_USHORT usLeft ) [inline]`

Set the location of the leftmost pixel of the control.

#### Parameters

<i>usLeft</i>	Leftmost pixel of the control
---------------	-------------------------------

Definition at line 577 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.34.2.20** void GuiControl::SetParentControl ( GuiControl \* *pclParent\_* ) [inline], [protected]

Set the parent control of this control.

When a control has its parent set, it is considered "nested" within that control. Moving the control will thus result in all of its child controls to become invalidated, thus requiring redraws. The control's object offsets (Top, Bottom, Height, and Width) also become relative to the origin of the parent control.

#### Parameters

<i>pclParent_</i>	Pointer to the control's parent control
-------------------	---

Definition at line 706 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.34.2.21** void GuiControl::SetParentWindow ( GuiWindow \* *pclWindow\_* ) [inline], [protected]

Set the parent window of this control.

All controls within the same window are all associated together, and share events targetted towards a specific window. Event tabbing, focus, and Z-ordering is also shared between controls within a window.

#### Parameters

<i>pclWindow_</i>	Pointer to the control's parent window.
-------------------	---

Definition at line 717 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.34.2.22** void GuiControl::SetTop ( K\_USHORT *usTop\_* ) [inline]

Set the location of the topmost pixel of the control.

#### Parameters

<i>usTop_</i>	Topmost pixel of the control
---------------	------------------------------

Definition at line 570 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.34.2.23** void GuiControl::SetWidth ( K\_USHORT *usWidth\_* ) [inline]

Set the width of the control (in pixels)

#### Parameters

<i>usWidth_</i>	Width of the control in pixels
-----------------	--------------------------------

Definition at line 591 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.34.2.24** void GuiControl::SetZOrder ( K\_UCHAR *ucZ\_* ) [inline]

Set the Z-order (depth) of the control.

#### Parameters

<i>ucZ_</i>	Z order of the control
-------------	------------------------

Definition at line 598 of file [gui.h](#).

### 13.34.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 13.34.3.1 K\_UCHAR GuiControl::m\_ucControlIndex [private]

Index of the control in the window.

This is used for setting focus when transitioning from control to control on a window

Definition at line 770 of file [gui.h](#).

#### 13.34.3.2 K\_UCHAR GuiControl::m\_ucZOrder [private]

The Z-Order (depth) of the control.

Only the highest order controls are visible at any given location

Definition at line 766 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp](#)

## 13.35 GuiEvent\_t Struct Reference

Composite UI event structure.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_UCHAR [ucEventType](#)  
*GuiEventType\_t event type.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucTargetID](#)  
*Control index that this event is targeted towards.*
- union {  
[KeyEvent\\_t stKey](#)  
*Keyboard data.*  
[MouseEvent\\_t stMouse](#)  
*Mouse data.*  
[TouchEvent\\_t stTouch](#)  
*Touchscreen data.*  
[JoystickEvent\\_t stJoystick](#)  
*Joystick data.*  
[TimerEvent\\_t stTimer](#)  
*Timer data.*  
};

### 13.35.1 Detailed Description

Composite UI event structure.

Depending on the event type, can contain either a keyboard, mouse, touch, joystick, timer event, etc.

Definition at line 187 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

## 13.36 GuiEventSurface Class Reference

GUI Event Surface Object.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize an event surface before use.*
- void [AddWindow](#) ([GuiWindow](#) \*pclWindow\_)  
*Add a window to the event surface.*
- void [RemoveWindow](#) ([GuiWindow](#) \*pclWindow\_)  
*Remove a window from the event surface.*
- K\_BOOL [SendEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Send an event to this window surface.*
- K\_BOOL [ProcessEvent](#) ()  
*Process an event in the event queue.*
- K\_UCHAR [GetEventCount](#) ()  
*Get the count of pending events in the event surface's queue.*
- [GuiWindow](#) \* [FindWindowByName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szName\_)  
*Return a pointer to a window by name, or NULL on failure.*
- void [InvalidateRegion](#) (K\_USHORT usLeft\_, K\_USHORT usTop\_, K\_USHORT usWidth\_, K\_USHORT usHeight\_)  
*Invalidate a region of the window, specified by the bounding box.*

### Private Member Functions

- void [CopyEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstDst\_, [GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstSrc\_)  
*Copy the contents of one message structure to another.*

### Private Attributes

- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m\\_clWindowList](#)  
*List of windows managed on this event surface.*
- [MessageQueue](#) [m\\_clMessageQueue](#)  
*Message queue used to manage window events.*

#### 13.36.1 Detailed Description

GUI Event Surface Object.

An event surface is the lowest-level UI object. It maintains a list of windows which are associated with it, and manages the transmission and routing of events to each window, and their appropriate controls

All windows located on the event surface are assumed to share a common display, and coordinate frame. In this way, multiple GUIs can be implemented in the system, each tied to separate physical or virtual displays.

Definition at line [452](#) of file [gui.h](#).

### 13.36.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.36.2.1 void GuiEventSurface::AddWindow ( GuiWindow \* *pclWindow\_* )

Add a window to the event surface.

##### Parameters

<i>pclWindow_</i>	Pointer to the window object to add to the sruface
-------------------	--

Definition at line 525 of file [gui.cpp](#).

#### 13.36.2.2 void GuiEventSurface::CopyEvent ( GuiEvent\_t \* *pstDst\_*, GuiEvent\_t \* *pstSrc\_* ) [private]

Copy the contents of one message structure to another.

##### Parameters

<i>pstDst_</i>	Destination event pointer
<i>pstSrc_</i>	Source event pointer

Definition at line 645 of file [gui.cpp](#).

#### 13.36.2.3 void GuiEventSurface::Init ( ) [inline]

Initialize an event surface before use.

Must be called prior to any other object methods.

Definition at line 459 of file [gui.h](#).

#### 13.36.2.4 void GuiEventSurface::InvalidateRegion ( K\_USHORT *usLeft\_*, K\_USHORT *usTop\_*, K\_USHORT *usWidth\_*, K\_USHORT *usHeight\_* )

Invalidate a region of the window, specified by the bounding box.

The coordinates specified in the parameters (top and left) refer to absolute display coordinates, and are not relative to coordinates within a window.

Definition at line 658 of file [gui.cpp](#).

#### 13.36.2.5 K\_BOOL GuiEventSurface::ProcessEvent ( )

Process an event in the event queue.

If no events are pending, the call will block until an event is available.

Definition at line 577 of file [gui.cpp](#).

#### 13.36.2.6 void GuiEventSurface::RemoveWindow ( GuiWindow \* *pclWindow\_* )

Remove a window from the event surface.

##### Parameters

<i>pclWindow_</i>	Pointer to the window object to remove from the surface
-------------------	---

Definition at line 533 of file [gui.cpp](#).

### 13.36.2.7 K\_BOOL GuiEventSurface::SendEvent ( GuiEvent\_t \* pstEvent\_ )

Send an event to this window surface.

The event will be forwarded to all windows managed by this service.

#### Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to an event to send
------------------	-----------------------------

#### Returns

true on success, false on failure

Definition at line 541 of file [gui.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

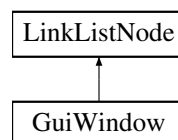
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp](#)

## 13.37 GuiWindow Class Reference

Basic Window Class.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for GuiWindow:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the GUI Window object prior to use.*
- void [SetDriver](#) ([GraphicsDriver](#) \*pclDriver\_)  
*Set the graphics driver to use for rendering controls on the window.*
- [GraphicsDriver](#) \* [GetDriver](#) ()  
*Set the graphics driver to use for rendering controls on the window.*
- void [AddControl](#) ([GuiControl](#) \*pclControl\_, [GuiControl](#) \*pclParent\_)  
*Assign a GUI Control to this window object.*
- void [RemoveControl](#) ([GuiControl](#) \*pclControl\_)  
*Removes a previously-added control from the Window.*
- K\_UCHAR [GetMaxZOrder](#) ()  
*Returns the highest Z-Order of all controls attached to this window.*
- void [Redraw](#) (K\_BOOL bRedrawAll\_)  
*Redraw objects in the window.*
- void [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to this window.*
- void [SetFocus](#) ([GuiControl](#) \*pclControl\_)

- Set the control used to accept "focus" events.*

  - K\_BOOL [IsInFocus](#) (GuiControl \*pclControl\_)

*Return whether or not the selected control is in focus or not.*
- void [SetTop](#) (K\_USHORT usTop\_)

*Set the location of the topmost pixel of the window.*
- void [SetLeft](#) (K\_USHORT usLeft\_)

*Set the location of the leftmost pixel of the window.*
- void [SetHeight](#) (K\_USHORT usHeight\_)

*Set the height of the window (in pixels)*
- void [SetWidth](#) (K\_USHORT usWidth\_)

*Set the width of the window (in pixels)*
- K\_USHORT [GetTop](#) ()

*Return the topmost pixel of the window.*
- K\_USHORT [GetLeft](#) ()

*Return the leftmost pixel of the window.*
- K\_USHORT [GetHeight](#) ()

*Get the height of the window in pixels.*
- K\_USHORT [GetWidth](#) ()

*Get the width of the window in pixels.*
- K\_UCHAR [GetZOrder](#) ()

*Get the Z-order of the window on the event surface.*
- void [SetZOrder](#) (K\_UCHAR ucZ\_)

*Set the Z-order of the window on the event surface.*
- void [CycleFocus](#) (bool bForward\_)

*Cycle the focus to the next active control in the window.*
- void [SetName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szName\_)

*Set the name for this window.*
- const K\_CHAR \* [GetName](#) ()

*Return the name of this window.*
- void [InvalidateRegion](#) (K\_USHORT usLeft\_, K\_USHORT usTop\_, K\_USHORT usWidth\_, K\_USHORT usHeight\_)

*Invalidate a region of the window, specified by the bounding box.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_USHORT [m\\_usTop](#)

*Topmost pixel of the window on the event surface.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usLeft](#)

*Leftmost pixel of the window on the event surface.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usHeight](#)

*Height of the window in pixels.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usWidth](#)

*Width of the window in pixels.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucZ](#)

*Z-order of the window on the event surface.*
- const K\_CHAR \* [m\\_szName](#)

*Name applied to this window.*
- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m\\_clControlList](#)

*List of controls managed by this window.*
- [GuiControl](#) \* [m\\_pclInFocus](#)

- Pointer to the control in event focus.*
  - K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucControlCount](#)
*Number of controls in this window.*
  - [GraphicsDriver](#) \* [m\\_pclDriver](#)
*Graphics driver for this window.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.37.1 Detailed Description

Basic Window Class.

A Window is loosely defined as a container of controls, all sharing a coordinate reference coordinate frame. Events are managed on a per-window basis, and each window is isolated from eachother.

Definition at line 223 of file [gui.h](#).

### 13.37.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.37.2.1 GuiWindow::AddControl ( [GuiControl](#) \* *pclControl\_*, [GuiControl](#) \* *pclParent\_* )

Assign a GUI Control to this window object.

Adding an object to a window ensures that the object will be drawn on the specific window surface, and ensures that events directed to this window will be forwarded to the controls appropriately.

##### Parameters

<i>pclControl_</i>	Pointer to the control object to add
<i>pclParent_</i>	Pointer to the control's "parent" object (or NULL)

Definition at line 27 of file [gui.cpp](#).

#### 13.37.2.2 void GuiWindow::CycleFocus ( [bool](#) *bForward\_* )

Cycle the focus to the next active control in the window.

##### Parameters

<i>bForward_</i>	- Cycle to the next control when true, previous control when false
------------------	--

Definition at line 395 of file [gui.cpp](#).

#### 13.37.2.3 [GraphicsDriver](#) \* GuiWindow::GetDriver ( ) [\[inline\]](#)

Set the graphics driver to use for rendering controls on the window.

##### Returns

Pointer to the Window's graphics driver

Definition at line 252 of file [gui.h](#).

#### 13.37.2.4 K\_USHORT GuiWindow::GetHeight ( ) [\[inline\]](#)

Get the height of the window in pixels.



**Returns**

Height of the window in pixels

Definition at line 379 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.37.2.5 K\_USHORT GuiWindow::GetLeft ( ) [inline]**

Return the leftmost pixel of the window.

**Returns**

Leftmost pixel of the window

Definition at line 372 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.37.2.6 K\_UCHAR GuiWindow::GetMaxZOrder ( )**

Returns the highest Z-Order of all controls attached to this window.

**Returns**

The highest Z-Order used by controls in this window

Definition at line 61 of file [gui.cpp](#).

**13.37.2.7 K\_USHORT GuiWindow::GetTop ( ) [inline]**

Return the topmost pixel of the window.

**Returns**

Topmost pixel of the window

Definition at line 365 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.37.2.8 K\_USHORT GuiWindow::GetWidth ( ) [inline]**

Get the width of the window in pixels.

**Returns**

Width of the window in pixels

Definition at line 386 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.37.2.9 void GuiWindow::Init ( ) [inline]**

Initialize the GUI Window object prior to use.

Must be called before calling other methods on this object

Definition at line 231 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.37.2.10** void GuiWindow::InvalidateRegion ( K\_USHORT *usLeft\_*, K\_USHORT *usTop\_*, K\_USHORT *usWidth\_*, K\_USHORT *usHeight\_* )

Invalidate a region of the window, specified by the bounding box.

The coordinates specified in the parameters (top and left) refer to absolute display coordinates, and are not relative to coordinates within a window.

Definition at line 127 of file [gui.cpp](#).

**13.37.2.11** K\_BOOL GuiWindow::IsInFocus ( GuiControl \* *pclControl\_* ) [inline]

Return whether or not the selected control is in focus or not.

#### Parameters

<i>pclControl_</i>	Pointer to the control object to evaluate
--------------------	---

#### Returns

true - the selected control is the active control on the window false - otherwise

Definition at line 323 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.37.2.12** void GuiWindow::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent\_t \* *pstEvent\_* )

Process an event sent to this window.

This method handles all of the plumbing required to target the event towards specific controls, or all controls in the window depending on the event payload.

Definition at line 245 of file [gui.cpp](#).

**13.37.2.13** void GuiWindow::Redraw ( K\_BOOL *bRedrawAll\_* )

Redraw objects in the window.

Typically, only the affected controls will need to be redrawn, but in some cases (such as window initialization), the entire window will need to be redrawn cleanly. This behavior is defined by the value of the *bRedrawAll\_* parameter.

Definition at line 85 of file [gui.cpp](#).

**13.37.2.14** GuiWindow::RemoveControl ( GuiControl \* *pclControl\_* )

Removes a previously-added control from the Window.

#### Parameters

<i>pclControl_</i>	Pointer to the control object to remove
--------------------	---

Definition at line 40 of file [gui.cpp](#).

**13.37.2.15** void GuiWindow::SetDriver ( GraphicsDriver \* *pclDriver\_* ) [inline]

Set the graphics driver to use for rendering controls on the window.

## Parameters

<i>pciDriver_</i>	Pointer to the graphics driver
-------------------	--------------------------------

Definition at line 244 of file [gui.h](#).

13.37.2.16 void GuiWindow::SetFocus ( GuiControl \* *pciControl\_* )

Set the control used to accept "focus" events.

Such events include keyboard events.

## Parameters

<i>pciControl_</i>	Pointer to the control object to set focus on.
--------------------	--

Definition at line 387 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.37.2.17 void GuiWindow::SetHeight ( K\_USHORT *usHeight\_* ) [inline]

Set the height of the window (in pixels)

## Parameters

<i>usHeight_</i>	Height of the window in pixels
------------------	--------------------------------

Definition at line 351 of file [gui.h](#).

13.37.2.18 void GuiWindow::SetLeft ( K\_USHORT *usLeft\_* ) [inline]

Set the location of the leftmost pixel of the window.

## Parameters

<i>usLeft_</i>	Leftmost pixel of the window
----------------	------------------------------

Definition at line 344 of file [gui.h](#).

13.37.2.19 void GuiWindow::SetTop ( K\_USHORT *usTop\_* ) [inline]

Set the location of the topmost pixel of the window.

## Parameters

<i>usTop_</i>	Topmost pixel of the window
---------------	-----------------------------

Definition at line 337 of file [gui.h](#).

13.37.2.20 void GuiWindow::SetWidth ( K\_USHORT *usWidth\_* ) [inline]

Set the width of the window (in pixels)

## Parameters

<i>usWidth_</i>	Width of the window in pixels
-----------------	-------------------------------

Definition at line 358 of file [gui.h](#).

### 13.37.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 13.37.3.1 GraphicsDriver\* GuiWindow::m\_pclDriver [private]

Graphics driver for this window.

Definition at line 436 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp](#)

## 13.38 HeapConfig Class Reference

Heap configuration object.

```
#include <fixed_heap.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [m\\_usBlockSize](#)  
*Block size in bytes.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usBlockCount](#)  
*Number of blocks to create @ this size.*

### Protected Attributes

- [BlockHeap m\\_clHeap](#)  
*BlockHeap object used by the allocator.*

### Friends

- class **FixedHeap**

#### 13.38.1 Detailed Description

Heap configuration object.

Definition at line 90 of file [fixed\\_heap.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\\_heap.h](#)

## 13.39 JoystickEvent\_t Struct Reference

Joystick UI event structure.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

## Public Attributes

- union {
  - K\_USHORT [usRawData](#)  
*Raw joystick data.*
- struct {
  - unsigned int [bUp](#):1  
*D-pad UP state.*
  - unsigned int [bDown](#):1  
*D-pad DOWN state.*
  - unsigned int [bLeft](#):1  
*D-pad LEFT state.*
  - unsigned int [bRight](#):1  
*D-pad RIGHT state.*
  - unsigned int [bButton1](#):1  
*Joystick Button1 state.*
  - unsigned int [bButton2](#):1  
*Joystick Button2 state.*
  - unsigned int [bButton3](#):1  
*Joystick Button3 state.*
  - unsigned int [bButton4](#):1  
*Joystick Button4 state.*
  - unsigned int [bButton5](#):1  
*Joystick Button5 state.*
  - unsigned int [bButton6](#):1  
*Joystick Button6 state.*
  - unsigned int [bButton7](#):1  
*Joystick Button7 state.*
  - unsigned int [bButton8](#):1  
*Joystick Button8 state.*
  - unsigned int [bButton9](#):1  
*Joystick Button9 state.*
  - unsigned int [bButton10](#):1  
*Joystick Button10 state.*
  - unsigned int [bSelect](#):1  
*Start button state.*
  - unsigned int [bStart](#):1  
*Select button state.*

```
};
```

### 13.39.1 Detailed Description

Joystick UI event structure.

Definition at line [144](#) of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

## 13.40 Kernel Class Reference

Class that encapsulates all of the kernel startup functions.

```
#include <kernel.h>
```

## Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) (void)  
*Kernel Initialization Function, call before any other OS function.*
- static void [Start](#) (void)  
*Start the kernel; function never returns.*
- static bool [IsStarted](#) ()  
*IsStarted.*
- static void [SetPanic](#) (panic\_func\_t pfPanic\_)  
*SetPanic Set a function to be called when a kernel panic occurs, giving the user to determine the behavior when a catastrophic failure is observed.*
- static bool [IsPanic](#) ()  
*IsPanic Returns whether or not the kernel is in a panic state.*
- static void [Panic](#) (K\_USHORT usCause\_)  
*Panic Cause the kernel to enter its panic state.*

## Static Private Attributes

- static bool [m\\_bIsStarted](#)  
*true if kernel is running, false otherwise*
- static bool [m\\_bIsPanic](#)  
*true if kernel is in panic state, false otherwise*
- static panic\_func\_t [m\\_pfPanic](#)  
*user-set panic function*

### 13.40.1 Detailed Description

Class that encapsulates all of the kernel startup functions.

Definition at line 42 of file [kernel.h](#).

### 13.40.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.40.2.1 [Kernel::Init](#) ( void ) [static]

[Kernel](#) Initialization Function, call before any other OS function.

Initializes all global resources used by the operating system. This must be called before any other kernel function is invoked.

Definition at line 47 of file [kernel.cpp](#).

#### 13.40.2.2 [static bool Kernel::IsPanic](#) ( ) [inline],[static]

[IsPanic](#) Returns whether or not the kernel is in a panic state.

#### Returns

Whether or not the kernel is in a panic state

Definition at line 89 of file [kernel.h](#).

13.40.2.3 `static bool Kernel::IsStarted ( ) [inline], [static]`

IsStarted.

#### Returns

Whether or not the kernel has started - true = running, false = not started

Definition at line 74 of file [kernel.h](#).

13.40.2.4 `void Kernel::Panic ( K_USHORT usCause_ ) [static]`

Panic Cause the kernel to enter its panic state.

#### Parameters

<i>usCause_</i>	Reason for the kernel panic
-----------------	-----------------------------

Definition at line 86 of file [kernel.cpp](#).

13.40.2.5 `static void Kernel::SetPanic ( panic_func_t pfPanic_ ) [inline], [static]`

SetPanic Set a function to be called when a kernel panic occurs, giving the user to determine the behavior when a catastrophic failure is observed.

#### Parameters

<i>pfPanic_</i>	Panic function pointer
-----------------	------------------------

Definition at line 83 of file [kernel.h](#).

13.40.2.6 `Kernel::Start ( void ) [static]`

Start the kernel; function never returns.

Start the operating system kernel - the current execution context is cancelled, all kernel services are started, and the processor resumes execution at the entrypoint for the highest-priority thread.

You must have at least one thread added to the kernel before calling this function, otherwise the behavior is undefined.

Definition at line 76 of file [kernel.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.cpp](#)

## 13.41 KernelSWI Class Reference

Class providing the software-interrupt required for context-switching in the kernel.

```
#include <kernelswi.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Config](#) (void)

- Configure the software interrupt - must be called before any other software interrupt functions are called.*

  - static void [Start](#) (void)

*Enable ("Start") the software interrupt functionality.*
- static void [Stop](#) (void)

*Disable the software interrupt functionality.*
- static void [Clear](#) (void)

*Clear the software interrupt.*
- static void [Trigger](#) (void)

*Call the software interrupt.*
- static K\_UCHAR [DI](#) ()

*Disable the SWI flag itself.*
- static void [RI](#) (K\_UCHAR bEnable\_)

*Restore the state of the SWI to the value specified.*

### 13.41.1 Detailed Description

Class providing the software-interrupt required for context-switching in the kernel.

Definition at line [32](#) of file [kernelswi.h](#).

### 13.41.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.41.2.1 K\_UCHAR KernelSWI::DI ( ) [static]

Disable the SWI flag itself.

#### Returns

previous status of the SWI, prior to the DI call

Definition at line [50](#) of file [kernelswi.cpp](#).

#### 13.41.2.2 void KernelSWI::RI ( K\_UCHAR bEnable\_ ) [static]

Restore the state of the SWI to the value specified.

#### Parameters

<i>bEnable_</i>	true - enable the SWI, false - disable SWI
-----------------	--

Definition at line [58](#) of file [kernelswi.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.cpp](#)

## 13.42 KernelTimer Class Reference

Hardware timer interface, used by all scheduling/timer subsystems.

```
#include <kerneltimer.h>
```



## Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Config](#) (void)  
*Initializes the kernel timer before use.*
- static void [Start](#) (void)  
*Starts the kernel time (must be configured first)*
- static void [Stop](#) (void)  
*Shut down the kernel timer, used when no timers are scheduled.*
- static K\_UCHAR [DI](#) (void)  
*Disable the kernel timer's expiry interrupt.*
- static void [RI](#) (K\_UCHAR bEnable\_)  
*Restore the state of the kernel timer's expiry interrupt.*
- static void [EI](#) (void)  
*Enable the kernel timer's expiry interrupt.*
- static K\_ULONG [SubtractExpiry](#) (K\_ULONG ulInterval\_)  
*Subtract the specified number of ticks from the timer's expiry count register.*
- static K\_ULONG [TimeToExpiry](#) (void)  
*Returns the number of ticks remaining before the next timer expiry.*
- static K\_ULONG [SetExpiry](#) (K\_ULONG ulInterval\_)  
*Resets the kernel timer's expiry interval to the specified value.*
- static K\_ULONG [GetOvertime](#) (void)  
*Return the number of ticks that have elapsed since the last expiry.*
- static void [ClearExpiry](#) (void)  
*Clear the hardware timer expiry register.*

## Static Private Member Functions

- static K\_USHORT [Read](#) (void)  
*Safely read the current value in the timer register.*

### 13.42.1 Detailed Description

Hardware timer interface, used by all scheduling/timer subsystems.

Definition at line 33 of file [kerneltimer.h](#).

### 13.42.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.42.2.1 K\_ULONG KernelTimer::GetOvertime ( void ) [static]

Return the number of ticks that have elapsed since the last expiry.

#### Returns

Number of ticks that have elapsed after last timer expiration

Definition at line 115 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

### 13.42.2.2 K\_USHORT KernelTimer::Read ( void ) [static],[private]

Safely read the current value in the timer register.

#### Returns

Value held in the timer register

Definition at line 66 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

### 13.42.2.3 void KernelTimer::RI ( K\_UCHAR bEnable\_ ) [static]

Retstore the state of the kernel timer's expiry interrupt.

#### Parameters

<i>bEnable_</i>	1 enable, 0 disable
-----------------	---------------------

Definition at line 168 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

### 13.42.2.4 K\_ULONG KernelTimer::SetExpiry ( K\_ULONG ulInterval\_ ) [static]

Resets the kernel timer's expiry interval to the specified value.

#### Parameters

<i>ulInterval_</i>	Desired interval in ticks to set the timer for
--------------------	--

#### Returns

Actual number of ticks set (may be less than desired)

Definition at line 121 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

### 13.42.2.5 K\_ULONG KernelTimer::SubtractExpiry ( K\_ULONG ulInterval\_ ) [static]

Subtract the specified number of ticks from the timer's expiry count register.

Returns the new expiry value stored in the register.

#### Parameters

<i>ulInterval_</i>	Time (in HW-specific) ticks to subtract
--------------------	---

#### Returns

Value in ticks stored in the timer's expiry register

Definition at line 84 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

### 13.42.2.6 K\_ULONG KernelTimer::TimeToExpiry ( void ) [static]

Returns the number of ticks remaining before the next timer expiry.

**Returns**

Time before next expiry in platform-specific ticks

Definition at line 95 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.cpp](#)

## 13.43 KeyEvent\_t Struct Reference

Keyboard UI event structure definition.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

**Public Attributes**

- K\_UCHAR [ucKeyCode](#)  
*8-bit value representing a keyboard scan code*
- union {  
    K\_UCHAR [ucFlags](#)  
    *Flags indicating modifiers to the event.*  
    struct {  
        unsigned int [bKeyState](#):1  
        *Key is being pressed or released.*  
        unsigned int [bShiftState](#):1  
        *Whether or not shift is pressed.*  
        unsigned int [bCtrlState](#):1  
        *Whether or not CTRL is pressed.*  
        unsigned int [bAltState](#):1  
        *Whether or not ALT is pressed.*  
        unsigned int [bWinState](#):1  
        *Whether or not the Window/Clover key is pressed.*  
        unsigned int [bFnState](#):1  
        *Whether or not a special function key is pressed.*  
    }  
};

### 13.43.1 Detailed Description

Keyboard UI event structure definition.

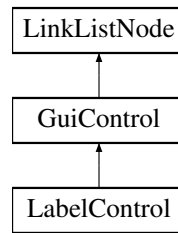
Definition at line 80 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

## 13.44 LabelControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for LabelControl:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void **Draw** ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual **GuiReturn\_t ProcessEvent** (**GuiEvent\_t** \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void **Activate** (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetBackColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetFontColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetFont** (**Font\_t** \*pstFont\_)
- void **SetCaption** (const K\_CHAR \*pcData\_)

## Private Attributes

- **Font\_t** \* **m\_pstFont**
- const K\_CHAR \* **m\_pcCaption**
- COLOR **m\_uBackColor**
- COLOR **m\_uFontColor**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.44.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 30 of file [control\\_label.h](#).

### 13.44.2 Member Function Documentation

13.44.2.1 virtual void **LabelControl::Activate** ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [inline],[virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 40 of file [control\\_label.h](#).

### 13.44.2.2 void LabelControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 26 of file [control\\_label.cpp](#).

### 13.44.2.3 virtual void LabelControl::Init ( ) [inline],[virtual]

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 33 of file [control\\_label.h](#).

### 13.44.2.4 virtual GuiReturn\_t LabelControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent\_t \* *pstEvent\_* ) [inline],[virtual]

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 39 of file [control\\_label.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

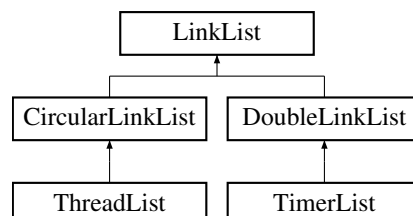
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_label.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_label.cpp](#)

## 13.45 LinkList Class Reference

Abstract-data-type from which all other linked-lists are derived.

```
#include <ll.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for LinkList:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Clear the linked list.*

- virtual void [Add](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) \*node\_)=0  
*Add the linked list node to this linked list.*
- virtual void [Remove](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) \*node\_)=0  
*Add the linked list node to this linked list.*
- [LinkedListNode](#) \* [GetHead](#) ()  
*Get the head node in the linked list.*
- [LinkedListNode](#) \* [GetTail](#) ()  
*Get the tail node of the linked list.*

### Protected Attributes

- [LinkedListNode](#) \* [m\\_pstHead](#)  
*Pointer to the head node in the list.*
- [LinkedListNode](#) \* [m\\_pstTail](#)  
*Pointer to the tail node in the list.*

### 13.45.1 Detailed Description

Abstract-data-type from which all other linked-lists are derived.

Definition at line 121 of file [ll.h](#).

### 13.45.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.45.2.1 void [LinkedList::Add](#) ( [LinkedListNode](#) \* node\_ ) [pure virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

##### Parameters

<a href="#">node_</a>	Pointer to the node to add
-----------------------	----------------------------

Implemented in [CircularLinkedList](#), [DoubleLinkedList](#), and [ThreadList](#).

#### 13.45.2.2 [LinkedListNode](#) \* [LinkedList::GetHead](#) ( ) [inline]

Get the head node in the linked list.

##### Returns

Pointer to the head node in the list

Definition at line 158 of file [ll.h](#).

#### 13.45.2.3 [LinkedListNode](#) \* [LinkedList::GetTail](#) ( ) [inline]

Get the tail node of the linked list.

##### Returns

Pointer to the tail node in the list

Definition at line 167 of file [ll.h](#).

13.45.2.4 void LinkList::Remove ( LinkListNode \* node\_ ) [pure virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

#### Parameters

<code>node_</code>	Pointer to the node to remove
--------------------	-------------------------------

Implemented in [CircularLinkList](#), [DoubleLinkList](#), and [ThreadList](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

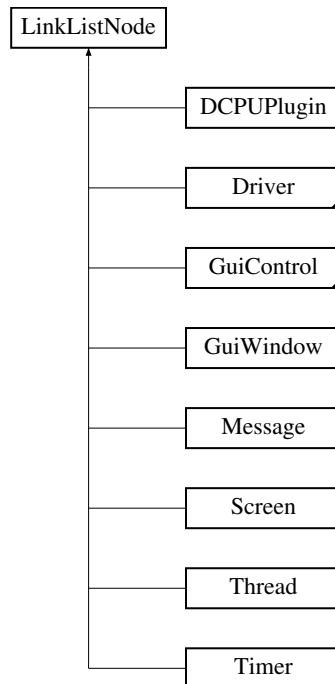
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h](#)

## 13.46 LinkListNode Class Reference

Basic linked-list node data structure.

```
#include <ll.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for LinkListNode:



### Public Member Functions

- [LinkListNode \\* GetNext](#) (void)  
*Returns a pointer to the next node in the list.*
- [LinkListNode \\* GetPrev](#) (void)  
*Returns a pointer to the previous node in the list.*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [ClearNode](#) ()  
*Initialize the linked list node, clearing its next and previous node.*

## Protected Attributes

- [LinkedListNode](#) \* `next`  
*Pointer to the next node in the list.*
- [LinkedListNode](#) \* `prev`  
*Pointer to the previous node in the list.*

## Friends

- class **LinkedList**
- class **DoubleLinkedList**
- class **CircularLinkedList**

### 13.46.1 Detailed Description

Basic linked-list node data structure.

This data is managed by the linked-list class types, and can be used transparently between them.

Definition at line 77 of file [ll.h](#).

### 13.46.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.46.2.1 [LinkedListNode](#) \* [LinkedListNode::GetNext](#) ( void ) [\[inline\]](#)

Returns a pointer to the next node in the list.

##### Returns

a pointer to the next node in the list.

Definition at line 101 of file [ll.h](#).

#### 13.46.2.2 [LinkedListNode](#) \* [LinkedListNode::GetPrev](#) ( void ) [\[inline\]](#)

Returns a pointer to the previous node in the list.

##### Returns

a pointer to the previous node in the list.

Definition at line 110 of file [ll.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp](#)

## 13.47 MemUtil Class Reference

String and Memory manipulation class.

```
#include <memutil.h>
```



## Static Public Member Functions

- static void [DecimalToHex](#) (K\_UCHAR ucData\_, char \*szText\_)  
*Convert an 8-bit unsigned binary value as a hexadecimal string.*
- static void **DecimalToHex** (K\_USHORT usData\_, char \*szText\_)
- static void **DecimalToHex** (K\_ULONG ulData\_, char \*szText\_)
- static void [DecimalToString](#) (K\_UCHAR ucData\_, char \*szText\_)  
*Convert an 8-bit unsigned binary value as a decimal string.*
- static void **DecimalToString** (K\_USHORT usData\_, char \*szText\_)
- static void **DecimalToString** (K\_ULONG ulData\_, char \*szText\_)
- static K\_UCHAR [Checksum8](#) (const void \*pvSrc\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Compute the 8-bit additive checksum of a memory buffer.*
- static K\_USHORT [Checksum16](#) (const void \*pvSrc\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Compute the 16-bit additive checksum of a memory buffer.*
- static K\_USHORT [StringLength](#) (const char \*szStr\_)  
*Compute the length of a string in bytes.*
- static bool [CompareStrings](#) (const char \*szStr1\_, const char \*szStr2\_)  
*Compare the contents of two zero-terminated string buffers to eachother.*
- static void [CopyMemory](#) (void \*pvDst\_, const void \*pvSrc\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Copy one buffer in memory into another.*
- static void [CopyString](#) (char \*szDst\_, const char \*szSrc\_)  
*Copy a string from one buffer into another.*
- static K\_SHORT [StringSearch](#) (const char \*szBuffer\_, const char \*szPattern\_)  
*Search for the presence of one string as a substring within another.*
- static bool [CompareMemory](#) (const void \*pvMem1\_, const void \*pvMem2\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Compare the contents of two memory buffers to eachother.*
- static void [SetMemory](#) (void \*pvDst\_, K\_UCHAR ucVal\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Initialize a buffer of memory to a specified 8-bit pattern.*
- static K\_UCHAR [Tokenize](#) (const char \*szBuffer\_, [Token\\_t](#) \*pastTokens\_, K\_UCHAR ucMaxTokens\_)  
*Tokenize Function to tokenize a string based on a space delimiter.*

### 13.47.1 Detailed Description

String and Memory manipulation class.

Utility method class implementing common memory and string manipulation functions, without relying on an external standard library implementation which might not be available on some toolchains, may be closed source, or may not be thread-safe.

Definition at line 47 of file [memutil.h](#).

### 13.47.2 Member Function Documentation

13.47.2.1 static K\_USHORT MemUtil::Checksum16 ( const void \* *pvSrc\_*, K\_USHORT *usLen\_* ) [static]

Compute the 16-bit additive checksum of a memory buffer.

#### Parameters

<i>pvSrc_</i>	Memory buffer to compute a 16-bit checksum of.
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of the buffer in bytes.

**Returns**

16-bit checksum of the memory block.

Definition at line 215 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

**13.47.2.2** `static K_USHORT MemUtil::Checksum8 ( const void * pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_ )` `[static]`

Compute the 8-bit additive checksum of a memory buffer.

**Parameters**

<i>pvSrc_</i>	Memory buffer to compute a 8-bit checksum of.
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of the buffer in bytes.

**Returns**

8-bit checksum of the memory block.

Definition at line 199 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

**13.47.2.3** `static bool MemUtil::CompareMemory ( const void * pvMem1_, const void * pvMem2_, K_USHORT usLen_ )`  
`[static]`

Compare the contents of two memory buffers to eachother.

**Parameters**

<i>pvMem1_</i>	First buffer to compare
<i>pvMem2_</i>	Second buffer to compare
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of buffer (in bytes) to compare

**Returns**

true if the buffers match, false if they do not.

Definition at line 342 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

**13.47.2.4** `static bool MemUtil::CompareStrings ( const char * szStr1_, const char * szStr2_ )` `[static]`

Compare the contents of two zero-terminated string buffers to eachother.

**Parameters**

<i>szStr1_</i>	First string to compare
<i>szStr2_</i>	Second string to compare

**Returns**

true if strings match, false otherwise.

Definition at line 247 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

**13.47.2.5** `static void MemUtil::CopyMemory ( void * pvDst_, const void * pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_ )` `[static]`

Copy one buffer in memory into another.

## Parameters

<i>pvDst_</i>	Pointer to the destination buffer
<i>pvSrc_</i>	Pointer to the source buffer
<i>usLen_</i>	Number of bytes to copy from source to destination

Definition at line 273 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.47.2.6 static void MemUtil::CopyString ( char \* *szDst\_*, const char \* *szSrc\_* ) [static]

Copy a string from one buffer into another.

## Parameters

<i>szDst_</i>	Pointer to the buffer to copy into
<i>szSrc_</i>	Pointer to the buffer to copy data from

Definition at line 290 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.47.2.7 static void MemUtil::DecimalToHex ( K\_UCHAR *ucData\_*, char \* *szText\_* ) [static]

Convert an 8-bit unsigned binary value as a hexadecimal string.

## Parameters

<i>ucData_</i>	Value to convert into a string
<i>szText_</i>	Destination string buffer (3 bytes minimum)

Definition at line 28 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.47.2.8 static void MemUtil::DecimalToString ( K\_UCHAR *ucData\_*, char \* *szText\_* ) [static]

Convert an 8-bit unsigned binary value as a decimal string.

## Parameters

<i>ucData_</i>	Value to convert into a string
<i>szText_</i>	Destination string buffer (4 bytes minimum)

Definition at line 122 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.47.2.9 static void MemUtil::SetMemory ( void \* *pvDst\_*, K\_UCHAR *ucVal\_*, K\_USHORT *usLen\_* ) [static]

Initialize a buffer of memory to a specified 8-bit pattern.

## Parameters

<i>pvDst_</i>	Destination buffer to set
<i>ucVal_</i>	8-bit pattern to initialize each byte of destination with
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of the buffer (in bytes) to initialize

Definition at line 363 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.47.2.10 `static K_USHORT MemUtil::StringLength ( const char * szStr_ ) [static]`

Compute the length of a string in bytes.

#### Parameters

<i>szStr_</i>	Pointer to the zero-terminated string to calculate the length of
---------------	--

#### Returns

length of the string (in bytes), not including the 0-terminator.

Definition at line 232 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.47.2.11 `static K_SHORT MemUtil::StringSearch ( const char * szBuffer_, const char * szPattern_ ) [static]`

Search for the presence of one string as a substring within another.

#### Parameters

<i>szBuffer_</i>	Buffer to search for pattern within
<i>szPattern_</i>	Pattern to search for in the buffer

#### Returns

Index of the first instance of the pattern in the buffer, or -1 on no match.

Definition at line 307 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.47.2.12 `K_UCHAR MemUtil::Tokenize ( const char * szBuffer_, Token_t * pastTokens_, K_UCHAR ucMaxTokens_ ) [static]`

Tokenize Function to tokenize a string based on a space delimiter.

This is a non-destructive function, which populates a [Token\\_t](#) descriptor array.

#### Parameters

<i>szBuffer_</i>	String to tokenize
<i>pastTokens_</i>	Pointer to the array of token descriptors
<i>ucMaxTokens_</i>	Maximum number of tokens to parse (i.e. size of <i>pastTokens_</i> )

#### Returns

Count of tokens parsed

Definition at line 376 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

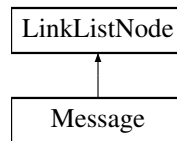
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.cpp](#)

## 13.48 Message Class Reference

Class to provide message-based IPC services in the kernel.

```
#include <message.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Message:



## Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the data and code in the message.*
- void [SetData](#) (void \*pvData\_)  
*Set the data pointer for the message before transmission.*
- void \* [GetData](#) ()  
*Get the data pointer stored in the message upon receipt.*
- void [SetCode](#) (K\_USHORT usCode\_)  
*Set the code in the message before transmission.*
- K\_USHORT [GetCode](#) ()  
*Return the code set in the message upon receipt.*

## Private Attributes

- void \* [m\\_pvData](#)  
*Pointer to the message data.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usCode](#)  
*Message code, providing context for the message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.48.1 Detailed Description

Class to provide message-based IPC services in the kernel.

Definition at line 99 of file [message.h](#).

### 13.48.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.48.2.1 K\_USHORT Message::GetCode ( ) [inline]

Return the code set in the message upon receipt.

#### Returns

User code set in the object

Definition at line 143 of file [message.h](#).

### 13.48.2.2 void \* Message::GetData ( ) [inline]

Get the data pointer stored in the message upon receipt.

#### Returns

Pointer to the data set in the message object

Definition at line 125 of file [message.h](#).

### 13.48.2.3 Message::SetCode ( K\_USHORT usCode\_ ) [inline]

Set the code in the message before transmission.

#### Parameters

<i>usCode_</i>	Data code to set in the object
----------------	--------------------------------

Definition at line 134 of file [message.h](#).

### 13.48.2.4 void Message::SetData ( void \* pvData\_ ) [inline]

Set the data pointer for the message before transmission.

#### Parameters

<i>pvData_</i>	Pointer to the data object to send in the message
----------------	---

Definition at line 116 of file [message.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h](#)

## 13.49 MessageQueue Class Reference

List of messages, used as the channel for sending and receiving messages between threads.

```
#include <message.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the message queue prior to use.*
- [Message](#) \* [Receive](#) ()  
*Receive a message from the message queue.*
- [Message](#) \* [Receive](#) (K\_ULONG ulTimeWaitMS\_)  
*Receive a message from the message queue.*
- void [Send](#) ([Message](#) \*pclSrc\_)  
*Send a message object into this message queue.*
- K\_USHORT [GetCount](#) ()  
*Return the number of messages pending in the "receive" queue.*

## Private Attributes

- [Semaphore m\\_clSemaphore](#)  
*Counting semaphore used to manage thread blocking.*
- [DoubleLinkedList m\\_clLinkList](#)  
*List object used to store messages.*

### 13.49.1 Detailed Description

List of messages, used as the channel for sending and receiving messages between threads.

Definition at line 201 of file [message.h](#).

### 13.49.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.49.2.1 K\_USHORT MessageQueue::GetCount ( )

Return the number of messages pending in the "receive" queue.

##### Returns

Count of pending messages in the queue.

Definition at line 149 of file [message.cpp](#).

#### 13.49.2.2 Message \* MessageQueue::Receive ( )

Receive a message from the message queue.

If the message queue is empty, the thread will block until a message is available.

##### Returns

Pointer to a message object at the head of the queue

Definition at line 91 of file [message.cpp](#).

#### 13.49.2.3 Message \* MessageQueue::Receive ( K\_ULONG uWaitTimeMS\_ )

Receive a message from the message queue.

If the message queue is empty, the thread will block until a message is available for the duration specified. If no message arrives within that duration, the call will return with NULL.

##### Parameters

<i>uWaitTimeMS_</i>	The amount of time in ms to wait for a message before timing out and unblocking the waiting thread.
---------------------	---

##### Returns

Pointer to a message object at the head of the queue or NULL on timeout.

Definition at line 111 of file [message.cpp](#).

### 13.49.2.4 void MessageQueue::Send ( Message \* pclSrc\_ )

Send a message object into this message queue.

Will un-block the first waiting thread blocked on this queue if that occurs.

#### Parameters

<i>pclSrc_</i>	Pointer to the message object to add to the queue
----------------	---

Definition at line 133 of file [message.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp](#)

## 13.50 MouseEvent\_t Struct Reference

Mouse UI event structure.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usX](#)  
*absolute X location of the mouse (pixel)*
- K\_USHORT [usY](#)  
*absolute Y location of the mouse (pixel)*
- union {  
    K\_UCHAR [ucFlags](#)  
    *modifier flags for the event*  
    struct {  
        unsigned int [bLeftState](#):1  
        *State of the left mouse button.*  
        unsigned int [bRightState](#):1  
        *State of the right mouse button.*  
        unsigned int [bMiddleState](#):1  
        *State of the middle mouse button.*  
        unsigned int [bScrollUp](#):1  
        *State of the scroll wheel (UP)*  
        unsigned int [bScrollDown](#):1  
        *State of the scroll wheel (DOWN)*  
    }  
};

### 13.50.1 Detailed Description

Mouse UI event structure.

Definition at line 102 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

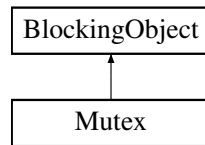


## 13.51 Mutex Class Reference

Mutual-exclusion locks, based on [BlockingObject](#).

```
#include <mutex.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Mutex:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize a mutex object for use - must call this function before using the object.*
- void [Claim](#) ()  
*Claim the mutex.*
- bool [Claim](#) (K\_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS\_)
- void [WakeMe](#) ([Thread](#) \*pclOwner\_)  
*Wake a thread blocked on the mutex.*
- void [SetExpired](#) (bool bExpired\_)  
*SetExpired Set the expired state of the mutex.*
- void [Release](#) ()  
*Release the mutex.*

### Private Member Functions

- K\_UCHAR [WakeNext](#) ()  
*Wake the next thread waiting on the [Mutex](#).*

### Private Attributes

- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucRecurse](#)  
*The recursive lock-count when a mutex is claimed multiple times by the same owner.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_bReady](#)  
*State of the mutex - true = ready, false = claimed.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucMaxPri](#)  
*Maximum priority of thread in queue, used for priority inheritance.*
- [Thread](#) \* [m\\_pclOwner](#)  
*Pointer to the thread that owns the mutex (when claimed)*
- bool [m\\_bExpired](#)  
*Whether or not a timed mutex has expired (true = expired)*

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.51.1 Detailed Description

Mutual-exclusion locks, based on [BlockingObject](#).

Definition at line 68 of file [mutex.h](#).

### 13.51.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.51.2.1 void Mutex::Claim ( )

Claim the mutex.

When the mutex is claimed, no other thread can claim a region protected by the object.

Definition at line 97 of file [mutex.cpp](#).

#### 13.51.2.2 bool Mutex::Claim ( K\_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS\_ )

##### Parameters

<i>ulWaitTimeMS_</i>	
----------------------	--

##### Returns

true - mutex was claimed within the time period specified false - mutex operation timed-out before the claim operation.

Definition at line 101 of file [mutex.cpp](#).

#### 13.51.2.3 void Mutex::Release ( )

Release the mutex.

When the mutex is released, another object can enter the mutex-protected region.

Definition at line 209 of file [mutex.cpp](#).

#### 13.51.2.4 void Mutex::SetExpired ( bool bExpired\_ ) [inline]

SetExpired Set the expired state of the mutex.

Used by the internal timer-related functions of the kernel - not for use by app code.

##### Parameters

<i>bExpired_</i>	true = expired, false = not expired
------------------	-------------------------------------

Definition at line 118 of file [mutex.h](#).

#### 13.51.2.5 void Mutex::WakeMe ( Thread \* pOwner\_ )

Wake a thread blocked on the mutex.

This is an internal function used for implementing timed mutexes relying on timer callbacks. Since these do not have access to the private data of the mutex and its base classes, we have to wrap this as a public method - do not use this for any other purposes.

##### Parameters

<i>pOwner_</i>	<a href="#">Thread</a> to unblock from this object.
----------------	---

Definition at line 55 of file [mutex.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.h](#)

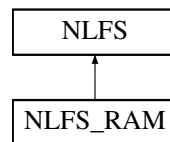
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.cpp](#)

## 13.52 NLFS Class Reference

Nice Little File System class.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for NLFS:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Format](#) ([NLFS\\_Host\\_t](#) \*puHost\_, K\_ULONG ulTotalSize\_, K\_USHORT usNumFiles\_, K\_USHORT usDataBlockSize\_)  
*Format/Create a new filesystem with the configuration specified in the parameters.*
- void [Mount](#) ([NLFS\\_Host\\_t](#) \*puHost\_)  
*Re-mount a previously-created filesystem using this FS object.*
- K\_USHORT [Create\\_File](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Create\_File creates a new file object at the specified path.*
- K\_USHORT [Create\\_Dir](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Create\_Dir creates a new directory at the specified path.*
- K\_USHORT [Delete\\_File](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Delete\_File Removes a file from disk.*
- K\_USHORT [Delete\\_Folder](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Delete\_Folder Remove a folder from disk.*
- void [Cleanup\\_Node\\_Links](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)  
*Cleanup\_Node\_Links Remove the links between the given node and its parent/peer nodes.*
- K\_USHORT [Find\\_Parent\\_Dir](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Find\_Parent\_Dir returns the directory under which the specified file object lives.*
- K\_USHORT [Find\\_File](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Find\_File returns the file node ID of the object at a given path.*
- void [Print](#) (void)  
*Print displays a summary of files in the filesystem.*
- K\_ULONG [GetBlockSize](#) (void)  
*GetBlockSize retrieves the data block size for the filesystem.*
- K\_ULONG [GetNumBlocks](#) (void)  
*GetNumBlocks retrieves the number of data blocks in the filesystem.*
- K\_ULONG [GetNumBlocksFree](#) (void)  
*GetNumBlocksFree retrieves the number of free data blocks in the filesystem.*
- K\_ULONG [GetNumFiles](#) (void)  
*GetNumFiles retrieves the maximum number of files in the filesystem.*
- K\_USHORT [GetNumFilesFree](#) (void)  
*GetNumFilesFree retrieves the number of free blocks in the filesystem.*
- K\_USHORT [GetFirstChild](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*GetFirstChild Return the first child node for a node representing a directory.*

- K\_USHORT [GetNextPeer](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*GetNextPeer* Return the Node ID of a File/Directory's next peer.
- K\_BOOL [GetStat](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_File\\_Stat\\_t](#) \*pstStat\_)  
*GetStat* Get the status of a file on-disk.

## Protected Member Functions

- K\_CHAR [Find\\_Last\\_Slash](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Find\_Last\_Slash* Finds the location of the last '/' character in a path.
- K\_BOOL [File\\_Names\\_Match](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)  
*File\_Names\_Match* Determines if a given path matches the name in a file node.
- virtual void [Read\\_Node](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)=0  
*Read\_Node* is an implementation-specific method used to read a file node from physical storage into a local data struture.
- virtual void [Write\\_Node](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)=0  
*Write\_Node* is an implementation-specific method used to write a file node from a local structure back to the physical storage.
- virtual void [Read\\_Block\\_Header](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#) \*pstBlock\_)=0  
*Read\_Block\_Header* is an implementation-specific method used to read a file block header from physical storage into a local struct.
- virtual void [Write\\_Block\\_Header](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#) \*pstFileBlock\_)=0  
*Write\_Block\_Header* is an implementation-specific method used to write a file block header back to physical storage from a local struct.
- virtual void [Read\\_Block](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, K\_ULONG ulOffset\_, void \*pvData\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)=0  
*Read\_Block* is an implementation-specific method used to read raw file data from physical storage into a local buffer.
- virtual void [Write\\_Block](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, K\_ULONG ulOffset\_, void \*pvData\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)=0  
*Write\_Block* is an implementation-specific method used to write a piece of file data to its data block in the underlying physical storage.
- void [RootSync](#) ()  
*RootSync* Synchronize the filesystem config in the object back to the underlying storage mechanism.
- void [Repair](#) ()  
*Repair* Checks a filesystem for inconsistencies and makes repairs in order to avoid losing storage blocks.
- void [Print\\_Free\\_Details](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*Print\_Free\_Details* Print details about a free node.
- void [Print\\_File\\_Details](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*Print\_File\_Details* displays information about a given file node.
- void [Print\\_Dir\\_Details](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*Print\_Dir\_Details* displays information about a given directory node.
- void [Print\\_Node\\_Details](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*Print\_Node\_Details* prints details about a node, the details differ based on whether it's a file/directory/root node.
- void [Push\\_Free\\_Node](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*Push\_Free\_Node* returns a file node back to the free node list.
- K\_USHORT [Pop\\_Free\\_Node](#) (void)  
*Pop\_Free\_Node* returns the first free file node in the free list.
- void [Push\\_Free\\_Block](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_)  
*Push\_Free\_Block* returns a file block back to the head of the free block list.
- K\_ULONG [Pop\\_Free\\_Block](#) (void)  
*Pop\_Free\_Block* pops a file data block from the head of the free list.
- K\_ULONG [Append\\_Block\\_To\\_Node](#) ([NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstFile\_)  
*Append\_Block\_To\_Node* adds a file data block to the end of a file.
- K\_USHORT [Create\\_File\\_i](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_, [NLFS\\_Type\\_t](#) eType\_)  
*Create\_File\_i* is the private method used to create a file or directory.
- void [Set\\_Node\\_Name](#) ([NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstFileNode\_, const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Set\_Node\_Name* sets the name of a file or directory node.

## Protected Attributes

- [NLFS\\_Host\\_t](#) \* [m\\_puHost](#)  
*Local, cached copy of host FS pointer.*
- [NLFS\\_Root\\_Node\\_t](#) [m\\_stLocalRoot](#)  
*Local, cached copy of root.*

## Friends

- class **NLFS\_File**

### 13.52.1 Detailed Description

Nice Little File System class.

Definition at line 280 of file [nlfs.h](#).

### 13.52.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.52.2.1 K\_ULONG NLFS::Append\_Block\_To\_Node ( [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \* *pstFile\_* ) [protected]

[Append\\_Block\\_To\\_Node](#) adds a file data block to the end of a file.

##### Parameters

<a href="#">in</a>	<a href="#">pstFile_</a>	- Pointer to the file node to add a block to
--------------------	--------------------------	--

##### Returns

Data block ID of the allocated block, or [INVALID\\_BLOCK](#) on failure.

Definition at line 245 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

#### 13.52.2.2 void NLFS::Cleanup\_Node\_Links ( [K\\_USHORT](#) *usNode\_*, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \* *pstNode\_* )

[Cleanup\\_Node\\_Links](#) Remove the links between the given node and its parent/peer nodes.

##### Parameters

<a href="#">usNode_</a>	Index of the node
<a href="#">pstNode_</a>	Pointer to a local copy of the node data

Definition at line 598 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

#### 13.52.2.3 K\_USHORT NLFS::Create\_Dir ( [const](#) [K\\_CHAR](#) \* *szPath\_* )

[Create\\_Dir](#) creates a new directory at the specified path.

##### Parameters

<a href="#">in</a>	<a href="#">szPath_</a>	- Path to the directory to create
--------------------	-------------------------	-----------------------------------

**Returns**

ID of the created dir, or INVALID\_NODE if the path cannot be resolved, or the file already exists.

Definition at line 586 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.4 K\_USHORT NLFS::Create\_File ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* )**

Create\_File creates a new file object at the specified path.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>szPath_</i>	- Path to the file to create
-----------	----------------	------------------------------

**Returns**

ID of the created file, or INVALID\_NODE if the path cannot be resolved, or the file already exists.

Definition at line 573 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.5 K\_USHORT NLFS::Create\_File\_i ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_*, NLFS\_Type\_t *eType\_* ) [protected]**

Create\_File\_i is the private method used to create a file or directory.

**Parameters**

<i>in</i>	<i>szPath_</i>	- Path of the file or directory to create
<i>in</i>	<i>eType_</i>	- Type of file to create

**Returns**

File node ID of the newly created file, or INVALID\_NODE on failure.

! ToDo - set real user/group IDs

Definition at line 490 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.6 K\_USHORT NLFS::Delete\_File ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* )**

Delete\_File Removes a file from disk.

**Parameters**

<i>szPath_</i>	Path of the file to remove
----------------	----------------------------

**Returns**

Index of the node deleted or INVALID\_NODE on error

Definition at line 705 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.7 K\_USHORT NLFS::Delete\_Folder ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* )**

Delete\_Folder Remove a folder from disk.

## Parameters

<i>szPath_</i>	Path of the folder to remove
----------------	------------------------------

## Returns

Index of the node deleted or INVALID\_NODE on error

Definition at line 662 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.8** K\_BOOL NLFS::File\_Names\_Match ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_*, NLFS\_Node\_t \* *pstNode\_* ) [protected]

File\_Names\_Match Determines if a given path matches the name in a file node.

## Parameters

in	<i>szPath_</i>	- file path to search for
in	<i>pstNode_</i>	- pointer to a fs node

## Returns

true if the filename in the path matches the filename in the node.

Definition at line 42 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.9** K\_USHORT NLFS::Find\_File ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* )

Find\_File returns the file node ID of the object at a given path.

## Parameters

in	<i>szPath_</i>	- Path of the file to search for
----	----------------	----------------------------------

## Returns

file node ID, or INVALID\_NODE if the path is invalid.

Definition at line 405 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.10** K\_CHAR NLFS::Find\_Last\_Slash ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* ) [protected]

Find\_Last\_Slash Finds the location of the last '/' character in a path.

## Parameters

in	<i>szPath_</i>	- String representing a '/' delimited path.
----	----------------	---

## Returns

the byte offset of the last slash char in the path.

Definition at line 26 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.11** K\_USHORT NLFS::Find\_Parent\_Dir ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* )

Find\_Parent\_Dir returns the directory under which the specified file object lives.

## Parameters

in	<i>szPath_</i>	- Path of the file to find parent directory node for
----	----------------	--

## Returns

directory node ID, or INVALID\_NODE if the path is invalid.

Definition at line 289 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.12** void NLFS::Format ( NLFS\_Host\_t \* *puHost\_*, K\_ULONG *ulTotalSize\_*, K\_USHORT *usNumFiles\_*, K\_USHORT *usDataBlockSize\_* )

Format/Create a new filesystem with the configuration specified in the parameters.

## Parameters

in	<i>puHost_</i>	- Pointer to the FS storage object, interpreted by the physical medium driver.
in	<i>ulTotalSize_</i>	- Total size of the object to format (in bytes)
in	<i>usNumFiles_</i>	- Number of file nodes to create in the FS. This parameter determines the maximum number of files and directories that can exist simultaneously in the filesystem. All filesystem storage not allocated towards file nodes is automatically used as data-blocks.
	<i>usDataBlockSize_</i>	- Size of each data block (in bytes). Setting a lower block size is a good way to avoid wasting space in small-files due to over-allocation of storage (size on-disk vs. actual file size). However, each block requires a metadata object, which can also add to overhead. Also, file read/write speed can vary significantly based on the block size - in many scenarios, larger blocks can lead to higher throughput.

Definition at line 756 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.13** K\_ULONG NLFS::GetBlockSize ( void ) [inline]

GetBlockSize retrieves the data block size for the filesystem.

## Returns

The size of a data block in the filesystem, as configured at format.

Definition at line 382 of file [nlfs.h](#).

**13.52.2.14** K\_USHORT NLFS::GetFirstChild ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* )

GetFirstChild Return the first child node for a node representing a directory.

## Parameters

<i>usNode_</i>	Index of a directory node
----------------	---------------------------

## Returns

Node ID of the first child node or INVALID\_NODE on failure

Definition at line 890 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).



**13.52.2.15** `K_USHORT NLFS::GetNextPeer ( K_USHORT usNode_ )`

GetNextPeer Return the Node ID of a File/Directory's next peer.

**Parameters**

<i>usNode_</i>	Node index of the current object
----------------	----------------------------------

**Returns**

Node ID of the next peer object

Definition at line 908 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.16** `K_ULONG NLFS::GetNumBlocks ( void ) [inline]`

GetNumBlocks retrieves the number of data blocks in the filesystem.

**Returns**

The total number of blocks in the filesystem

Definition at line 388 of file [nlfs.h](#).

**13.52.2.17** `K_ULONG NLFS::GetNumBlocksFree ( void ) [inline]`

GetNumBlocksFree retrieves the number of free data blocks in the filesystem.

**Returns**

The number of available blocks in the filesystem

Definition at line 395 of file [nlfs.h](#).

**13.52.2.18** `K_ULONG NLFS::GetNumFiles ( void ) [inline]`

GetNumFiles retrieves the maximum number of files in the filesystem.

**Returns**

The maximum number of files that can be allocated in the system

Definition at line 401 of file [nlfs.h](#).

**13.52.2.19** `K_USHORT NLFS::GetNumFilesFree ( void ) [inline]`

GetNumFilesFree retrieves the number of free blocks in the filesystem.

**Returns**

The number of free file nodes in the filesystem

Definition at line 407 of file [nlfs.h](#).

13.52.2.20 `K_BOOL NLFS::GetStat ( K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_File_Stat_t * pstStat_ )`

GetStat Get the status of a file on-disk.

#### Parameters

<i>usNode_</i>	Node representing the file
<i>pstStat_</i>	Pointer to the object containing the status

#### Returns

true on success, false on failure

Definition at line 920 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.52.2.21 `void NLFS::Mount ( NLFS_Host_t * puHost_ )`

Re-mount a previously-created filesystem using this FS object.

#### Parameters

<i>in</i>	<i>puHost_</i>	- Pointer to the filesystem object
-----------	----------------	------------------------------------

! Must set the host pointer first.

Definition at line 859 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.52.2.22 `K_ULONG NLFS::Pop_Free_Block ( void )` [protected]

Pop\_Free\_Block pops a file data block from the head of the free list.

#### Returns

the block index of the file node popped from the head of the free block list

Definition at line 192 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.52.2.23 `K_USHORT NLFS::Pop_Free_Node ( void )` [protected]

Pop\_Free\_Node returns the first free file node in the free list.

#### Returns

the index of the file node popped off the free list

Definition at line 145 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.52.2.24 `void NLFS::Print_Dir_Details ( K_USHORT usNode_ )` [protected]

Print\_Dir\_Details displays information about a given directory node.

#### Parameters

<i>in</i>	<i>usNode_</i>	- directory index to display details for
-----------	----------------	--

Definition at line 90 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.25** void NLFS::Print\_File\_Details ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* ) [protected]

Print\_File\_Details displays information about a given file node.

#### Parameters

in	<i>usNode_</i>	- file index to display details for
----	----------------	-------------------------------------

Definition at line 68 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.26** void NLFS::Print\_Free\_Details ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* ) [protected]

Print\_Free\_Details Print details about a free node.

#### Parameters

<i>usNode_</i>	Node to print details for
----------------	---------------------------

Definition at line 106 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.27** void NLFS::Print\_Node\_Details ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* ) [protected]

Print\_Node\_Details prints details about a node, the details differ based on whether it's a file/directory/root node.

#### Parameters

in	<i>usNode_</i>	- node to show details for
----	----------------	----------------------------

Definition at line 115 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.28** void NLFS::Push\_Free\_Block ( K\_ULONG *ulBlock\_* ) [protected]

Push\_Free\_Block returns a file block back to the head of the free block list.

#### Parameters

in	<i>ulBlock_</i>	- index of the data block to free
----	-----------------	-----------------------------------

Definition at line 224 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.29** void NLFS::Push\_Free\_Node ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* ) [protected]

Push\_Free\_Node returns a file node back to the free node list.

#### Parameters

in	<i>usNode_</i>	- index of the file node to push back to the free list.
----	----------------	---

Definition at line 172 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.30** virtual void NLFS::Read\_Block ( K\_ULONG *ulBlock\_*, K\_ULONG *ulOffset\_*, void \* *pvData\_*, K\_ULONG *ulLen\_* )  
[protected], [pure virtual]

Read\_Block is an implementation-specific method used to read raw file data from physical storage into a local buffer.

## Parameters

in	<i>ulBlock_</i>	- filesystem block ID corresponding to the file
in	<i>ulOffset_</i>	- offset (in bytes) from the beginning of the block
out	<i>pvData_</i>	- output buffer to read into
in	<i>ulLen_</i>	- length of data to read (in bytes)

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

**13.52.2.31** `virtual void NLFS::Read_Block_Header ( K_ULONG ulBlock_, NLFS_Block_t * pstBlock_ )` [protected],  
[pure virtual]

Read\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to read a file block header from physical storage into a local struct.

## Parameters

in	<i>ulBlock_</i>	- data block index
out	<i>pstBlock_</i>	- block header structure to read into

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

**13.52.2.32** `virtual void NLFS::Read_Node ( K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t * pstNode_ )` [protected], [pure virtual]

Read\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to read a file node from physical storage into a local data structure.

## Parameters

in	<i>usNode_</i>	- File node index
out	<i>pstNode_</i>	- Pointer to the file node object to read into

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

**13.52.2.33** `void NLFS::RootSync ( )` [protected]

RootSync Synchronize the filesystem config in the object back to the underlying storage mechanism.

This needs to be called to ensure that underlying storage is kept consistent when creating or deleting files.

Definition at line 879 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.34** `void NLFS::Set_Node_Name ( NLFS_Node_t * pstFileNode_, const K_CHAR * szPath_ )` [protected]

Set\_Node\_Name sets the name of a file or directory node.

## Parameters

in	<i>pstFileNode_</i>	- Pointer to a file node structure to name
in	<i>szPath_</i>	- Name for the file

Definition at line 458 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.52.2.35** virtual void NLFS::Write\_Block ( K\_ULONG *ulBlock\_*, K\_ULONG *ulOffset\_*, void \* *pvData\_*, K\_ULONG *ulLen\_* )  
[protected],[pure virtual]

Write\_Block is an implementation-specific method used to write a piece of file data to its data block in the underlying physical storage.

#### Parameters

in	<i>ulBlock_</i>	- filesystem block ID corresponding to the file
in	<i>ulOffset_</i>	- offset (in bytes) from the beginning of the block
in	<i>pvData_</i>	- data buffer to write to disk
in	<i>ulLen_</i>	- length of data to write (in bytes)

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

**13.52.2.36** virtual void NLFS::Write\_Block\_Header ( K\_ULONG *ulBlock\_*, NLFS\_Block\_t \* *pstFileBlock\_* )  
[protected],[pure virtual]

Write\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to write a file block header back to physical storage from a local struct.

#### Parameters

in	<i>ulBlock_</i>	- data block index
in	<i>pstFileBlock_</i>	- pointer to the local data structure to write from

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

**13.52.2.37** virtual void NLFS::Write\_Node ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_*, NLFS\_Node\_t \* *pstNode\_* ) [protected],[pure virtual]

Write\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to write a file node from a local structure back to the physical storage.

#### Parameters

in	<i>usNode_</i>	- File node index
in	<i>pstNode_</i>	- Pointer to the file node object to write from

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.cpp](#)

## 13.53 NLFS\_Block\_t Struct Reference

Block data structure.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

#### Public Attributes

- K\_ULONG [ulNextBlock](#)

```

        Index of the next block.
    • union {
        K_UCHAR ucFlags
            Block Flags.
        struct {
            unsigned int uAllocated
                1 if allocated
            unsigned int uCheckBit
                Used for continuity checks.
        }
    };

```

### 13.53.1 Detailed Description

Block data structure.

Contains the block index of the next data block (either in the file, or in the free-data pool), as well as any special flags.

Definition at line 232 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.54 NLFS\_File Class Reference

The [NLFS\\_File](#) class.

```
#include <nlfs_file.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- int [Open](#) ([NLFS](#) \*pclFS\_, const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_, [NLFS\\_File\\_Mode\\_t](#) eMode\_)
 

*Open Opens a file from a given filesystem.*
- int [Read](#) (void \*pvBuf\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)
 

*Read Read bytes from a file into a specified data buffer.*
- int [Write](#) (void \*pvBuf\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)
 

*Write Write a specified blob of data to the file.*
- int [Seek](#) (K\_ULONG ulOffset\_)
 

*Seek Seek to the specified byte offset within the file.*
- int [Close](#) (void)
 

*Close Is used to close an open file buffer.*

### Private Attributes

- [NLFS](#) \* [m\\_pclFileSystem](#)

*Pointer to the host filesystem.*
- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulOffset](#)

*Current byte offset within the file.*
- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulCurrentBlock](#)

*Index of the current filesystem block.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usFile](#)

*File index of the current file.*

- [NLFS\\_File\\_Mode\\_t m\\_ucFlags](#)

*File mode flags.*

- [NLFS\\_Node\\_t m\\_stNode](#)

*Local copy of the file node.*

### 13.54.1 Detailed Description

The [NLFS\\_File](#) class.

This class contains an implementation of file-level access built on-top of the [NLFS](#) filesystem architecture. An instance of this class represents an active/open file from inside the NLFSfilesystem.

Definition at line 45 of file [nlfs\\_file.h](#).

### 13.54.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.54.2.1 int NLFS\_File::Close ( void )

Close Is used to close an open file buffer.

Returns

0 on success, -1 on failure.

Definition at line 272 of file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

#### 13.54.2.2 int NLFS\_File::Open ( NLFS \* *pciFS\_*, const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_*, NLFS\_File\_Mode\_t *eMode\_* )

Open Opens a file from a given filesystem.

Parameters

<i>pciFS_</i>	- Pointer to the <a href="#">NLFS</a> filesystem containing the file
<i>szPath_</i>	- Path to the file within the <a href="#">NLFS</a> filesystem
<i>eMode_</i>	- File open mode

Returns

0 on success, -1 on failure

Definition at line 26 of file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

#### 13.54.2.3 int NLFS\_File::Read ( void \* *pvBuf\_*, K\_ULONG *ulLen\_* )

Read Read bytes from a file into a specified data buffer.

Parameters

in	<i>ulLen_</i>	- Length (in bytes) of data to read
out	<i>pvBuf_</i>	- Pointer to the buffer to read into

**Returns**

Number of bytes read from the file

Definition at line 151 of file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

**13.54.2.4 int NLFS\_File::Seek ( K\_ULONG ulOffset\_ )**

Seek Seek to the specified byte offset within the file.

**Parameters**

in	<i>ulOffset_</i>	Offset in bytes from the beginning of the file
----	------------------	--

**Returns**

0 on success, -1 on failure

Definition at line 112 of file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

**13.54.2.5 int NLFS\_File::Write ( void \* pvBuf\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_ )**

Write Write a specified blob of data to the file.

**Parameters**

in	<i>ulLen_</i>	- Length (in bytes) of the source buffer
in	<i>pvBuf_</i>	- Pointer to the data buffer containing the data to be written

**Returns**

Number of bytes written to the file

Definition at line 217 of file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\\_file.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\\_file.cpp](#)

**13.55 NLFS\_File\_Node\_t Struct Reference**

Data structure for the "file" FS-node type.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

**Public Attributes**

- K\_CHAR [acFileName](#) [16]  
*Arbitrary, 16-char filename.*
- K\_USHORT [usNextPeer](#)  
*Index of the next peer file node.*
- K\_USHORT [usPrevPeer](#)  
*Index of the previous peer node.*



- K\_UCHAR [ucGroup](#)  
*Group ID of the owner.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucUser](#)  
*User ID of the owner.*
- K\_USHORT [usPerms](#)  
*File permissions (POSIX-style)*
- K\_USHORT [usParent](#)  
*Index of the parent file node.*
- K\_USHORT [usChild](#)  
*Index of the first child node.*
- K\_ULONG [ulAllocSize](#)  
*Size of the file (allocated)*
- K\_ULONG [ulFileSize](#)  
*Size of the file (in-bytes)*
- K\_ULONG [ulFirstBlock](#)  
*Index of the first file block.*
- K\_ULONG [ulLastBlock](#)  
*Index of the last file block.*

### 13.55.1 Detailed Description

Data structure for the "file" FS-node type.

Note that this is the same as for a directory node (although fewer fields are used for that case, as documented).

Definition at line 168 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.56 NLFS\_File\_Stat\_t Struct Reference

Structure used to report the status of a given file.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_ULONG [ulAllocSize](#)  
*Size of the file including partial blocks.*
- K\_ULONG [ulFileSize](#)  
*Actual size of the file.*
- K\_USHORT [usPerms](#)  
*Permissions attached to the file.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucUser](#)  
*User associated with this file.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucGroup](#)  
*Group associated with this file.*
- K\_CHAR [acFileName](#) [16]  
*Copy of the file name.*

### 13.56.1 Detailed Description

Structure used to report the status of a given file.

Definition at line 266 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.57 NLFS\_Host\_t Union Reference

Union used for managing host-specific pointers/data-types.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- void \* **pvData**
- uint32\_t **u32Data**
- uint64\_t **u64Data**
- K\_ADDR **kaData**

### 13.57.1 Detailed Description

Union used for managing host-specific pointers/data-types.

This is all pretty abstract, as the data represented here is only accessed by the underlying physical media drive.

Definition at line 253 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this union was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.58 NLFS\_Node\_t Struct Reference

Filesystem node data structure.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- [NLFS\\_Type\\_t](#) **eBlockType**  
*Block type ID.*
- union {  
    [NLFS\\_Root\\_Node\\_t](#) **stRootNode**  
        *Root Filesystem Node.*  
    [NLFS\\_File\\_Node\\_t](#) **stFileNode**  
        *File/Directory Node.*  
};

### 13.58.1 Detailed Description

Filesystem node data structure.

Contains the block type, as well as the union between the various FS-node data structures. This is also the same data format as how data is stored "on-disk"

Definition at line 215 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

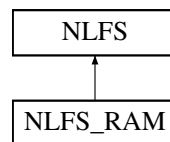
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.59 NLFS\_RAM Class Reference

The [NLFS\\_RAM](#) class.

```
#include <nlfs_ram.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for NLFS\_RAM:



### Private Member Functions

- virtual void [Read\\_Node](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)  
*Read\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to read a file node from physical storage into a local data struture.*
- virtual void [Write\\_Node](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)  
*Write\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to write a file node from a local structure back to the physical storage.*
- virtual void [Read\\_Block\\_Header](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#) \*pstBlock\_)  
*Read\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to read a file block header from physical storage into a local struct.*
- virtual void [Write\\_Block\\_Header](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#) \*pstFileBlock\_)  
*Write\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to write a file block header back to physical storage from a local struct.*
- virtual void [Read\\_Block](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, K\_ULONG ulOffset\_, void \*pvData\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)  
*Read\_Block is an implementation-specific method used to read raw file data from physical storage into a local buffer.*
- void [Write\\_Block](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, K\_ULONG ulOffset\_, void \*pvData\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)  
*Write\_Block is an implementation-specific method used to write a piece of file data to its data block in the underlying physical storage.*

### Additional Inherited Members

### 13.59.1 Detailed Description

The [NLFS\\_RAM](#) class.

This class implements an [NLFS](#) filesystem in a RAM buffer. In this case, the host pointer passed into the "format" call is a pointer to the locally- allocated buffer in which the filesystem lives.

Definition at line 31 of file [nlfs\\_ram.h](#).

### 13.59.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.59.2.1** `void NLFS_RAM::Read_Block ( K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void * pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_ )`  
`[private], [virtual]`

`Read_Block` is an implementation-specific method used to read raw file data from physical storage into a local buffer.

#### Parameters

in	<i>ulBlock_</i>	- filesystem block ID corresponding to the file
in	<i>ulOffset_</i>	- offset (in bytes) from the beginning of the block
out	<i>pvData_</i>	- output buffer to read into
in	<i>ulLen_</i>	- length of data to read (in bytes)

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 63 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

**13.59.2.2** `void NLFS_RAM::Read_Block_Header ( K_ULONG ulBlock_, NLFS_Block_t * pstBlock_ )` `[private],`  
`[virtual]`

`Read_Block_Header` is an implementation-specific method used to read a file block header from physical storage into a local struct.

#### Parameters

in	<i>ulBlock_</i>	- data block index
out	<i>pstBlock_</i>	- block header structure to read into

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 43 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

**13.59.2.3** `void NLFS_RAM::Read_Node ( K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t * pstNode_ )` `[private], [virtual]`

`Read_Node` is an implementation-specific method used to read a file node from physical storage into a local data structure.

#### Parameters

in	<i>usNode_</i>	- File node index
out	<i>pstNode_</i>	- Pointer to the file node object to read into

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 25 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

**13.59.2.4** `void NLFS_RAM::Write_Block ( K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void * pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_ )`  
`[private], [virtual]`

`Write_Block` is an implementation-specific method used to write a piece of file data to its data block in the underlying physical storage.

#### Parameters

in	<i>ulBlock_</i>	- filesystem block ID corresponding to the file
in	<i>ulOffset_</i>	- offset (in bytes) from the beginning of the block
in	<i>pvData_</i>	- data buffer to write to disk
in	<i>ulLen_</i>	- length of data to write (in bytes)

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 73 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

**13.59.2.5** void NLFS\_RAM::Write\_Block\_Header ( K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, NLFS\_Block\_t \* pstFileBlock\_ ) [private],  
[virtual]

Write\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to write a file block header back to physical storage from a local struct.

#### Parameters

in	ulBlock_	- data block index
in	pstFileBlock_	- pointer to the local data structure to write from

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 53 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

**13.59.2.6** void NLFS\_RAM::Write\_Node ( K\_USHORT usNode\_, NLFS\_Node\_t \* pstNode\_ ) [private], [virtual]

Write\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to write a file node from a local structure back to the physical storage.

#### Parameters

in	usNode_	- File node index
in	pstNode_	- Pointer to the file node object to write from

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 34 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\\_ram.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#)

## 13.60 NLFS\_Root\_Node\_t Struct Reference

Data structure for the Root-configuration FS-node type.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

#### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usNumFiles](#)  
*Number of file nodes in the FS.*
- K\_USHORT [usNumFilesFree](#)  
*Number of free file nodes.*
- K\_USHORT [usNextFreeNode](#)  
*Index of the next free file.*
- K\_ULONG [ulNumBlocks](#)  
*Number of blocks in the FS.*
- K\_ULONG [ulNumBlocksFree](#)  
*Number of free blocks.*

- K\_ULONG [ulNextFreeBlock](#)  
*Index of the next free block.*
- K\_ULONG [ulBlockSize](#)  
*Size of each block on disk.*
- K\_ULONG [ulBlockOffset](#)  
*Byte-offset to the first block struct.*
- K\_ULONG [ulDataOffset](#)  
*Byte-offset to the first data block.*

### 13.60.1 Detailed Description

Data structure for the Root-configuration FS-node type.

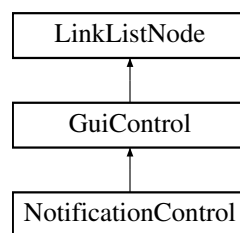
Definition at line 194 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.61 NotificationControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for NotificationControl:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void [SetFont](#) ([Font\\_t](#) \*pstFont\_)
- void [SetCaption](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szCaption\_)
- void [Trigger](#) (K\_USHORT usTimeout\_)

### Private Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* [m\\_szCaption](#)
- [Font\\_t](#) \* [m\\_pstFont](#)
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usTimeout](#)
- bool [m\\_bTrigger](#)
- bool [m\\_bVisible](#)

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.61.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 29 of file [control\\_notification.h](#).

### 13.61.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.61.2.1** `virtual void NotificationControl::Activate ( bool bActivate_ ) [inline], [virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 43 of file [control\\_notification.h](#).

**13.61.2.2** `void NotificationControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 26 of file [control\\_notification.cpp](#).

**13.61.2.3** `virtual void NotificationControl::Init ( ) [inline], [virtual]`

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 32 of file [control\\_notification.h](#).

**13.61.2.4** `GuiReturn_t NotificationControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_ ) [virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 92 of file [control\\_notification.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_notification.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_notification.cpp](#)

## 13.62 Option\_t Struct Reference

Structure used to represent a command-line option with its arguments.

```
#include <shell_support.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- [Token\\_t](#) \* [pstStart](#)  
*Pointer to the beginning of a token array contain the option and its arguments.*
- [K\\_UCHAR](#) [ucCount](#)  
*Number of tokens in the token array.*

### 13.62.1 Detailed Description

Structure used to represent a command-line option with its arguments.

An option is defined as any token beginning with a "-" value. The tokens arguments are subsequent tokens that do not begin with "-".

Where no "-" values are specified, each token becomes its own option.

i.e. given the following command-line

```
mycmd -opt1 a b c -opt2 d e f -opt 3
```

The possible [Option\\_t](#) structures would be:

```
pstStart => Array containing tokens for -opt1, a, b, c
ucCount  => 4 (4 tokens, including the option token, "-opt1")

pstStart => Array containing tokens for -opt2, d, e, f
ucCount  => 4 (4 tokens, including the option token, "-opt2")

pstStart => Array containing tokens for -opt, 3
ucCount  => 2 (2 tokens, including the option token, "-opt3")
```

in the case of:

```
mycmd a b c
```

Possible token values would be:

```
pstStart => Array containing tokens for a
ucCount  => 1

pstStart => Array containing tokens for b
ucCount  => 1

pstStart => Array containing tokens for c
ucCount  => 1
```

Definition at line 83 of file [shell\\_support.h](#).

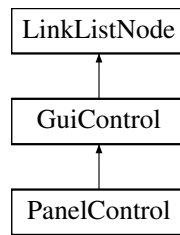
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\\_support.h](#)

## 13.63 PanelControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for PanelControl:





## Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void [SetColor](#) (COLOR eColor\_)

## Private Attributes

- COLOR [m\\_uColor](#)

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.63.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 33 of file [control\\_panel.h](#).

### 13.63.2 Member Function Documentation

13.63.2.1 virtual void [PanelControl::Activate](#) ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [inline],[virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 39 of file [control\\_panel.h](#).

13.63.2.2 void [PanelControl::Draw](#) ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 26 of file [control\\_panel.cpp](#).

### 13.63.2.3 virtual void PanelControl::Init ( ) [inline],[virtual]

Initialize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 36 of file [control\\_panel.h](#).

### 13.63.2.4 virtual GuiReturn\_t PanelControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent\_t \* pstEvent\_ ) [inline],[virtual]

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

<a href="#"><i>pstEvent_</i></a>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
----------------------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 38 of file [control\\_panel.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_panel.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_panel.cpp](#)

## 13.64 Profiler Class Reference

System profiling timer interface.

```
#include <kprofile.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the global system profiler.*
- static void [Start](#) ()  
*Start the global profiling timer service.*
- static void [Stop](#) ()  
*Stop the global profiling timer service.*
- static K\_USHORT [Read](#) ()  
*Read the current tick count in the timer.*
- static void [Process](#) ()  
*Process the profiling counters from ISR.*
- static K\_ULONG [GetEpoch](#) ()  
*Return the current timer epoch.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static K\_ULONG [m\\_ulEpoch](#)

### 13.64.1 Detailed Description

System profiling timer interface.

Definition at line 37 of file [kprofile.h](#).

### 13.64.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.64.2.1 void Profiler::Init ( void ) [static]

Initialize the global system profiler.

Must be called prior to use.

Definition at line 32 of file [kprofile.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.cpp](#)

## 13.65 ProfileTimer Class Reference

Profiling timer.

```
#include <profile.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the profiling timer prior to use.*
- void [Start](#) ()  
*Start a profiling session, if the timer is not already active.*
- void [Stop](#) ()  
*Stop the current profiling session, adding to the cumulative time for this timer, and the total iteration count.*
- K\_ULONG [GetAverage](#) ()  
*Get the average time associated with this operation.*
- K\_ULONG [GetCurrent](#) ()  
*Return the current tick count held by the profiler.*

### Private Member Functions

- K\_ULONG [ComputeCurrentTicks](#) (K\_USHORT usCount\_, K\_ULONG ulEpoch\_)  
*Figure out how many ticks have elapsed in this iteration.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulCumulative](#)  
*Cumulative tick-count for this timer.*
- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulCurrentIteration](#)  
*Tick-count for the current iteration.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usInitial](#)  
*Initial count.*

- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulInitialEpoch](#)  
*Initial Epoch.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usIterations](#)  
*Number of iterations executed for this profiling timer.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_bActive](#)  
*Whether or not the timer is active or stopped.*

### 13.65.1 Detailed Description

Profiling timer.

This class is used to perform high-performance profiling of code to see how K\_LONG certain operations take. Useful in instrumenting the performance of key algorithms and time-critical operations to ensure real-time behavior.

Definition at line 69 of file [profile.h](#).

### 13.65.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.65.2.1 K\_ULONG ProfileTimer::ComputeCurrentTicks ( K\_USHORT *usCount\_*, K\_ULONG *ulEpoch\_* ) [private]

Figure out how many ticks have elapsed in this iteration.

##### Parameters

<i>usCount_</i>	Current timer count
<i>ulEpoch_</i>	Current timer epoch

##### Returns

Current tick count

Definition at line 106 of file [profile.cpp](#).

#### 13.65.2.2 K\_ULONG ProfileTimer::GetAverage ( )

Get the average time associated with this operation.

##### Returns

Average tick count normalized over all iterations

Definition at line 79 of file [profile.cpp](#).

#### 13.65.2.3 K\_ULONG ProfileTimer::GetCurrent ( )

Return the current tick count held by the profiler.

Valid for both active and stopped timers.

##### Returns

The currently held tick count.

Definition at line 89 of file [profile.cpp](#).

## 13.65.2.4 void ProfileTimer::Init ( void )

Initialize the profiling timer prior to use.

Can also be used to reset a timer that's been used previously.

Definition at line 37 of file [profile.cpp](#).

## 13.65.2.5 void ProfileTimer::Start ( void )

Start a profiling session, if the timer is not already active.

Has no effect if the timer is already active.

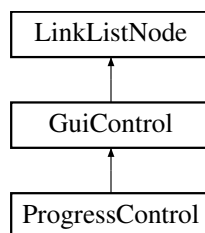
Definition at line 46 of file [profile.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.cpp](#)

## 13.66 ProgressControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for ProgressControl:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialiize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetBackColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetProgressColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetBorderColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetProgress** (K\_UCHAR ucProgress\_)

### Private Attributes

- COLOR **m\_uBackColor**
- COLOR **m\_uProgressColor**
- COLOR **m\_uBorderColor**
- K\_UCHAR **m\_ucProgress**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.66.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 30 of file [control\\_progress.h](#).

### 13.66.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.66.2.1** `virtual void ProgressControl::Activate ( bool bActivate_ ) [inline],[virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 36 of file [control\\_progress.h](#).

**13.66.2.2** `void ProgressControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 36 of file [control\\_progress.cpp](#).

**13.66.2.3** `void ProgressControl::Init ( ) [virtual]`

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 27 of file [control\\_progress.cpp](#).

**13.66.2.4** `GuiReturn_t ProgressControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_ ) [virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 102 of file [control\\_progress.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_progress.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_progress.cpp](#)

## 13.67 Quantum Class Reference

Static-class used to implement [Thread](#) quantum functionality, which is a key part of round-robin scheduling.

```
#include <quantum.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [UpdateTimer](#) ()  
*This function is called to update the thread quantum timer whenever something in the scheduler has changed.*
- static void [AddThread](#) ([Thread](#) \**pciThread\_*)  
*Add the thread to the quantum timer.*
- static void [RemoveThread](#) ()  
*Remove the thread from the quantum timer.*

### Static Private Member Functions

- static void [SetTimer](#) ([Thread](#) \**pciThread\_*)  
*Set up the quantum timer in the timer scheduler.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static [Timer](#) **m\_clQuantumTimer**
- static K\_UCHAR **m\_bActive**

#### 13.67.1 Detailed Description

Static-class used to implement [Thread](#) quantum functionality, which is a key part of round-robin scheduling.

Definition at line [39](#) of file [quantum.h](#).

#### 13.67.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.67.2.1** void Quantum::AddThread ( [Thread](#) \* *pciThread\_* ) [static]

Add the thread to the quantum timer.

Only one thread can own the quantum, since only one thread can be running on a core at a time.

Definition at line [70](#) of file [quantum.cpp](#).

**13.67.2.2** void Quantum::RemoveThread ( void ) [static]

Remove the thread from the quantum timer.

This will cancel the timer.

Definition at line [87](#) of file [quantum.cpp](#).

**13.67.2.3** void Quantum::SetTimer ( [Thread](#) \* *pciThread\_* ) [static], [private]

Set up the quantum timer in the timer scheduler.

This creates a one-shot timer, which calls a static callback in [quantum.cpp](#) that on expiry will pivot the head of the threadlist for the thread's priority. This is the mechanism that provides round-robin scheduling in the system.

## Parameters

<code>pciThread_</code>	Pointer to the thread to set the <a href="#">Quantum</a> timer on
-------------------------	---

Definition at line 60 of file [quantum.cpp](#).

### 13.67.2.4 void Quantum::UpdateTimer ( void ) [static]

This function is called to update the thread quantum timer whenever something in the scheduler has changed.

This can result in the timer being re-loaded or started. The timer is never stopped, but it may be ignored on expiry.

Definition at line 100 of file [quantum.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.cpp](#)

## 13.68 Scheduler Class Reference

Priority-based round-robin [Thread](#) scheduling, using ThreadLists for housekeeping.

```
#include <scheduler.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) ()  
*Intialize the scheduler, must be called before use.*
- static void [Schedule](#) ()  
*Run the scheduler, determines the next thread to run based on the current state of the threads.*
- static void [Add](#) ([Thread](#) \*pciThread\_)  
*Add a thread to the scheduler at its current priority level.*
- static void [Remove](#) ([Thread](#) \*pciThread\_)  
*Remove a thread from the scheduler at its current priority level.*
- static void [SetScheduler](#) (K\_UCHAR bEnable\_)  
*Set the active state of the scheduler.*
- static [Thread](#) \* [GetCurrentThread](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the currently-running thread.*
- static [Thread](#) \* [GetNextThread](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the thread that should run next, according to the last run of the scheduler.*
- static [ThreadList](#) \* [GetThreadList](#) (K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)  
*Return the pointer to the active list of threads that are at the given priority level in the scheduler.*
- static [ThreadList](#) \* [GetStopList](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the list of threads that are in the scheduler's stopped state.*
- static K\_UCHAR [IsEnabled](#) ()  
*Return the current state of the scheduler - whether or not scheudling is enabled or disabled.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static K\_UCHAR [m\\_bEnabled](#)  
*[Scheduler](#)'s state - enabled or disabled.*
- static [ThreadList](#) [m\\_clStopList](#)



*ThreadList* for all stopped threads.

- static [ThreadList](#) `m_aclPriorities` [NUM\_PRIORITIES]

*ThreadLists* for all threads at all priorities.

- static K\_UCHAR `m_ucPriFlag`

*Bitmap* flag for each.

### 13.68.1 Detailed Description

Priority-based round-robin [Thread](#) scheduling, using ThreadLists for housekeeping.

Definition at line 61 of file [scheduler.h](#).

### 13.68.2 Member Function Documentation

13.68.2.1 `void Scheduler::Add ( Thread * pclThread_ ) [static]`

Add a thread to the scheduler at its current priority level.

#### Parameters

<i>pclThread_</i>	Pointer to the thread to add to the scheduler
-------------------	---

Definition at line 77 of file [scheduler.cpp](#).

13.68.2.2 `static Thread* Scheduler::GetCurrentThread ( ) [inline],[static]`

Return the pointer to the currently-running thread.

#### Returns

Pointer to the currently-running thread

Definition at line 118 of file [scheduler.h](#).

13.68.2.3 `static Thread* Scheduler::GetNextThread ( ) [inline],[static]`

Return the pointer to the thread that should run next, according to the last run of the scheduler.

#### Returns

Pointer to the next-running thread

Definition at line 126 of file [scheduler.h](#).

13.68.2.4 `static ThreadList* Scheduler::GetStopList ( ) [inline],[static]`

Return the pointer to the list of threads that are in the scheduler's stopped state.

#### Returns

Pointer to the [ThreadList](#) containing the stopped threads

Definition at line 144 of file [scheduler.h](#).

**13.68.2.5** `static ThreadList* Scheduler::GetThreadList ( K_UCHAR ucPriority_ ) [inline],[static]`

Return the pointer to the active list of threads that are at the given priority level in the scheduler.

#### Parameters

<i>ucPriority_</i>	Priority level of
--------------------	-------------------

#### Returns

Pointer to the [ThreadList](#) for the given priority level

Definition at line 136 of file [scheduler.h](#).

**13.68.2.6** `K_UCHAR Scheduler::IsEnabled ( ) [inline],[static]`

Return the current state of the scheduler - whether or not scheduling is enabled or disabled.

#### Returns

true - scheduler enabled, false - disabled

Definition at line 154 of file [scheduler.h](#).

**13.68.2.7** `void Scheduler::Remove ( Thread * pclThread_ ) [static]`

Remove a thread from the scheduler at its current priority level.

#### Parameters

<i>pclThread_</i>	Pointer to the thread to be removed from the scheduler
-------------------	--

Definition at line 84 of file [scheduler.cpp](#).

**13.68.2.8** `Scheduler::Schedule ( ) [static]`

Run the scheduler, determines the next thread to run based on the current state of the threads.

Note that the next-thread chosen from this function is only valid while in a critical section.

Definition at line 60 of file [scheduler.cpp](#).

**13.68.2.9** `void Scheduler::SetScheduler ( K_UCHAR bEnable_ ) [inline],[static]`

Set the active state of the scheduler.

When the scheduler is disabled, the *next thread* is never set; the currently running thread will run forever until the scheduler is enabled again. Care must be taken to ensure that we don't end up trying to block while the scheduler is disabled, otherwise the system ends up in an unusable state.

#### Parameters

<i>bEnable_</i>	true to enable, false to disable the scheduler
-----------------	--

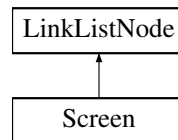
Definition at line 111 of file [scheduler.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- </home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.h>
- </home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.cpp>

## 13.69 Screen Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Screen:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Activate](#) ()  
*This is called when a new screen needs to be created.*
- void [Deactivate](#) ()  
*This is called when a screen is torn-down.*
- void [SetWindowAffinity](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szWindowName\_)  
*Indicate by name which window this screen is to be bound.*
- void [SetName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szName\_)  
*Set the name of the current screen.*
- const K\_CHAR \* [GetName](#) ()  
*Return the name of the current screen.*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [SetManager](#) ([ScreenManager](#) \*pclScreenManager\_)  
*Function called by the [ScreenManager](#) to set the screen affinity.*

### Protected Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* **m\_szName**
- [ScreenManager](#) \* **m\_pclScreenManager**
- [GuiWindow](#) \* **m\_pclWindow**

### Private Member Functions

- virtual void **Create** ()=0
- virtual void **Destroy** ()=0

### Friends

- class **ScreenManager**

### 13.69.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 31 of file [screen.h](#).

### 13.69.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.69.2.1 void Screen::Activate ( ) [inline]

This is called when a new screen needs to be created.

This calls the underlying virtual "create" method, which performs all control object initialization and allocation. Calling a redraw(true) on the bound window will result in the new window being rendered to display.

Definition at line 40 of file [screen.h](#).

#### 13.69.2.2 void Screen::Deactivate ( ) [inline]

This is called when a screen is torn-down.

Essentially removes the controls from the named window and deallocates any memory used to build up the screen.

Definition at line 47 of file [screen.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.cpp](#)

## 13.70 ScreenList Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- void [Add](#) ([Screen](#) \*pclScreen\_)  
*Add a screen to the screen list.*
- void [Remove](#) ([Screen](#) \*pclScreen\_)  
*Remove a screen from the screen list.*
- [Screen](#) \* [GetHead](#) ()  
*Get the beginning of the screen list.*

### Private Attributes

- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m\\_clList](#)  
*Double link-list used to manage screen objects.*

#### 13.70.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 84 of file [screen.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h](#)

## 13.71 ScreenManager Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- void [AddScreen](#) ([Screen](#) \*pclScreen\_)  
*Add a new screen to the screen manager.*

- void [RemoveScreen](#) ([Screen](#) \*pclScreen\_)  
*Remove an existing screen from the screen manager.*
- void [SetEventSurface](#) ([GuiEventSurface](#) \*pclSurface\_)  
*Set the event surface on which this screen manager's screens will be displayed.*
- [GuiWindow](#) \* [FindWindowByName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*m\_szName\_)  
*Return a pointer to a window by name.*
- [Screen](#) \* [FindScreenByName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*m\_szName\_)  
*Return a pointer to a screen by name.*

### Private Attributes

- [ScreenList](#) m\_clScreenList  
*Screen list object used to manage individual screens.*
- [GuiEventSurface](#) \* m\_pclSurface  
*Pointer to the GUI Event Surface on which the screens are displayed.*

#### 13.71.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 109 of file [screen.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

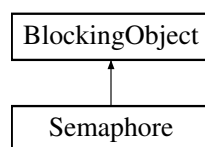
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/[screen.h](#)
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/[screen.cpp](#)

## 13.72 Semaphore Class Reference

Counting semaphore, based on [BlockingObject](#) base class.

```
#include <ksemaphore.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Semaphore:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) (K\_USHORT usInitVal\_, K\_USHORT usMaxVal\_)  
*Initialize a semaphore before use.*
- bool [Post](#) ()  
*Increment the semaphore count.*
- void [Pend](#) ()  
*Decrement the semaphore count.*
- K\_USHORT [GetCount](#) ()  
*Return the current semaphore counter.*
- bool [Pend](#) (K\_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS\_)  
*Decrement the semaphore count.*

- void [WakeMe](#) ([Thread](#) \*pclChosenOne\_)  
*Wake a thread blocked on the semaphore.*
- void [SetExpired](#) (bool bExpired\_)  
*Set the semaphore expired flag on this object.*
- bool [GetExpired](#) ()

### Private Member Functions

- K\_UCHAR [WakeNext](#) ()  
*Wake the next thread waiting on the semaphore.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_USHORT [m\\_usValue](#)
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usMaxValue](#)
- bool [m\\_bExpired](#)

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.72.1 Detailed Description

Counting semaphore, based on [BlockingObject](#) base class.

Definition at line 37 of file [ksemaphore.h](#).

#### 13.72.2 Member Function Documentation

##### 13.72.2.1 K\_USHORT Semaphore::GetCount ( )

Return the current semaphore counter.

This can be used by a thread to bypass blocking on a semaphore - allowing it to do other things until a non-zero count is returned, instead of blocking until the semaphore is posted.

##### Returns

The current semaphore counter value.

Definition at line 227 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

##### 13.72.2.2 void Semaphore::Init ( K\_USHORT usInitVal\_, K\_USHORT usMaxVal\_ )

Initialize a semaphore before use.

Must be called before post/pend operations.

##### Parameters

<i>usInitVal_</i>	Initial value held by the semaphore
<i>usMaxVal_</i>	Maximum value for the semaphore

Definition at line 84 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

**13.72.2.3 void Semaphore::Pend ( )**

Decrement the semaphore count.

If the count is zero, the thread will block until the semaphore is pended.

Definition at line 156 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

**13.72.2.4 bool Semaphore::Pend ( K\_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS\_ )**

Decrement the semaphore count.

If the count is zero, the thread will block until the semaphore is pended. If the specified interval expires before the thread is unblocked, then the status is returned back to the user.

**Returns**

true - semaphore was acquired before the timeout false - timeout occurred before the semaphore was claimed.

Definition at line 161 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

**13.72.2.5 void Semaphore::Post ( )**

Increment the semaphore count.

**Returns**

true if the semaphore was posted, false if the count is already maxed out.

Definition at line 98 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

**13.72.2.6 void Semaphore::SetExpired ( bool bExpired\_ ) [inline]**

Set the semaphore expired flag on this object.

\

Definition at line 115 of file [ksemaphore.h](#).

**13.72.2.7 void Semaphore::WakeMe ( Thread \* pChosenOne\_ )**

Wake a thread blocked on the semaphore.

This is an internal function used for implementing timed semaphores relying on timer callbacks. Since these do not have access to the private data of the semaphore and its base classes, we have to wrap this as a public method - do not use this for any other purposes.

Definition at line 57 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.cpp](#)

**13.73 ShellCommand\_t Struct Reference**

Data structure defining a lookup table correlating a command name to its handler function.

```
#include <shell_support.h>
```

## Public Attributes

- `const K_CHAR * szCommand`  
*Command name.*
- `fp_internal_command pfHandler`  
*Command handler function.*

### 13.73.1 Detailed Description

Data structure defining a lookup table correlating a command name to its handler function.

Definition at line 117 of file [shell\\_support.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\\_support.h](#)

## 13.74 ShellSupport Class Reference

The [ShellSupport](#) class features utility functions which handle token processing, option/parameter lookup, and functions making it generally trivial to implement a lightweight custom shell.

```
#include <shell_support.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static `K_CHAR RunCommand (CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const ShellCommand_t *pstShellCommands_)`  
*RunCommand Given a command-line, attempts to run the corresponding shell command based where it exists within the supplied ShellCommand\_t array.*
- static void `UnescapeToken (Token_t *pstToken_, K_CHAR *szDest_)`  
*UnescapeToken Convert a token which has special parsing characters in it to a "flattened" string, where all unescaped double quotes and escaped tab, newline, space, etc.*
- static `Option_t * CheckForOption (CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const K_CHAR *szOption_)`  
*CheckForOption Check to see whether or not a specific option has been set within the commandline arguments.*
- static `K_CHAR TokensToCommandLine (Token_t *pstTokens_, K_UCHAR ucTokens_, CommandLine_t *pstCommand_)`  
*TokensToCommandLine Convert an array of tokens to a commandline object.*

### 13.74.1 Detailed Description

The [ShellSupport](#) class features utility functions which handle token processing, option/parameter lookup, and functions making it generally trivial to implement a lightweight custom shell.

Definition at line 129 of file [shell\\_support.h](#).

### 13.74.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.74.2.1 `Option_t * ShellSupport::CheckForOption ( CommandLine_t * pstCommand_, const K_CHAR * szOption_ )` [static]

**CheckForOption** Check to see whether or not a specific option has been set within the commandline arguments.



## Parameters

<i>pstCommand_</i>	Pointer to the commandline object containing the options
<i>szOption_</i>	0-terminated string corresponding to the command-line option.

## Returns

Pointer to the command line option on match, or 0 on failure.

Definition at line 104 of file [shell\\_support.cpp](#).

**13.74.2.2** `K_CHAR ShellSupport::RunCommand ( CommandLine_t * pstCommand_, const ShellCommand_t * pstShellCommands_ ) [static]`

**RunCommand** Given a command-line, attempts to run the corresponding shell command based where it exists within the supplied [ShellCommand\\_t](#) array.

## Parameters

<i>pstCommand_</i>	Pointer to the command-line to execute
<i>pstCommands_</i>	Pointer to an array of shell commands to execute against

## Returns

1 on success, 0 on error (command not found)

Definition at line 28 of file [shell\\_support.cpp](#).

**13.74.2.3** `K_CHAR ShellSupport::TokensToCommandLine ( Token_t * pstTokens_, K_UCHAR ucTokens_, CommandLine_t * pstCommand_ ) [static]`

**TokensToCommandLine** Convert an array of tokens to a commandline object.

This operation is non-destructive to the source token array.

## Parameters

<i>pstTokens_</i>	Pointer to the token array to process
<i>ucTokens_</i>	Number of tokens in the token array
<i>pstCommand_</i>	Pointer to the <a href="#">CommandLine_t</a> object which will represent the shell command and its arguments.

## Returns

Number of options processed

Definition at line 123 of file [shell\\_support.cpp](#).

**13.74.2.4** `void ShellSupport::UnescapeToken ( Token_t * pstToken_, K_CHAR * szDest_ ) [static]`

**UnescapeToken** Convert a token which has special parsing characters in it to a "flattened" string, where all unescaped double quotes and escaped tab, newline, space, etc.

characters are converted into their ascii-code equivalents.

## Parameters

<i>pstToken_</i>	Pointer to the source token to convert
<i>szDest_</i>	Pointer to a destination string which will contain the parsed result string

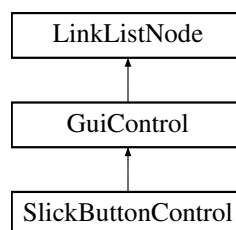
Definition at line 49 of file [shell\\_support.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\\_support.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\\_support.cpp](#)

## 13.75 SlickButtonControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for SlickButtonControl:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void **Draw** ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual **GuiReturn\_t ProcessEvent** (**GuiEvent\_t** \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void **Activate** (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetFont** (**Font\_t** \*pstFont\_)
- void **SetCaption** (const K\_CHAR \*szCaption\_)
- void **SetCallback** (ButtonCallback pfCallback\_, void \*pvData\_)

### Private Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* **m\_szCaption**
- **Font\_t** \* **m\_pstFont**
- bool **m\_bState**
- K\_UCHAR **m\_ucTimeout**
- void \* **m\_pvCallbackData**
- ButtonCallback **m\_pfCallback**

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.75.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 32 of file [control\\_slickbutton.h](#).

### 13.75.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.75.2.1 void SlickButtonControl::Activate ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

##### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 286 of file [control\\_slickbutton.cpp](#).

#### 13.75.2.2 void SlickButtonControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 51 of file [control\\_slickbutton.cpp](#).

#### 13.75.2.3 void SlickButtonControl::Init ( ) [virtual]

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 40 of file [control\\_slickbutton.cpp](#).

#### 13.75.2.4 GuiReturn\_t SlickButtonControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent\_t\* *pstEvent\_* ) [virtual]

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

##### Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

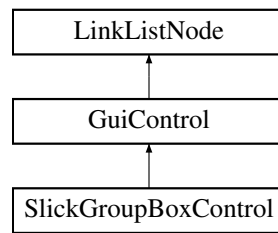
Definition at line 164 of file [control\\_slickbutton.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickbutton.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickbutton.cpp](#)

## 13.76 SlickGroupBoxControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for SlickGroupBoxControl:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void **Draw** ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual **GuiReturn\_t ProcessEvent** (**GuiEvent\_t** \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void **Activate** (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetFont** (**Font\_t** \*pstFont\_)
- void **SetCaption** (const K\_CHAR \*pcCaption\_)
- void **SetBGColor** (COLOR uColor\_)

## Private Attributes

- **Font\_t** \* **m\_pstFont**
- const K\_CHAR \* **m\_pcCaption**
- COLOR **m\_uBGColor**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.76.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 29 of file [control\\_slickgroupbox.h](#).

### 13.76.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.76.2.1** virtual void **SlickGroupBoxControl::Activate** ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [inline],[virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 35 of file [control\\_slickgroupbox.h](#).

**13.76.2.2** void **SlickGroupBoxControl::Draw** ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 31 of file [control\\_slickgroupbox.cpp](#).

**13.76.2.3** `virtual void SlickGroupBoxControl::Init ( ) [inline],[virtual]`

Initialize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 32 of file [control\\_slickgroupbox.h](#).

**13.76.2.4** `virtual GuiReturn_t SlickGroupBoxControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_ ) [inline],[virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

<code>pstEvent_</code>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

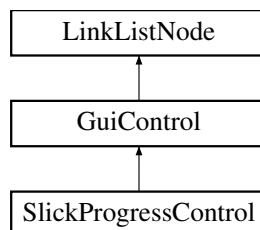
Definition at line 34 of file [control\\_slickgroupbox.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickgroupbox.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickgroupbox.cpp](#)

## 13.77 SlickProgressControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for SlickProgressControl:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialiize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*

- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetProgress** (K\_UCHAR ucProgress\_)

### Private Attributes

- K\_UCHAR **m\_ucProgress**

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.77.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 30 of file [control\\_slickprogress.h](#).

#### 13.77.2 Member Function Documentation

13.77.2.1 virtual void SlickProgressControl::Activate ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [inline], [virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

##### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 36 of file [control\\_slickprogress.h](#).

13.77.2.2 void SlickProgressControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 33 of file [control\\_slickprogress.cpp](#).

13.77.2.3 void SlickProgressControl::Init ( ) [virtual]

Initialize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 27 of file [control\\_slickprogress.cpp](#).

13.77.2.4 GuiReturn\_t SlickProgressControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent\_t \* *pstEvent\_* ) [virtual]

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

##### Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 107 of file [control\\_slickprogress.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickprogress.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickprogress.cpp](#)

## 13.78 Slip Class Reference

Object used to frame communications over an abstract device using the serial-line internet protocol (SLIP).

```
#include <slip.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [SetDriver](#) ([Driver](#) \*pclDriver\_)  
*Set the driver to attach to this object.*
- [Driver](#) \* [GetDriver](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the driver attached to this object.*
- void [WriteData](#) (K\_UCHAR ucChannel\_, const K\_CHAR \*aucBuf\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Write a packet of data in the FunkenSlip format.*
- K\_USHORT [ReadData](#) (K\_UCHAR \*pucChannel\_, K\_CHAR \*aucBuf\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Read a packet from a specified device, parse, and copy to a specified output buffer.*
- void [WriteVector](#) (K\_UCHAR ucChannel\_, [SlipDataVector](#) \*astData\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Write a single message composed of multiple data-vector fragments.*
- void [SendAck](#) ()  
*Send an acknowledgement character to the host.*
- void [SendNack](#) ()  
*Send a negative-acknowledgement character to the host.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static K\_USHORT [EncodeByte](#) (K\_UCHAR ucChar\_, K\_UCHAR \*aucBuf\_)  
*Encode a single byte into a stream, returning the size of the encoded value (either 1 or 2 bytes).*
- static K\_USHORT [DecodeByte](#) (K\_UCHAR \*ucChar\_, const K\_UCHAR \*aucBuf\_)  
*Decode a byte from a stream into a specified value.*

### Private Member Functions

- void [WriteByte](#) (K\_UCHAR ucData\_)

### Private Attributes

- [Driver](#) \* [m\\_pclDriver](#)

#### 13.78.1 Detailed Description

Object used to frame communications over an abstract device using the serial-line internet protocol (SLIP).

Definition at line 70 of file [slip.h](#).

## 13.78.2 Member Function Documentation

### 13.78.2.1 K\_USHORT Slip::DecodeByte ( K\_UCHAR \* *ucChar\_*, const K\_UCHAR \* *aucBuf\_* ) [static]

Decode a byte from a stream into a specified value.

Returns the number of bytes from the source array that were processed, (1 or 2), or 0 if an end-of-packet (192) was encountered.

#### Parameters

<i>ucChar_</i>	Destination K_CHAR
<i>aucBuf_</i>	Source buffer

#### Returns

# bytes read, or 0 on terminating character (192)

Definition at line 56 of file [slip.cpp](#).

### 13.78.2.2 K\_USHORT Slip::EncodeByte ( K\_UCHAR *ucChar\_*, K\_UCHAR \* *aucBuf\_* ) [static]

Encode a single byte into a stream, returning the size of the encoded value (either 1 or 2 bytes).

#### Parameters

<i>ucChar_</i>	Character to encode
<i>aucBuf_</i>	Buffer to encode into

#### Returns

# bytes read

Definition at line 34 of file [slip.cpp](#).

### 13.78.2.3 Driver\* Slip::GetDriver ( ) [inline]

Return the pointer to the driver attached to this object.

#### Returns

Pointer to the driver attached

Definition at line 85 of file [slip.h](#).

### 13.78.2.4 K\_USHORT Slip::ReadData ( K\_UCHAR \* *pucChannel\_*, K\_CHAR \* *aucBuf\_*, K\_USHORT *usLen\_* )

Read a packet from a specified device, parse, and copy to a specified output buffer.

#### Parameters

<i>pucChannel_</i>	Pointer to a uchar that stores the message channel
<i>aucBuf_</i>	Buffer where the message will be decoded
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of the buffer to decode



**Returns**

data bytes read, 0 on failure.

Definition at line 104 of file [slip.cpp](#).

**13.78.2.5** void Slip::SetDriver ( Driver \* *pclDriver\_* ) [inline]

Set the driver to attach to this object.

**Parameters**

<i>pclDriver_</i>	Pointer to the driver to attach
-------------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 78 of file [slip.h](#).

**13.78.2.6** void Slip::WriteData ( K\_UCHAR *ucChannel\_*, const K\_CHAR \* *aucBuf\_*, K\_USHORT *usLen\_* )

Write a packet of data in the FunkenSlip format.

Returns the number of bytes from the source array that were processed, (1 or 2), or 0 if an end-of-packet (192) was encountered.

**Parameters**

<i>ucChannel_</i>	Channel to encode the packet to
<i>aucBuf_</i>	Payload to encode
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of payload data

Definition at line 164 of file [slip.cpp](#).

**13.78.2.7** void Slip::WriteVector ( K\_UCHAR *ucChannel\_*, SlipDataVector \* *astData\_*, K\_USHORT *usLen\_* )

Write a single message composed of multiple data-vector fragments.

Allows for transmitting complex data structures without requiring buffering. This operation is zero-copy.

**Parameters**

<i>ucChannel_</i>	<a href="#">Message</a> channel
<i>astData_</i>	Pointer to the data vector
<i>usLen_</i>	Number of elements in the data vector

Definition at line 223 of file [slip.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.cpp](#)

## 13.79 SlipDataVector Struct Reference

Data structure used for vector-based SLIP data transmission.

```
#include <slip.h>
```

## Public Attributes

- K\_UCHAR [ucSize](#)  
*Size of the data buffer.*
- K\_UCHAR \* [pucData](#)  
*Pointer to the data buffer.*

### 13.79.1 Detailed Description

Data structure used for vector-based SLIP data transmission.

Allows for building and transmitting complex data structures without having to copy data into intermediate buffers.

Definition at line 59 of file [slip.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h](#)

## 13.80 SlipMux Class Reference

Static-class which implements a multiplexed stream of SLIP data over a single interface.

```
#include <slip_mux.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) (const K\_CHAR \*pcDriverPath\_, K\_USHORT usRxSize\_, K\_UCHAR \*aucRx\_, K\_USHORT usTxSize\_, K\_UCHAR \*aucTx\_)  
*Attach a driver to the Slip-stream multiplexer and initialize the internal data associated with the module.*
- static void [InstallHandler](#) (K\_UCHAR ucChannel\_, Slip\_Channel pfHandler\_)  
*Install a slip handler function for the given communication channel.*
- static void [MessageReceive](#) ()  
*Wait for a valid packet to arrive, and call the appropriate handler function for the channel the message was attached to.*
- static [Driver](#) \* [GetDriver](#) ()  
*Return the pointer of the current driver used by the [SlipMux](#) module.*
- static [MessageQueue](#) \* [GetQueue](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the message queue attached to the slip mux channel.*
- static void [SetQueue](#) ([MessageQueue](#) \*pclMessageQueue\_)  
*Set the message queue that will receive the notification when the slip mux channel has received data.*
- static [Slip](#) \* [GetSlip](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the [SlipMux](#)' [Slip](#) object.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static [MessageQueue](#) \* [m\\_pclMessageQueue](#)
- static [Driver](#) \* [m\\_pclDriver](#)
- static Slip\_Channel [m\\_apfChannelHandlers](#) [SLIP\_CHANNEL\_COUNT] = {0}
- static K\_UCHAR [m\\_aucData](#) [SLIP\_BUFFER\_SIZE]
- static [Semaphore](#) [m\\_clSlipSem](#)
- static [Slip](#) [m\\_clSlip](#)

### 13.80.1 Detailed Description

Static-class which implements a multiplexed stream of SLIP data over a single interface.

Definition at line 43 of file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

### 13.80.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.80.2.1 static Driver\* SlipMux::GetDriver ( ) [inline],[static]

Return the pointer of the current driver used by the [SlipMux](#) module.

##### Returns

Pointer to the current handle owned by [SlipMux](#)

Definition at line 91 of file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

#### 13.80.2.2 static MessageQueue\* SlipMux::GetQueue ( ) [inline],[static]

Return the pointer to the message queue attached to the slip mux channel.

##### Returns

Pointer to the message Queue

Definition at line 99 of file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

#### 13.80.2.3 static Slip\* SlipMux::GetSlip ( ) [inline],[static]

Return the pointer to the [SlipMux](#)' [Slip](#) object.

##### Returns

Pointer to the [Slip](#) object

Definition at line 117 of file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

#### 13.80.2.4 void SlipMux::Init ( const K\_CHAR \* pcDriverPath\_, K\_USHORT usRxSize\_, K\_UCHAR \* aucRx\_, K\_USHORT usTxSize\_, K\_UCHAR \* aucTx\_ ) [static]

Attach a driver to the Slip-stream multiplexer and initialize the internal data associated with the module.

Must be called before any of the other functions in this module are called.

##### Parameters

<i>pcDriverPath_</i>	Filesystem path to the driver to attach to
<i>usRxSize_</i>	Size of the RX Buffer to attach to the driver
<i>aucRx_</i>	Pointer to the RX Buffer to attach to the driver
<i>usTxSize_</i>	Size of the TX Buffer to attach to the driver
<i>aucTx_</i>	Pointer to the TX Buffer to attach to the driver

Definition at line 59 of file [slip\\_mux.cpp](#).

**13.80.2.5** void SlipMux::InstallHandler ( K\_UCHAR ucChannel\_, Slip\_Channel pfHandler\_ ) [static]

Install a slip handler function for the given communication channel.

#### Parameters

<i>ucChannel_</i>	Channel to attach the handler to
<i>pfHandler_</i>	Pointer to the handler function to attach

Definition at line 76 of file [slip\\_mux.cpp](#).

**13.80.2.6** void SlipMux::MessageReceive ( void ) [static]

Wait for a valid packet to arrive, and call the appropriate handler function for the channel the message was attached to.

This is essentially the entry point for a thread whose purpose is to service slip Rx data.

Definition at line 85 of file [slip\\_mux.cpp](#).

**13.80.2.7** static void SlipMux::SetQueue ( MessageQueue \* pciMessageQueue\_ ) [inline],[static]

Set the message queue that will receive the notification when the slip mux channel has received data.

#### Parameters

<i>pciMessageQueue_</i>	Pointer to the message queue to use for notification.
-------------------------	---

Definition at line 108 of file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip\\_mux.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip\\_mux.cpp](#)

## 13.81 SlipTerm Class Reference

Class implementing a simple debug terminal interface.

```
#include <slipterm.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the terminal by opening a handle to the serial interface attached at /dev/tty.*
- void [PrintLn](#) (const char \*szLine\_)  
*Print a string of text to the SLIP interface, multiplexed using the FunkenSlip terminal channel.*
- void [PrintLn](#) (K\_UCHAR ucSeverity\_, const char \*szLine\_)  
*Print a string of text to the SLIP interface, but only if the current logging verbosity level is greater than or equal to the specified message severity.*
- void [SetVerbosity](#) (K\_UCHAR ucLevel\_)  
*Set the logging verbosity level - the minimum severity level that will be printed to the terminal.*

## Private Member Functions

- `K_USHORT StrLen (const char *szString_)`  
*Quick 'n' dirty StrLen functionality used for printing the string.*

## Private Attributes

- `K_UCHAR m_ucVerbosity`  
*level greater than this Are not displayed.*
- `Slip m_clSlip`  
*Slip object that this module interfaces with.*

### 13.81.1 Detailed Description

Class implementing a simple debug terminal interface.

This is useful for printf style debugging.

Definition at line 40 of file [slipterm.h](#).

### 13.81.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.81.2.1 void SlipTerm::Init ( void )

Initialize the terminal by opening a handle to the serial interface attached at /dev/tty.

Must be called prior to using the print functionality.

Definition at line 26 of file [slipterm.cpp](#).

#### 13.81.2.2 void SlipTerm::PrintLn ( const char \* szLine\_ )

Print a string of text to the SLIP interface, multiplexed using the FunkenSlip terminal channel.

##### Parameters

<code>szLine_</code>	String to print
----------------------	-----------------

Definition at line 44 of file [slipterm.cpp](#).

#### 13.81.2.3 void SlipTerm::PrintLn ( K\_UCHAR ucSeverity\_, const char \* szLine\_ )

Print a string of text to the SLIP interface, but only if the current logging verbosity level is greater than or equal to the specified message severity.

##### Parameters

<code>ucSeverity_</code>	<a href="#">Message</a> severity level, 0 = highest severity
<code>szLine_</code>	String to print

Definition at line 56 of file [slipterm.cpp](#).

#### 13.81.2.4 void SlipTerm::SetVerbosity ( K\_UCHAR ucLevel\_ ) [inline]

Set the logging verbosity level - the minimum severity level that will be printed to the terminal.

The higher the number, the more chatty the output.

Definition at line 81 of file [slipterm.h](#).

13.81.2.5 K\_USHORT SlipTerm::StrLen ( const char \* szString\_ ) [private]

Quick 'n' dirty StrLen functionality used for printing the string.

Returns

Length of the string (in bytes)

Definition at line 33 of file [slipterm.cpp](#).

### 13.81.3 Member Data Documentation

13.81.3.1 K\_UCHAR SlipTerm::m\_ucVerbosity [private]

level greater than this Are not displayed.

Verbosity level. Messages with a severity

Definition at line 92 of file [slipterm.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

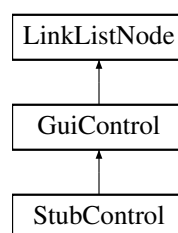
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/[slipterm.h](#)
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/[slipterm.cpp](#)

## 13.82 StubControl Class Reference

Stub control class, used for testing out the GUI framework where certain controls have not yet been implemented.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for StubControl:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_ )  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_ )  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.82.1 Detailed Description

Stub control class, used for testing out the GUI framework where certain controls have not yet been implemented.

Definition at line 796 of file [gui.h](#).

### 13.82.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.82.2.1** `virtual void StubControl::Activate ( bool bActivate_ ) [inline], [virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 802 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.82.2.2** `virtual void StubControl::Draw ( ) [inline], [virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 800 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.82.2.3** `virtual void StubControl::Init ( ) [inline], [virtual]`

Initialize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 799 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.82.2.4** `virtual GuiReturn_t StubControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_ ) [inline], [virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 801 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

## 13.83 SystemHeap Class Reference

The [SystemHeap](#) class implements a heap which is accessible from all components in the system.

```
#include <system_heap.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) (void)  
*Init Initialize the system heap prior to usage.*
- static void \* [Alloc](#) (K\_USHORT usSize\_)  
*Alloc allocate a block of data from the heap.*
- static void [Free](#) (void \*pvData\_)  
*Free free a block of data previously allocated from the heap.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static K\_UCHAR [m\\_pucRawHeap](#) [HEAP\_RAW\_SIZE]  
*Raw heap buffer.*
- static [HeapConfig](#) [m\\_pclSystemHeapConfig](#) [HEAP\_NUM\_SIZES+1]  
*Heap configuration metadata.*
- static [FixedHeap](#) [m\\_clSystemHeap](#)  
*Heap management object.*
- static bool [m\\_bInit](#)  
*True if initialized, false if uninitialized.*

#### 13.83.1 Detailed Description

The [SystemHeap](#) class implements a heap which is accessible from all components in the system.

Definition at line 189 of file [system\\_heap.h](#).

#### 13.83.2 Member Function Documentation

##### 13.83.2.1 void \* SystemHeap::Alloc ( K\_USHORT usSize\_ ) [static]

Alloc allocate a block of data from the heap.

##### Parameters

<i>usSize_</i>	size of the block (in bytes) to allocate
----------------	--

##### Returns

pointer to a block of data allocated from the heap, or NULL on failure.

Definition at line 130 of file [system\\_heap.cpp](#).

##### 13.83.2.2 void SystemHeap::Free ( void \* pvData\_ ) [static]

Free free a block of data previously allocated from the heap.



## Parameters

<code>pvData_</code>	Pointer to a block of data allocated from the system heap
----------------------	---

Definition at line 140 of file [system\\_heap.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

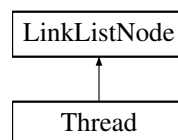
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\\_heap.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\\_heap.cpp](#)

## 13.84 Thread Class Reference

Object providing fundamental multitasking support in the kernel.

```
#include <thread.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Thread:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) (K\_WORD \*paucStack\_, K\_USHORT usStackSize\_, K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_, [ThreadEntry\\_t](#) pfEntry-Point\_, void \*pvArg\_)  
*Initialize a thread prior to its use.*
- void [Start](#) ()  
*Start the thread - remove it from the stopped list, add it to the scheduler's list of threads (at the thread's set priority), and continue along.*
- void [Stop](#) ()  
*Stop a thread that's actively scheduled without destroying its stacks.*
- void [SetName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szName\_)  
*Set the name of the thread - this is purely optional, but can be useful when identifying issues that come along when multiple threads are at play in a system.*
- const K\_CHAR \* [GetName](#) ()
- [ThreadList](#) \* [GetOwner](#) (void)  
*Return the [ThreadList](#) where the thread belongs when it's in the active/ready state in the scheduler.*
- [ThreadList](#) \* [GetCurrent](#) (void)  
*Return the [ThreadList](#) where the thread is currently located.*
- K\_UCHAR [GetPriority](#) (void)  
*Return the priority of the current thread.*
- K\_UCHAR [GetCurPriority](#) (void)  
*Return the priority of the current thread.*
- void [SetQuantum](#) (K\_USHORT usQuantum\_)  
*Set the thread's round-robin execution quantum.*
- K\_USHORT [GetQuantum](#) (void)  
*Get the thread's round-robin execution quantum.*
- void [SetCurrent](#) ([ThreadList](#) \*pclNewList\_)  
*Set the thread's current to the specified thread list.*
- void [SetOwner](#) ([ThreadList](#) \*pclNewList\_)

- Set the thread's owner to the specified thread list.*

  - void [SetPriority](#) (K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)

*Set the priority of the [Thread](#) (running or otherwise) to a different level.*

- void [InheritPriority](#) (K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)

*Allow the thread to run at a different priority level (temporarily) for the purpose of avoiding priority inversions.*

- void [Exit](#) ()

*Remove the thread from being scheduled again.*

- void [SetID](#) (K\_UCHAR ucID\_)

*Set an 8-bit ID to uniquely identify this thread.*

- K\_UCHAR [GetID](#) ()

*Return the 8-bit ID corresponding to this thread.*

- K\_USHORT [GetStackSlack](#) ()

*Performs a (somewhat lengthy) check on the thread stack to check the amount of stack margin (or "slack") remaining on the stack.*

- K\_USHORT [GetEventFlagMask](#) ()

*GetEventFlagMask returns the thread's current event-flag mask, which is used in conjunction with the [EventFlag](#) blocking object type.*

- void [SetEventFlagMask](#) (K\_USHORT usMask\_)

*SetEventFlagMask Sets the active event flag bitfield mask.*

- void [SetEventFlagMode](#) (EventFlagOperation\_t eMode\_)

*SetEventFlagMode Sets the active event flag operation mode.*

- EventFlagOperation\_t [GetEventFlagMode](#) ()

*GetEventFlagMode Returns the thread's event flag's operating mode.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Sleep](#) (K\_ULONG ulTimeMs\_)

*Put the thread to sleep for the specified time (in milliseconds).*

- static void [USleep](#) (K\_ULONG ulTimeUs\_)

*Put the thread to sleep for the specified time (in microseconds).*

- static void [Yield](#) (void)

*Yield the thread - this forces the system to call the scheduler and determine what thread should run next.*

### Private Member Functions

- void [SetPriorityBase](#) (K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)

### Static Private Member Functions

- static void [ContextSwitchSWI](#) (void)

*This code is used to trigger the context switch interrupt.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_WORD \* [m\\_pwStackTop](#)

*Pointer to the top of the thread's stack.*

- K\_WORD \* [m\\_pwStack](#)

*Pointer to the thread's stack.*

- K\_USHORT [m\\_usStackSize](#)

*Size of the stack (in bytes)*

- K\_USHORT [m\\_usQuantum](#)  
*Thread quantum (in milliseconds)*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucThreadID](#)  
*Thread ID.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucPriority](#)  
*Default priority of the thread.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucCurPriority](#)  
*Current priority of the thread (priority inheritance)*
- [ThreadEntry\\_t m\\_pfEntryPoint](#)  
*The entry-point function called when the thread starts.*
- void \* [m\\_pvArg](#)  
*Pointer to the argument passed into the thread's entrypoint.*
- const K\_CHAR \* [m\\_szName](#)  
*Thread name.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usFlagMask](#)  
*Event-flag mask.*
- EventFlagOperation\_t [m\\_eFlagMode](#)  
*Event-flag mode.*
- [ThreadList](#) \* [m\\_pclCurrent](#)  
*Pointer to the thread-list where the thread currently resides.*
- [ThreadList](#) \* [m\\_pclOwner](#)  
*Pointer to the thread-list where the thread resides when active.*

## Friends

- class **ThreadPort**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.84.1 Detailed Description

Object providing fundamental multitasking support in the kernel.

Definition at line 64 of file [thread.h](#).

### 13.84.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.84.2.1 void Thread::ContextSwitchSWI( void ) [static], [private]

This code is used to trigger the context switch interrupt.

Called whenever the kernel decides that it is necessary to swap out the current thread for the "next" thread.

Definition at line 331 of file [thread.cpp](#).

#### 13.84.2.2 void Thread::Exit( )

Remove the thread from being scheduled again.

The thread is effectively destroyed when this occurs. This is extremely useful for cases where a thread encounters an unrecoverable error and needs to be restarted, or in the context of systems where threads need to be created and destroyed dynamically.

This must not be called on the idle thread.

Definition at line 149 of file [thread.cpp](#).

#### 13.84.2.3 K\_UCHAR Thread::GetCurPriority ( void ) [inline]

Return the priority of the current thread.

##### Returns

Priority of the current thread

Definition at line 167 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.84.2.4 ThreadList \* Thread::GetCurrent ( void ) [inline]

Return the [ThreadList](#) where the thread is currently located.

##### Returns

Pointer to the thread's current list

Definition at line 148 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.84.2.5 K\_USHORT Thread::GetEventFlagMask ( ) [inline]

GetEventFlagMask returns the thread's current event-flag mask, which is used in conjunction with the [EventFlag](#) blocking object type.

##### Returns

A copy of the thread's event flag mask

Definition at line 320 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.84.2.6 EventFlagOperation\_t Thread::GetEventFlagMode ( ) [inline]

GetEventFlagMode Returns the thread's event flag's operating mode.

##### Returns

The thread's event flag mode.

Definition at line 339 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.84.2.7 K\_UCHAR Thread::GetID ( ) [inline]

Return the 8-bit ID corresponding to this thread.

##### Returns

[Thread](#)'s 8-bit ID, set by the user

Definition at line 295 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.84.2.8 const K\_CHAR \* Thread::GetName ( ) [inline]

##### Returns

Pointer to the name of the thread. If this is not set, will be NULL.

Definition at line 128 of file [thread.h](#).

**13.84.2.9 ThreadList \* Thread::GetOwner ( void ) [inline]**

Return the [ThreadList](#) where the thread belongs when it's in the active/ready state in the scheduler.

**Returns**

Pointer to the [Thread](#)'s owner list

Definition at line [139](#) of file [thread.h](#).

**13.84.2.10 K\_UCHAR Thread::GetPriority ( void ) [inline]**

Return the priority of the current thread.

**Returns**

Priority of the current thread

Definition at line [158](#) of file [thread.h](#).

**13.84.2.11 K\_USHORT Thread::GetQuantum ( void ) [inline]**

Get the thread's round-robin execution quantum.

**Returns**

The thread's quantum

Definition at line [186](#) of file [thread.h](#).

**13.84.2.12 K\_USHORT Thread::GetStackSlack ( )**

Performs a (somewhat lengthy) check on the thread stack to check the amount of stack margin (or "slack") remaining on the stack.

If you're having problems with blowing your stack, you can run this function at points in your code during development to see what operations cause problems. Also useful during development as a tool to optimally size thread stacks.

**Returns**

The amount of slack (unused bytes) on the stack

! ToDo: Take into account stacks that grow up

Definition at line [232](#) of file [thread.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.13 void Thread::InheritPriority ( K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_ )**

Allow the thread to run at a different priority level (temporarily) for the purpose of avoiding priority inversions.

This should only be called from within the implementation of blocking-objects.

**Parameters**

<i>ucPriority_</i>	New Priority to boost to.
--------------------	---------------------------

Definition at line [324](#) of file [thread.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.14** void Thread::Init ( K\_WORD \* *paucStack\_*, K\_USHORT *usStackSize\_*, K\_UCHAR *ucPriority\_*, ThreadEntry\_t *pfEntryPoint\_*, void \* *pvArg\_* )

Initialize a thread prior to its use.

Initialized threads are placed in the stopped state, and are not scheduled until the thread's start method has been invoked first.

#### Parameters

<i>paucStack_</i>	Pointer to the stack to use for the thread
<i>usStackSize_</i>	Size of the stack (in bytes)
<i>ucPriority_</i>	Priority of the thread (0 = idle, 7 = max)
<i>pfEntryPoint_</i>	This is the function that gets called when the thread is started
<i>pvArg_</i>	Pointer to the argument passed into the thread's entrypoint function.

< Default round-robin thread quantum of 4ms

Definition at line 41 of file [thread.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.15** void Thread::SetCurrent ( ThreadList \* *pcNewList\_* ) [inline]

Set the thread's current to the specified thread list.

#### Parameters

<i>pcNewList_</i>	Pointer to the threadlist to apply thread ownership
-------------------	---

Definition at line 196 of file [thread.h](#).

**13.84.2.16** void Thread::SetEventFlagMask ( K\_USHORT *usMask\_* ) [inline]

SetEventFlagMask Sets the active event flag bitfield mask.

#### Parameters

<i>usMask_</i>	
----------------	--

Definition at line 326 of file [thread.h](#).

**13.84.2.17** void Thread::SetEventFlagMode ( EventFlagOperation\_t *eMode\_* ) [inline]

SetEventFlagMode Sets the active event flag operation mode.

#### Parameters

<i>eMode_</i>	Event flag operation mode, defines the logical operator to apply to the event flag.
---------------	---

Definition at line 333 of file [thread.h](#).

**13.84.2.18** void Thread::SetID ( K\_UCHAR *ucID\_* ) [inline]

Set an 8-bit ID to uniquely identify this thread.

#### Parameters

<i>ucID_</i>	8-bit <a href="#">Thread</a> ID, set by the user
--------------	--

Definition at line 286 of file [thread.h](#).

13.84.2.19 void Thread::SetName ( const K\_CHAR \* *szName\_* ) [inline]

Set the name of the thread - this is purely optional, but can be useful when identifying issues that come along when multiple threads are at play in a system.

#### Parameters

<i>szName_</i>	Char string containing the thread name
----------------	--

Definition at line 120 of file [thread.h](#).

13.84.2.20 void Thread::SetOwner ( ThreadList \* *pcNewList\_* ) [inline]

Set the thread's owner to the specified thread list.

#### Parameters

<i>pcNewList_</i>	Pointer to the threadlist to apply thread ownership
-------------------	---

Definition at line 205 of file [thread.h](#).

13.84.2.21 void Thread::SetPriority ( K\_UCHAR *ucPriority\_* )

Set the priority of the [Thread](#) (running or otherwise) to a different level.

This activity involves re-scheduling, and must be done so with due caution, as it may effect the determinism of the system.

This should *always* be called from within a critical section to prevent system issues.

#### Parameters

<i>ucPriority_</i>	New priority of the thread
--------------------	----------------------------

Definition at line 287 of file [thread.cpp](#).

13.84.2.22 void Thread::SetPriorityBase ( K\_UCHAR *ucPriority\_* ) [private]

#### Parameters

<i>ucPriority_</i>	
--------------------	--

Definition at line 277 of file [thread.cpp](#).

13.84.2.23 void Thread::SetQuantum ( K\_USHORT *usQuantum\_* ) [inline]

Set the thread's round-robin execution quantum.

#### Parameters

<i>usQuantum_</i>	<a href="#">Thread</a> 's execution quantum (in milliseconds)
-------------------	---

Definition at line 177 of file [thread.h](#).

**13.84.2.24** `void Thread::Sleep ( K_ULONG ulTimeMs_ ) [static]`

Put the thread to sleep for the specified time (in milliseconds).

Actual time slept may be longer (but not less than) the interval specified.

#### Parameters

<i>ulTimeMs_</i>	Time to sleep (in ms)
------------------	-----------------------

Definition at line 188 of file [thread.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.25** `void Thread::Stop ( void )`

Stop a thread that's actively scheduled without destroying its stacks.

Stopped threads can be restarted using the [Start\(\)](#) API.

Definition at line 121 of file [thread.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.26** `void Thread::USleep ( K_ULONG ulTimeUs_ ) [static]`

Put the thread to sleep for the specified time (in microseconds).

Actual time slept may be longer (but not less than) the interval specified.

#### Parameters

<i>ulTimeUs_</i>	Time to sleep (in microseconds)
------------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 210 of file [thread.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.27** `void Thread::Yield ( void ) [static]`

Yield the thread - this forces the system to call the scheduler and determine what thread should run next.

This is typically used when threads are moved in and out of the scheduler.

Definition at line 253 of file [thread.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.cpp](#)

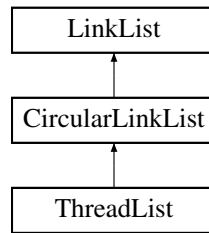
## 13.85 ThreadList Class Reference

This class is used for building thread-management facilities, such as schedulers, and blocking objects.

```
#include <threadlist.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ThreadList:





## Public Member Functions

- [ThreadList](#) ()  
*Default constructor - zero-initializes the data.*
- void [SetPriority](#) (K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)  
*Set the priority of this threadlist (if used for a scheduler).*
- void [SetFlagPointer](#) (K\_UCHAR \*pucFlag\_)  
*Set the pointer to a bitmap to use for this threadlist.*
- void [Add](#) (LinkListNode \*node\_)  
*Add a thread to the threadlist.*
- void [Add](#) (LinkListNode \*node\_, K\_UCHAR \*pucFlag\_, K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)  
*Add a thread to the threadlist, specifying the flag and priority at the same time.*
- void [Remove](#) (LinkListNode \*node\_)  
*Remove the specified thread from the threadlist.*
- [Thread](#) \* [HighestWaiter](#) ()  
*Return a pointer to the highest-priority thread in the thread-list.*

## Private Attributes

- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucPriority](#)  
*Priority of the threadlist.*
- K\_UCHAR \* [m\\_pucFlag](#)  
*Pointer to the bitmap/flag to set when used for scheduling.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.85.1 Detailed Description

This class is used for building thread-management facilities, such as schedulers, and blocking objects.

Definition at line 34 of file [threadlist.h](#).

### 13.85.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.85.2.1 void ThreadList::Add ( LinkListNode \* node\_ ) [virtual]

Add a thread to the threadlist.

#### Parameters

<i>node_</i>	Pointer to the thread (link list node) to add to the list
--------------	---

Reimplemented from [CircularLinkList](#).

Definition at line 46 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

**13.85.2.2** void ThreadList::Add ( LinkListNode \* *node\_*, K\_UCHAR \* *pucFlag\_*, K\_UCHAR *ucPriority\_* )

Add a thread to the threadlist, specifying the flag and priority at the same time.

#### Parameters

<i>node_</i>	Pointer to the thread to add (link list node)
<i>pucFlag_</i>	Pointer to the bitmap flag to set (if used in a scheduler context), or NULL for non-scheduler.
<i>ucPriority_</i>	Priority of the threadlist

Definition at line 62 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

**13.85.2.3** Thread \* ThreadList::HighestWaiter ( )

Return a pointer to the highest-priority thread in the thread-list.

#### Returns

Pointer to the highest-priority thread

Definition at line 87 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

**13.85.2.4** void ThreadList::Remove ( LinkListNode \* *node\_* ) [virtual]

Remove the specified thread from the threadlist.

#### Parameters

<i>node_</i>	Pointer to the thread to remove
--------------	---------------------------------

Reimplemented from [CircularLinkList](#).

Definition at line 71 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

**13.85.2.5** void ThreadList::SetFlagPointer ( K\_UCHAR \* *pucFlag\_* )

Set the pointer to a bitmap to use for this threadlist.

Once again, only needed when the threadlist is being used for scheduling purposes.

#### Parameters

<i>pucFlag_</i>	Pointer to the bitmap flag
-----------------	----------------------------

Definition at line 40 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

**13.85.2.6** void ThreadList::SetPriority ( K\_UCHAR *ucPriority\_* )

Set the priority of this threadlist (if used for a scheduler).

#### Parameters

<i>ucPriority_</i>	Priority level of the thread list
--------------------	-----------------------------------

Definition at line 34 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.cpp](#)

## 13.86 ThreadPort Class Reference

Class defining the architecture specific functions required by the kernel.

```
#include <threadport.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [StartThreads](#) ()  
*Function to start the scheduler, initial threads, etc.*

### Static Private Member Functions

- static void [InitStack](#) ([Thread](#) \*pstThread\_)  
*Initialize the thread's stack.*

### Friends

- class [Thread](#)

#### 13.86.1 Detailed Description

Class defining the architecture specific functions required by the kernel.

This is limited (at this point) to a function to start the scheduler, and a function to initialize the default stack-frame for a thread.

Definition at line 167 of file [threadport.h](#).

#### 13.86.2 Member Function Documentation

13.86.2.1 void [ThreadPort::InitStack](#) ( [Thread](#) \* *pstThread\_* ) [static], [private]

Initialize the thread's stack.

##### Parameters

<i>pstThread_</i>	Pointer to the thread to initialize
-------------------	-------------------------------------

Definition at line 37 of file [threadport.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

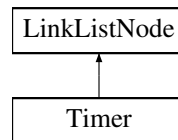
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.cpp](#)

## 13.87 Timer Class Reference

**Timer** - an event-driven execution context based on a specified time interval.

```
#include <timerlist.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Timer:



### Public Member Functions

- **Timer** ()  
*Default Constructor - zero-initializes all internal data.*
- void **Start** (K\_UCHAR bRepeat\_, K\_ULONG ulIntervalMs\_, TimerCallback\_t pfCallback\_, void \*pvData\_)  
*Start a timer using default ownership, using repeats as an option, and millisecond resolution.*
- void **Start** (K\_UCHAR bRepeat\_, K\_ULONG ulIntervalMs\_, K\_ULONG ulToleranceMs\_, TimerCallback\_t pfCallback\_, void \*pvData\_)  
*Start a timer using default ownership, using repeats as an option, and millisecond resolution.*
- void **Stop** ()  
*Stop a timer already in progress.*
- void **SetFlags** (K\_UCHAR ucFlags\_)  
*Set the timer's flags based on the bits in the ucFlags\_ argument.*
- void **SetCallback** (TimerCallback\_t pfCallback\_)  
*Define the callback function to be executed on expiry of the timer.*
- void **SetData** (void \*pvData\_)  
*Define a pointer to be sent to the timer callback on timer expiry.*
- void **SetOwner** (Thread \*pOwner\_)  
*Set the owner-thread of this timer object (all timers must be owned by a thread).*
- void **SetIntervalTicks** (K\_ULONG ulTicks\_)  
*Set the timer expiry in system-ticks (platform specific!)*
- void **SetIntervalSeconds** (K\_ULONG ulSeconds\_)  
*! The next three cost us 330 bytes of flash on AVR...*
- void **SetIntervalMSeconds** (K\_ULONG ulMSeconds\_)  
*Set the timer expiry interval in milliseconds (platform agnostic)*
- void **SetIntervalUSeconds** (K\_ULONG ulUSeconds\_)  
*Set the timer expiry interval in microseconds (platform agnostic)*
- void **SetTolerance** (K\_ULONG ulTicks\_)  
*Set the timer's maximum tolerance in order to synchronize timer processing with other timers in the system.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_UCHAR **m\_ucFlags**  
*Flags for the timer, defining if the timer is one-shot or repeated.*
- TimerCallback\_t **m\_pfCallback**  
*Pointer to the callback function.*
- K\_ULONG **m\_ulInterval**  
*Interval of the timer in timer ticks.*

- `K_ULONG m_ulTimeLeft`  
*Time remaining on the timer.*
- `K_ULONG m_ulTimerTolerance`  
*Maximum tolerance (used for timer harmonization)*
- `Thread * m_pclOwner`  
*Pointer to the owner thread.*
- `void * m_pvData`  
*Pointer to the callback data.*

## Friends

- class `TimerList`

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.87.1 Detailed Description

`Timer` - an event-driven execution context based on a specified time interval.

This inherits from a `LinkedListNode` for ease of management by a global `TimerList` object.

Definition at line 98 of file `timerlist.h`.

### 13.87.2 Member Function Documentation

13.87.2.1 `void Timer::SetCallback ( TimerCallback_t pfCallback_ ) [inline]`

Define the callback function to be executed on expiry of the timer.

#### Parameters

<code>pfCallback_</code>	Pointer to the callback function to call
--------------------------	--

Definition at line 154 of file `timerlist.h`.

13.87.2.2 `void Timer::SetData ( void * pvData_ ) [inline]`

Define a pointer to be sent to the timer callback on timer expiry.

#### Parameters

<code>pvData_</code>	Pointer to data to pass as argument into the callback
----------------------	---

Definition at line 163 of file `timerlist.h`.

13.87.2.3 `void Timer::SetFlags ( K_UCHAR ucFlags_ ) [inline]`

Set the timer's flags based on the bits in the `ucFlags_` argument.

#### Parameters

<code>ucFlags_</code>	Flags to assign to the timer object. <code>TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT</code> for a one-shot timer, 0 for a continuous timer.
-----------------------	---

Definition at line 145 of file [timerlist.h](#).

#### 13.87.2.4 void Timer::SetIntervalMSeconds ( K\_ULONG *ulMSeconds\_* )

Set the timer expiry interval in milliseconds (platform agnostic)

##### Parameters

<i>ulMSeconds_</i>	Time in milliseconds
--------------------	----------------------

Definition at line 297 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

#### 13.87.2.5 void Timer::SetIntervalSeconds ( K\_ULONG *ulSeconds\_* )

! The next three cost us 330 bytes of flash on AVR...

Set the timer expiry interval in seconds (platform agnostic)

##### Parameters

<i>ulSeconds_</i>	Time in seconds
-------------------	-----------------

Definition at line 291 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

#### 13.87.2.6 void Timer::SetIntervalTicks ( K\_ULONG *ulTicks\_* )

Set the timer expiry in system-ticks (platform specific!)

##### Parameters

<i>ulTicks_</i>	Time in ticks
-----------------	---------------

Definition at line 283 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

#### 13.87.2.7 void Timer::SetIntervalUSSeconds ( K\_ULONG *ulUSSeconds\_* )

Set the timer expiry interval in microseconds (platform agnostic)

##### Parameters

<i>ulUSSeconds_</i>	Time in microseconds
---------------------	----------------------

Definition at line 303 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

#### 13.87.2.8 void Timer::SetOwner ( Thread \* *pclOwner\_* ) [inline]

Set the owner-thread of this timer object (all timers must be owned by a thread).

##### Parameters

<i>pclOwner_</i>	Owner thread of this timer object
------------------	-----------------------------------

Definition at line 173 of file [timerlist.h](#).

## 13.87.2.9 void Timer::SetTolerance ( K\_ULONG ulTicks\_ )

Set the timer's maximum tolerance in order to synchronize timer processing with other timers in the system.

## Parameters

<i>ulTicks_</i>	Maximum tolerance in ticks
-----------------	----------------------------

Definition at line 309 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

## 13.87.2.10 void Timer::Start ( K\_UCHAR bRepeat\_, K\_ULONG ulIntervalMs\_, TimerCallback\_t pfCallback\_, void \* pvData\_ )

Start a timer using default ownership, using repeats as an option, and millisecond resolution.

## Parameters

<i>bRepeat_</i>	0 - timer is one-shot. 1 - timer is repeating.
<i>ulIntervalMs_</i>	- Interval of the timer in milliseconds
<i>pfCallback_</i>	- Function to call on timer expiry
<i>pvData_</i>	- Data to pass into the callback function

Definition at line 252 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

## 13.87.2.11 void Timer::Start ( K\_UCHAR bRepeat\_, K\_ULONG ulIntervalMs\_, K\_ULONG ulToleranceMs\_, TimerCallback\_t pfCallback\_, void \* pvData\_ )

Start a timer using default ownership, using repeats as an option, and millisecond resolution.

## Parameters

<i>bRepeat_</i>	0 - timer is one-shot. 1 - timer is repeating.
<i>ulIntervalMs_</i>	- Interval of the timer in milliseconds
<i>ulToleranceMs_</i>	- Allow the timer expiry to be delayed by an additional maximum time, in order to have as many timers expire at the same time as possible.
<i>pfCallback_</i>	- Function to call on timer expiry
<i>pvData_</i>	- Data to pass into the callback function

Definition at line 270 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

## 13.87.2.12 void Timer::Stop ( void )

Stop a timer already in progress.

Has no effect on timers that have already been stopped.

Definition at line 277 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp](#)

## 13.88 TimerEvent\_t Struct Reference

[Timer](#) UI event structure.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

## Public Attributes

- `K_USHORT usTicks`  
*Number of clock ticks (arbitrary) that have elapsed.*

### 13.88.1 Detailed Description

`Timer` UI event structure.

Definition at line 177 of file `gui.h`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

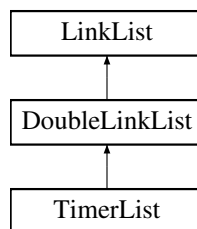
- `/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h`

## 13.89 TimerList Class Reference

`TimerList` class - a doubly-linked-list of timer objects.

```
#include <timerlist.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `TimerList`:



## Public Member Functions

- `void Init ()`  
*Initialize the `TimerList` object.*
- `void Add (Timer *pclListNode_)`  
*Add a timer to the `TimerList`.*
- `void Remove (Timer *pclListNode_)`  
*Remove a timer from the `TimerList`, cancelling its expiry.*
- `void Process ()`  
*Process all timers in the timerlist as a result of the timer expiring.*

## Private Attributes

- `K_ULONG m_ulNextWakeup`  
*The time (in system clock ticks) of the next wakeup event.*
- `K_UCHAR m_bTimerActive`  
*Whether or not the timer is active.*



## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.89.1 Detailed Description

[TimerList](#) class - a doubly-linked-list of timer objects.

Definition at line 252 of file [timerlist.h](#).

### 13.89.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.89.2.1 void TimerList::Add ( Timer \* *pclListNode\_* )

Add a timer to the [TimerList](#).

##### Parameters

<i>pclListNode_</i>	Pointer to the <a href="#">Timer</a> to Add
---------------------	---

Definition at line 48 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

#### 13.89.2.2 void TimerList::Init ( void )

Initialize the [TimerList](#) object.

Must be called before using the object.

Definition at line 41 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

#### 13.89.2.3 void TimerList::Process ( void )

Process all timers in the timerlist as a result of the timer expiring.

This will select a new timer epoch based on the next timer to expire. ToDo - figure out if we need to deal with any overtime here.

Definition at line 113 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

#### 13.89.2.4 void TimerList::Remove ( Timer \* *pclListNode\_* )

Remove a timer from the [TimerList](#), cancelling its expiry.

##### Parameters

<i>pclListNode_</i>	Pointer to the <a href="#">Timer</a> to remove
---------------------	--

Definition at line 96 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp](#)

## 13.90 TimerScheduler Class Reference

"Static" Class used to interface a global [TimerList](#) with the rest of the kernel.

```
#include <timerlist.h>
```

## Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the timer scheduler.*
- static void [Add](#) ([Timer](#) \*pclListNode\_)  
*Add a timer to the timer scheduler.*
- static void [Remove](#) ([Timer](#) \*pclListNode\_)  
*Remove a timer from the timer scheduler.*
- static void [Process](#) ()  
*This function must be called on timer expiry (from the timer's ISR context).*

## Static Private Attributes

- static [TimerList](#) [m\\_clTimerList](#)  
*[TimerList](#) object manipulated by the [Timer Scheduler](#).*

### 13.90.1 Detailed Description

"Static" Class used to interface a global [TimerList](#) with the rest of the kernel.

Definition at line [302](#) of file [timerlist.h](#).

### 13.90.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.90.2.1 void [TimerScheduler::Add](#) ( [Timer](#) \* [pclListNode\\_](#) ) [\[inline\]](#),[\[static\]](#)

Add a timer to the timer scheduler.

Adding a timer implicitly starts the timer as well.

#### Parameters

<a href="#">pclListNode_</a>	Pointer to the timer list node to add
------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Definition at line [321](#) of file [timerlist.h](#).

#### 13.90.2.2 void [TimerScheduler::Init](#) ( void ) [\[inline\]](#),[\[static\]](#)

Initialize the timer scheduler.

Must be called before any timer, or timer-derived functions are used.

Definition at line [311](#) of file [timerlist.h](#).

#### 13.90.2.3 void [TimerScheduler::Process](#) ( void ) [\[inline\]](#),[\[static\]](#)

This function must be called on timer expiry (from the timer's ISR context).

This will result in all timers being updated based on the epoch that just elapsed. New timer epochs are set based on the next timer to expire.

Definition at line [343](#) of file [timerlist.h](#).

13.90.2.4 void TimerScheduler::Remove ( Timer \* *pcListNode\_* ) [inline],[static]

Remove a timer from the timer scheduler.

May implicitly stop the timer if this is the only active timer scheduled.

#### Parameters

<i>pcListNode_</i>	Pointer to the timer list node to remove
--------------------	--

Definition at line 332 of file [timerlist.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp](#)

## 13.91 Token\_t Struct Reference

Token descriptor struct format.

```
#include <memutil.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* [pcToken](#)  
*Pointer to the beginning of the token string.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucLen](#)  
*Length of the token (in bytes)*

### 13.91.1 Detailed Description

Token descriptor struct format.

Definition at line 32 of file [memutil.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h](#)

## 13.92 TouchEvent\_t Struct Reference

Touch UI event structure.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usX](#)  
*Absolute touch location (pixels)*
- K\_USHORT [usY](#)  
*Absolute touch location (pixels)*

```

• union {
    K_USHORT ucFlags
        Modifier flags.
    struct {
        unsigned int bTouch:1
            Whether or not touch is up or down.
    }
};

```

### 13.92.1 Detailed Description

Touch UI event structure.

Definition at line 125 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

## 13.93 UnitTest Class Reference

Class used to implement a simple unit-testing framework.

```
#include <unit_test.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [SetName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szName\_)
 

*Set the name of the test object.*
- void [Start](#) ()
 

*Start a new test iteration.*
- void [Pass](#) ()
 

*Stop the current iteration (if started), and register that the test was successful.*
- void [Fail](#) ()
 

*Stop the current iterations (if started), and register that the current test failed.*
- void **ExpectTrue** (bool bExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFalse** (bool bExpression\_)
- void **ExpectEquals** (bool bVal\_, bool bExpression\_)
- void **ExpectEquals** (K\_UCHAR ucVal\_, K\_UCHAR ucExpression\_)
- void **ExpectEquals** (K\_USHORT usVal\_, K\_USHORT usExpression\_)
- void **ExpectEquals** (K\_ULONG ulVal\_, K\_ULONG ulExpression\_)
- void **ExpectEquals** (K\_CHAR cVal\_, K\_CHAR cExpression\_)
- void **ExpectEquals** (K\_SHORT sVal\_, K\_SHORT sExpression\_)
- void **ExpectEquals** (K\_LONG lVal\_, K\_LONG lExpression\_)
- void **ExpectEquals** (void \*pvVal\_, void \*pvExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailTrue** (bool bExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailFalse** (bool bExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailEquals** (bool bVal\_, bool bExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailEquals** (K\_UCHAR ucVal\_, K\_UCHAR ucExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailEquals** (K\_USHORT usVal\_, K\_USHORT usExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailEquals** (K\_ULONG ulVal\_, K\_ULONG ulExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailEquals** (K\_CHAR cVal\_, K\_CHAR cExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailEquals** (K\_SHORT sVal\_, K\_SHORT sExpression\_)

- void **ExpectFailEquals** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailEquals** (void \*pvVal\_, void \*pvExpression\_)
- void **ExpectGreaterThan** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectLessThan** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectGreaterThanEquals** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectLessThanEquals** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailGreaterThan** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailLessThan** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailGreaterThanEquals** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailLessThanEquals** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **Complete** ()  
*Complete the test.*
- const K\_CHAR \* **GetName** ()  
*Get the name of the tests associated with this object.*
- K\_BOOL **GetResult** ()  
*Return the result of the last test.*
- K\_USHORT **GetPassed** ()  
*Return the total number of test points/iterations passed.*
- K\_USHORT **GetFailed** ()  
*Return the number of failed test points/iterations.*
- K\_USHORT **GetTotal** ()  
*Return the total number of iterations/test-points executed.*

### Private Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* **m\_szName**  
*Name of the tests performed.*
- K\_BOOL **m\_blsActive**  
*Whether or not the test is active.*
- K\_UCHAR **m\_bComplete**  
*Whether or not the test is complete.*
- K\_BOOL **m\_bStatus**  
*Status of the last-run test.*
- K\_USHORT **m\_usIterations**  
*Number of iterations executed.*
- K\_USHORT **m\_usPassed**  
*Number of iterations that have passed.*

### 13.93.1 Detailed Description

Class used to implement a simple unit-testing framework.

Definition at line 28 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.93.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.93.2.1 void UnitTest::Complete ( ) [inline]

Complete the test.

Once a test has been completed, no new iterations can be started (i.e [Start\(\)](#)/[Pass\(\)](#)/[Fail\(\)](#) will have no effect).

Definition at line 157 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.93.2.2 K\_USHORT UnitTest::GetFailed ( ) [inline]

Return the number of failed test points/iterations.

#### Returns

Failed test point/iteration count

Definition at line 193 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.93.2.3 const K\_CHAR \* UnitTest::GetName ( ) [inline]

Get the name of the tests associated with this object.

#### Returns

Name of the test

Definition at line 166 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.93.2.4 K\_USHORT UnitTest::GetPassed ( ) [inline]

Return the total number of test points/iterations passed.

#### Returns

Count of all successful test points/iterations

Definition at line 184 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.93.2.5 K\_BOOL UnitTest::GetResult ( ) [inline]

Return the result of the last test.

#### Returns

Status of the last run test (false = fail, true = pass)

Definition at line 175 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.93.2.6 K\_USHORT UnitTest::GetTotal ( ) [inline]

Return the total number of iterations/test-points executed.

#### Returns

Total number of iterations/test-points executed

Definition at line 202 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.93.2.7 void UnitTest::SetName ( const K\_CHAR \* szName\_ ) [inline]

Set the name of the test object.

#### Parameters

<code>szName_</code>	Name of the tests associated with this object
----------------------	---

Definition at line 41 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit\\_test.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit\\_test.cpp](#)

## 13.94 WriteBuffer16 Class Reference

This class is used to provide a general-purpose, fully thread-safe circular buffer implementation which can be used for creating tracebuffers, data logging queues, transaction queues, etc.

```
#include <writebuf16.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [SetBuffers](#) (K\_USHORT \*pusData\_, K\_USHORT usSize\_)  
*Assign the data to be used as storage for this circular buffer.*
- void [SetCallback](#) ([WriteBufferCallback](#) pfCallback\_)  
*Set the callback function to be called when the buffer hits 50% of its capacity, and again when the buffer rolls over completely.*
- void [WriteData](#) (K\_USHORT \*pusBuf\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Write an array of values to the circular buffer.*
- void [WriteVector](#) (K\_USHORT \*\*ppusBuf\_, K\_USHORT \*pusLen\_, K\_UCHAR ucCount\_)  
*Write a multi-part vector to the circular buffer.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_USHORT \* [m\\_pusData](#)  
*Pointer to the circular buffer data.*
- volatile K\_USHORT [m\\_usSize](#)  
*Size of the buffer.*
- volatile K\_USHORT [m\\_usHead](#)  
*Current head element (where data is written)*
- volatile K\_USHORT [m\\_usTail](#)  
*Current tail element (where data is read)*
- [WriteBufferCallback](#) [m\\_pfCallback](#)  
*Buffer callback function.*

### 13.94.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to provide a general-purpose, fully thread-safe circular buffer implementation which can be used for creating tracebuffers, data logging queues, transaction queues, etc.

We use it for implementing a debug print journal.

Definition at line 37 of file [writebuf16.h](#).

### 13.94.2 Member Function Documentation

13.94.2.1 `void WriteBuffer16::SetBuffers ( K_USHORT * pusData_, K_USHORT usSize_ )` `[inline]`

Assign the data to be used as storage for this circular buffer.

#### Parameters

<i>pusData_</i>	Pointer to the array of data to be managed as a circular buffer by this object.
<i>usSize_</i>	Size of the buffer in 16-bit elements

Definition at line 50 of file [writebuf16.h](#).

13.94.2.2 `void WriteBuffer16::SetCallback ( WriteBufferCallback pfCallback_ )` `[inline]`

Set the callback function to be called when the buffer hits 50% of its capacity, and again when the buffer rolls over completely.

#### Parameters

<i>pfCallback_</i>	Function pointer to call whenever the buffer has reached 50% capacity, or has rolled over completely.
--------------------	---

Definition at line 69 of file [writebuf16.h](#).

13.94.2.3 `void WriteBuffer16::WriteData ( K_USHORT * pusBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_ )`

Write an array of values to the circular buffer.

#### Parameters

<i>pusBuf_</i>	Source data array to write to the circular buffer
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of the source data array in 16-bit elements

Definition at line 25 of file [writebuf16.cpp](#).

13.94.2.4 `void WriteBuffer16::WriteVector ( K_USHORT ** ppusBuf_, K_USHORT * pusLen_, K_UCHAR ucCount_ )`

Write a multi-part vector to the circular buffer.

#### Parameters

<i>ppusBuf_</i>	Pointer to the array of source data pointers
<i>pusLen_</i>	Array of buffer lengths
<i>ucCount_</i>	Number of source-data arrays to write to the buffer

Definition at line 37 of file [writebuf16.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.cpp](#)



## File Documentation

### Implementation of base class for blocking objects.

## Macros

- ### Implementation of base class for blocking objects.

## 14.2 blocking.cpp

[illegible]

```

00032 #define __FILE_ID__      BLOCKING_CPP
00033
00034 #if KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE || KERNEL_USE_MUTEX
00035 //-----
00036 void BlockingObject::Block(Thread *pclThread_)
00037 {
00038     KERNEL_ASSERT( pclThread_ );
00039     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_THREAD_BLOCK_1, (K_USHORT)pclThread_>GetID() );
00040
00041     // Remove the thread from its current thread list (the "owner" list)
00042     // ... And add the thread to this object's block list
00043     Scheduler::Remove(pclThread_);
00044     m_clBlockList.Add(pclThread_);
00045
00046     // Set the "current" list location to the blocklist for this thread
00047     pclThread_>SetCurrent(&m_clBlockList);
00048 }
00049
00050 //-----
00051 void BlockingObject::UnBlock(Thread *pclThread_)
00052 {
00053     KERNEL_ASSERT( pclThread_ );
00054     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_THREAD_UNBLOCK_1, (K_USHORT)pclThread_>GetID() );
00055
00056     // Remove the thread from its current thread list (the "owner" list)
00057     pclThread_>GetCurrent()->Remove(pclThread_);
00058
00059     // Put the thread back in its active owner's list. This is usually
00060     // the ready-queue at the thread's original priority.
00061     Scheduler::Add(pclThread_);
00062
00063     // Tag the thread's current list location to its owner
00064     pclThread_>SetCurrent(pclThread_>GetOwner());
00065 }
00066
00067 #endif
00068

```

## 14.3 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.h File Reference

Blocking object base class declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "threadlist.h"
#include "thread.h"

```

### Classes

- class [BlockingObject](#)  
*Class implementing thread-blocking primitives.*

### 14.3.1 Detailed Description

Blocking object base class declarations. A Blocking object in Mark3 is essentially a thread list. Any blocking object implementation (being a semaphore, mutex, event flag, etc.) can be built on top of this class, utilizing the provided functions to manipulate thread location within the [Kernel](#).

Blocking a thread results in that thread becoming de-scheduled, placed in the blocking object's own private list of threads which are waiting on the object.

Unblocking a thread results in the reverse: The thread is moved back to its original location from the blocking list.

The only difference between a blocking object based on this class is the logic used to determine what constitutes a Block or Unblock condition.

For instance, a semaphore Pend operation may result in a call to the Block() method with the currently-executing

thread in order to make that thread wait for a semaphore Post. That operation would then invoke the Unblock() method, removing the blocking thread from the semaphore's list, and back into the appropriate thread inside the scheduler.

Care must be taken when implementing blocking objects to ensure that critical sections are used judiciously, otherwise asynchronous events like timers and interrupts could result in non-deterministic and often catastrophic behavior.

Definition in file [blocking.h](#).

## 14.4 blocking.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00047 #ifndef __BLOCKING_H__
00048 #define __BLOCKING_H__
00049
00050 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00051 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00052
00053 #include "ll.h"
00054 #include "threadlist.h"
00055 #include "thread.h"
00056
00057 #if KERNEL_USE_MUTEX || KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE || KERNEL_USE_EVENTFLAG
00058
00059 //-----
00065 class BlockingObject
00066 {
00067 protected:
00088     void Block(Thread *pclThread_ );
00089
00101     void Unblock(Thread *pclThread_);
00102
00107     ThreadList m_clBlockList;
00108 };
00109
00110 #endif
00111
00112 #endif

```

## 14.5 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_button.cpp File Reference

GUI Button Control Implementation.

```

#include "control_button.h"
#include "gui.h"

```

### 14.5.1 Detailed Description

GUI Button Control Implementation. Basic pushbutton control with an up/down state.

Definition in file [control\\_button.cpp](#).

## 14.6 control\_button.cpp

```

00001  /*=====
00002
00003  _____
00004  |  /  \  |  /  \  |  /  \  |  /  \  |  /  \  |
00005  | /    \ | /    \ | /    \ | /    \ | /    \ |
00006  |/_    _|/_    _|/_    _|/_    _|/_    _|
00007  |_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
00008
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*/
00021  #include "control_button.h"
00022  #include "gui.h"
00023
00024
00025  void ButtonControl::Init()
00026  {
00027      m_szCaption = "Button";
00028      m_pstFont = NULL;
00029      m_uBGColor = COLOR_GREY50;
00030      m_uActiveColor = COLOR_GREY25;
00031      m_uLineColor = COLOR_GREY62;
00032      m_uTextColor = COLOR_WHITE;
00033      m_bState = false;
00034      m_pfCallback = NULL;
00035      m_pvCallbackData = NULL;
00036      SetAcceptFocus(true);
00037  }
00038  //-----
00039  void ButtonControl::Draw()
00040  {
00041      DrawText_t stText;
00042      DrawLine_t stLine;
00043
00044      GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
GetDriver();
00045
00046      K_USHORT usXOffset = 0;
00047      K_USHORT usHalfWidth = 0;
00048      K_USHORT usYOffset = 0;
00049
00050      // Get the location of the control relative to elements higher in the heirarchy
00051      GetControlOffset(&usXOffset, &usYOffset);
00052
00053      // Draw the rounded-off rectangle
00054      stLine.usX1 = GetLeft() + usXOffset;
00055      stLine.usX2 = stLine.usX1 + GetWidth() - 1;
00056      stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usYOffset;
00057      stLine.usY2 = stLine.usY1;
00058      stLine.uColor = m_uLineColor;
00059      pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00060
00061      stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + GetHeight() + usYOffset - 1;
00062      stLine.usY2 = stLine.usY1;
00063      pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00064
00065      stLine.usX1 = GetLeft() + usXOffset;
00066      stLine.usX2 = stLine.usX1;
00067      stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usYOffset + 1;
00068      stLine.usY2 = GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00069      pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00070
00071      stLine.usX1 = GetLeft() + GetWidth() + usXOffset - 1;
00072      stLine.usX2 = stLine.usX1;
00073      pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00074
00075      // Draw a rectangle before the text if the BG is specified.
00076      {
00077          DrawRectangle_t stRect;
00078          stRect.usLeft = GetLeft() + usXOffset + 1;
00079          stRect.usRight = GetLeft() + GetWidth() + usXOffset - 2;
00080          stRect.usTop = GetTop() + usYOffset + 1;
00081          stRect.usBottom = GetTop() + GetHeight() + usYOffset - 2;
00082          stRect.bFill = true;
00083
00084          if (m_bState)
00085          {
00086              stRect.uFillColor = m_uActiveColor;
00087          }
00088          else
00089          {
00090              stRect.uFillColor = m_uBGColor;

```

```

00091     }
00092
00093     if (GetParentWindow()->IsInFocus(this))
00094     {
00095         stRect.uLineColor = m_uLineColor;
00096     }
00097     else
00098     {
00099         stRect.uLineColor = m_uFillColor;
00100     }
00101
00102     pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00103 }
00104
00105 // Draw the Text
00106 stText.pstFont = m_pstFont;
00107 stText.pcString = m_szCaption;
00108 stText.uColor = m_uTextColor;
00109 usHalfWidth = pclDriver->TextWidth(&stText);
00110 usHalfWidth >>= 1;
00111 stText.usLeft = GetLeft() + (GetWidth()-1) - usHalfWidth + usXOffset;
00112 stText.usTop = GetTop() + usYOffset;
00113 pclDriver->Text(&stText);
00114 }
00115
00116 //-----
00117 GuiReturn_t ButtonControl::ProcessEvent(
00118     GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_)
00119 {
00120     K_USHORT usXOffset, usYOffset;
00121
00122     GetControlOffset(&usXOffset, &usYOffset);
00123
00124     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("ButtonControl::ProcessEvent\n");
00125
00126     switch (pstEvent_->ucEventType)
00127     {
00128     case EVENT_TYPE_KEYBOARD:
00129     {
00130         // If this is a space bar or an enter key, behave like a mouse click.
00131         if ((KEYCODE_SPACE == pstEvent_->stKey.ucKeyCode) ||
00132             (KEYCODE_RETURN == pstEvent_->stKey.ucKeyCode))
00133         {
00134             if (pstEvent_->stKey.bKeyState)
00135             {
00136                 m_bState = true;
00137             }
00138             else
00139             {
00140                 m_bState = false;
00141                 if (m_pfCallback)
00142                 {
00143                     m_pfCallback(m_pvCallbackData);
00144                 }
00145                 SetStale();
00146             }
00147         }
00148         break;
00149     case EVENT_TYPE_MOUSE:
00150     {
00151         // Is this control currently in the "active"/pressed state?
00152         if (m_bState)
00153         {
00154             // Check to see if the movement is out-of-bounds based on the coordinates.
00155             // If so, de-activate the control
00156             if (pstEvent_->stMouse.bLeftState)
00157             {
00158                 if ((pstEvent_->stMouse.usX < GetLeft() + usXOffset) ||
00159                     (pstEvent_->stMouse.usX >= GetLeft() + usXOffset +
00160                      GetWidth()-1) ||
00161                     (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY < GetTop() + usYOffset) ||
00162                     (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY >= GetTop() + usYOffset +
00163                      GetHeight() - 1))
00164                 {
00165                     m_bState = false;
00166                     SetStale();
00167                 }
00168                 // left button state is now up, and the control was previously active.
00169                 // Run the event callback for the mouse, and go from there.
00170             }
00171             else
00172             {
00173                 if ((pstEvent_->stMouse.usX >= GetLeft() + usXOffset) &&
00174                     (pstEvent_->stMouse.usX < GetLeft() + usXOffset +
00175                      GetWidth()-1) &&
00176                     (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY >= GetTop() + usYOffset) &&

```

```

00174         (pstEvent_>stMouse.usY < GetTop() + usYOffset +
    GetHeight() - 1))
00175     {
00176         m_bState = false;
00177         SetStale();
00178         if (m_pfCallback)
00179         {
00180             m_pfCallback(m_pvCallbackData);
00181         }
00182     }
00183 }
00184 }
00185 else if (!m_bState)
00186 {
00187     // If we registered a down-click in the bounding box, set the state of the
00188     // control to activated.
00189     if (pstEvent_>stMouse.bLeftState)
00190     {
00191         if ((pstEvent_>stMouse.usX >= GetLeft() + usXOffset) &&
00192             (pstEvent_>stMouse.usX < GetLeft() + usXOffset +
    GetWidth()-1) &&
00193             (pstEvent_>stMouse.usY >= GetTop() + usYOffset) &&
00194             (pstEvent_>stMouse.usY < GetTop() + usYOffset +
    GetHeight() - 1))
00195         {
00196             m_bState = true;
00197             SetStale();
00198         }
00199     }
00200 }
00201 }
00202 if (!IsInFocus())
00203 {
00204     GetParentWindow()->SetFocus(this);
00205     SetStale();
00206 }
00207 }
00208 }
00209 break;
00210 }
00211 }
00212 }
00213 }
00214 //-----
00215 void ButtonControl::Activate( bool bActivate_ )
00216 {
00217     // When we de-activate the control, simply disarm the control and force
00218     // a redraw
00219     if (!bActivate_)
00220     {
00221         m_bState = false;
00222     }
00223     SetStale();
00224 }

```

## 14.7 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_button.h File Reference

GUI Button Control.

```

#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "font.h"

```

### Classes

- class [ButtonControl](#)

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* **ButtonCallback** )(void \*pvData\_)

### 14.7.1 Detailed Description

GUI Button Control. Basic pushbutton control with an up/down state.

Definition in file [control\\_button.h](#).

## 14.8 control\_button.h

```

00001
00002 /*=====
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009
00010 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00011
00012 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00013 See license.txt for more information
00014 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __CONTROL_BUTTON_H__
00023 #define __CONTROL_BUTTON_H__
00024
00025 #include "gui.h"
00026 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00027 #include "draw.h"
00028 #include "font.h"
00029
00030 typedef void (*ButtonCallback)( void *pvData_ );
00031
00032 class ButtonControl : public GuiControl
00033 {
00034 public:
00035
00036     virtual void Init();
00037     virtual void Draw();
00038     virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ );
00039     virtual void Activate( bool bActivate_ );
00040
00041     void SetBGColor( COLOR eColor_ )      { m_uBGColor = eColor_; }
00042     void SetLineColor( COLOR eColor_ )    { m_uLineColor = eColor_; }
00043     void SetFillColor( COLOR eColor_ )    { m_uFillColor = eColor_; }
00044     void SetTextColor( COLOR eColor_ )    { m_uTextColor = eColor_; }
00045     void SetActiveColor( COLOR eColor_ )  { m_uActiveColor = eColor_; }
00046
00047     void SetFont( Font_t *pstFont_ )      { m_pstFont = pstFont_; }
00048
00049     void SetCaption( const K_CHAR *szCaption_ ) { m_szCaption = szCaption_; }
00050
00051     void SetCallback( ButtonCallback pfCallback_, void *pvData_ )
00052     { m_pfCallback = pfCallback_; m_pvCallbackData = pvData_; }
00053 private:
00054
00055     const K_CHAR *m_szCaption;
00056     Font_t *m_pstFont;
00057     COLOR m_uBGColor;
00058     COLOR m_uActiveColor;
00059     COLOR m_uLineColor;
00060     COLOR m_uFillColor;
00061     COLOR m_uTextColor;
00062     bool m_bState;
00063
00064     void *m_pvCallbackData;
00065     ButtonCallback m_pfCallback;
00066 };
00067
00068
00069 #endif
00070

```

## 14.9 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_checkbox.cpp File Reference

Checkbox Control.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "font.h"
#include "control_checkbox.h"
```

## Macros

- `#define TEXT_X_OFFSET (13)`

## Variables

- static const K\_UCHAR **aucBox** []
- static const K\_UCHAR **aucCheck** []

### 14.9.1 Detailed Description

Checkbox Control. A binary On/Off switch control

Definition in file [control\\_checkbox.cpp](#).

### 14.9.2 Variable Documentation

#### 14.9.2.1 const K\_UCHAR aucBox[] [static]

**Initial value:**

```
=
{ 0x7E,
  0x81,
  0x81,
  0x81,
  0x81,
  0x81,
  0x81,
  0x81,
  0x81,
  0x7E }
```

Definition at line 31 of file [control\\_checkbox.cpp](#).

#### 14.9.2.2 const K\_UCHAR aucCheck[] [static]

**Initial value:**

```
=
{ 0,
  0,
  0x3C,
  0x3C,
  0x3C,
  0x3C,
  0,
  0 }
```

Definition at line 42 of file [control\\_checkbox.cpp](#).



```

00001  /*
00002  |
00003  |
00004  |
00005  |
00006  |
00007  |
00008  |
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*/
00021  #include "gui.h"
00022  #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023  #include "draw.h"
00024  #include "font.h"
00025  #include "control_checkbox.h"
00026
00027  //-----
00028  #define TEXT_X_OFFSET          (13)
00029
00030  //-----
00031  static const K_UCHAR aucBox[] =
00032  { 0x7E,
00033    0x81,
00034    0x81,
00035    0x81,
00036    0x81,
00037    0x81,
00038    0x81,
00039    0x7E };
00040
00041  //-----
00042  static const K_UCHAR aucCheck[] =
00043  { 0,
00044    0,
00045    0x3C,
00046    0x3C,
00047    0x3C,
00048    0x3C,
00049    0,
00050    0 };
00051
00052  //-----
00053  void CheckBoxControl::Init()
00054  {
00055      SetAcceptFocus(true);
00056  }
00057
00058  //-----
00059  void CheckBoxControl::Draw()
00060  {
00061      GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
GetDriver();
00062      K_USHORT usX, usY;
00063      K_USHORT usTextWidth;
00064
00065      GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00066
00067      // Draw the box, (and check, if necessary)
00068      {
00069          DrawRectangle_t stRect;
00070
00071          if (GetParentWindow()->IsInFocus(this))
00072          {
00073              stRect.uLineColor = m_uActiveColor;
00074          }
00075          else
00076          {
00077              stRect.uLineColor = m_uBackColor;
00078          }
00079
00080          stRect.uFillColor = m_uBackColor;
00081          stRect.usTop = usY + GetTop();
00082          stRect.usLeft = usX + GetLeft();
00083          stRect.usRight = stRect.usLeft + GetWidth() - 1;
00084          stRect.usBottom = stRect.usTop + GetHeight() - 1;
00085          stRect.bFill = true;
00086          pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00087
00088          stRect.uLineColor = m_uBoxBGColor;
00089          stRect.uFillColor = m_uBoxBGColor;
00090          stRect.usTop = usY + GetTop() + ((GetHeight() - 5) >> 1) - 1;

```

```

00091         stRect.usLeft = usX + GetLeft() + 2;
00092         stRect.usRight = stRect.usLeft + 7;
00093         stRect.usBottom = stRect.usTop + 7;
00094         stRect.bFill = true;
00095         pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00096     }
00097
00098     {
00099         DrawStamp_t stStamp;
00100         stStamp.uColor = m_uBoxColor;
00101         stStamp.usY = usY + GetTop() + ((GetHeight() - 5) >> 1) - 1;
00102         stStamp.usX = usX + GetLeft() + 2;
00103         stStamp.usWidth = 8;
00104         stStamp.usHeight = 8;
00105         stStamp.pucData = (K_UCHAR*)aucBox;
00106         pclDriver->Stamp(&stStamp);
00107
00108         if (m_bChecked)
00109         {
00110             stStamp.pucData = (K_UCHAR*)aucCheck;
00111             pclDriver->Stamp(&stStamp);
00112         }
00113     }
00114
00115     // Draw the caption
00116     {
00117         DrawText_t stText;
00118         stText.usLeft = usX + GetLeft() + TEXT_X_OFFSET;
00119         stText.usTop = usY + GetTop();
00120         stText.uColor = m_uFontColor;
00121         stText.pstFont = m_pstFont;
00122         stText.pcString = m_szCaption;
00123
00124         usTextWidth = pclDriver->TextWidth(&stText);
00125         pclDriver->Text(&stText);
00126     }
00127 }
00128
00129 //-----
00130 GuiReturn_t CheckBoxControl::ProcessEvent(
00131     GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_)
00132 {
00133     K_USHORT usXOffset, usYOffset;
00134
00135     GetControlOffset(&usXOffset, &usYOffset);
00136
00137     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("ButtonControl::ProcessEvent\n");
00138
00139     switch (pstEvent_->ucEventType)
00140     {
00141     case EVENT_TYPE_KEYBOARD:
00142     {
00143         // If this is a space bar or an enter key, behave like a mouse click.
00144         if ((KEYCODE_SPACE == pstEvent_->stKey.ucKeyCode) ||
00145             (KEYCODE_RETURN == pstEvent_->stKey.ucKeyCode))
00146         {
00147             if (pstEvent_->stKey.bKeyState)
00148             {
00149                 m_bChecked = true;
00150             }
00151             else
00152             {
00153                 m_bChecked = false;
00154             }
00155             SetStale();
00156         }
00157     }
00158     case EVENT_TYPE_MOUSE:
00159     {
00160         // Is this control currently in the "active"/pressed state?
00161         if (m_bChecked)
00162         {
00163             // Check to see if the movement is out-of-bounds based on the coordinates.
00164             // If so, de-activate the control
00165             if (pstEvent_->stMouse.bLeftState)
00166             {
00167                 if ((pstEvent_->stMouse.usX >= GetLeft() + usXOffset) &&
00168                     (pstEvent_->stMouse.usX < GetLeft() + usXOffset +
00169                     GetWidth()-1) &&
00170                     (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY >= GetTop() + usYOffset) &&
00171                     (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY < GetTop() + usYOffset +
00172                     GetHeight() - 1))
00173                 {
00174                     m_bChecked = false;
00175                     SetStale();
00176                 }
00177             }
00178         }
00179     }
00180     }

```

```

00175     }
00176 }
00177 else if (!m_bChecked)
00178 {
00179     // If we registered a down-click in the bounding box, set the state of the
00180     // control to activated.
00181     if (pstEvent_>stMouse.bLeftState)
00182     {
00183         if ((pstEvent_>stMouse.usX >= GetLeft() + usXOffset) &&
00184             (pstEvent_>stMouse.usX < GetLeft() + usXOffset +
00185             GetWidth()-1) &&
00186             (pstEvent_>stMouse.usY >= GetTop() + usYOffset) &&
00187             (pstEvent_>stMouse.usY < GetTop() + usYOffset +
00188             GetHeight() - 1))
00189         {
00190             m_bChecked = true;
00191             SetStale();
00192         }
00193     }
00194     if (!IsInFocus())
00195     {
00196         GetParentWindow()->SetFocus(this);
00197         SetStale();
00198     }
00199 }
00200 break;
00201 }
00202 }

```

#### 14.11 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_checkbox.h File Reference

### Checkbox Control.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "font.h"
```

## Classes

- class `CheckBoxControl`

### 14.11.1 Detailed Description

**Checkbox Control.** A binary On/Off switch control

Definition in file [control\\_checkbox.h](#).

## 14.12 control\_checkbox.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013
00014
00015 =====*/
00016
00017 #ifndef __CONTROL_CHECKBOX_H__
00018 #define __CONTROL_CHECKBOX_H__
00019
00020

```

```

00024 #include "gui.h"
00025 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00026 #include "draw.h"
00027 #include "font.h"
00028
00029 class CheckBoxControl : public GuiControl
00030 {
00031 public:
00032     virtual void Init();
00033     virtual void Draw();
00034     virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ );
00035     virtual void Activate( bool bActivate_ ) { SetStale(); }
00036
00037     void SetFont( Font_t *pstFont_ ) { m_pstFont = pstFont_; }
00038     void SetCaption( const char *szCaption_ ) { m_szCaption = szCaption_; }
00039     void SetCheck( bool bChecked_ ) { m_bChecked = bChecked_; }
00040     void SetFontColor( COLOR uFontColor_ ) { m_uFontColor = uFontColor_; }
00041     void SetBoxColor( COLOR uBoxColor_ ) { m_uBoxColor = uBoxColor_; }
00042     void SetBackColor( COLOR uBackColor_ ) { m_uBackColor = uBackColor_; }
00043     bool IsChecked( void ) { return m_bChecked; }
00044
00045 private:
00046     const char *m_szCaption;
00047     COLOR m_uBackColor;
00048     COLOR m_uBoxColor;
00049     COLOR m_uFontColor;
00050     Font_t *m_pstFont;
00051     bool m_bChecked;
00052 };
00053
00054 #endif
00055

```

## 14.13 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_gamepanel.cpp File Reference

GUI Panel Control Implementation with joystick control and tick-based state machine updates.

```

#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "graphics.h"
#include "control_gamepanel.h"

```

### 14.13.1 Detailed Description

GUI Panel Control Implementation with joystick control and tick-based state machine updates.

Definition in file [control\\_gamepanel.cpp](#).

## 14.14 control\_gamepanel.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 |  /  |  /  |  /  |  /  |  /  |  /  |  /  |  /  |  /  |  /  |
00006 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #include "gui.h"
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "draw.h"
00023 #include "graphics.h"
00024 #include "control_gamepanel.h"
00025
00026 //-----

```

```

00027 void GamePanelControl::Draw()
00028 {
00029     // Game state machine goes here.
00030 }
00031
00032 //-----
00033 GuiReturn_t GamePanelControl::ProcessEvent (
    GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ )
00034 {
00035     K_USHORT usXOffset, usYOffset;
00036
00037     switch (pstEvent_>ucEventType)
00038     {
00039         case EVENT_TYPE_TIMER:
00040             // Every tick, call Draw(). This is used to kick the state
00041             // machine
00042             SetStale();
00043             break;
00044         case EVENT_TYPE_KEYBOARD:
00045             break;
00046         case EVENT_TYPE_MOUSE:
00047             break;
00048         case EVENT_TYPE_JOYSTICK:
00049             m_stLastJoy.usRawData = m_stCurrentJoy.usRawData;
00050             m_stCurrentJoy.usRawData = pstEvent_>stJoystick.
                usRawData;
00051             break;
00052     }
00053     return GUI_EVENT_OK;
00054 }

```

## 14.15 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_gamepanel.h File Reference

### GUI Game Panel Control.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
```

## Classes

- class `GamePanelControl`

### 14.15.1 Detailed Description

GUI Game Panel Control. A game panel is a blank UI element whose dimensions define the dimensions of a gameplay surface. The element triggers a `draw()` call on every tick event (which can be used to kick a game's state machine). The control also responds to joystick events, which can then be used to control the game.

Definition in file [control](#) [gamepanel.h](#).

## 14.16 control\_gamepanel.h

[illegible]



```

00026 #define TEXT_X_OFFSET          (8)
00027 #define TEXT_Y_OFFSET          (0)
00028
00029 //-----
00030 void GroupBoxControl::Draw()
00031 {
00032     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT( "GroupBoxControl::Draw()\n");
00033     GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
        GetDriver();
00034     K_USHORT usX, usY;
00035     K_USHORT usTextWidth;
00036
00037     GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00038
00039     // Draw the background panel
00040     {
00041         DrawRectangle_t stRectangle;
00042         stRectangle.usTop = GetTop() + usY;
00043         stRectangle.usBottom = stRectangle.usTop + GetHeight() - 1;
00044         stRectangle.usLeft = GetLeft() + usX;
00045         stRectangle.usRight = stRectangle.usLeft + GetWidth() - 1;
00046         stRectangle.bFill = true;
00047         stRectangle.uLineColor = m_uPanelColor;
00048         stRectangle.uFillColor = m_uPanelColor;
00049
00050         pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRectangle);
00051     }
00052
00053     // Draw the caption
00054     {
00055         DrawText_t stText;
00056         stText.usLeft = usX + TEXT_X_OFFSET;
00057         stText.usTop = usY + TEXT_Y_OFFSET;
00058         stText.uColor = m_uFontColor;
00059         stText.pstFont = m_pstFont;
00060         stText.pcString = m_pcCaption;
00061
00062         usTextWidth = pclDriver->TextWidth(&stText);
00063         pclDriver->Text(&stText);
00064     }
00065
00066     // Draw the lines surrounding the panel
00067     {
00068         DrawLine_t stLine;
00069
00070         stLine.uColor = m_uLineColor;
00071         stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usY + BORDER_OFFSET;
00072         stLine.usY2 = GetTop() + usY + GetHeight() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00073         stLine.usX1 = usX + BORDER_OFFSET;
00074         stLine.usX2 = usX + BORDER_OFFSET;
00075         pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00076
00077         stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usY + BORDER_OFFSET;
00078         stLine.usY2 = GetTop() + usY + GetHeight() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00079         stLine.usX1 = usX + GetWidth() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00080         stLine.usX2 = usX + GetWidth() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00081         pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00082
00083         stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usY + GetHeight() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00084         stLine.usY2 = GetTop() + usY + GetHeight() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00085         stLine.usX1 = usX + BORDER_OFFSET;
00086         stLine.usX2 = usX + GetWidth() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00087         pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00088
00089         stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00090         stLine.usY2 = GetTop() + BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00091         stLine.usX1 = usX + BORDER_OFFSET;
00092         stLine.usX2 = usX + TEXT_X_OFFSET - 2;
00093         pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00094
00095         stLine.usX1 = usX + TEXT_X_OFFSET + usTextWidth;
00096         stLine.usX2 = usX + GetWidth() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00097         pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00098     }
00099
00100
00101 }

```

## 14.19 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_groupbox.h File Reference

GUI Group Box Control.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
```

## Classes

- class [GroupBoxControl](#)

### 14.19.1 Detailed Description

GUI Group Box Control. A groupbox control is essentially a panel with a text caption, and a lined border.

Definition in file [control\\_groupbox.h](#).

## 14.20 control\_groupbox.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __CONTROL_GROUPBOX_H__
00023 #define __CONTROL_GROUPBOX_H__
00024
00025 #include "gui.h"
00026 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00027 #include "draw.h"
00028
00029 class GroupBoxControl : public GuiControl
00030 {
00031 public:
00032     virtual void Init() { m_uLineColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00033                          m_uFontColor = COLOR_GREY25;
00034                          m_uPanelColor = COLOR_GREY75;
00035                          SetAcceptFocus(false); }
00036     virtual void Draw();
00037     virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ ) {};
00038     virtual void Activate( bool bActivate_ ) {}
00039
00040     void SetPanelColor( COLOR eColor_ ) { m_uPanelColor = eColor_; }
00041     void SetLineColor( COLOR eColor_ ) { m_uLineColor = eColor_; }
00042     void SetFontColor( COLOR eColor_ ) { m_uFontColor = eColor_; }
00043     void SetFont( Font_t *pstFont_ ) { m_pstFont = pstFont_; }
00044     void SetCaption( const K_CHAR *pcCaption_ ) { m_pcCaption = pcCaption_; }
00045 private:
00046     COLOR m_uPanelColor;
00047     COLOR m_uLineColor;
00048     COLOR m_uFontColor;
00049
00050     Font_t *m_pstFont;
00051     const K_CHAR *m_pcCaption;
00052 };
00053
00054 #endif
00055
```

### 14.21 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_label.h File Reference

GUI Label Control.



## Classes

- ### 14.21.1 Detailed Description

Definition in file [control\\_label.h](#).

```

00001  /*-----
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __CONTROL_LABEL_H__
00023 #define __CONTROL_LABEL_H__
00024
00025 #include "gui.h"
00026 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00027 #include "draw.h"
00028 #include "font.h"
00029
00030 class LabelControl : public GuiControl
00031 {
00032 public:
00033     virtual void Init() { m_uBackColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00034                         m_uFontColor = COLOR_WHITE;
00035                         m_pstFont = NULL;
00036                         m_pcCaption = "";
00037                         SetAcceptFocus(false); }
00038     virtual void Draw();
00039     virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ ) {}
00040     virtual void Activate( bool bActivate_ ) {}
00041
00042     void SetBackColor( COLOR eColor_ ) { m_uBackColor = eColor_; }
00043     void SetFontColor( COLOR eColor_ ) { m_uFontColor = eColor_; }
00044     void SetFont( Font_t *pstFont_ ) { m_pstFont = pstFont_; }
00045     void SetCaption( const K_CHAR *pcData_ ) { m_pcCaption = pcData_; }
00046
00047 private:
00048     Font_t *m_pstFont;
00049     const K_CHAR *m_pcCaption;
00050     COLOR m_uBackColor;
00051     COLOR m_uFontColor;
00052
00053 };
00054
00055 #endif
00056

```

## 14.23 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_notification.cpp File Reference

Notification pop-up control.

```
#include "control_notification.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

### 14.23.1 Detailed Description

Notification pop-up control. A pop-up control that can be used to present the user with information about system state changes, events, etc.

Definition in file [control\\_notification.cpp](#).

## 14.24 control\_notification.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "control_notification.h"
00023 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00026 void NotificationControl::Draw()
00027 {
00028     if (!m_bVisible)
00029     {
00030         return;
00031     }
00032
00033     DrawRectangle_t stRect;
00034     DrawLine_t stLine;
00035     DrawText_t stText;
00036
00037     GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
GetDriver();
00038
00039     K_USHORT usXOffset = 0;
00040     K_USHORT usHalfWidth = 0;
00041     K_USHORT usYOffset = 0;
00042
00043     // Get the location of the control relative to elements higher in the heirarchy
00044     GetControlOffset(&usXOffset, &usYOffset);
00045
00046     // Draw the rounded-off rectangle
00047     stLine.usX1 = GetLeft() + usXOffset + 1;
00048     stLine.usX2 = stLine.usX1 + GetWidth() - 3;
00049     stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usYOffset;
00050     stLine.usY2 = stLine.usY1;
00051     stLine.uColor = COLOR_WHITE;
00052     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00053
00054     stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usYOffset + GetHeight() - 1;
00055     stLine.usY2 = stLine.usY1;
00056     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00057
00058     // Draw the rounded-off rectangle
00059     stLine.usX1 = GetLeft() + usXOffset;
00060     stLine.usX2 = stLine.usX1;
00061
00062     stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usYOffset + 1;
00063     stLine.usY2 = stLine.usY1 + GetHeight() - 3;
00064     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00065
00066     // Draw the rounded-off rectangle
```

```

00067     stLine.usX1 = GetLeft() + usXOffset + GetWidth() - 1;
00068     stLine.usX2 = stLine.usX1;
00069     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00070
00071     stRect.usTop = GetTop() + usYOffset + 1;
00072     stRect.usBottom = stRect.usTop + GetHeight() - 3;
00073     stRect.usLeft = GetLeft() + usXOffset + 1;
00074     stRect.usRight = stRect.usLeft + GetWidth() - 3;
00075     stRect.bFill = true;
00076     stRect.uFillColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00077     stRect.uLineColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00078     pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00079
00080     // Draw the Text
00081     stText.pstFont = m_pstFont;
00082     stText.pcString = m_szCaption;
00083     stText.uColor = COLOR_WHITE;
00084     usHalfWidth = pclDriver->TextWidth(&stText);
00085     usHalfWidth >>= 1;
00086     stText.usLeft = GetLeft() + (GetWidth()>>1) - usHalfWidth + usXOffset;
00087     stText.usTop = GetTop() + usYOffset;
00088     pclDriver->Text(&stText);
00089 }
00090
00091 //-----
00092 GuiReturn_t NotificationControl::ProcessEvent (
00093     GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ )
00094 {
00095     switch (pstEvent_->ucEventType)
00096     {
00097         case EVENT_TYPE_TIMER:
00098         {
00099             if (m_bTrigger && m_usTimeout)
00100             {
00101                 m_usTimeout--;
00102
00103                 if (!m_usTimeout)
00104                 {
00105                     m_bVisible = false;
00106                     m_bTrigger = false;
00107                     SetStale();
00108
00109                     K_USHORT usX, usY;
00110                     GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00111
00112                     GetParentWindow()->InvalidateRegion(
00113                         GetLeft() + usX, GetTop() + usY, GetWidth(), GetHeight());
00114                 }
00115             }
00116             break;
00117         }
00118         default:
00119             break;
00120     }
00121 }

```

## 14.25 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_notification.h File Reference

Notification pop-up control.

```

#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"

```

### Classes

- class [NotificationControl](#)



```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "graphics.h"
#include "control_panel.h"
```

### 14.27.1 Detailed Description

## GUI Panel Control Implementation.

Definition in file [control\\_panel.cpp](#).

## 14.28 control\_panel.cpp

```

00001 /*-----
00002
00003 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00004 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00006 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00007 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "gui.h"
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "draw.h"
00022 #include "graphics.h"
00023 #include "control_panel.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00026 void PanelControl::Draw()
00027 {
00028     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT( "PanelControl::Draw()\n");
00029     GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
GetDriver();
00030     DrawRectangle_t stRectangle;
00031     K_USHORT usX, usY;
00032
00033     GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00034
00035     stRectangle.usTop = GetTop() + usY;
00036     stRectangle.usBottom = stRectangle.usTop + GetHeight() -1;
00037     stRectangle.usLeft = GetLeft() + usX;
00038     stRectangle.usRight = stRectangle.usLeft + GetWidth() -1;
00039     stRectangle.bFill = true;
00040     stRectangle.uLineColor = m_uColor;
00041     stRectangle.uFillColor = m_uColor;
00042
00043     pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRectangle);
00044 }

```

#### 14.29 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_panel.h File Reference

### GUI Panel Control.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
```

## Classes

- class `PanelControl`



## 14.32 control\_progress.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "gui.h"
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "draw.h"
00024 #include "control_progress.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 void ProgressControl::Init()
00028 {
00029     m_uBackColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00030     m_uBorderColor = COLOR_GREY75;
00031     m_uProgressColor = COLOR_GREEN;
00032     SetAcceptFocus(false);
00033 }
00034
00035 //-----
00036 void ProgressControl::Draw()
00037 {
00038     GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
GetDriver();
00039     DrawRectangle_t stRect;
00040     DrawLine_t stLine;
00041
00042     K_USHORT usX, usY;
00043     K_USHORT usProgressWidth;
00044
00045     GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00046
00047     // Draw the outside of the progress bar region
00048     stLine.uColor = m_uBorderColor;
00049     stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft() + 1;
00050     stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 2;
00051     stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop();
00052     stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop();
00053     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00054
00055     stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 1;
00056     stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 1;
00057     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00058
00059     stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop() + 1;
00060     stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00061     stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft();
00062     stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft();
00063     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00064
00065     stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 1;
00066     stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 1;
00067     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00068
00069     // Draw the "completed" portion
00070     usProgressWidth = (K_USHORT)( ( (K_ULONG)m_ucProgress) * (GetWidth()-2) ) + 50 ) / 100);
00071     stRect.usTop = usY + GetTop() + 1;
00072     stRect.usBottom = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00073     stRect.usLeft = usX + GetLeft() + 1;
00074     stRect.usRight = stRect.usLeft + usProgressWidth - 1;
00075     stRect.bFill = true;
00076     stRect.uLineColor = m_uProgressColor;
00077     stRect.uFillColor = m_uProgressColor;
00078     pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00079
00080     // Draw the "incomplete" portion
00081     stRect.usLeft = stRect.usRight + 1;
00082     stRect.usRight = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 2;
00083     stRect.bFill = true;
00084     stRect.uLineColor = m_uBackColor;
00085     stRect.uFillColor = m_uBackColor;
00086     pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00087
00088 }
00089
00090 //-----

```





```

00038 void SetBackColor( COLOR eColor_ )      { m_uBackColor = eColor_; }
00039 void SetProgressColor( COLOR eColor_ )  { m_uProgressColor = eColor_; }
00040 void SetBorderColor( COLOR eColor_ )    { m_uBorderColor = eColor_; }
00041
00042 void SetProgress( K_UCHAR ucProgress_ );
00043
00044 private:
00045     COLOR m_uBackColor;
00046     COLOR m_uProgressColor;
00047     COLOR m_uBorderColor;
00048     K_UCHAR m_ucProgress;
00049 };
00050
00051 #endif
00052

```

## 14.35 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_slickbutton.h File Reference

GUI Button Control, with a flare.

```

#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "font.h"

```

### Classes

- class [SlickButtonControl](#)

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* **ButtonCallback** )(void \*pvData\_)

### 14.35.1 Detailed Description

GUI Button Control, with a flare. Basic pushbutton control with an up/down state, and Mark3 visual style

Definition in file [control\\_slickbutton.h](#).

## 14.36 control\_slickbutton.h

```

00001
00002 /*=====
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009
00010 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00011
00012 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00013 See license.txt for more information
00014 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __CONTROL_SLICKBUTTON_H__
00023 #define __CONTROL_SLICKBUTTON_H__
00024
00025 #include "gui.h"
00026 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00027 #include "draw.h"
00028 #include "font.h"
00029
00030 typedef void (*ButtonCallback)( void *pvData_ );
00031

```



```

00031
00032 //-----
00033 void SlickProgressControl::Draw()
00034 {
00035     GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
00036     GetDriver();
00037     DrawRectangle_t stRect;
00038     DrawLine_t stLine;
00039     K_USHORT usX, usY;
00040     K_USHORT usProgressWidth;
00041
00042     GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00043
00044     // Draw the outside of the progress bar region
00045     stLine.uColor = COLOR_GREY50;
00046     stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft() + 1;
00047     stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 2;
00048     stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop();
00049     stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop();
00050     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00051
00052     stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 1;
00053     stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 1;
00054     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00055
00056     stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop() + 1;
00057     stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00058     stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft();
00059     stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft();
00060     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00061
00062     stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 1;
00063     stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 1;
00064     pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00065
00066     // Draw the "completed" portion
00067     usProgressWidth = (K_USHORT)( ( ( (K_ULONG)m_ucProgress) * (GetWidth()-2) ) + 50 ) / 100);
00068     stRect.usTop = usY + GetTop() + 1;
00069     stRect.usBottom = usY + GetTop() + ((GetHeight() - 1) / 2);
00070     stRect.usLeft = usX + GetLeft() + 1;
00071     stRect.usRight = stRect.usLeft + usProgressWidth - 1;
00072     stRect.bFill = true;
00073     stRect.uLineColor = RGB_COLOR( 0, (K_UCHAR)(MAX_GREEN * 0.85), (K_UCHAR)(MAX_BLUE * 0.25));
00074     stRect.uFillColor = stRect.uLineColor;
00075     pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00076
00077     stRect.usTop = stRect.usBottom + 1;
00078     stRect.usBottom = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00079     stRect.uLineColor = RGB_COLOR( 0, (K_ULONG)(MAX_GREEN * 0.75), (K_ULONG)(MAX_BLUE * 0.20));
00080     stRect.uFillColor = stRect.uLineColor;
00081     pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00082
00083     // Draw the "incomplete" portion
00084     stRect.usTop = usY + GetTop() + 1;
00085     stRect.usBottom = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00086     stRect.usLeft = stRect.usRight + 1;
00087     stRect.usRight = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 2;
00088     stRect.bFill = true;
00089     stRect.uLineColor = RGB_COLOR( (K_ULONG)(MAX_RED * 0.10), (K_ULONG)(MAX_GREEN * 0.10), (
00090     K_ULONG)(MAX_BLUE * 0.10));
00091     stRect.uFillColor = stRect.uLineColor;
00092     pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00093 }
00094
00095 //-----
00096 void SlickProgressControl::SetProgress( K_UCHAR ucProgress_ )
00097 {
00098     m_ucProgress = ucProgress_;
00099     if (m_ucProgress > 100)
00100     {
00101         m_ucProgress;
00102     }
00103     SetStale();
00104 }
00105
00106 //-----
00107 GuiReturn_t SlickProgressControl::ProcessEvent(
00108     GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_)
00109 {
00110     return GUI_EVENT_OK;
00111 }

```

## 14.39 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_slickprogress.h File Reference

GUI Progress Bar Control, with flare.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "font.h"
```

### Classes

- class [SlickProgressControl](#)

#### 14.39.1 Detailed Description

GUI Progress Bar Control, with flare. A simple progress bar control using lines and rectangles to display the status of an operation from initialization to completion

Definition in file [control\\_slickprogress.h](#).

## 14.40 control\_slickprogress.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __CONTROL_SLICKPROGRESS_H__
00023 #define __CONTROL_SLICKPROGRESS_H__
00024
00025 #include "gui.h"
00026 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00027 #include "draw.h"
00028 #include "font.h"
00029
00030 class SlickProgressControl : public GuiControl
00031 {
00032 public:
00033     virtual void Init();
00034     virtual void Draw();
00035     virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ );
00036     virtual void Activate( bool bActivate_ ) {}
00037
00038     void SetProgress( K_UCHAR ucProgress_ );
00039
00040 private:
00041     K_UCHAR m_ucProgress;
00042 };
00043
00044 #endif
00045
```

## 14.41 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.cpp File Reference

Portable DCPU-16 CPU emulator.

```
#include "dcpu.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"
```

## Macros

- `#define CORE_DEBUG 0`
- `#define DBG_PRINT(...)`

## Variables

- static const K\_UCHAR `aucBasicOpcodeCycles []`  
*Define the number of cycles that each "basic" opcode takes to execute.*
- static const K\_UCHAR `aucExtendedOpcodeCycles []`  
*Define the number of cycles that each "extended" opcode takes to execute.*

### 14.41.1 Detailed Description

Portable DCPU-16 CPU emulator. The DCPU-16 is the in-game CPU used in the upcoming game 0x10<sup>c</sup>, from the creators of the wildly successful Minecraft. While the [DCPU](#) is supposed to be part of the game, it has serious potential for use in all sorts of embedded applications.

The fact that [DCPU](#) is a very lightweight VM to implement and contains built-in instructions for accessing hardware peripherals and handling external interrupts lends itself to being used on microcontrollers.

Unlike a lot of embedded CPUs, DCPU-16 assembly is extremely simple to learn, since it has a very limited number of opcodes (37), each of which provide the same register/memory addressing modes for all operands. There are also only 2 opcode formats which make interpreting opcodes very efficient.

The DCPU-16 is extended using a variable number of "external hardware devices" which communicate with the CPU core using interrupts. These devices are enumerated on startup, and since there is no defined format for how these devices work, we can hijack this interface to provide a way for the [DCPU](#) to access resources supplied by the OS (i.e Timers, Drivers), or the hardware directly. This also lends itself to inter-VM communications (multiple DCPUs communicating with eachother in different OS threads). There's an immense amount of flexibility here - applications from debugging to scripting to runtime-configuration are all easily supported by this machine.

But what is a platform without tools support? Fortunately, the hype around 0x10c is building - and a development community for this platform has grown immensely. There are a number of compilers, assemblers, and IDEs, many of which support virtualized hardware extensions. One of the compilers is a CLANG/LLVM backend, which should allow for very good C language support.

I had attempted to do something similar by creating a VM based on the 8051 (see the Funk51 project on sourceforge), but that project was at least four times as large - and the tools support was very spotty. There were C compilers, but there was a lot of shimming required to produce output that was suitable for the VM. Also, the lack of a native host interface (interrupts, hardware bus enumerations, etc.) forced a non-standard approach to triggering native methods by writing commands to a reserved chunk of memory and writing to a special "trigger" address to invoke the native system. Using a DCPU-16 based simulator addresses this in a nice, clean way by providing modern tools, and a VM infrastructure tailored to be interfaced with a host.

Regarding this version of the [DCPU](#) emulator - it's very simple to use. Program binaries are loaded into buffers in the host CPU's RAM, with the host also providing a separate buffer for [DCPU](#) RAM. The size of the [DCPU](#) RAM buffer will contain both the RAM area, as well as the program stack, so care must be taken to ensure that the stack doesn't overflow. The [DCPU](#) specification allows for 64K words (128KB) of RAM and ROM each, but this implementation allows us to tailor the CPU for more efficient or minimal environments.

In the future, this emulator will be extended to provide a mechanism to allow programs to be run out of flash, EEPROM, or other interfaces via the Mark3 Drivers API.

Once the program has been loaded into the host's address space, the [DCPU](#) class can be initialized.

```
// Use 16-bit words for 16-bit emulator.
K_USHORT ausRAM[ RAM_SIZE ];
K_USHORT ausROM[ ROM_SIZE ];
{
    class DCPU c1MyDCPU;

    // Read program code into ausROM buffer here

    // Initialize the DCPU emulator
    c1MyDCPU.Init( ausROM, RAM_SIZE, ausROM, ROM_SIZE );
}

```

Once the emulator has been initialized, the VM can be run one opcode at a time, as in the following example.

```
while(1)
{
    c1MyCPU.RunOpcode();
}

```

To inspect the contents of the VM's registers, call the GetRegisters() method. This is useful for printing the CPU state on a regular basis, or using the PC value to determine when to end execution, or to provide an offset for disassembling the current opcode.

```
DCPU_Registers *pstRegisters;
pstRegisters = c1MyCPU.GetRegisters();

```

Definition in file [dcpu.cpp](#).

## 14.42 dcpu.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00114 #include "dcpu.h"
00115 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00116 #include "ll.h"
00117
00118 #define CORE_DEBUG 0
00119
00120 //-----
00121 #if CORE_DEBUG
00122     #include <stdio.h>
00123     #include <string.h>
00124     #include <stdlib.h>
00125
00126     #define DBG_PRINT(...)    printf(__VA_ARGS__)
00127 #else
00128     #define DBG_PRINT(...)
00129 #endif
00130
00131 //-----
00132
00136 static const K_UCHAR aucBasicOpcodeCycles[] =
00137 {
00138     0,          // OP_NON_BASIC = 0
00139     1,          // OP_SET
00140     2,          // OP_ADD
00141     2,          // OP_SUB
00142     2,          // OP_MUL
00143     2,          // OP_MLI
00144     3,          // OP_DIV
00145     3,          // OP_DVI,
00146     3,          // OP_MOD,
00147     3,          // OP_MDI,
00148     1,          // OP_AND,
00149     1,          // OP_BOR,

```

```

00150     1,          // OP_XOR,
00151     1,          // OP_SHR,
00152     1,          // OP_ASR,
00153     1,          // OP_SHL,
00154     2,          // OP_IFB,
00155     2,          // OP_IFC,
00156     2,          // OP_IFE,
00157     2,          // OP_IFN,
00158     2,          // OP_IFG,
00159     2,          // OP_IFA,
00160     2,          // OP_IFL,
00161     2,          // OP_IFU,
00162     0,          // OP_18,
00163     0,          // OP_19,
00164     3,          // OP_ADX,
00165     3,          // OP_SBX,
00166     0,          // OP_1C,
00167     0,          // OP_1D,
00168     2,          // OP_STI,
00169     2,          // OP_STD
00170 };
00171
00172 //-----
00176 static const K_UCHAR aucExtendedOpcodeCycles[] =
00177 {
00178     0,          // "RESERVED",
00179     3,          // "JSR",
00180     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00181     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00182     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00183     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00184     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00185     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00186     4,          // "INT",
00187     1,          // "IAG",
00188     1,          // "IAS",
00189     3,          // "RFI",
00190     2,          // "IAQ",
00191     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00192     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00193     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00194     2,          // "HWN",
00195     4,          // "HWQ",
00196     4,          // "HWI",
00197     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00198     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00199     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00200     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00201     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00202     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00203     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00204     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00205     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00206     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00207     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00208     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00209     0,          // "UNDEFINED"
00210 };
00211
00212 //-----
00213 void DCPU::SET()
00214 {
00215     DBG_PRINT("SET\n");
00216     *b = *a;
00217 }
00218
00219 //-----
00220 void DCPU::ADD()
00221 {
00222     K_ULONG ulTemp;
00223     DBG_PRINT("ADD\n");
00224
00225     ulTemp = (K_ULONG)*a + (K_ULONG)*b;
00226     if (ulTemp >= 65536)
00227     {
00228         m_stRegisters.EX = 0x0001;
00229     }
00230     else
00231     {
00232         m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00233     }
00234
00235     *b = *b + *a;
00236 }
00237
00238 //-----
00239 void DCPU::SUB()

```

```

00240 {
00241     K_LONG lTemp;
00242     DBG_PRINT("SUB\n");
00243
00244     lTemp = (K_LONG)*b - (K_LONG)*a;
00245     if (lTemp < 0)
00246     {
00247         m_stRegisters.EX = 0xFFFF;
00248     }
00249     else
00250     {
00251         m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00252     }
00253
00254     *b = *b - *a;
00255 }
00256
00257 //-----
00258 void DCPU:MUL()
00259 {
00260     K_ULONG ulTemp;
00261
00262     DBG_PRINT("MUL\n");
00263     ulTemp = ((K_ULONG)*a * (K_ULONG)*b);
00264     m_stRegisters.EX = (K_USHORT)(ulTemp >> 16);
00265     *b = (K_USHORT)(ulTemp & 0x0000FFFF);
00266 }
00267
00268 //-----
00269 void DCPU:MLI()
00270 {
00271     K_LONG lTemp;
00272
00273     DBG_PRINT("MLI\n");
00274     lTemp = ((K_LONG)*a * (K_SHORT)*b);
00275     m_stRegisters.EX = (K_USHORT)(lTemp >> 16);
00276     *b = (K_USHORT)(lTemp & 0x0000FFFF);
00277 }
00278
00279 //-----
00280 void DCPU:DIV()
00281 {
00282     K_USHORT usTemp;
00283
00284     DBG_PRINT("DIV\n");
00285     if (*a == 0)
00286     {
00287         *b = 0;
00288         m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00289     }
00290     else
00291     {
00292         usTemp = (K_USHORT)((K_ULONG)*b << 16) / (K_ULONG)*a;
00293         *b = *b / *a;
00294         m_stRegisters.EX = usTemp;
00295     }
00296 }
00297
00298 //-----
00299 void DCPU:DVI()
00300 {
00301     K_USHORT usTemp;
00302
00303     DBG_PRINT("DVI\n");
00304     if (*a == 0)
00305     {
00306         *b = 0;
00307         m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00308     }
00309     else
00310     {
00311         usTemp = (K_USHORT)((K_LONG)*a * (K_SHORT)*b) << 16) / (K_LONG)*a;
00312         *b = (K_USHORT)((K_SHORT)*b / (K_SHORT)*a);
00313         m_stRegisters.EX = usTemp;
00314     }
00315 }
00316
00317 //-----
00318 void DCPU:MOD()
00319 {
00320     DBG_PRINT("MOD\n");
00321     if (*a == 0)
00322     {
00323         *b = 0;
00324     }
00325 }

```



```

00326     else
00327     {
00328         *b = *b % *a;
00329     }
00330 }
00331
00332 //-----
00333 void DCPU::MDI()
00334 {
00335     DBG_PRINT("MDI\n");
00336     if (*b == 0)
00337     {
00338         *a = 0;
00339     }
00340     else
00341     {
00342         *b = (K_USHORT) ((* (K_SHORT*)b) % ((* (K_SHORT*)a)));
00343     }
00344 }
00345
00346 //-----
00347 void DCPU::AND()
00348 {
00349     DBG_PRINT("AND\n");
00350     *b = *b & *a;
00351 }
00352
00353 //-----
00354 void DCPU::BOR()
00355 {
00356     DBG_PRINT("BOR\n");
00357     *b = *b | *a;
00358 }
00359
00360 //-----
00361 void DCPU::XOR()
00362 {
00363     DBG_PRINT("XOR\n");
00364     *b = *b ^ *a;
00365 }
00366
00367 //-----
00368 void DCPU::SHR()
00369 {
00370     K_USHORT usTemp = (K_USHORT) (((K_ULONGLONG) *b) << 16) >> (K_ULONGLONG) *a);
00371
00372     DBG_PRINT("SHR\n");
00373     *b = *b >> *a;
00374     m_stRegisters.EX = usTemp;
00375 }
00376
00377 //-----
00378 void DCPU::ASR()
00379 {
00380     K_USHORT usTemp = (K_USHORT) (((K_LONG) *b) << 16) >> (K_LONG) *a);
00381
00382     DBG_PRINT("ASR\n");
00383     *b = (K_USHORT) ((* (K_SHORT*)b) >> (* (K_SHORT*)a));
00384     m_stRegisters.EX = usTemp;
00385 }
00386 //-----
00387 void DCPU::SHL()
00388 {
00389     K_USHORT usTemp = (K_USHORT) (((K_ULONGLONG) *b) << (K_ULONGLONG) *a) >> 16);
00390
00391     DBG_PRINT("SHL\n");
00392     *b = *b << *a;
00393     m_stRegisters.EX = usTemp;
00394 }
00395
00396 //-----
00397 bool DCPU::IFB()
00398 {
00399     DBG_PRINT("IFB\n");
00400     if ((*b & *a) != 0)
00401     {
00402         return true;
00403     }
00404     return false;
00405 }
00406
00407 //-----
00408 bool DCPU::IFC()
00409 {
00410     DBG_PRINT("IFC\n");
00411     if ((*b & *a) == 0)
00412     {

```

```

00413         return true;
00414     }
00415     return false;
00416 }
00417
00418 //-----
00419 bool DCPU::IFE()
00420 {
00421     DBG_PRINT("IFE\n");
00422     if (*b == *a)
00423     {
00424         return true;
00425     }
00426     return false;
00427 }
00428
00429 //-----
00430 bool DCPU::IFN()
00431 {
00432     DBG_PRINT("IFN\n");
00433     if (*b != *a)
00434     {
00435         return true;
00436     }
00437     return false;
00438 }
00439
00440 //-----
00441 bool DCPU::IFG()
00442 {
00443     DBG_PRINT("IFG\n");
00444     if (*b > *a)
00445     {
00446         return true;
00447     }
00448     return false;
00449 }
00450
00451 //-----
00452 bool DCPU::IFA()
00453 {
00454     DBG_PRINT("IFA\n");
00455     if (*(K_SHORT*)b > *(K_SHORT*)a)
00456     {
00457         return true;
00458     }
00459     return false;
00460 }
00461
00462 //-----
00463 bool DCPU::IFL()
00464 {
00465     DBG_PRINT("IFL\n");
00466     if (*b < *a)
00467     {
00468         return true;
00469     }
00470     return false;
00471 }
00472
00473 //-----
00474 bool DCPU::IFU()
00475 {
00476     DBG_PRINT("IFU\n");
00477     if (*(K_SHORT*)b < *(K_SHORT*)a)
00478     {
00479         return true;
00480     }
00481     return false;
00482 }
00483
00484 //-----
00485 void DCPU::ADX()
00486 {
00487     K_ULONG ulTemp;
00488     DBG_PRINT("ADX\n");
00489     ulTemp = (K_ULONG)*b + (K_ULONG)*a + (K_ULONG)m_stRegisters.EX;
00490     if (ulTemp >= 0x10000)
00491     {
00492         m_stRegisters.EX = 1;
00493     }
00494     else
00495     {
00496         m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00497     }
00498
00499     *b = ((K_USHORT)(ulTemp & 0x0000FFFF));

```

```

00500 }
00501
00502 //-----
00503 void DCPU::SBX()
00504 {
00505     K_LONG lTemp;
00506     DBG_PRINT("SBX\n");
00507     lTemp = (K_LONG)*b - (K_LONG)*a + (K_LONG)m_stRegisters.EX;
00508     if (lTemp < 0 )
00509     {
00510         m_stRegisters.EX = 0xFFFF;
00511     }
00512     else
00513     {
00514         m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00515     }
00516     *b = ((K_USHORT)(lTemp & 0x0000FFFF));
00517 }
00518
00519 //-----
00520 void DCPU::STI()
00521 {
00522     DBG_PRINT("STI\n");
00523     *b = *a;
00524     m_stRegisters.I++;
00525     m_stRegisters.J++;
00526 }
00527
00528 //-----
00529 void DCPU::STD()
00530 {
00531     DBG_PRINT("STD\n");
00532     *b = *a;
00533     m_stRegisters.I--;
00534     m_stRegisters.J--;
00535 }
00536
00537 //-----
00538 void DCPU::JSR()
00539 {
00540     DBG_PRINT("JSR 0x%04X\n", *a);
00541     m_pusRAM[ m_stRegisters.SP-- ] = m_stRegisters.PC;
00542     m_stRegisters.PC = *a;
00543 }
00544
00545 //-----
00546 void DCPU::INT()
00547 {
00548     DBG_PRINT("INT\n");
00549
00550     if (m_stRegisters.IA == 0)
00551     {
00552         // If IA is not set, return out.
00553         return;
00554     }
00555
00556     // Either acknowledge the interrupt immediately, or queue it.
00557     if (m_bInterruptQueueing == false)
00558     {
00559         m_pusRAM[ m_stRegisters.SP-- ] = m_stRegisters.PC;
00560         m_pusRAM[ m_stRegisters.SP-- ] = m_stRegisters.A;
00561
00562         m_stRegisters.A = *a;
00563         m_stRegisters.PC = m_stRegisters.IA;
00564         m_bInterruptQueueing = true;
00565     }
00566     else
00567     {
00568         // Add interrupt message to the queue
00569         m_ausInterruptQueue[ ++m_ucQueueLevel ] = *
00570         a;
00571     }
00572 }
00573
00574 //-----
00575 void DCPU::ProcessInterruptQueue()
00576 {
00577     // If there's an interrupt address specified, queueing is disabled, and
00578     // the queue isn't empty
00579     if (m_stRegisters.IA && !m_bInterruptQueueing &&
00580         m_ucQueueLevel)
00581     {
00582         m_pusRAM[ m_stRegisters.SP-- ] = m_stRegisters.PC;
00583         m_pusRAM[ m_stRegisters.SP-- ] = m_stRegisters.A;
00584         m_stRegisters.A = m_ausInterruptQueue[

```

```

        m_ucQueueLevel-- ];
00585         m_stRegisters.PC = m_stRegisters.IA;
00586
00587         m_bInterruptQueueing = true;
00588     }
00589 }
00590
00591
00592 //-----
00593 void DCPU::IAG()
00594 {
00595     DBG_PRINT("IAG\n");
00596
00597     *a = m_stRegisters.IA;
00598 }
00599
00600 //-----
00601 void DCPU::IAS()
00602 {
00603     DBG_PRINT("IAS\n");
00604
00605     m_stRegisters.IA = *a;
00606 }
00607
00608 //-----
00609 void DCPU::RFI()
00610 {
00611     DBG_PRINT("RFI\n");
00612
00616     m_bInterruptQueueing = false;
00617
00618     m_stRegisters.A = m_pusRAM[ ++m_stRegisters.SP ];
00619     m_stRegisters.PC = m_pusRAM[ ++m_stRegisters.SP ];
00620 }
00621
00622
00623 //-----
00624 void DCPU::IAQ()
00625 {
00626     DBG_PRINT("IAQ\n");
00627
00631     if (*a)
00632     {
00633         m_bInterruptQueueing = true;
00634     }
00635     else
00636     {
00637         m_bInterruptQueueing = false;
00638     }
00639 }
00640
00641 //-----
00642 void DCPU::HWN()
00643 {
00644     LinkListNode *pclNode;
00645
00646     DBG_PRINT("HWN\n");
00647     m_usTempA = 0;
00649     pclNode = m_clPluginList.GetHead();
00650     while (pclNode)
00651     {
00652         m_usTempA++;
00653         pclNode = pclNode->GetNext();
00654     }
00655
00656     *a = m_usTempA;
00657 }
00658
00659 //-----
00660 void DCPU::HWQ()
00661 {
00662     DBG_PRINT("HWQ\n");
00663     DCPUPugin *pclPlugin;
00664     pclPlugin = (DCPUPugin*)m_clPluginList.GetHead();
00665
00666     while (pclPlugin)
00667     {
00668         if (pclPlugin->GetDeviceNumber() == *a)
00669         {
00670             pclPlugin->Enumerate(&m_stRegisters);
00671             break;
00672         }
00673         pclPlugin = (DCPUPugin*)pclPlugin->GetNext();
00674     }
00675 }
00676
00677 //-----

```

```

00678 void DCPU::HWI()
00679 {
00680     DBG_PRINT("HWI\n");
00681
00682     DCPUPugin *pclPlugin;
00683     pclPlugin = (DCPUPugin*)m_clPluginList.GetHead();
00684
00685     while (pclPlugin)
00686     {
00687         if (pclPlugin->GetDeviceNumber() == *a)
00688         {
00689             pclPlugin->Interrupt(this);
00690             break;
00691         }
00692         pclPlugin = (DCPUPugin*)pclPlugin->GetNext();
00693     }
00694 }
00695
00696 //-----
00697 void DCPU::Init( K_USHORT *pusRAM_, K_USHORT usRAMSize_,
00698                 const K_USHORT *pusROM_, K_USHORT usROMSize_ )
00699 {
00700     m_stRegisters.PC = 0;
00701     m_stRegisters.SP = usRAMSize_ ;
00702     m_stRegisters.A = 0;
00703     m_stRegisters.B = 0;
00704     m_stRegisters.C = 0;
00705     m_stRegisters.X = 0;
00706     m_stRegisters.Y = 0;
00707     m_stRegisters.Z = 0;
00708     m_stRegisters.I = 0;
00709     m_stRegisters.J = 0;
00710     m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00711     m_stRegisters.IA = 0;
00712     m_ulCycleCount = 0;
00713
00714     m_pusROM = (K_USHORT*)pusROM_;
00715     m_usROMSize = usROMSize_;
00716
00717     m_pusRAM = pusRAM_;
00718     m_usRAMSize = usRAMSize_;
00719 }
00720
00721 //-----
00722 K_UCHAR DCPU::GetOperand( K_UCHAR ucOpType_, K_USHORT **pusResult_ )
00723 {
00724     K_UCHAR ucRetVal = 0;
00725     switch (ucOpType_)
00726     {
00727         case ARG_A:      case ARG_B:      case ARG_C:      case ARG_X:
00728         case ARG_Y:      case ARG_Z:      case ARG_I:      case ARG_J:
00729             *pusResult_ = &m_stRegisters.ausRegisters[ ucOpType_ - ARG_A ];
00730             break;
00731
00732         case ARG_BRACKET_A:  case ARG_BRACKET_B:  case ARG_BRACKET_C:  case ARG_BRACKET_X:
00733         case ARG_BRACKET_Y:  case ARG_BRACKET_Z:  case ARG_BRACKET_I:  case ARG_BRACKET_J:
00734             *pusResult_ = &m_pusRAM[ m_stRegisters.ausRegisters[ ucOpType_ - ARG_BRACKET_A ] ];
00735             break;
00736
00737         case ARG_WORD_A: case ARG_WORD_B: case ARG_WORD_C: case ARG_WORD_X:
00738         case ARG_WORD_Y: case ARG_WORD_Z: case ARG_WORD_I: case ARG_WORD_J:
00739             {
00740                 K_USHORT usTemp = m_pusROM[ m_stRegisters.PC++ ];
00741                 usTemp += m_stRegisters.ausRegisters[ ucOpType_ - ARG_WORD_A ];
00742                 *pusResult_ = &m_pusRAM[ usTemp ];
00743                 ucRetVal = 1;
00744             }
00745             break;
00746         case ARG_PUSH_POP_SP:
00747             if (*pusResult_ == a)
00748             {
00749                 a = &m_pusRAM[ ++m_stRegisters.SP ];
00750             }
00751             else
00752             {
00753                 b = &m_pusRAM[ m_stRegisters.SP-- ];
00754             }
00755             break;
00756         case ARG_PEEK_SP:
00757             *pusResult_ = &m_pusRAM[ m_stRegisters.SP ];
00758             break;
00759         case ARG_WORD_SP:
00760             {
00761                 K_USHORT usTemp = m_pusROM[ ++m_stRegisters.PC ];
00762                 usTemp += m_stRegisters.SP;

```

```

00763         *pusResult_ = &m_pusRAM[ usTemp ];
00764         ucRetVal++;
00765     }
00766     break;
00767 case ARG_SP:
00768     *pusResult_ = &(m_stRegisters.SP);
00769     break;
00770 case ARG_PC:
00771     *pusResult_ = &(m_stRegisters.PC);
00772     break;
00773 case ARG_EX:
00774     *pusResult_ = &(m_stRegisters.EX);
00775     break;
00776 case ARG_NEXT_WORD:
00777     *pusResult_ = &m_pusRAM[ m_pusROM[ m_stRegisters.PC++ ] ];
00778     ucRetVal++;
00779     break;
00780 case ARG_NEXT_LITERAL:
00781     *pusResult_ = &m_pusROM[ m_stRegisters.PC++ ];
00782     ucRetVal++;
00783     break;
00784
00785 case ARG_LITERAL_0:
00786     *pusResult_ = &m_usTempA;
00787     m_usTempA = (K_USHORT) (-1);
00788     break;
00789 case ARG_LITERAL_1: case ARG_LITERAL_2: case ARG_LITERAL_3: case ARG_LITERAL_4:
00790 case ARG_LITERAL_5: case ARG_LITERAL_6: case ARG_LITERAL_7: case ARG_LITERAL_8:
00791 case ARG_LITERAL_9: case ARG_LITERAL_A: case ARG_LITERAL_B: case ARG_LITERAL_C:
00792 case ARG_LITERAL_D: case ARG_LITERAL_E: case ARG_LITERAL_F: case ARG_LITERAL_10:
00793 case ARG_LITERAL_11: case ARG_LITERAL_12: case ARG_LITERAL_13: case ARG_LITERAL_14:
00794 case ARG_LITERAL_15: case ARG_LITERAL_16: case ARG_LITERAL_17: case ARG_LITERAL_18:
00795 case ARG_LITERAL_19: case ARG_LITERAL_1A: case ARG_LITERAL_1B: case ARG_LITERAL_1C:
00796 case ARG_LITERAL_1D: case ARG_LITERAL_1E: case ARG_LITERAL_1F:
00797     *pusResult_ = &m_usTempA;
00798     m_usTempA = (K_USHORT) (ucOpType_ - ARG_LITERAL_1);
00799     break;
00800 default:
00801     break;
00802 }
00803 return ucRetVal;
00804 }
00805
00806 //-----
00807 void DCPU::RunOpcode()
00808 {
00809     // Fetch the opcode @ the current program counter
00810     K_USHORT usWord = m_pusROM[ m_stRegisters.PC++ ];
00811     K_UCHAR ucOp = (K_UCHAR)DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK(usWord);
00812     K_UCHAR ucA = (K_UCHAR)DCPU_A_MASK(usWord);
00813     K_UCHAR ucB = (K_UCHAR)DCPU_B_MASK(usWord);
00814     K_UCHAR ucSize = 1;
00815
00816     DBG_PRINT("0x%04X: %04X\n", m_stRegisters.PC - 1, usWord );
00817
00818     // Decode the opcode
00819     if (ucOp)
00820     {
00821         bool bRunNext = true;
00822
00823         a = &m_usTempA;
00824         b = 0;
00825
00826         // If this is a "basic" opcode, decode "a" and "b"
00827         ucSize += GetOperand( ucA , &a );
00828         ucSize += GetOperand( ucB, &b );
00829
00830         // Add the cycles to the runtime clock
00831         m_ulCycleCount += (K_ULONG)aucBasicOpcodeCycles[ ucOp ];
00832         m_ulCycleCount += (ucSize - 1);
00833
00834         // Execute the instruction once we've decoded the opcode and
00835         // processed the arguments.
00836         switch (DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK(usWord))
00837         {
00838             case OP_SET:      SET();      break;
00839             case OP_ADD:      ADD();      break;
00840             case OP_SUB:      SUB();      break;
00841
00842             case OP_MUL:      MUL();      break;
00843             case OP_MLI:      MLI();      break;
00844             case OP_DIV:      DIV();      break;
00845             case OP_DVI:      DVI();      break;
00846             case OP_MOD:      MOD();      break;
00847             case OP_MDI:      MDI();      break;
00848             case OP_AND:      AND();      break;
00849             case OP_BOR:      BOR();      break;

```

```

00850         case OP_XOR:    XOR();        break;
00851         case OP_SHR:    SHR();        break;
00852         case OP_ASR:    ASR();        break;
00853         case OP_SHL:    SHL();        break;
00854         case OP_IFB:    bRunNext = IFB(); break;
00855         case OP_IFC:    bRunNext = IFC(); break;
00856         case OP_IFE:    bRunNext = IFE(); break;
00857         case OP_IFN:    bRunNext = IFN(); break;
00858         case OP_IFG:    bRunNext = IFG(); break;
00859         case OP_IFA:    bRunNext = IFA(); break;
00860         case OP_IFL:    bRunNext = IFL(); break;
00861         case OP_IFU:    bRunNext = IFU(); break;
00862         case OP_ADX:    ADX();        break;
00863         case OP_SBX:    SBX();        break;
00864         case OP_STI:    STI();        break;
00865         case OP_STD:    STD();        break;
00866         default:       break;
00867     }
00868
00869     // If we're not supposed to run the next instruction (i.e. skip it
00870     // due to failed condition), adjust the PC.
00871     if (!bRunNext)
00872     {
00873         // Skipped branches take an extra cycle
00874         m_ulCycleCount++;
00875
00876         // Skip the next opcode
00877         usWord = m_pusROM[ m_stRegisters.PC++ ];
00878         if (DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK(usWord))
00879         {
00880             DBG_PRINT( "Skipping Basic Opcode: %X\n",
DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK(usWord));
00881             // If this is a "basic" opcode, decode "a" and "b" - we do this to make sure our
00882             // PC gets adjusted properly.
00883             GetOperand( DCPU_A_MASK(usWord), &a );
00884             GetOperand( DCPU_B_MASK(usWord), &b );
00885         }
00886         else
00887         {
00888             DBG_PRINT( "Skipping Extended Opcode: %X\n", DCPU_EXTENDED_OPCODE_MASK(usWord));
00889             GetOperand( DCPU_A_MASK(usWord), &a );
00890         }
00891     }
00892 }
00893 else
00894 {
00895     // Extended opcode. These only have a single argument, stored in the
00896     // "a" field.
00897     GetOperand( ucA, &a );
00898     m_ulCycleCount++;
00899
00900     // Execute the "extended" instruction now that the opcode has been
00901     // decoded, and the arguments processed.
00902     switch (ucB)
00903     {
00904         case OP_EX_JSR:    JSR();        break;
00905         case OP_EX_INT:    INT();        break;
00906         case OP_EX_IAG:    IAG();        break;
00907         case OP_EX_IAS:    IAS();        break;
00908         case OP_EX_RFI:    RFI();        break;
00909         case OP_EX_IAQ:    IAQ();        break;
00910         case OP_EX_HWN:    HWN();        break;
00911         case OP_EX_HWQ:    HWQ();        break;
00912         case OP_EX_HWI:    HWI();        break;
00913         default:       break;
00914     }
00915 }
00916
00917 // Process an interrupt from the queue (if there is one)
00918 ProcessInterruptQueue();
00919 }
00920
00921 //-----
00922 void DCPU::SendInterrupt( K_USHORT usMessage_ )
00923 {
00924     if (m_stRegisters.IA == 0)
00925     {
00926         // If IA is not set, return out.
00927         return;
00928     }
00929
00930     // Either acknowledge the interrupt immediately, or queue it.
00931     if (m_bInterruptQueueing == false)
00932     {
00933         m_pusRAM[ m_stRegisters.SP-- ] = m_stRegisters.PC;
00934         m_pusRAM[ m_stRegisters.SP-- ] = m_stRegisters.A;
00935     }

```

```

00936         m_stRegisters.A = usMessage_;
00937         m_stRegisters.PC = m_stRegisters.IA;
00938         m_bInterruptQueueing = true;
00939     }
00940     else
00941     {
00942         // Add interrupt message to the queue
00943         m_ausInterruptQueue[ ++m_ucQueueLevel ] = usMessage_;
00944     }
00945 }
00946
00947 //-----
00948 void DCPU::AddPlugin( DCPUPlugin *pclPlugin_ )
00949 {
00950     m_clPluginList.Add( (LinkListNode*)pclPlugin_ );
00951 }

```

## 14.43 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h File Reference

DCPU-16 emulator.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [DCPU\\_Registers](#)  
Structure defining the [DCPU](#) hardware registers.
- class [DCPUPlugin](#)  
Class used to provide the hardware device abstraction between the [DCPU-16](#) emulator/VM and the host system.
- class [DCPU](#)  
[DCPU](#) emulator, used for running code out of EEPROM, RAM, or other memory interfaces than FLASH.

### Macros

- #define [DCPU\\_NORMAL\\_OPCODE\\_MASK](#)(x) ((K\_USHORT)(x & 0x001F))  
[DCPU](#) v1.7 CPU emulator.
- #define [DCPU\\_EXTENDED\\_OPCODE\\_MASK](#)(x) ((K\_USHORT)((x >> 5) & 0x001F))
- #define [DCPU\\_A\\_MASK](#)(x) ((K\_USHORT)((x >> 10) & 0x003F))
- #define [DCPU\\_B\\_MASK](#)(x) ((K\_USHORT)((x >> 5) & 0x001F))
- #define [DCPU\\_BUILD\\_NORMAL](#)(x, y, z) ( ((K\_USHORT)(x) & 0x001F) | ((K\_USHORT)(y) & 0x001F) << 5 | ((K\_USHORT)(z) & 0x003F) << 10 )
- #define [DCPU\\_BUILD\\_EXTENDED](#)(x, y) ( ((K\_USHORT)(x & 0x001F) << 5) | ((K\_USHORT)(y & 0x003F) << 10) )

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [DCPU\\_Callback](#) )(DCPU \*pclVM\_)  
Callback function type used to implement HWI for VM->Host communications.



## Enumerations

- enum `DCPU_OpBasic` {  
`OP_NON_BASIC` = 0, `OP_SET`, `OP_ADD`, `OP_SUB`,  
`OP_MUL`, `OP_MLI`, `OP_DIV`, `OP_DVI`,  
`OP_MOD`, `OP_MDI`, `OP_AND`, `OP_BOR`,  
`OP_XOR`, `OP_SHR`, `OP_ASR`, `OP_SHL`,  
`OP_IFB`, `OP_IFC`, `OP_IFE`, `OP_IFN`,  
`OP_IFG`, `OP_IFA`, `OP_IFL`, `OP_IFU`,  
`OP_18`, `OP_19`, `OP_ADX`, `OP_SBX`,  
`OP_1C`, `OP_1D`, `OP_STI`, `OP_STD` }  
*DCPU Basic Opcodes.*
- enum `DCPU_OpExtended` {  
`OP_EX_RESERVED` = 0, `OP_EX_JSR`, `OP_EX_2`, `OP_EX_3`,  
`OP_EX_4`, `OP_EX_5`, `OP_EX_6`, `OP_EX_7`,  
`OP_EX_INT`, `OP_EX_IAG`, `OP_EX_IAS`, `OP_EX_RFI`,  
`OP_EX_IAQ`, `OP_EX_D`, `OP_EX_E`, `OP_EX_F`,  
`OP_EX_HWN`, `OP_EX_HWQ`, `OP_EX_HWI`, `OP_EX_13`,  
`OP_EX_14`, `OP_EX_15`, `OP_EX_16`, `OP_EX_17`,  
`OP_EX_18`, `OP_EX_19`, `OP_EX_1A`, `OP_EX_1B`,  
`OP_EX_1C`, `OP_EX_1D`, `OP_EX_1E`, `OP_EX_1F` }  
*DCPU Extended opcodes.*
- enum `DCPU_Argument` {  
`ARG_A` = 0, `ARG_B`, `ARG_C`, `ARG_X`,  
`ARG_Y`, `ARG_Z`, `ARG_I`, `ARG_J`,  
`ARG_BRACKET_A`, `ARG_BRACKET_B`, `ARG_BRACKET_C`, `ARG_BRACKET_X`,  
`ARG_BRACKET_Y`, `ARG_BRACKET_Z`, `ARG_BRACKET_I`, `ARG_BRACKET_J`,  
`ARG_WORD_A`, `ARG_WORD_B`, `ARG_WORD_C`, `ARG_WORD_X`,  
`ARG_WORD_Y`, `ARG_WORD_Z`, `ARG_WORD_I`, `ARG_WORD_J`,  
`ARG_PUSH_POP_SP`, `ARG_PEEK_SP`, `ARG_WORD_SP`, `ARG_SP`,  
`ARG_PC`, `ARG_EX`, `ARG_NEXT_WORD`, `ARG_NEXT_LITERAL`,  
`ARG_LITERAL_0`, `ARG_LITERAL_1`, `ARG_LITERAL_2`, `ARG_LITERAL_3`,  
`ARG_LITERAL_4`, `ARG_LITERAL_5`, `ARG_LITERAL_6`, `ARG_LITERAL_7`,  
`ARG_LITERAL_8`, `ARG_LITERAL_9`, `ARG_LITERAL_A`, `ARG_LITERAL_B`,  
`ARG_LITERAL_C`, `ARG_LITERAL_D`, `ARG_LITERAL_E`, `ARG_LITERAL_F`,  
`ARG_LITERAL_10`, `ARG_LITERAL_11`, `ARG_LITERAL_12`, `ARG_LITERAL_13`,  
`ARG_LITERAL_14`, `ARG_LITERAL_15`, `ARG_LITERAL_16`, `ARG_LITERAL_17`,  
`ARG_LITERAL_18`, `ARG_LITERAL_19`, `ARG_LITERAL_1A`, `ARG_LITERAL_1B`,  
`ARG_LITERAL_1C`, `ARG_LITERAL_1D`, `ARG_LITERAL_1E`, `ARG_LITERAL_1F` }  
*Argument formats.*

### 14.43.1 Detailed Description

DCPU-16 emulator.

Definition in file [dcpu.h](#).

### 14.43.2 Macro Definition Documentation

14.43.2.1 `#define DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK( x ) ((K_USHORT)(x & 0x001F))`

[DCPU](#) v1.7 CPU emulator.

Basic opcode format: [aaaaaabbbbbboooooo]

Where: - aaaaaa 6-bit source argument

- bbbbbb 5-bit destination argument

- o is the opcode itself in a

If 0000 = 0, then it's an "extended" opcode

Extended opcode format: [aaaaaa000000xxxxx]

Where:

- xxxxx = all 0's - (basic opcode)
- 00000 = an extended opcode
- aaaaaa = the argument

Definition at line 48 of file [dcpu.h](#).

### 14.43.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 14.43.3.1 enum DCPU\_OpBasic

[DCPU](#) Basic Opcodes.

Enumerator

**OP\_NON\_BASIC** special instruction - see below

**OP\_SET** b, a | sets b to a

**OP\_ADD** b, a | sets b to b+a, sets EX to 0x0001 if there's an overflow, 0x0 otherwise

**OP\_SUB** b, a | sets b to b-a, sets EX to 0xffff if there's an underflow, 0x0 otherwise

**OP\_MUL** b, a | sets b to b\*a, sets EX to ((b\*a)>>16)&0xffff (treats b, a as unsigned)

**OP\_MLI** b, a | like MUL, but treat b, a as signed

**OP\_DIV** b, a | sets b to b/a, sets EX to ((b<<16)/a)&0xffff. if a==0, sets b and EX to 0 instead. (treats b, a as unsigned)

**OP\_DVI** b, a | like DIV, but treat b, a as signed. Rounds towards 0

**OP\_MOD** b, a | sets b to ba. if a==0, sets b to 0 instead.

**OP\_MDI** b, a | like MOD, but treat b, a as signed. (MDI -7, 16 == -7)

**OP\_AND** b, a | sets b to b&a

**OP\_BOR** b, a | sets b to b|a

**OP\_XOR** b, a | sets b to b^a

**OP\_SHR** b, a | sets b to b>>>a, sets EX to ((b<<16)>>a)&0xffff (logical shift)

**OP\_ASR** b, a | sets b to b>>>a, sets EX to ((b<<16)>>>a)&0xffff (arithmetic shift) (treats b as signed)

**OP\_SHL** b, a | sets b to b<<<a, sets EX to ((b<<a)>>16)&0xffff

**OP\_IFB** b, a | performs next instruction only if (b&a)!=0

**OP\_IFC** b, a | performs next instruction only if (b&a)==0

**OP\_IFE** b, a | performs next instruction only if b==a

**OP\_IFN** b, a | performs next instruction only if b!=a

**OP\_IFG** b, a | performs next instruction only if b>a

**OP\_IFA** b, a | performs next instruction only if b>a (signed)

**OP\_IFL** b, a | performs next instruction only if b<a

**OP\_IFU** b, a | performs next instruction only if b<a (signed)

**OP\_18** UNDEFINED

**OP\_19** UNDEFINED

**OP\_ADX** b, a | sets b to b+a+EX, sets EX to 0x0001 if there is an over-flow, 0x0 otherwise  
**OP\_SBX** b, a | sets b to b-a+EX, sets EX to 0xFFFF if there is an under-flow, 0x0 otherwise  
**OP\_1C** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_1D** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_STI** b, a | sets b to a, then increases I and J by 1  
**OP\_STD** b, a | sets b to a, then decreases I and J by 1

Definition at line 99 of file [dcpu.h](#).

#### 14.43.3.2 enum DCPU\_OpExtended

[DCPU](#) Extended opcodes.

Enumerator

**OP\_EX\_JSR** a - pushes the address of the next instruction to the stack, then sets PC to a  
**OP\_EX\_2** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_3** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_4** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_5** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_6** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_7** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_INT** Invoke software interrupt "a".  
**OP\_EX\_IAG** Get interrupt address in "a".  
**OP\_EX\_IAS** Set interrupt address from "a".  
**OP\_EX\_RFI** Disables interrupt queueing, pops A from the stack, then pops PC from the stack.  
**OP\_EX\_IAQ** if a is nonzero, interrupts will be added to the queue instead of triggered. if a is zero, interrupts will be triggered as normal again  
**OP\_EX\_D** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_E** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_F** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_HWN** Sets "a" to number of connected HW devices.  
**OP\_EX\_HWQ** Set registers with information about hardware at index "a".  
**OP\_EX\_HWI** Send an interrupt to hardware interface "a".  
**OP\_EX\_13** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_14** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_15** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_16** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_17** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_18** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_19** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_1A** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_1B** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_1C** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_1D** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_1E** UNDEFINED  
**OP\_EX\_1F** UNDEFINED

Definition at line 139 of file [dcpu.h](#).

## 14.44 dcpu.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00014 #ifndef __DCPU_H__
00015 #define __DCPU_H__
00016
00017 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00018 #include "ll.h"
00019
00020 //-----
00021 //-----
00022 // Macros to access individual elements from within an opcode
00023 #define DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK( x ) \
00024     ((K_USHORT)(x & 0x001F))
00025
00026 #define DCPU_EXTENDED_OPCODE_MASK( x ) \
00027     ((K_USHORT)((x >> 5) & 0x001F))
00028
00029 #define DCPU_A_MASK( x ) \
00030     ((K_USHORT)((x >> 10) & 0x003F))
00031
00032 #define DCPU_B_MASK( x ) \
00033     ((K_USHORT)((x >> 5) & 0x001F))
00034
00035 //-----
00036 // Macros to emit opcodes in the normal/extended formats
00037 #define DCPU_BUILD_NORMAL( x, y, z ) \
00038     ( ((K_USHORT)(x) & 0x001F) | ((K_USHORT)(y) & 0x001F) << 5 | ((K_USHORT)(z) & 0x003F) << 10 )
00039
00040 #define DCPU_BUILD_EXTENDED( x, y ) \
00041     ( ((K_USHORT)(x & 0x001F) << 5) | ((K_USHORT)(y & 0x003F) << 10) )
00042
00043 //-----
00044 typedef struct
00045 {
00046     union
00047     {
00048         struct
00049         {
00050             K_USHORT A;
00051             K_USHORT B;
00052             K_USHORT C;
00053             K_USHORT X;
00054             K_USHORT Y;
00055             K_USHORT Z;
00056             K_USHORT I;
00057             K_USHORT J;
00058             K_USHORT PC;
00059             K_USHORT SP;
00060             K_USHORT EX;
00061             K_USHORT IA;
00062         };
00063         K_USHORT ausRegisters[12];
00064     };
00065 };
00066 } DCPU_Registers;
00067
00068 //-----
00069 typedef enum
00070 {
00071     OP_NON_BASIC = 0,
00072     OP_SET,
00073     OP_ADD,
00074     OP_SUB,
00075     OP_MUL,
00076     OP_MLI,
00077     OP_DIV,
00078     OP_DVI,
00079     OP_MOD,
00080     OP_MDI,
00081     OP_AND,
00082     OP_BOR,
00083     OP_XOR,
00084     OP_SHR,
00085     OP_ASR,

```

```

00116     OP_SHL,
00117     OP_IFB,
00118     OP_IFC,
00119     OP_IFE,
00120     OP_IFN,
00121     OP_IFG,
00122     OP_IFA,
00123     OP_IFL,
00124     OP_IFU,
00125     OP_18,
00126     OP_19,
00127     OP_ADX,
00128     OP_SBX,
00129     OP_1C,
00130     OP_1D,
00131     OP_STI,
00132     OP_STD
00133 } DCPU_OpBasic;
00134
00135 //-----
00139 typedef enum
00140 {
00141     OP_EX_RESERVED = 0,
00142     OP_EX_JSR,
00143     OP_EX_2,
00144     OP_EX_3,
00145     OP_EX_4,
00146     OP_EX_5,
00147     OP_EX_6,
00148     OP_EX_7,
00149     OP_EX_INT,
00150     OP_EX_IAG,
00151     OP_EX_IAS,
00152     OP_EX_RFI,
00153     OP_EX_IAQ,
00154     OP_EX_D,
00155     OP_EX_E,
00156     OP_EX_F,
00157     OP_EX_HWN,
00158     OP_EX_HWQ,
00159     OP_EX_HWI,
00160     OP_EX_13,
00161     OP_EX_14,
00162     OP_EX_15,
00163     OP_EX_16,
00164     OP_EX_17,
00165     OP_EX_18,
00166     OP_EX_19,
00167     OP_EX_1A,
00168     OP_EX_1B,
00169     OP_EX_1C,
00170     OP_EX_1D,
00171     OP_EX_1E,
00172     OP_EX_1F
00173 } DCPU_OpExtended;
00174
00175 //-----
00180 typedef enum
00181 {
00182     ARG_A = 0,
00183     ARG_B,
00184     ARG_C,
00185     ARG_X,
00186     ARG_Y,
00187     ARG_Z,
00188     ARG_I,
00189     ARG_J,
00190
00191     ARG_BRACKET_A,
00192     ARG_BRACKET_B,
00193     ARG_BRACKET_C,
00194     ARG_BRACKET_X,
00195     ARG_BRACKET_Y,
00196     ARG_BRACKET_Z,
00197     ARG_BRACKET_I,
00198     ARG_BRACKET_J,
00199
00200     ARG_WORD_A,
00201     ARG_WORD_B,
00202     ARG_WORD_C,
00203     ARG_WORD_X,
00204     ARG_WORD_Y,
00205     ARG_WORD_Z,
00206     ARG_WORD_I,
00207     ARG_WORD_J,
00208
00209     ARG_PUSH_POP_SP,

```

```

00210     ARG_PEEK_SP,
00211     ARG_WORD_SP,
00212     ARG_SP,
00213     ARG_PC,
00214     ARG_EX,
00215     ARG_NEXT_WORD,
00216     ARG_NEXT_LITERAL,
00217
00218     ARG_LITERAL_0,
00219     ARG_LITERAL_1,
00220     ARG_LITERAL_2,
00221     ARG_LITERAL_3,
00222     ARG_LITERAL_4,
00223     ARG_LITERAL_5,
00224     ARG_LITERAL_6,
00225     ARG_LITERAL_7,
00226     ARG_LITERAL_8,
00227     ARG_LITERAL_9,
00228     ARG_LITERAL_A,
00229     ARG_LITERAL_B,
00230     ARG_LITERAL_C,
00231     ARG_LITERAL_D,
00232     ARG_LITERAL_E,
00233     ARG_LITERAL_F,
00234     ARG_LITERAL_10,
00235     ARG_LITERAL_11,
00236     ARG_LITERAL_12,
00237     ARG_LITERAL_13,
00238     ARG_LITERAL_14,
00239     ARG_LITERAL_15,
00240     ARG_LITERAL_16,
00241     ARG_LITERAL_17,
00242     ARG_LITERAL_18,
00243     ARG_LITERAL_19,
00244     ARG_LITERAL_1A,
00245     ARG_LITERAL_1B,
00246     ARG_LITERAL_1C,
00247     ARG_LITERAL_1D,
00248     ARG_LITERAL_1E,
00249     ARG_LITERAL_1F
00250
00251 } DCPU_Argument;
00252
00253 //-----
00254 class DCPU;    // Forward declaration - required by the plugin class
00255
00256 //-----
00260 typedef void (*DCPU_Callback)(DCPU *pclVM_);
00261
00262 //-----
00267 class DCPUPlugin : public LinkListNode
00268 {
00269 public:
00288     void Init(      K_USHORT usDeviceNumber_,
00289                   K_ULONG ulHWID_,
00290                   K_ULONG ulVID_,
00291                   K_USHORT usVersion_,
00292                   DCPU_Callback pfCallback_)
00293     {
00294         m_ulHWID = ulHWID_;
00295         m_ulVID = ulVID_;
00296         m_usDeviceNumber = usDeviceNumber_;
00297         m_usVersion = usVersion_;
00298         m_pfCallback = pfCallback_;
00299     }
00300
00311 void Enumerate( DCPU_Registers *pstRegisters_ )
00312 {
00313     pstRegisters_>A = (K_USHORT)(m_ulHWID & 0x0000FFFF);
00314     pstRegisters_>B = (K_USHORT)((m_ulHWID >> 16) & 0x0000FFFF);
00315     pstRegisters_>C = m_usVersion;
00316     pstRegisters_>X = (K_USHORT)(m_ulVID & 0x0000FFFF);
00317     pstRegisters_>Y = (K_USHORT)((m_ulVID >> 16) & 0x0000FFFF);
00318 }
00319
00327 void Interrupt( DCPU *pclCPU_ )
00328 {
00329     m_pfCallback(pclCPU_);
00330 }
00331
00339 K_USHORT GetDeviceNumber()
00340 {
00341     return m_usDeviceNumber;
00342 }
00343
00344 friend class DCPUPluginList;
00345 private:

```

```

00346     K_USHORT      m_usDeviceNumber;
00347     K_ULONG       m_ulHWID;
00348     K_ULONG       m_ulVID;
00349     K_USHORT      m_usVersion;
00350
00351     DCPU_Callback m_pfCallback;
00352 };
00353
00354 //-----
00359 class DCPU
00360 {
00361 public:
00375     void Init( K_USHORT *pusRAM_, K_USHORT usRAMSize_, const K_USHORT *pusROM_, K_USHORT usROMSize_ );
00376
00382     void RunOpcode();
00383
00391     DCPU_Registers *GetRegisters() { return &
m_stRegisters; }
00392
00400     void SendInterrupt( K_USHORT usMessage_ );
00401
00409     void AddPlugin( DCPUPlugin *pclPlugin_ );
00410
00411 private:
00412
00413     // Basic opcodes
00414     void SET();
00415     void ADD();
00416     void SUB();
00417     void MUL();
00418     void MLI();
00419     void DIV();
00420     void DVI();
00421     void MOD();
00422     void MDI();
00423     void AND();
00424     void BOR();
00425     void XOR();
00426     void SHR();
00427     void ASR();
00428     void SHL();
00429     bool IFB();
00430     bool IFC();
00431     bool IFE();
00432     bool IFN();
00433     bool IFG();
00434     bool IFA();
00435     bool IFL();
00436     bool IFU();
00437     void ADX();
00438     void SBX();
00439     void STI();
00440     void STD();
00441
00442     // Extended opcodes
00443     void JSR();
00444     void INT();
00445     void IAG();
00446     void IAS();
00447     void RFI();
00448     void IAQ();
00449     void HWN();
00450     void HWQ();
00451     void HWI();
00452
00460     K_UCHAR GetOperand( K_UCHAR ucOpType_, K_USHORT **pusResult_ );
00461
00462
00468     void ProcessInterruptQueue();
00469
00470     DCPU_Registers m_stRegisters;
00471
00472     K_USHORT *a;
00473     K_USHORT *b;
00474
00475     K_USHORT m_usTempA;
00476
00477     K_USHORT *m_pusRAM;
00478     K_USHORT m_usRAMSize;
00479
00480     K_USHORT *m_pusROM;
00481     K_USHORT m_usROMSize;
00482
00483     K_ULONG m_ulCycleCount;
00484
00485     K_BOOL m_bInterruptQueueing;
00486     K_UCHAR m_ucQueueLevel;

```

```

00487     K_USHORT m_auInterruptQueue[ 8 ];
00488
00489     DoubleLinkedList m_clPluginList;
00490 };
00491
00492 #endif

```

## 14.45 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/debug\_tokens.h File Reference

Hex codes/translation tables used for efficient string tokenization.

### Macros

- #define **BLOCKING\_CPP** 0x0001 /\* SUBSTITUTE="blocking.cpp" \*/  
*Source file names start at 0x0000.*
- #define **DRIVER\_CPP** 0x0002 /\* SUBSTITUTE="driver.cpp" \*/
- #define **KERNEL\_CPP** 0x0003 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kernel.cpp" \*/
- #define **LL\_CPP** 0x0004 /\* SUBSTITUTE="ll.cpp" \*/
- #define **MESSAGE\_CPP** 0x0005 /\* SUBSTITUTE="message.cpp" \*/
- #define **MUTEX\_CPP** 0x0006 /\* SUBSTITUTE="mutex.cpp" \*/
- #define **PROFILE\_CPP** 0x0007 /\* SUBSTITUTE="profile.cpp" \*/
- #define **QUANTUM\_CPP** 0x0008 /\* SUBSTITUTE="quantum.cpp" \*/
- #define **SCHEDULER\_CPP** 0x0009 /\* SUBSTITUTE="scheduler.cpp" \*/
- #define **SEMAPHORE\_CPP** 0x000A /\* SUBSTITUTE="semaphore.cpp" \*/
- #define **THREAD\_CPP** 0x000B /\* SUBSTITUTE="thread.cpp" \*/
- #define **THREADLIST\_CPP** 0x000C /\* SUBSTITUTE="threadlist.cpp" \*/
- #define **TIMERLIST\_CPP** 0x000D /\* SUBSTITUTE="timerlist.cpp" \*/
- #define **KERNELSWI\_CPP** 0x000E /\* SUBSTITUTE="kernelswi.cpp" \*/
- #define **KERNELTIMER\_CPP** 0x000F /\* SUBSTITUTE="kerneltimer.cpp" \*/
- #define **KPROFILE\_CPP** 0x0010 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kprofile.cpp" \*/
- #define **THREADPORT\_CPP** 0x0011 /\* SUBSTITUTE="threadport.cpp" \*/
- #define **BLOCKING\_H** 0x1000 /\* SUBSTITUTE="blocking.h" \*/  
*Header file names start at 0x1000.*
- #define **DRIVER\_H** 0x1001 /\* SUBSTITUTE="driver.h" \*/
- #define **KERNEL\_H** 0x1002 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kernel.h" \*/
- #define **KERNELTYPES\_H** 0x1003 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kerneltypes.h" \*/
- #define **LL\_H** 0x1004 /\* SUBSTITUTE="ll.h" \*/
- #define **MANUAL\_H** 0x1005 /\* SUBSTITUTE="manual.h" \*/
- #define **MARK3CFG\_H** 0x1006 /\* SUBSTITUTE="mark3cfg.h" \*/
- #define **MESSAGE\_H** 0x1007 /\* SUBSTITUTE="message.h" \*/
- #define **MUTEX\_H** 0x1008 /\* SUBSTITUTE="mutex.h" \*/
- #define **PROFILE\_H** 0x1009 /\* SUBSTITUTE="profile.h" \*/
- #define **PROFILING\_RESULTS\_H** 0x100A /\* SUBSTITUTE="profiling\_results.h" \*/
- #define **QUANTUM\_H** 0x100B /\* SUBSTITUTE="quantum.h" \*/
- #define **SCHEDULER\_H** 0x100C /\* SUBSTITUTE="scheduler.h" \*/
- #define **SEMAPHORE\_H** 0x100D /\* SUBSTITUTE="ksemaphore.h" \*/
- #define **THREAD\_H** 0x100E /\* SUBSTITUTE="thread.h" \*/
- #define **THREADLIST\_H** 0x100F /\* SUBSTITUTE="threadlist.h" \*/
- #define **TIMERLIST\_H** 0x1010 /\* SUBSTITUTE="timerlist.h" \*/
- #define **KERNELSWI\_H** 0x1011 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kernelswi.h" \*/
- #define **KERNELTIMER\_H** 0x1012 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kerneltimer.h" \*/
- #define **KPROFILE\_H** 0x1013 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kprofile.h" \*/
- #define **THREADPORT\_H** 0x1014 /\* SUBSTITUTE="threadport.h" \*/
- #define **STR\_PANIC** 0x2000 /\* SUBSTITUTE="!Panic!" \*/



*Indexed strings start at 0x2000.*

- #define STR\_MARK3\_INIT 0x2001 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Initializing Kernel Objects" \*/
- #define STR\_KERNEL\_ENTER 0x2002 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Starting Kernel" \*/
- #define STR\_THREAD\_START 0x2003 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Switching to First Thread" \*/
- #define STR\_START\_ERROR 0x2004 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Error starting kernel - function should never return" \*/
- #define STR\_THREAD\_CREATE 0x2005 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Creating Thread" \*/
- #define STR\_STACK\_SIZE\_1 0x2006 /\* SUBSTITUTE=" Stack Size: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_PRIORITY\_1 0x2007 /\* SUBSTITUTE=" Priority: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_THREAD\_ID\_1 0x2008 /\* SUBSTITUTE=" Thread ID: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_ENTRYPOINT\_1 0x2009 /\* SUBSTITUTE=" EntryPoint: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_CONTEXT\_SWITCH\_1 0x200A /\* SUBSTITUTE="Context Switch To Thread: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_IDLING 0x200B /\* SUBSTITUTE="Idling CPU" \*/
- #define STR\_WAKEUP 0x200C /\* SUBSTITUTE="Waking up" \*/
- #define STR\_SEMAPHORE\_PEND\_1 0x200D /\* SUBSTITUTE="Semaphore Pend: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_SEMAPHORE\_POST\_1 0x200E /\* SUBSTITUTE="Semaphore Post: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_MUTEX\_CLAIM\_1 0x200F /\* SUBSTITUTE="Mutex Claim: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_MUTEX\_RELEASE\_1 0x2010 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Mutex Release: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_THREAD\_BLOCK\_1 0x2011 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Thread %1 Blocked" \*/
- #define STR\_THREAD\_UNBLOCK\_1 0x2012 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Thread %1 Unblocked" \*/
- #define STR\_ASSERT\_FAILED 0x2013 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Assertion Failed" \*/
- #define STR\_SCHEDULE\_1 0x2014 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Scheduler chose %1" \*/
- #define STR\_THREAD\_START\_1 0x2015 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Thread Start: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_THREAD\_EXIT\_1 0x2016 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Thread Exit: %1" \*/
- #define STR\_UNDEFINED 0xFFFF /\* SUBSTITUTE="UNDEFINED" \*/

### 14.45.1 Detailed Description

Hex codes/translation tables used for efficient string tokenization. We use this for efficiently encoding strings used for kernel traces, debug prints, etc. The upside - this is really fast and efficient for encoding strings and data. Downside? The tools need to parse this header file in order to convert the enumerated data into actual strings, decoding them.

Definition in file [debug\\_tokens.h](#).

## 14.46 debug\_tokens.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00014
00015 #ifndef __DEBUG_TOKENS_H__
00016 #define __DEBUG_TOKENS_H__
00017 //-----
00018
00019 #define BLOCKING_CPP          0x0001          /* SUBSTITUTE="blocking.cpp" */
00020 #define DRIVER_CPP           0x0002          /* SUBSTITUTE="driver.cpp" */
00021 #define KERNEL_CPP           0x0003          /* SUBSTITUTE="kernel.cpp" */
00022 #define LL_CPP               0x0004          /* SUBSTITUTE="ll.cpp" */
00023 #define MESSAGE_CPP          0x0005          /* SUBSTITUTE="message.cpp" */
00024 #define MUTEX_CPP            0x0006          /* SUBSTITUTE="mutex.cpp" */
00025 #define PROFILE_CPP          0x0007          /* SUBSTITUTE="profile.cpp" */
00026 #define QUANTUM_CPP          0x0008          /* SUBSTITUTE="quantum.cpp" */
00027 #define SCHEDULER_CPP        0x0009          /* SUBSTITUTE="scheduler.cpp" */
00028 #define SEMAPHORE_CPP        0x000A          /* SUBSTITUTE="semaphore.cpp" */

```

```

00039 #define THREAD_CPP          0x000B      /* SUBSTITUTE="thread.cpp" */
00040 #define THREADLIST_CPP       0x000C      /* SUBSTITUTE="threadlist.cpp" */
00041 #define TIMERLIST_CPP        0x000D      /* SUBSTITUTE="timerlist.cpp" */
00042 #define KERNELSWI_CPP         0x000E      /* SUBSTITUTE="kernelswi.cpp" */
00043 #define KERNELTIMER_CPP       0x000F      /* SUBSTITUTE="kerneltimer.cpp" */
00044 #define KPROFILE_CPP          0x0010      /* SUBSTITUTE="kprofile.cpp" */
00045 #define THREADPORT_CPP        0x0011      /* SUBSTITUTE="threadport.cpp" */
00046
00047 //-----
00049 #define BLOCKING_H             0x1000      /* SUBSTITUTE="blocking.h" */
00050 #define DRIVER_H               0x1001      /* SUBSTITUTE="driver.h" */
00051 #define KERNEL_H               0x1002      /* SUBSTITUTE="kernel.h" */
00052 #define KERNELTYPES_H          0x1003      /* SUBSTITUTE="kerneltypes.h" */
00053 #define LL_H                   0x1004      /* SUBSTITUTE="ll.h" */
00054 #define MANUAL_H               0x1005      /* SUBSTITUTE="manual.h" */
00055 #define MARK3CFG_H             0x1006      /* SUBSTITUTE="mark3cfg.h" */
00056 #define MESSAGE_H              0x1007      /* SUBSTITUTE="message.h" */
00057 #define MUTEX_H                0x1008      /* SUBSTITUTE="mutex.h" */
00058 #define PROFILE_H              0x1009      /* SUBSTITUTE="profile.h" */
00059 #define PROFILING_RESULTS_H     0x100A      /* SUBSTITUTE="profiling_results.h" */
00060 #define QUANTUM_H              0x100B      /* SUBSTITUTE="quantum.h" */
00061 #define SCHEDULER_H            0x100C      /* SUBSTITUTE="scheduler.h" */
00062 #define SEMAPHORE_H            0x100D      /* SUBSTITUTE="ksemaphore.h" */
00063 #define THREAD_H               0x100E      /* SUBSTITUTE="thread.h" */
00064 #define THREADLIST_H           0x100F      /* SUBSTITUTE="threadlist.h" */
00065 #define TIMERLIST_H            0x1010      /* SUBSTITUTE="timerlist.h" */
00066 #define KERNELSWI_H            0x1011      /* SUBSTITUTE="kernelswi.h" */
00067 #define KERNELTIMER_H          0x1012      /* SUBSTITUTE="kerneltimer.h" */
00068 #define KPROFILE_H             0x1013      /* SUBSTITUTE="kprofile.h" */
00069 #define THREADPORT_H           0x1014      /* SUBSTITUTE="threadport.h" */
00070
00071 //-----
00073 #define STR_PANIC                0x2000      /* SUBSTITUTE="!Panic!" */
00074 #define STR_MARK3_INIT           0x2001      /* SUBSTITUTE="Initializing Kernel Objects" */
00075 #define STR_KERNEL_ENTER         0x2002      /* SUBSTITUTE="Starting Kernel" */
00076 #define STR_THREAD_START         0x2003      /* SUBSTITUTE="Switching to First Thread" */
00077 #define STR_START_ERROR          0x2004      /* SUBSTITUTE="Error starting kernel - function should
never return" */
00078 #define STR_THREAD_CREATE        0x2005      /* SUBSTITUTE="Creating Thread" */
00079 #define STR_STACK_SIZE_1         0x2006      /* SUBSTITUTE=" Stack Size: %1" */
00080 #define STR_PRIORITY_1           0x2007      /* SUBSTITUTE=" Priority: %1" */
00081 #define STR_THREAD_ID_1          0x2008      /* SUBSTITUTE=" Thread ID: %1" */
00082 #define STR_ENTRYPOINT_1         0x2009      /* SUBSTITUTE=" EntryPoint: %1" */
00083 #define STR_CONTEXT_SWITCH_1     0x200A      /* SUBSTITUTE="Context Switch To Thread: %1" */
00084 #define STR_IDLING               0x200B      /* SUBSTITUTE="Idling CPU" */
00085 #define STR_WAKEUP               0x200C      /* SUBSTITUTE="Waking up" */
00086 #define STR_SEMAPHORE_PEND_1     0x200D      /* SUBSTITUTE="Semaphore Pend: %1" */
00087 #define STR_SEMAPHORE_POST_1     0x200E      /* SUBSTITUTE="Semaphore Post: %1" */
00088 #define STR_MUTEX_CLAIM_1        0x200F      /* SUBSTITUTE="Mutex Claim: %1" */
00089 #define STR_MUTEX_RELEASE_1      0x2010      /* SUBSTITUTE="Mutex Release: %1" */
00090 #define STR_THREAD_BLOCK_1       0x2011      /* SUBSTITUTE="Thread %1 Blocked" */
00091 #define STR_THREAD_UNBLOCK_1     0x2012      /* SUBSTITUTE="Thread %1 Unblocked" */
00092 #define STR_ASSERT_FAILED        0x2013      /* SUBSTITUTE="Assertion Failed" */
00093 #define STR_SCHEDULE_1           0x2014      /* SUBSTITUTE="Scheduler chose %1" */
00094 #define STR_THREAD_START_1       0x2015      /* SUBSTITUTE="Thread Start: %1" */
00095 #define STR_THREAD_EXIT_1        0x2016      /* SUBSTITUTE="Thread Exit: %1" */
00096
00097 //-----
00098 #define STR_UNDEFINED            0xFFFF      /* SUBSTITUTE="UNDEFINED" */
00099 #endif

```

## 14.47 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h File Reference

Raster graphics APIs Description: Implements basic drawing functionality.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "font.h"
#include "colorspace.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [DrawPoint\\_t](#)  
Defines a pixel.
- struct [DrawLine\\_t](#)  
Defines a simple line.

- struct `DrawRectangle_t`  
*Defines a rectangle.*
- struct `DrawCircle_t`  
*Defines a circle.*
- struct `DrawEllipse_t`  
*Defines an ellipse.*
- struct `DrawBitmap_t`  
*Defines a bitmap.*
- struct `DrawStamp_t`  
*Defines a 1-bit 2D bitmap of arbitrary resolution.*
- struct `DrawText_t`  
*Defines a bitmap-rendered string.*
- struct `DrawWindow_t`  
*Defines the active window - establishes boundaries for drawing on the current display.*
- struct `DrawMove_t`  
*Simple 2D copy/paste.*
- struct `DrawVector_t`  
*Specifies a single 2D point.*
- struct `DrawPoly_t`  
*Defines the structure of an arbitrary polygon.*

## Enumerations

- enum **DisplayEvent\_t** {  
  **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_SET\_PIXEL** = 0x00, **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_GET\_PIXEL**, **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_CLEAR**, **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_LINE**,  
  **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_RECTANGLE**, **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_CIRCLE**, **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_ELLIPSE**, **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_BITMAP**,  
  **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_STAMP**, **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_TEXT**, **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_MOVE**, **DISPLAY\_EVENT\_POLY** }

### 14.47.1 Detailed Description

**Raster graphics APIs Description:** Implements basic drawing functionality. This forms a hardware abstraction layer which requires a backend for rendering.

Definition in file [draw.h](#).

## 14.48 draw.h

```
00001 /*-----*/
00002
00003
00004 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00005 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00006 | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ |
00007 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----*
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*
00021 //-----*
00022
00023 #ifndef __DRAW_H_
00024 #define __DRAW_H_
00025
00026 #include "kerneltypes.h"
```

```

00027 #include "font.h"
00028 #include "colorspace.h"
00029
00030 //-----
00031 // Event definitions for 2D hardware accelerated graphics functions
00032 typedef enum
00033 {
00034     //--[Mandatory for a display driver]-----
00035     DISPLAY_EVENT_SET_PIXEL = 0x00,
00036     DISPLAY_EVENT_GET_PIXEL,
00037
00038     //--[Optional if supported in hardware]-----
00039     DISPLAY_EVENT_CLEAR,
00040     DISPLAY_EVENT_LINE,
00041     DISPLAY_EVENT_RECTANGLE,
00042     DISPLAY_EVENT_CIRCLE,
00043     DISPLAY_EVENT_ELLIPSE,
00044     DISPLAY_EVENT_BITMAP,
00045     DISPLAY_EVENT_STAMP,
00046     DISPLAY_EVENT_TEXT,
00047     DISPLAY_EVENT_MOVE,
00048     DISPLAY_EVENT_POLY
00049 } DisplayEvent_t;
00050
00051 //-----
00052 typedef struct
00053 {
00054     K_USHORT usX;
00055     K_USHORT usY;
00056     COLOR uColor;
00057 } DrawPoint_t;
00058
00059 //-----
00060 typedef struct
00061 {
00062     K_USHORT usX1;
00063     K_USHORT usX2;
00064     K_USHORT usY1;
00065     K_USHORT usY2;
00066     COLOR uColor;
00067 } DrawLine_t;
00068
00069 //-----
00070 typedef struct
00071 {
00072     K_USHORT usLeft;
00073     K_USHORT usTop;
00074     K_USHORT usRight;
00075     K_USHORT usBottom;
00076     COLOR uLineColor;
00077     K_BOOL bFill;
00078     COLOR uFillColor;
00079 } DrawRectangle_t;
00080
00081 //-----
00082 typedef struct
00083 {
00084     K_USHORT usX;
00085     K_USHORT usY;
00086     K_USHORT usRadius;
00087     COLOR uLineColor;
00088     K_BOOL bFill;
00089     COLOR uFillColor;
00090 } DrawCircle_t;
00091
00092 //-----
00093 typedef struct
00094 {
00095     K_USHORT usX;
00096     K_USHORT usY;
00097     K_USHORT usHeight;
00098     K_USHORT usWidth;
00099     COLOR uColor;
00100 } DrawEllipse_t;
00101
00102 //-----
00103 typedef struct
00104 {
00105     K_USHORT usX;
00106     K_USHORT usY;
00107     K_USHORT usWidth;
00108     K_USHORT usHeight;
00109     K_UCHAR ucBPP;
00110     K_UCHAR *pucData;
00111 } DrawBitmap_t;
00112
00113 //-----
00114 typedef struct
00115 {
00116     K_USHORT usX;
00117     K_USHORT usY;
00118     K_USHORT usWidth;

```

```

00135     K_USHORT  usHeight;
00136     COLOR    uColor;
00137     K_UCHAR  *pucData;
00138 } DrawStamp_t;    // monochrome stamp, bitpacked 8bpp
00139
00140 //-----
00144 typedef struct
00145 {
00146     K_USHORT  usLeft;
00147     K_USHORT  usTop;
00148     COLOR    uColor;
00149     Font_t   *pstFont;
00150     const K_CHAR *pcString;
00151 } DrawText_t;
00152
00153 //-----
00159 typedef struct
00160 {
00161     K_USHORT  usLeft;
00162     K_USHORT  usRight;
00163     K_USHORT  usTop;
00164     K_USHORT  usBottom;
00165 } DrawWindow_t;
00166
00167 //-----
00172 typedef struct
00173 {
00174     K_USHORT  usSrcX;
00175     K_USHORT  usSrcY;
00176     K_USHORT  usDstX;
00177     K_USHORT  usDstY;
00178     K_USHORT  usCopyHeight;
00179     K_USHORT  usCopyWidth;
00180 } DrawMove_t;
00181
00182 //-----
00188 typedef struct
00189 {
00190     K_USHORT  usX;
00191     K_USHORT  usY;
00192 } DrawVector_t;
00193
00194 //-----
00199 typedef struct
00200 {
00201     K_USHORT  usNumPoints;
00202     COLOR    uColor;
00203     K_BOOL    bFill;
00204     DrawVector_t *pstVector;
00205 } DrawPoly_t;
00206
00207 #endif // __DRAW_H_

```

## 14.49 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp File Reference

Device driver/hardware abstraction layer.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
#include "driver.h"

```

### Classes

- class [DevNull](#)

*This class implements the "default" driver (/dev/null)*

### Macros

- #define `__FILE_ID__` DRIVER\_CPP



```

00070     while (*szTmp1 && *szTmp2)
00071     {
00072         if (*szTmp1++ != *szTmp2++)
00073         {
00074             return 0;
00075         }
00076     }
00077
00078     // Both terminate at the same length
00079     if (!(*szTmp1) && !(*szTmp2))
00080     {
00081         return 1;
00082     }
00083
00084     return 0;
00085 }
00086
00087 //-----
00088 void DriverList::Init()
00089 {
00090     // Ensure we always have at least one entry - a default in case no match
00091     // is found (/dev/null)
00092     clDevNull.Init();
00093     Add(&clDevNull);
00094 }
00095
00096 //-----
00097 Driver *DriverList::FindByPath( const K_CHAR *m_pcPath )
00098 {
00099     KERNEL_ASSERT( m_pcPath );
00100     Driver *pclTemp = static_cast<Driver*>(m_clDriverList.
GetHead());
00101
00102     while (pclTemp)
00103     {
00104         if(DrvCmp(m_pcPath, pclTemp->GetPath()))
00105         {
00106             return pclTemp;
00107         }
00108         pclTemp = static_cast<Driver*>(pclTemp->GetNext());
00109     }
00110     return &clDevNull;
00111 }
00112
00113 #endif

```

## 14.51 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h File Reference

[Driver](#) abstraction framework.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Driver](#)  
*Base device-driver class used in hardware abstraction.*
- class [DriverList](#)  
*List of [Driver](#) objects used to keep track of all device drivers in the system.*

#### 14.51.1 Detailed Description

[Driver](#) abstraction framework.

### 14.51.2 Intro

This is the basis of the driver framework. In the context of Mark3, drivers don't necessarily have to be based on physical hardware peripherals. They can be used to represent algorithms (such as random number generators), files, or protocol stacks. Unlike FunkOS, where driver IO is protected automatically by a mutex, we do not use this kind of protection - we leave it up to the driver implementor to do what's right in its own context. This also frees up the driver to implement all sorts of other neat stuff, like sending messages to threads associated with the driver. Drivers are implemented as character devices, with the standard array of posix-style accessor methods for reading, writing, and general driver control.

A global driver list is provided as a convenient and minimal "filesystem" structure, in which devices can be accessed by name.

### 14.51.3 Driver Design

A device driver needs to be able to perform the following operations: -Initialize a peripheral -Start/stop a peripheral -Handle I/O control operations -Perform various read/write operations

At the end of the day, that's pretty much all a device driver has to do, and all of the functionality that needs to be presented to the developer.

We abstract all device drivers using a base-class which implements the following methods: -Start/Open -Stop/Close -Control -Read -Write

A basic driver framework and API can thus be implemented in five function calls - that's it! You could even reduce that further by handling the initialize, start, and stop operations inside the "control" operation.

### 14.51.4 Driver API

In C++, we can implement this as a class to abstract these event handlers, with virtual void functions in the base class overridden by the inherited objects.

To add and remove device drivers from the global table, we use the following methods:

```
void DriverList::Add( Driver *pclDriver_ );
void DriverList::Remove( Driver *pclDriver_ );
```

`DriverList::Add()/Remove()` takes a single arguments the pointer to the object to operate on.

Once a driver has been added to the table, drivers are opened by NAME using `DriverList::FindByName("/dev/name")`. This function returns a pointer to the specified driver if successful, or to a built in `/dev/null` device if the path name is invalid. After a driver is open, that pointer is used for all other driver access functions.

This abstraction is incredibly useful any peripheral or service can be accessed through a consistent set of APIs, that make it easy to substitute implementations from one platform to another. Portability is ensured, the overhead is negligible, and it emphasizes the reuse of both driver and application code as separate entities.

Consider a system with drivers for I2C, SPI, and UART peripherals - under our driver framework, an application can initialize these peripherals and write a greeting to each using the same simple API functions for all drivers:

```
pclI2C = DriverList::FindByName("/dev/i2c");
pclUART = DriverList::FindByName("/dev/tty0");
pclSPI = DriverList::FindByName("/dev/spi");

pclI2C->Write(12, "Hello World!");
pclUART->Write(12, "Hello World!");
pclSPI->Write(12, "Hello World!");
```

Definition in file [driver.h](#).

## 14.52 driver.h

```
00001 /*=====
```



```

00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00105 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00106 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00107
00108 #include "ll.h"
00109
00110 #ifndef __DRIVER_H__
00111 #define __DRIVER_H__
00112
00113 #if KERNEL_USE_DRIVER
00114
00115 class DriverList;
00116 //-----
00121 class Driver : public LinkListNode
00122 {
00123 public:
00129     virtual void Init() = 0;
00130
00138     virtual K_UCHAR Open() = 0;
00139
00147     virtual K_UCHAR Close() = 0;
00148
00164     virtual K_USHORT Read( K_USHORT usBytes_,
00165                             K_UCHAR *pucData_) = 0;
00166
00183     virtual K_USHORT Write( K_USHORT usBytes_,
00184                             K_UCHAR *pucData_) = 0;
00185
00208     virtual K_USHORT Control( K_USHORT usEvent_,
00209                               void *pvDataIn_,
00210                               K_USHORT usSizeIn_,
00211                               void *pvDataOut_,
00212                               K_USHORT usSizeOut_ ) = 0;
00213
00222     void SetName( const K_CHAR *pcName_ ) { m_pcPath = pcName_; }
00223
00231     const K_CHAR *GetPath() { return m_pcPath; }
00232
00233 private:
00234
00236     const K_CHAR *m_pcPath;
00237 };
00238
00239 //-----
00244 class DriverList
00245 {
00246 public:
00254     static void Init();
00255
00264     static void Add( Driver *pclDriver_ ) { m_clDriverList.
Add(pclDriver_); }
00265
00274     static void Remove( Driver *pclDriver_ ) { m_clDriverList.
Remove(pclDriver_); }
00275
00282     static Driver *FindByPath( const K_CHAR *m_pcPath );
00283
00284 private:
00285
00287     static DoubleLinkedList m_clDriverList;
00288 };
00289
00290 #endif //KERNEL_USE_DRIVER
00291
00292 #endif

```

## 14.53 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/eventflag.cpp File Reference

Event Flag Blocking Object/IPC-Object implementation.



```

00058 #endif
00059 {
00060     bool bThreadYield = false;
00061     bool bMatch = false;
00062     Thread *pclThread = Scheduler::GetCurrentThread();
00063
00064 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00065     Timer clEventTimer;
00066     m_bExpired = false;
00067 #endif
00068
00069     // Ensure we're operating in a critical section while we determine
00070     // whether or not we need to block the current thread on this object.
00071     CS_ENTER();
00072
00073     // Check to see whether or not the current mask matches any of the
00074     // desired bits.
00075     pclThread->SetEventFlagMask(usMask_);
00076
00077     if ((eMode_ == EVENT_FLAG_ALL) || (eMode_ == EVENT_FLAG_ALL_CLEAR))
00078     {
00079         // Check to see if the flags in their current state match all of
00080         // the set flags in the event flag group, with this mask.
00081         if ((m_usSetMask & usMask_) == usMask_)
00082         {
00083             bMatch = true;
00084             pclThread->SetEventFlagMask(usMask_);
00085         }
00086     }
00087     else if ((eMode_ == EVENT_FLAG_ANY) || (eMode_ == EVENT_FLAG_ANY_CLEAR))
00088     {
00089         // Check to see if the existing flags match any of the set flags in
00090         // the event flag group with this mask
00091         if (m_usSetMask & usMask_)
00092         {
00093             bMatch = true;
00094             pclThread->SetEventFlagMask(m_usSetMask & usMask_);
00095         }
00096     }
00097
00098     // We're unable to match this pattern as-is, so we must block.
00099     if (!bMatch)
00100     {
00101         // Reset the current thread's event flag mask & mode
00102         pclThread->SetEventFlagMask(usMask_);
00103         pclThread->SetEventFlagMode(eMode_);
00104
00105 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00106         if (ulTimeMS_)
00107         {
00108             clEventTimer.Start(0, ulTimeMS_, TimedEventFlag_Callback, (void*)this);
00109         }
00110 #endif
00111
00112         // Add the thread to the object's block-list.
00113         Block(pclThread);
00114
00115         // Trigger that
00116         bThreadYield = true;
00117     }
00118
00119     // If bThreadYield is set, it means that we've blocked the current thread,
00120     // and must therefore rerun the scheduler to determine what thread to
00121     // switch to.
00122     if (bThreadYield)
00123     {
00124         // Switch threads immediately
00125         Thread::Yield();
00126     }
00127
00128     // Exit the critical section and return back to normal execution
00129     CS_EXIT();
00130
00131 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00132     if (ulTimeMS_ && bThreadYield)
00133     {
00134         clEventTimer.Stop();
00135     }
00136 #endif
00137
00141     return pclThread->GetEventFlagMask();
00142 }
00143
00144 //-----
00146 void EventFlag::Set(K_USHORT usMask_)
00147 {

```

```

00148     Thread *pclPrev;
00149     Thread *pclCurrent;
00150     bool bReschedule = false;
00151     K_USHORT usNewMask;
00152
00153     CS_ENTER();
00154
00155     // Walk through the whole block list, checking to see whether or not
00156     // the current flag set now matches any/all of the masks and modes of
00157     // the threads involved.
00158
00159     m_usSetMask |= usMask_;
00160     usNewMask = m_usSetMask;
00161
00162     // Start at the head of the list, and iterate through until we hit the
00163     // "head" element in the list again. Ensure that we handle the case where
00164     // we remove the first or last elements in the list, or if there's only
00165     // one element in the list.
00166     pclCurrent = static_cast<Thread*>(m_clBlockList.GetHead());
00167
00168     // Do nothing when there are no objects blocking.
00169     if (pclCurrent)
00170     {
00171         // First loop - process every thread in the block-list and check to
00172         // see whether or not the current flags match the event-flag conditions
00173         // on the thread.
00174         do
00175         {
00176             pclPrev = pclCurrent;
00177             pclCurrent = static_cast<Thread*>(pclCurrent->GetNext());
00178
00179             // Read the thread's event mask/mode
00180             K_USHORT usThreadMask = pclPrev->GetEventFlagMask();
00181             EventFlagOperation_t eThreadMode = pclPrev->GetEventFlagMode();
00182
00183             // For the "any" mode - unblock the blocked threads if one or more bits
00184             // in the thread's bitmask match the object's bitmask
00185             if ((EVENT_FLAG_ANY == eThreadMode) || (EVENT_FLAG_ANY_CLEAR == eThreadMode))
00186             {
00187                 if (usThreadMask & m_usSetMask)
00188                 {
00189                     pclPrev->SetEventFlagMode(EVENT_FLAG_PENDING_UNBLOCK);
00190                     pclPrev->SetEventFlagMask(m_usSetMask & usThreadMask);
00191                     bReschedule = true;
00192
00193                     // If the "clear" variant is set, then clear the bits in the mask
00194                     // that caused the thread to unblock.
00195                     if (EVENT_FLAG_ANY_CLEAR == eThreadMode)
00196                     {
00197                         usNewMask &= ~(usThreadMask & usMask_);
00198                     }
00199                 }
00200             }
00201             // For the "all" mode, every set bit in the thread's requested bitmask must
00202             // match the object's flag mask.
00203             else if ((EVENT_FLAG_ALL == eThreadMode) || (EVENT_FLAG_ALL_CLEAR == eThreadMode))
00204             {
00205                 if ((usThreadMask & m_usSetMask) == usThreadMask)
00206                 {
00207                     pclPrev->SetEventFlagMode(EVENT_FLAG_PENDING_UNBLOCK);
00208                     pclPrev->SetEventFlagMask(usThreadMask);
00209                     bReschedule = true;
00210
00211                     // If the "clear" variant is set, then clear the bits in the mask
00212                     // that caused the thread to unblock.
00213                     if (EVENT_FLAG_ALL_CLEAR == eThreadMode)
00214                     {
00215                         usNewMask &= ~(usThreadMask & usMask_);
00216                     }
00217                 }
00218             }
00219         }
00220         // To keep looping, ensure that there's something in the list, and
00221         // that the next item isn't the head of the list.
00222         while (pclPrev != m_clBlockList.GetTail());
00223
00224         // Second loop - go through and unblock all of the threads that
00225         // were tagged for unblocking.
00226         pclCurrent = static_cast<Thread*>(m_clBlockList.
GetHead());
00227         bool bIsTail = false;
00228         do
00229         {
00230             pclPrev = pclCurrent;
00231             pclCurrent = static_cast<Thread*>(pclCurrent->GetNext());
00232
00233             // Check to see if this is the condition to terminate the loop

```

```

00234         if (pclPrev == m_clBlockList.GetTail())
00235         {
00236             bIsTail = true;
00237         }
00238
00239         // If the first pass indicated that this thread should be
00240         // unblocked, then unblock the thread
00241         if (pclPrev->GetEventFlagMode() == EVENT_FLAG_PENDING_UNBLOCK)
00242         {
00243             Unblock(pclPrev);
00244         }
00245     }
00246     while (!bIsTail);
00247 }
00248
00249 // If we awoke any threads, re-run the scheduler
00250 if (bReschedule)
00251 {
00252     Thread::Yield();
00253 }
00254
00255 // Update the bitmask based on any "clear" operations performed along
00256 // the way
00257 m_usSetMask = usNewMask;
00258
00259 // Restore interrupts - will potentially cause a context switch if a
00260 // thread is unblocked.
00261 CS_EXIT();
00262 }
00263
00264 //-----
00265 void EventFlag::Clear(K_USHORT usMask_)
00266 {
00267     // Just clear the bitfields in the local object.
00268     CS_ENTER();
00269     m_usSetMask &= ~usMask_;
00270     CS_EXIT();
00271 }
00272
00273 //-----
00274 K_USHORT EventFlag::GetMask()
00275 {
00276     // Return the presently held event flag values in this object. Ensure
00277     // we get this within a critical section to guarantee atomicity.
00278     K_USHORT usReturn;
00279     CS_ENTER();
00280     usReturn = m_usSetMask;
00281     CS_EXIT();
00282     return usReturn;
00283 }
00284
00285 #endif // KERNEL_USE_EVENTFLAG

```

## 14.55 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/eventflag.h File Reference

Event Flag Blocking Object/IPC-Object definition.

```

#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "kernel.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "blocking.h"
#include "thread.h"

```

### Classes

- class [EventFlag](#)

*The [EventFlag](#) class is a blocking object, similar to a semaphore or mutex, commonly used for synchronizing thread execution based on events occurring within the system.*



### 14.57.1 Detailed Description

Fixed-block-size memory management. This allows a user to create heaps containing multiple lists, each list containing a linked-list of blocks that are each the same size. As a result of the linked-list format, these heaps are very fast - requiring only a linked list pop/push to allocated/free memory. Array traversal is required to allow for the optimal heap to be used. Blocks are chosen from the first heap with free blocks large enough to fulfill the request.

Only simple malloc/free functionality is supported in this implementation, no complex vector-allocate or reallocation functions are supported.

Heaps are protected by critical section, and are thus thread-safe.

When creating a heap, a user supplies an array of heap configuration objects, which determines how many objects of what size are available.

The configuration objects are defined from smallest list to largest, the memory to back the heap is supplied as a pointer to a "blob" of memory which will be used to create the underlying heap objects that make up the heap internal data structures. This blob must be large enough to contain all of the requested heap objects, with all of the additional metadata required to manage the objects.

Multiple heaps can be created using this library (heaps are not singleton).

Definition in file [fixed\\_heap.cpp](#).

## 14.58 fixed\_heap.cpp

```

00001  /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*/
00043  #include "kerneltypes.h"
00044  #include "fixed_heap.h"
00045  #include "threadport.h"
00046
00047  //-----
00048  void *BlockHeap::Create( void *pvHeap_, K_USHORT usSize_, K_USHORT usBlockSize_ )
00049  {
00050      K_USHORT usNodeCount = usSize_ /
00051                          (usBlockSize_ + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*));
00052      K_ADDR adNode = (K_ADDR)pvHeap_;
00053      K_ADDR adMaxNode = (K_ADDR)((K_ADDR)pvHeap_ + (K_ADDR)usSize_);
00054      m_clList.Init();
00055
00056      // Create a heap (linked-list nodes + byte pool) in the middle of
00057      // the data blob
00058      for (K_USHORT i = 0; i < usNodeCount; i++ )
00059      {
00060          // Create a pointer back to the source list.
00061          BlockHeap **pclTemp = (BlockHeap**) (adNode + sizeof(
LinkListNode));
00062          *pclTemp = (BlockHeap*)(this);
00063
00064          // Add the node to the block list
00065          m_clList.Add( (LinkListNode*)adNode );
00066
00067          // Move the pointer in the pool to point to the next block to allocate
00068          adNode += (usBlockSize_ + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(
BlockHeap*));
00069
00070          // Bail if we would be going past the end of the allocated space...
00071          if ((K_ULONG)adNode >= (K_ULONG)adMaxNode)
00072          {
00073              break;

```

```

00074     }
00075 }
00076 m_usBlocksFree = usNodeCount;
00077
00078 // Return pointer to end of heap (used for heap-chaining)
00079 return (void*)adNode;
00080 }
00081
00082 //-----
00083 void *BlockHeap::Alloc()
00084 {
00085     LinkListNode *pclNode = m_clList.GetHead();
00086
00087     // Return the first node from the head of the list
00088     if (pclNode)
00089     {
00090         m_clList.Remove( pclNode );
00091         m_usBlocksFree--;
00092
00093         // Account for block-management metadata
00094         return (void*)((K_ADDR)pclNode + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*));
00095     }
00096
00097     // Or null, if the heap is empty.
00098     return 0;
00099 }
00100
00101 //-----
00102 void BlockHeap::Free( void* pvData_ )
00103 {
00104     // Compute the address of the original object (class metadata included)
00105     LinkListNode *pclNode = (LinkListNode*)((K_ADDR)pvData_ - sizeof(
LinkListNode) - sizeof(void*));
00106
00107     // Add the object back to the block data pool
00108     m_clList.Add(pclNode);
00109     m_usBlocksFree++;
00110 }
00111
00112 //-----
00113 void FixedHeap::Create( void *pvHeap_, HeapConfig *pclHeapConfig_ )
00114 {
00115     K_USHORT i = 0;
00116     void *pvTemp = pvHeap_;
00117     while( pclHeapConfig_[i].m_usBlockSize != 0)
00118     {
00119         pvTemp = pclHeapConfig_[i].m_clHeap.Create
00120             (pvTemp,
00121              (pclHeapConfig_[i].m_usBlockSize + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
00122              pclHeapConfig_[i].m_usBlockCount,
00123              pclHeapConfig_[i].m_usBlockSize );
00124         i++;
00125     }
00126     m_paclHeaps = pclHeapConfig_;
00127 }
00128
00129 //-----
00130 void *FixedHeap::Alloc( K_USHORT usSize_ )
00131 {
00132     void *pvRet = 0;
00133     K_USHORT i = 0;
00134
00135     // Go through all heaps, trying to find the smallest one that
00136     // has a free item to satisfy the allocation
00137     while (m_paclHeaps[i].m_usBlockSize != 0)
00138     {
00139         CS_ENTER();
00140         if ((m_paclHeaps[i].m_usBlockSize >= usSize_) && m_paclHeaps[i].m_clHeap.
IsFree() )
00141         {
00142             // Found a match
00143             pvRet = m_paclHeaps[i].m_clHeap.Alloc();
00144         }
00145         CS_EXIT();
00146
00147         // Return an object if found
00148         if (pvRet)
00149         {
00150             return pvRet;
00151         }
00152         i++;
00153     }
00154
00155     // Or null on no-match
00156     return pvRet;
00157 }
00158

```



```
00159 //-----
00160 void FixedHeap::Free( void *pvNode_ )
00161 {
00162     // Compute the pointer to the block-heap this block belongs to, and
00163     // return it.
00164     CS_ENTER();
00165     BlockHeap **pclHeap = (BlockHeap**) ((K_ADDR)pvNode_ - sizeof(
    BlockHeap*));
00166     (*pclHeap)->Free(pvNode_);
00167     CS_EXIT();
00168 }
00169
00170
```

## 14.59 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\_heap.h File Reference

Fixed-block-size heaps.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"
```

## Classes

- class `BlockHeap`  
*Single-block-size heap.*
- class `HeapConfig`  
*Heap configuration object.*
- class `FixedHeap`  
*Fixed-size-block heap allocator with multiple block sizes.*

### 14.59.1 Detailed Description

Fixed-block-size heaps.

Definition in file [fixed\\_heap.h](#).

## 14.60 fixed\_heap.h

```

00001  /*-----
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*
00019  #ifndef __FIXED_HEAP_H__
00020  #define __FIXED_HEAP_H__
00021
00022  #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023  #include "ll.h"
00024
00025  //-----
00029  class BlockHeap
00030  {
00031  public:
00046      void *Create( void *pvHeap_, K_USHORT usSize_, K_USHORT usBlockSize_ );
00047
00055      void *Alloc();
00056
00065      void Free( void* pvData_ );

```

```

00066
00074     K_BOOL IsFree() { return m_usBlocksFree != 0; }
00075
00076 protected:
00077     K_USHORT m_usBlocksFree;
00078
00079 private:
00080     DoubleLinkedList m_clList;
00081 };
00082
00083
00084 class FixedHeap;
00085
00086 //-----
00090 class HeapConfig
00091 {
00092 public:
00093     K_USHORT m_usBlockSize;
00094     K_USHORT m_usBlockCount;
00095     friend class FixedHeap;
00096 protected:
00097     BlockHeap m_clHeap;
00098 };
00099
00100 //-----
00104 class FixedHeap
00105 {
00106 public:
00122     void Create( void *pvHeap_, HeapConfig *pclHeapConfig_ );
00123
00135     void *Alloc( K_USHORT usSize_ );
00136
00148     static void Free( void *pvNode_ );
00149
00150 private:
00151     HeapConfig *m_paclHeaps;
00152 };
00153
00154 #endif
00155

```

## 14.61 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h File Reference

Font structure definitions.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "fontport.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [Glyph\\_t](#)
- struct [Font\\_t](#)

### Macros

- #define [GLYPH\\_SIZE](#)(x) (((K\_USHORT)((x->ucWidth + 7) >> 3) \* (K\_USHORT)(x->ucHeight)) + sizeof([Glyph\\_t](#)) - 1)

*The size of the glyph is the width\*height (in bytes), plus the overhead of the struct parameters.*

#### 14.61.1 Detailed Description

Font structure definitions.

Definition in file [font.h](#).

## 14.62 font.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #ifndef __FONT_H__
00020 #define __FONT_H__
00021
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "fontport.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00026 typedef struct
00027 {
00028     K_UCHAR ucWidth;
00029     K_UCHAR ucHeight;
00030     K_UCHAR ucVOffset;
00031     K_UCHAR aucData[1];
00032 } Glyph_t;
00033
00034 //-----
00039 #define GLYPH_SIZE(x) \
00040     (((K_USHORT)(x->ucWidth + 7) >> 3) * (K_USHORT)(x->ucHeight)) + sizeof(Glyph_t) - 1)
00041
00042 //-----
00043 typedef struct
00044 {
00045     K_UCHAR ucSize;
00046     K_UCHAR ucFlags;
00047     K_UCHAR ucStartChar;
00048     K_UCHAR ucMaxChar;
00049     const K_CHAR *szName;
00050     const FONT_STORAGE_TYPE *pucFontData;
00051 } Font_t;
00052
00053 #endif
00054

```

## 14.63 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.cpp File Reference

Generic graphics driver implementation.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "graphics.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "driver.h"
#include "colorspace.h"
#include "font.h"

```

### 14.63.1 Detailed Description

Generic graphics driver implementation.

Definition in file [graphics.cpp](#).

## 14.64 graphics.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003

```

```

00004 |
00005 |
00006 |
00007 |
00008 |
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020 #include "graphics.h"
00021 #include "draw.h"
00022 #include "driver.h"
00023 #include "colorspace.h"
00024 #include "font.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 void GraphicsDriver::ClearScreen()
00028 {
00029     DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00030     stPoint.uColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00031
00032     for (stPoint.usX = 0; stPoint.usX < m_usResX; stPoint.usX++)
00033     {
00034         for (stPoint.usY = 0; stPoint.usY < m_usResY; stPoint.usY++)
00035         {
00036             // Pixel Write
00037             DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00038         }
00039     }
00040 }
00041 //-----
00042 void GraphicsDriver::Point(DrawPoint_t *pstPoint_)
00043 {
00044     DrawPixel(pstPoint_);
00045 }
00046
00047 //-----
00048 void GraphicsDriver::Line(DrawLine_t *pstLine_)
00049 {
00050     // Bresenham Line drawing algorithm, adapted from:
00051     // www.cs.unc.edu/~mcmillan/compl36/Lecture6/Lines.html
00052
00053     DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00054     K_SHORT sX1 = (K_SHORT)pstLine_>usX1;
00055     K_SHORT sX2 = (K_SHORT)pstLine_>usX2;
00056     K_SHORT sY1 = (K_SHORT)pstLine_>usY1;
00057     K_SHORT sY2 = (K_SHORT)pstLine_>usY2;
00058     K_SHORT sDeltaY = sY2 - sY1;
00059     K_SHORT sDeltaX = sX2 - sX1;
00060     K_CHAR cStepx, cStepy;
00061     stPoint.uColor = pstLine_>uColor;
00062
00063     if (sDeltaY < 0)
00064     {
00065         sDeltaY = -sDeltaY;
00066         cStepy = -1;
00067     }
00068     else
00069     {
00070         cStepy = 1;
00071     }
00072
00073     if (sDeltaX < 0)
00074     {
00075         sDeltaX = -sDeltaX;
00076         cStepx = -1;
00077     }
00078     else
00079     {
00080         cStepx = 1;
00081     }
00082
00083     // Scale by a factor of 2 in each direction
00084     sDeltaY <= 1;
00085     sDeltaX <= 1;
00086
00087     stPoint.usX = sX1;
00088     stPoint.usY = sY1;
00089     DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00090
00091     if (sDeltaX > sDeltaY)
00092     {
00093         K_SHORT sFraction = sDeltaY - (sDeltaX >> 1);
00094
00095         while (sX1 != sX2)

```

```

00096     {
00097         if (sFraction >= 0)
00098         {
00099             sY1 += cStepy;
00100             sFraction -= sDeltaX;
00101         }
00102         sX1 += cStepx;
00103         sFraction += sDeltaY;
00104
00105         stPoint.usX = sX1;
00106         stPoint.usY = sY1;
00107         DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00108     }
00109 }
00110 else
00111 {
00112     K_SHORT sFraction = sDeltaX - (sDeltaY >> 1);
00113     while (sY1 != sY2)
00114     {
00115         if (sFraction >= 0)
00116         {
00117             sX1 += cStepx;
00118             sFraction -= sDeltaY;
00119         }
00120         sY1 += cStepy;
00121         sFraction += sDeltaX;
00122
00123         stPoint.usX = sX1;
00124         stPoint.usY = sY1;
00125         DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00126     }
00127 }
00128 }
00129
00130 //-----
00131 void GraphicsDriver::Rectangle(DrawRectangle_t *pstRectangle_)
00132 {
00133     DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00134
00135     // if drawing a background fill color (optional)
00136     if (pstRectangle_>bFill == true)
00137     {
00138         stPoint.uColor = pstRectangle_>uFillColor;
00139         for (stPoint.usX = pstRectangle_>usLeft; stPoint.usX <= pstRectangle_>
00140 usRight; stPoint.usX++)
00141         {
00142             for (stPoint.usY = pstRectangle_>usTop; stPoint.usY <= pstRectangle_>
00143 usBottom; stPoint.usY++)
00144             {
00145                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00146             }
00147         }
00148
00149         // Draw four orthogonal lines...
00150         stPoint.uColor = pstRectangle_>uLineColor;
00151         stPoint.usY = pstRectangle_>usTop;
00152         for (stPoint.usX = pstRectangle_>usLeft; stPoint.usX <= pstRectangle_>
00153 usRight; stPoint.usX++)
00154         {
00155             DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00156         }
00157         stPoint.usY = pstRectangle_>usBottom;
00158         for (stPoint.usX = pstRectangle_>usLeft; stPoint.usX <= pstRectangle_>
00159 usRight; stPoint.usX++)
00160         {
00161             DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00162         }
00163         stPoint.usX = pstRectangle_>usLeft;
00164         for (stPoint.usY = pstRectangle_>usTop; stPoint.usY <= pstRectangle_>
00165 usBottom; stPoint.usY++)
00166         {
00167             DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00168         }
00169         stPoint.usX = pstRectangle_>usRight;
00170         for (stPoint.usY = pstRectangle_>usTop; stPoint.usY <= pstRectangle_>
00171 usBottom; stPoint.usY++)
00172         {
00173             DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00174         }
00175 }
00176 //-----
00177 void GraphicsDriver::Circle(DrawCircle_t *pstCircle_)

```

```

00177 {
00178     DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00179     K_SHORT sX;
00180     K_SHORT sY;
00181     K_ULONG ulRadSquare;
00182
00183     K_ULONG ulXSquare;
00184     K_ULONG ulYSquare;
00185
00186     // Get the radius squared value...
00187     ulRadSquare = (K_ULONG)pstCircle_>usRadius;
00188     ulRadSquare *= ulRadSquare;
00189
00190     // Look at the upper-right quarter of the circle
00191     for (sX = 0; sX <= (K_SHORT)pstCircle_>usRadius; sX++)
00192     {
00193         ulXSquare = (K_ULONG)sX;
00194         ulXSquare *= ulXSquare;
00195         for (sY = 0; sY <= (K_SHORT)pstCircle_>usRadius; sY++)
00196         {
00197             ulYSquare = (K_ULONG)sY;
00198             ulYSquare *= ulYSquare;
00199
00200             // if filled...
00201             if (pstCircle_>bFill == true)
00202             {
00203                 stPoint.uColor = pstCircle_>uFillColor;
00204                 if (ulXSquare + ulYSquare <= ulRadSquare)
00205                 {
00206                     // Draw the fill color at the appropriate locations (quadrature...)
00207                     stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX + sX;
00208                     stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY + sY;
00209                     DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00210                     stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX - sX;
00211                     stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY + sY;
00212                     DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00213                     stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX + sX;
00214                     stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY - sY;
00215                     DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00216                     stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX - sX;
00217                     stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY - sY;
00218                     DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00219                 }
00220             }
00221             // Check for edge...
00222             if (
00223                 ((ulXSquare + ulYSquare) >= (ulRadSquare - pstCircle_>usRadius)) &&
00224                 ((ulXSquare + ulYSquare) <= (ulRadSquare + pstCircle_>usRadius))
00225             )
00226             {
00227                 stPoint.uColor = pstCircle_>uLineColor;
00228
00229                 // Draw the fill color at the appropriate locations (quadrature...)
00230                 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX + sX;
00231                 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY + sY;
00232                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00233                 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX - sX;
00234                 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY + sY;
00235                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00236                 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX + sX;
00237                 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY - sY;
00238                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00239                 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX - sX;
00240                 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY - sY;
00241                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00242             }
00243         }
00244     }
00245 }
00246
00247 //-----
00248 void GraphicsDriver::Ellipse(DrawEllipse_t *pstEllipse_)
00249 {
00250     DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00251     K_SHORT sX;
00252     K_SHORT sY;
00253     K_ULONG ulRadius;
00254     K_ULONG ulHSquare;
00255     K_ULONG ulVSquare;
00256     K_ULONG ulXSquare;
00257     K_ULONG ulYSquare;
00258
00259     ulHSquare = (K_ULONG)pstEllipse_>usWidth;
00260     ulHSquare *= ulHSquare;
00261
00262     ulVSquare = (K_ULONG)pstEllipse_>usHeight;
00263     ulVSquare *= ulVSquare;

```

```

00264
00265     ulRadius = ulHSquare * ulVSquare;
00266
00267     for (sX = 0; sX <= (K_SHORT)pstEllipse->usWidth; sX++)
00268     {
00269         ulXSquare = (K_ULONG)sX;
00270         ulXSquare *= ulXSquare;
00271         ulXSquare *= ulHSquare;
00272
00273         for (sY = 0; sY <= (K_SHORT)pstEllipse->usHeight; sY++)
00274         {
00275             ulYSquare = (K_ULONG)sY;
00276             ulYSquare *= ulYSquare;
00277             ulYSquare *= ulVSquare;
00278
00279             if ((ulXSquare + ulYSquare) <= ulRadius)
00280             {
00281                 // Draw the fill color at the appropriate locations (quadrature...)
00282                 stPoint.usX = pstEllipse->usX + sX;
00283                 stPoint.usY = pstEllipse->usY + sY;
00284                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00285                 stPoint.usX = pstEllipse->usX - sX;
00286                 stPoint.usY = pstEllipse->usY + sY;
00287                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00288                 stPoint.usX = pstEllipse->usX + sX;
00289                 stPoint.usY = pstEllipse->usY - sY;
00290                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00291                 stPoint.usX = pstEllipse->usX - sX;
00292                 stPoint.usY = pstEllipse->usY - sY;
00293                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00294             }
00295         }
00296     }
00297 }
00298
00299 //-----
00300 void GraphicsDriver::Bitmap(DrawBitmap_t *pstBitmap_)
00301 {
00302     K_USHORT usRow;
00303     K_USHORT usCol;
00304
00305     K_USHORT usIndex;
00306
00307     K_UCHAR ucRed = 0;
00308     K_UCHAR ucBlue = 0;
00309     K_UCHAR ucGreen = 0;
00310
00311     DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00312
00313     usIndex = 0;
00314     for (usRow = pstBitmap->usY; usRow < (pstBitmap->usY + pstBitmap->
00315         usHeight); usRow++)
00316     {
00317         for (usCol = pstBitmap->usX; usCol < (pstBitmap->usX + pstBitmap->
00318             usWidth); usCol++)
00319         {
00320             stPoint.usX = usCol;
00321             stPoint.usY = usRow;
00322
00323             // Build the color based on the bitmap value... This algorithm
00324             // is slow, but it automatically converts any 8/16/24 bit bitmap into the
00325             // current colorspace defined...
00326             switch(pstBitmap->ucBPP)
00327             {
00328                 case 1:
00329                 {
00330                     // 3:2:3, RGB
00331                     ucRed = ((pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex]) & 0xE0) << 1;
00332                     ucGreen = ((pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex]) & 0x18) << 3;
00333                     ucBlue = ((pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex]) & 0x07) << 5;
00334                 }
00335                 break;
00336                 case 2:
00337                 {
00338                     K_USHORT usTemp;
00339                     usTemp = pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex];
00340                     usTemp <<= 8;
00341                     usTemp |= pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex + 1];
00342
00343                     // 5:6:5, RGB
00344                     ucRed = (K_UCHAR)((usTemp >> 11) & 0x001F) << 3;
00345                     ucGreen = (K_UCHAR)((usTemp >> 5) & 0x003F) << 2;
00346                     ucBlue = (K_UCHAR)(usTemp & 0x001F) << 3;
00347                 }
00348                 break;
00349                 case 3:

```

```

00349         {
00350             K_ULONG ulTemp;
00351             ulTemp = pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex];
00352             ulTemp <= 8;
00353             ulTemp |= pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex + 1];
00354             ulTemp <= 8;
00355             ulTemp |= pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex + 2];
00356
00357             // 8:8:8 RGB
00358             ucRed   = (K_UCHAR) ((ulTemp & 0x00FF0000) >> 16);
00359             ucGreen = (K_UCHAR) ((ulTemp & 0x0000FF00) >> 8);
00360             ucBlue  = (K_UCHAR) ((ulTemp & 0x000000FF));
00361         }
00362         break;
00363     default:
00364         break;
00365     }
00366
00367     // Convert the R,G,B values into the correct colorspace for display
00368     #if DRAW_COLOR_2BIT
00369         //1-bit
00370         ucRed >= 7;
00371         ucGreen >= 7;
00372         ucBlue >= 7;
00373     #elif DRAW_COLOR_8BIT
00374         //3:2:3 R:G:B
00375         ucRed >= 5;
00376         ucGreen >= 6;
00377         ucBlue >= 5;
00378     #elif DRAW_COLOR_16BIT
00379         //5:6:5 R:G:B
00380         ucRed >= 3;
00381         ucGreen >= 2;
00382         ucBlue >= 3;
00383     #elif DRAW_COLOR_24BIT
00384         // No conversion required
00385     #endif
00386     // Build the color.
00387     stPoint.uColor = RGB_COLOR(ucRed,ucGreen,ucBlue);
00388
00389     // Draw the point.
00390     DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00391
00392     // Stamps are opaque, don't fill in the BG
00393     usIndex += m_ucBPP / 8;
00394 }
00395 }
00396 }
00397
00398 //-----
00399 void GraphicsDriver::Stamp(DrawStamp_t *pstStamp_)
00400 {
00401     K_USHORT usRow;
00402     K_USHORT usCol;
00403     K_USHORT usShift;
00404     K_USHORT usIndex;
00405     DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00406
00407     usIndex = 0;
00408     for (usRow = pstStamp_->usY; usRow < (pstStamp_->usY + pstStamp_->
00409         usHeight); usRow++)
00410     {
00411         usShift = 0x80;
00412         for (usCol = pstStamp_->usX; usCol < (pstStamp_->usX + pstStamp_->
00413             usWidth); usCol++)
00414         {
00415             // If the packed bit in the bitmap is a "1", draw the color.
00416             if (pstStamp_->pucData[usIndex] & usShift)
00417             {
00418                 stPoint.usX = usCol;
00419                 stPoint.usY = usRow;
00420                 stPoint.uColor = pstStamp_->uColor;
00421                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00422             }
00423             // Stamps are opaque, don't fill in the BG
00424
00425             // Shift to the next bit in the field
00426             usShift >= 1;
00427
00428             // Rollover - next bit in the bitmap.
00429             // This obviously works best for stamps that are multiples of 8x8
00430             if (usShift == 0)
00431             {
00432                 usShift = 0x80;
00433                 usIndex++;
00434             }
00435         }
00436     }
00437 }

```



```

00434     }
00435 }
00436
00437 //-----
00438 void GraphicsDriver::Move( DrawMove_t *pstMove_ )
00439 {
00440     DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00441     K_LONG sX;
00442     K_LONG sY;
00443     K_LONG sXInc = 0;
00444     K_LONG sYInc = 0;
00445
00446     K_BOOL bLeftToRight = false;
00447     K_BOOL bTopToBottom = false;
00448
00449     if (pstMove_>usSrcX > pstMove_>usDstX)
00450     {
00451         bLeftToRight = true;
00452     }
00453     if (pstMove_>usSrcY > pstMove_>usDstY)
00454     {
00455         bTopToBottom = true;
00456     }
00457
00458     if (bLeftToRight)
00459     {
00460         sXInc++;
00461     }
00462     else
00463     {
00464         sXInc--;
00465         pstMove_>usSrcX += pstMove_>usCopyWidth - 1;
00466         pstMove_>usDstX += pstMove_>usCopyWidth - 1;
00467     }
00468
00469     if (bTopToBottom)
00470     {
00471         sYInc++;
00472     }
00473     else
00474     {
00475         sYInc--;
00476         pstMove_>usSrcY += pstMove_>usCopyHeight - 1;
00477         pstMove_>usDstY += pstMove_>usCopyHeight - 1;
00478     }
00479
00480     // Hideously inefficient memory move...
00481     for (sX = 0; sX < pstMove_>usCopyWidth; sX++)
00482     {
00483         for (sY = 0; sY < pstMove_>usCopyHeight; sY++)
00484         {
00485             // Read from source (value read into the point struct)
00486             stPoint.usY = (K_USHORT) ((K_LONG)pstMove_>usSrcY + ((K_LONG)sY * sYInc));
00487             stPoint.usX = (K_USHORT) ((K_LONG)pstMove_>usSrcX + ((K_LONG)sX * sXInc));
00488             ReadPixel(&stPoint);
00489
00490             // Copy to dest
00491             stPoint.usY = (K_USHORT) ((K_LONG)pstMove_>usDstY + ((K_LONG)sY * sYInc));
00492             stPoint.usX = (K_USHORT) ((K_LONG)pstMove_>usDstX + ((K_LONG)sX * sXInc));
00493             DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00494         }
00495     }
00496 }
00497
00498 //-----
00499 void GraphicsDriver::Text(DrawText_t *pstText_)
00500 {
00501     K_USHORT usX, usY;
00502     K_USHORT usStartX;
00503     K_USHORT usStartY;
00504     K_USHORT usCharOffsetX;
00505     K_USHORT usCharIndex = 0;
00506     K_UCHAR *pucData = (K_UCHAR*)pstText_>pstFont->pucFontData;
00507     DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00508
00509     // set the color for this element.
00510     stPoint.uColor = pstText_>uColor;
00511
00512     usCharOffsetX = 0;
00513
00514     // Draw every character in the string, one at a time
00515     while (pstText_>pcString[usCharIndex] != 0)
00516     {
00517         K_USHORT usOffset = 0;
00518
00519         K_UCHAR ucWidth;
00520         K_UCHAR ucHeight;

```

```

00521     K_UCHAR ucVOffset;
00522     K_UCHAR ucBitmask;
00523
00524     // Read the glyphs from memory until we arrive at the one we wish to print
00525     for (usX = 0; usX < pstText_>pcString[usCharIndex]; usX++)
00526     {
00527         // Glyphs are variable-sized for efficiency - to look up a particular
00528         // glyph, we must traverse all preceding glyphs in the list
00529         ucWidth = Font_ReadByte(usOffset, pucData);
00530         ucHeight = Font_ReadByte(usOffset + 1, pucData);
00531
00532         // Adjust the offset to point to the next glyph
00533         usOffset += (((K_USHORT)ucWidth + 7) >> 3) * (K_USHORT)ucHeight)
00534                 + (sizeof(Glyph_t) - 1);
00535     }
00536
00537     // Header information: glyph size and vertical offset
00538     ucWidth = Font_ReadByte(usOffset++, pucData);
00539     ucHeight = Font_ReadByte(usOffset++, pucData);
00540     ucVOffset = Font_ReadByte(usOffset++, pucData);
00541
00542     usStartY = pstText_>usTop + (K_USHORT)ucVOffset;
00543     usStartX = pstText_>usLeft;
00544
00545     // Draw the font from left->right, top->bottom
00546     for ( usY = usStartY;
00547           usY < usStartY + (K_USHORT)ucHeight;
00548           usY++ )
00549     {
00550         K_UCHAR ucTempChar = Font_ReadByte(usOffset, pucData);
00551         ucBitmask = 0x80;
00552
00553         for ( usX = usCharOffsetX + usStartX;
00554               usX < usCharOffsetX + usStartX + (K_USHORT)ucWidth;
00555               usX++ )
00556         {
00557             if (!ucBitmask)
00558             {
00559                 ucBitmask = 0x80;
00560                 usOffset++;
00561                 ucTempChar = Font_ReadByte(usOffset, pucData);
00562             }
00563
00564             if (ucTempChar & ucBitmask)
00565             {
00566                 // Update the location
00567                 stPoint.usX = usX;
00568                 stPoint.usY = usY;
00569
00570                 // Draw the point.
00571                 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00572             }
00573
00574             ucBitmask >>= 1;
00575         }
00576
00577         usOffset++;
00578     }
00579
00580     // Next character
00581     usCharIndex++;
00582     usCharOffsetX += (K_USHORT)ucWidth + 1;
00583 }
00584 }
00585
00586 //-----
00587 K_USHORT GraphicsDriver::TextWidth(DrawText_t *pstText_)
00588 {
00589     K_USHORT usCharOffsetX;
00590     K_USHORT usCharIndex = 0;
00591     K_USHORT usX;
00592     K_UCHAR *pucData = (K_UCHAR*)pstText_>pstFont->pucFontData;
00593
00594     usCharOffsetX = 0;
00595
00596     // Draw every character in the string, one at a time
00597     while (pstText_>pcString[usCharIndex] != 0)
00598     {
00599         K_USHORT usOffset = 0;
00600
00601         K_UCHAR ucWidth;
00602         K_UCHAR ucHeight;
00603
00604         // Read the glyphs from memory until we arrive at the one we wish to print
00605         for (usX = 0; usX < pstText_>pcString[usCharIndex]; usX++)
00606         {
00607             // Glyphs are variable-sized for efficiency - to look up a particular

```

```

00608         // glyph, we must traverse all preceding glyphs in the list
00609         ucWidth = Font_ReadByte(usOffset, pucData);
00610         ucHeight = Font_ReadByte(usOffset + 1, pucData);
00611
00612         // Adjust the offset to point to the next glyph
00613         usOffset += (((K_USHORT)ucWidth + 7) >> 3) * (K_USHORT)ucHeight)
00614                 + (sizeof(Glyph_t) - 1);
00615     }
00616
00617     // Header information: glyph size and vertical offset
00618     ucWidth = Font_ReadByte(usOffset, pucData);
00619     usOffset += (sizeof(Glyph_t) - 1);
00620
00621     // Next character
00622     usCharIndex++;
00623     usCharOffsetX += (K_USHORT)ucWidth + 1;
00624 }
00625
00626 return usCharOffsetX;
00627 }
00628
00629 //-----
00630 void GraphicsDriver::TriangleWire(DrawPoly_t *pstPoly_)
00631 {
00632     DrawLine_t stLine;
00633
00634     stLine.uColor = pstPoly_>uColor;
00635
00636     stLine.usX1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usX;
00637     stLine.usY1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usY;
00638     stLine.usX2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usX;
00639     stLine.usY2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usY;
00640     Line(&stLine);
00641
00642     stLine.usX1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usX;
00643     stLine.usY1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usY;
00644     stLine.usX2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[2].usX;
00645     stLine.usY2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[2].usY;
00646     Line(&stLine);
00647
00648     stLine.usX1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[2].usX;
00649     stLine.usY1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[2].usY;
00650     stLine.usX2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usX;
00651     stLine.usY2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usY;
00652     Line(&stLine);
00653 }
00654 //-----
00655 void GraphicsDriver::TriangleFill(DrawPoly_t *pstPoly_)
00656 {
00657     // Drawing a raster-filled triangle:
00658     K_UCHAR ucMaxEdge = 0;
00659     K_UCHAR ucMinEdge1 = 0, ucMinEdge2 = 0;
00660     K_SHORT sMax = 0;
00661     K_SHORT sTemp;
00662
00663     K_SHORT sDeltaX1, sDeltaX2;
00664     K_SHORT sDeltaY1, sDeltaY2;
00665     K_CHAR cStepX1, cStepX2;
00666     K_CHAR cStepY;
00667     K_SHORT sX1, sX2, sX3, sY1, sY2, sY3;
00668     K_SHORT sTempX1, sTempY1, sTempX2, sTempY2;
00669     K_SHORT sFraction1;
00670     K_SHORT sFraction2;
00671     K_SHORT i;
00672     DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00673
00674     // Figure out which line segment is the longest
00675     sTemp = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usY - (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>
pstVector[1].usY;
00676     if( sTemp < 0 ) { sTemp = -sTemp; }
00677     if( sTemp > sMax ) { sMax = sTemp; ucMaxEdge = 0; ucMinEdge1 = 1; ucMinEdge2 = 2; }
00678
00679     sTemp = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usY - (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>
pstVector[2].usY;
00680     if( sTemp < 0 ) { sTemp = -sTemp; }
00681     if( sTemp > sMax ) { sMax = sTemp; ucMaxEdge = 1; ucMinEdge1 = 2; ucMinEdge2 = 0; }
00682
00683     sTemp = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[2].usY - (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>
pstVector[0].usY;
00684     if( sTemp < 0 ) { sTemp = -sTemp; }
00685     if( sTemp > sMax ) { sMax = sTemp; ucMaxEdge = 2; ucMinEdge1 = 0; ucMinEdge2 = 1; }
00686
00687     // Label the vectors and copy into temporary signed buffers
00688     sX1 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMaxEdge].usX;
00689     sX2 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMinEdge1].usX;
00690     sX3 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMinEdge2].usX;
00691

```

```

00692     sY1 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMaxEdge].usY;
00693     sY2 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMinEdge1].usY;
00694     sY3 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMinEdge2].usY;
00695
00696     // Figure out whether or not we're drawing up-down or down-up
00697     sDeltaY1 = sY1 - sY2;
00698     if (sDeltaY1 < 0) { cStepY = -1; sDeltaY1 = -sDeltaY1; } else { cStepY = 1; }
00699
00700     sDeltaX1 = sX1 - sX2;
00701     if (sDeltaX1 < 0) { cStepX1 = -1; sDeltaX1 = -sDeltaX1; } else { cStepX1 = 1; }
00702
00703     sDeltaY2 = sY1 - sY3;
00704     if (sDeltaY2 < 0) { cStepY = -1; sDeltaY2 = -sDeltaY2; } else { cStepY = 1; }
00705
00706     sDeltaX2 = sX1 - sX3;
00707     if (sDeltaX2 < 0) { cStepX2 = -1; sDeltaX2 = -sDeltaX2; } else { cStepX2 = 1; }
00708
00709     sDeltaX1 <= 1;
00710     sDeltaX2 <= 1;
00711     sDeltaY1 <= 1;
00712     sDeltaY2 <= 1;
00713
00714     sFraction1 = sDeltaX1; // - (sDeltaY1 >> 1);
00715     sFraction2 = sDeltaX2; // - (sDeltaY2 >> 1);
00716
00717     sTempY1 = sY1;
00718     sTempY2 = sY1;
00719     sTempX1 = sX1;
00720     sTempX2 = sX1;
00721
00722     stPoint.uColor = pstPoly_>uColor;
00723
00724     if( sDeltaY2 != 0 )
00725     {
00726         while (sTempY2 != sY3)
00727         {
00728             stPoint.usY = sTempY2;
00729             if( sTempX1 < sTempX2 ) {
00730                 for( i = sTempX1; i <= sTempX2; i++ ) {
00731                     stPoint.usX = i;
00732                     Point(&stPoint);
00733                 }
00734             } else {
00735                 for( i = sTempX2; i <= sTempX1; i++ ) {
00736                     stPoint.usX = i;
00737                     Point(&stPoint);
00738                 }
00739             }
00740
00741             while (sFraction2 >= sDeltaY2)
00742             {
00743                 sTempX2 -= cStepX2;
00744                 sFraction2 -= sDeltaY2;
00745             }
00746             sTempY2 -= cStepY;
00747             sFraction2 += sDeltaX2;
00748
00749             while (sFraction1 >= sDeltaY1)
00750             {
00751                 sTempX1 -= cStepX1;
00752                 sFraction1 -= sDeltaY1;
00753             }
00754             sTempY1 -= cStepY;
00755             sFraction1 += sDeltaX1;
00756         }
00757     }
00758
00759     sDeltaY2 = sY3 - sY2;
00760     sDeltaX2 = sX3 - sX2;
00761
00762     if (sDeltaX2 < 0) { cStepX2 = -1; sDeltaX2 = -sDeltaX2; } else { cStepX2 = 1; }
00763     if (sDeltaY2 < 0) { cStepY = -1; sDeltaY2 = -sDeltaY2; } else { cStepY = 1; }
00764
00765     sDeltaX2 <= 1;
00766     sDeltaY2 <= 1;
00767
00768     sFraction2 = sDeltaX2; // - (sDeltaY2 >> 1);
00769
00770     sTempY2 = sY3;
00771     sTempX2 = sX3;
00772
00773     if( sDeltaY2 != 0 )
00774     {
00775         while (sTempY2 != sY2)
00776         {
00777             stPoint.usY = sTempY2;
00778             if( sTempX1 < sTempX2 ) {

```

```

00779         for( i = sTempX1; i <= sTempX2; i++) {
00780             stPoint.usX = i;
00781             Point(&stPoint);
00782         }
00783     } else {
00784         for( i = sTempX2; i <= sTempX1; i++ ) {
00785             stPoint.usX = i;
00786             Point(&stPoint);
00787         }
00788     }
00789
00790     while (sFraction2 >= sDeltaY2)
00791     {
00792         sTempX2 -= cStepX2;
00793         sFraction2 -= sDeltaY2;
00794     }
00795     sTempY2 -= cStepY;
00796     sFraction2 += sDeltaX2;
00797
00798     while (sFraction1 >= sDeltaY1)
00799     {
00800         sTempX1 -= cStepX1;
00801         sFraction1 -= sDeltaY1;
00802     }
00803     sTempY1 -= cStepY;
00804     sFraction1 += sDeltaX1;
00805 }
00806 }
00807 }
00808
00809 //-----
00810 void GraphicsDriver::Polygon(DrawPoly_t *pstPoly_)
00811 {
00812     K_USHORT i,j,k;
00813     K_BOOL bState = false;
00814
00815     DrawPoly_t    stTempPoly;
00816     DrawVector_t  astTempVec[3];
00817
00818     if (pstPoly_>usNumPoints < 3)
00819     {
00820         return;
00821     }
00822
00823     stTempPoly.uColor = pstPoly_>uColor;
00824     stTempPoly.bFill = pstPoly_>bFill;
00825     stTempPoly.pstVector = astTempVec;
00826     stTempPoly.usNumPoints = 3;
00827
00828     astTempVec[0].usX = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usX;
00829     astTempVec[1].usX = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usX;
00830     astTempVec[0].usY = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usY;
00831     astTempVec[1].usY = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usY;
00832
00833     j = 2;
00834     astTempVec[2].usX = pstPoly_>pstVector[pstPoly_>usNumPoints - 1].usX;
00835     astTempVec[2].usY = pstPoly_>pstVector[pstPoly_>usNumPoints - 1].usY;
00836
00837     k = pstPoly_>usNumPoints - 2;
00838
00839     if( pstPoly_>bFill )
00840     {
00841         TriangleFill(&stTempPoly);
00842     }
00843     else
00844     {
00845         TriangleWire(&stTempPoly);
00846     }
00847
00848     // Filled polygon/wireframe polygon using triangle decomp.
00849     for(i = 0; i < pstPoly_>usNumPoints - 3; i++)
00850     {
00851         astTempVec[0].usX = astTempVec[1].usX;
00852         astTempVec[1].usX = astTempVec[2].usX;
00853         astTempVec[0].usY = astTempVec[1].usY;
00854         astTempVec[1].usY = astTempVec[2].usY;
00855
00856         if( !bState )
00857         {
00858             bState = true;
00859             astTempVec[2].usX = pstPoly_>pstVector[j].usX;
00860             astTempVec[2].usY = pstPoly_>pstVector[j].usY;
00861             j++;
00862         }
00863         else
00864         {
00865             bState = false;

```



Generated on Mon Oct 7 2013 22:23:13 for Mark3 Realtime Kernel by Doxygen

## 14.67 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp File Reference

Graphical User Interface classes and data structure definitions.

```
#include "message.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "gui.h"
#include "system_heap.h"
#include "fixed_heap.h"
#include "memutil.h"
```

### 14.67.1 Detailed Description

Graphical User Interface classes and data structure definitions.

Definition in file [gui.cpp](#).

## 14.68 gui.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "message.h"
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "gui.h"
00022 #include "system_heap.h"
00023 #include "fixed_heap.h"
00024 #include "memutil.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 void GuiWindow::AddControl( GuiControl *pclControl_,
00028                             GuiControl *pclParent_ )
00029 {
00030     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::AddControl\n");
00031     m_clControlList.Add(static_cast<LinkListNode*>(pclControl_));
00032     m_pclInFocus = pclControl_;
00033     m_ucControlCount++;
00034
00035     pclControl_>SetParentWindow(this);
00036     pclControl_>SetParentControl(pclParent_);
00037 }
00038
00039 //-----
00040 void GuiWindow::RemoveControl( GuiControl *pclControl_ )
00041 {
00042     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::RemoveControl\n");
00043     if (pclControl_>GetPrev())
00044     {
00045         m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclControl_>
00046         GetPrev());
00047     }
00048     else if (pclControl_>GetNext())
00049     {
00050         m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclControl_>
00051         GetNext());
00052     }
00053     else
00054     {
00055         m_pclInFocus = NULL;
00056     }
00057     m_clControlList.Remove(static_cast<LinkListNode*>(pclControl_));
00058     m_ucControlCount--;
```



```

00058 }
00059
00060 //-----
00061 K_UCHAR GuiWindow::GetMaxZOrder()
00062 {
00063     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::GetMaxZOrder\n");
00064
00065     LinkListNode *pclTempNode;
00066     K_UCHAR ucZ = 0;
00067     K_UCHAR ucTempZ;
00068
00069     pclTempNode = m_clControlList.GetHead();
00070
00071     while (pclTempNode)
00072     {
00073         ucTempZ = (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode))->GetZOrder();
00074         if (ucTempZ > ucZ)
00075         {
00076             ucZ = ucTempZ;
00077         }
00078         pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00079     }
00080
00081     return ucZ;
00082 }
00083
00084 //-----
00085 void GuiWindow::Redraw( K_BOOL bRedrawAll_ )
00086 {
00087     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::Redraw\n");
00088
00089     K_UCHAR ucControlsLeft = m_ucControlCount;
00090     K_UCHAR ucCurrentZ = 0;
00091     K_UCHAR ucMaxZ;
00092
00093     ucMaxZ = GetMaxZOrder();
00094
00095     // While there are still controls left to process (and we're less than
00096     // the maximum Z-order, just a sanity check.), redraw each object that
00097     // has its stale flag set, or all controls if the bRedrawAll_ parameter
00098     // is true.
00099     while (ucControlsLeft && (ucCurrentZ <= ucMaxZ))
00100     {
00101         LinkListNode *pclTempNode;
00102
00103         pclTempNode = m_clControlList.GetHead();
00104         while (pclTempNode)
00105         {
00106             GuiControl* pclTempControl = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00107             if (pclTempControl->GetZOrder() == ucCurrentZ)
00108             {
00109                 if ((bRedrawAll_) || (pclTempControl->IsStale()))
00110                 {
00111                     pclTempControl->Draw();
00112                     pclTempControl->ClearStale();
00113                 }
00114
00115                 ucControlsLeft--;
00116             }
00117
00118             pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00119         }
00120         ucCurrentZ++;
00121     }
00122     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(" Current Z: %d\n", ucCurrentZ);
00123     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(" Controls Left: %d\n", ucControlsLeft);
00124 }
00125
00126 //-----
00127 void GuiWindow::InvalidateRegion( K_USHORT usLeft_, K_USHORT usTop_, K_USHORT
usWidth_, K_USHORT usHeight_ )
00128 {
00129     LinkListNode *pclTempNode;
00130     K_USHORT usLeft1, usLeft2, usRight1, usRight2, usTop1, usTop2, usBottom1, usBottom2;
00131
00132     pclTempNode = m_clControlList.GetHead();
00133
00134     usLeft1 = usLeft_;
00135     usRight1 = usLeft_ + usWidth_ - 1;
00136     usTop1 = usTop_;
00137     usBottom1 = usTop_ + usHeight_ - 1;
00138
00139     while (pclTempNode)
00140     {
00141         GuiControl *pclControl = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00142         K_USHORT usX, usY;
00143     }

```

```

00144         bool bMatch = false;
00145
00146         // Get the absolute display coordinates
00147         pclControl->GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00148
00149
00150         usLeft2 = pclControl->GetLeft() + usX;
00151         usRight2 = usLeft2 + pclControl->GetWidth() - 1;
00152         usTop2 = pclControl->GetTop() + usY;
00153         usBottom2 = usTop2 + pclControl->GetHeight() - 1;
00154
00155         // If the control has any pixels in the bounding box.
00156         if (
00157             (
00158                 (
00159                     (usLeft1 >= usLeft2) &&
00160                     (usLeft1 <= usRight2)
00161                 ) ||
00162                 (
00163                     (usRight1 >= usLeft2) &&
00164                     (usRight1 <= usRight2)
00165                 ) ||
00166                 ((usLeft1 <= usLeft2) && (usRight1 >= usRight2))
00167             ) &&
00168             (
00169                 (
00170                     (usTop1 >= usTop2) &&
00171                     (usTop1 <= usBottom2)
00172                 ) ||
00173                 (
00174                     (usBottom1 >= usTop2) &&
00175                     (usBottom1 <= usBottom2)
00176                 ) ||
00177                 ((usTop1 <= usTop2) && (usBottom1 >= usBottom2))
00178             )
00179         )
00180         {
00181             bMatch = true;
00182         }
00183         else if(
00184             (
00185                 (
00186                     (usLeft2 >= usLeft1) &&
00187                     (usLeft2 <= usRight1)
00188                 ) ||
00189                 (
00190                     (usRight2 >= usLeft1) &&
00191                     (usRight2 <= usRight1)
00192                 ) ||
00193                 ((usLeft2 <= usLeft1) && (usRight2 >= usRight1))
00194             ) &&
00195             (
00196                 (
00197                     (usTop2 >= usTop1) &&
00198                     (usTop2 <= usBottom1)
00199                 ) ||
00200                 (
00201                     (usBottom2 >= usTop1) &&
00202                     (usBottom2 <= usBottom1)
00203                 ) ||
00204                 ((usTop2 <= usTop1) && (usBottom2 >= usBottom1))
00205             )
00206         )
00207         {
00208             bMatch = true;
00209         }
00210
00211         if (bMatch)
00212         {
00213             pclControl->SetStale();
00214
00215             // Invalidate all child controls as well (since redrawing a parent could cause them to
00216             disappear)
00217             GuiControl *pclChild = static_cast<GuiControl*>(
00218                 m_clControlList.GetHead());
00219
00220             // Go through all controls and check for parental ancestry
00221             while (pclChild)
00222             {
00223                 GuiControl *pclParent = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclChild->
00224                     GetParentControl());
00225
00226                 // If this control is a descendant of the current control at some level
00227                 while (pclParent)
00228                 {
00229                     if (pclParent == pclControl)

```

```

00228         {
00229             // Set the control as stale
00230             pclChild->SetStale();
00231             break;
00232         }
00233         pclParent = pclParent->GetParentControl();
00234     }
00235
00236     pclChild = static_cast<GuiControl*>((static_cast<
LinkListNode*>(pclChild)->GetNext());
00237     }
00238 }
00239
00240     pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00241 }
00242 }
00243
00244 //-----
00245 void GuiWindow::ProcessEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ )
00246 {
00247     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::ProcessEvent\n");
00248
00249     // If the event is for broadcast - send it to all controls,
00250     // without regard to order.
00251     if ((TARGET_ID_BROADCAST == pstEvent_->ucTargetID)
00252         || (TARGET_ID_BROADCAST_Z == pstEvent_->ucTargetID))
00253     {
00254         GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(" TARGET_ID_BROADCAST(_Z)\n");
00255
00256         LinkListNode *pclTempNode;
00257         pclTempNode = m_clControlList.GetHead();
00258
00259         while (pclTempNode)
00260         {
00261             GuiReturn_t eRet;
00262             eRet = (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode))->ProcessEvent(pstEvent_);
00263             if (GUI_EVENT_CONSUMED == eRet)
00264             {
00265                 break;
00266             }
00267             pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00268         }
00269     }
00270     // Send the event only to the currently-selected object.
00271     else if (TARGET_ID_FOCUS == pstEvent_->ucTargetID)
00272     {
00273         GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(" TARGET_ID_FOCUS\n");
00274         GuiReturn_t eReturn = GUI_EVENT_OK;
00275
00276         // Try to let the control process the event on its own
00277         if (m_pclInFocus)
00278         {
00279             eReturn = m_pclInFocus->ProcessEvent(pstEvent_);
00280         }
00281
00282         // If the event was not consumed, use default logic to process the event
00283         if (GUI_EVENT_CONSUMED != eReturn)
00284         {
00285             if (EVENT_TYPE_KEYBOARD == pstEvent_->ucEventType)
00286             {
00287                 if (KEYCODE_TAB == pstEvent_->stKey.ucKeyCode)
00288                 {
00289                     if (pstEvent_->stKey.bKeyState)
00290                     {
00291                         CycleFocus(true);
00292                     }
00293                 }
00294             }
00295             else if (EVENT_TYPE_JOYSTICK == pstEvent_->
ucEventType)
00296             {
00297                 if (pstEvent_->stJoystick.bUp || pstEvent_->
stJoystick.bLeft)
00298                 {
00299                     // Cycle focus *backwards*
00300                     CycleFocus(false);
00301                 }
00302                 else if (pstEvent_->stJoystick.bRight || pstEvent_->
stJoystick.bDown)
00303                 {
00304                     // Cycle focus *forewards*
00305                     CycleFocus(true);
00306                 }
00307             }
00308         }
00309     }
00310     else if (TARGET_ID_HIGH_Z == pstEvent_->ucTargetID)

```

```

00311     {
00312         GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("  TARGET_ID_HIGH_Z\n");
00313
00314         K_USHORT usTargetX, usTargetY;
00315         K_USHORT usOffsetX, usOffsetY;
00316         K_UCHAR ucMaxZ = 0;
00317
00318         LinkListNode *pclTempNode;
00319         pclTempNode = m_clControlList.GetHead();
00320
00321         switch (pstEvent_>ucEventType)
00322         {
00323             case EVENT_TYPE_MOUSE:
00324             case EVENT_TYPE_TOUCH:
00325             {
00326                 GuiControl *pclTargetControl = NULL;
00327
00328                 // Read the target X/Y coordinates out of the event struct
00329                 if (EVENT_TYPE_TOUCH == pstEvent_>ucEventType)
00330                 {
00331                     usTargetX = pstEvent_>stTouch.usX;
00332                     usTargetY = pstEvent_>stTouch.usY;
00333                 }
00334                 else
00335                 {
00336                     usTargetX = pstEvent_>stMouse.usX;
00337                     usTargetY = pstEvent_>stMouse.usY;
00338                 }
00339
00340                 // Go through every control on the window, checking to see if the
00341                 // event falls within the bounding box
00342                 while (pclTempNode)
00343                 {
00344                     GuiControl *pclControl = (static_cast<GuiControl*>)(pclTempNode);
00345
00346                     pclControl->GetControlOffset(&usOffsetX, &usOffsetY);
00347
00348                     // Compare event coordinates to bounding box (with offsets)
00349                     if ( ((usTargetX >= (usOffsetX + pclControl->GetLeft()) &&
00350                          (usTargetX <= (usOffsetX + pclControl->GetLeft() + pclControl->
00351                          GetWidth() - 1)))) &&
00352                          ((usTargetY >= (usOffsetY + pclControl->GetTop()) &&
00353                          (usTargetY <= (usOffsetY + pclControl->GetTop() + pclControl->
00354                          GetHeight() - 1)))) )
00355                     {
00356                         // If this control is higher in Z-Order, set this as the newest
00357                         // candidate control to accept the event
00358                         if (pclControl->GetZOrder() >= ucMaxZ)
00359                         {
00360                             pclTargetControl = pclControl;
00361                             ucMaxZ = pclControl->GetZOrder();
00362                         }
00363                     }
00364                     pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00365                 }
00366
00367                 // If a suitable control was found on the event surface, pass the event off
00368                 // for processing.
00369                 if (pclTargetControl)
00370                 {
00371                     // If the selected control is different from the current in-focus
00372                     // control, then deactivate that control.
00373                     if (m_pclInFocus && (m_pclInFocus != pclTargetControl))
00374                     {
00375                         m_pclInFocus->Activate(false);
00376                         m_pclInFocus = NULL;
00377                     }
00378                     (static_cast<GuiControl*>)(pclTargetControl)->ProcessEvent(pstEvent_);
00379                 }
00380                 break;
00381             default:
00382                 break;
00383         }
00384     }
00385 }
00386 //-----
00387 void GuiWindow::SetFocus( GuiControl *pclControl_ )
00388 {
00389     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::SetFocus\n");
00390
00391     m_pclInFocus = pclControl_;
00392 }
00393 //-----
00394 void GuiWindow::CycleFocus( bool bForward_ )

```

```

00396 {
00397     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::CycleFocus\n");
00398
00399     // Set starting point and cached copy of current nodes
00400     LinkListNode *pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(
m_clControlList.GetHead());
00401     LinkListNode *pclStartNode = m_pclInFocus;
00402
00403     if (bForward_)
00404     {
00405         // If there isn't a current focus node, set the focus to the beginning
00406         // of the list
00407         if (!m_pclInFocus)
00408         {
00409             m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00410             if (!m_pclInFocus)
00411             {
00412                 return;
00413             }
00414             pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_pclInFocus);
00415             pclStartNode = NULL;
00416         }
00417         else
00418         {
00419             // Deactivate the control that's losing focus
00420             static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_pclInFocus)->Activate(false);
00421
00422             // Otherwise start with the next node
00423             pclStartNode = pclStartNode->GetNext();
00424         }
00425
00426         // Go through the whole control list and find the next one to accept
00427         // the focus
00428         while (pclTempNode && pclTempNode != pclStartNode)
00429         {
00430             if (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode)->AcceptsFocus())
00431             {
00432                 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00433                 m_pclInFocus->Activate(true);
00434                 SetFocus(m_pclInFocus);
00435                 return;
00436             }
00437             pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00438         }
00439
00440         pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_clControlList.
GetHead());
00441         while (pclTempNode && pclTempNode != pclStartNode)
00442         {
00443             if (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode)->AcceptsFocus())
00444             {
00445                 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00446                 m_pclInFocus->Activate(true);
00447                 SetFocus(m_pclInFocus);
00448                 return;
00449             }
00450             pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00451         }
00452     }
00453     else
00454     {
00455         pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_clControlList.
GetTail());
00456         pclStartNode = m_pclInFocus;
00457
00458         // If there isn't a current focus node, set the focus to the end
00459         // of the list
00460         if (!m_pclInFocus)
00461         {
00462             m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00463             if (!m_pclInFocus)
00464             {
00465                 return;
00466             }
00467             pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_pclInFocus);
00468             pclStartNode = NULL;
00469         }
00470         else
00471         {
00472             // Deactivate the control that's losing focus
00473             static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_pclInFocus)->Activate(false);
00474
00475             // Otherwise start with the previous node
00476             pclStartNode = pclStartNode->GetPrev();
00477         }
00478
00479         // Go through the whole control list and find the next one to accept

```

```

00480         // the focus
00481         while (pclTempNode && pclTempNode != pclStartNode)
00482         {
00483             if (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode)->AcceptsFocus())
00484             {
00485                 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00486                 m_pclInFocus->Activate(true);
00487                 SetFocus(m_pclInFocus);
00488                 return;
00489             }
00490             pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetPrev();
00491         }
00492
00493         pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_clControlList.
GetTail());
00494         while (pclTempNode && pclTempNode != pclStartNode)
00495         {
00496             if (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode)->AcceptsFocus())
00497             {
00498                 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00499                 m_pclInFocus->Activate(true);
00500                 SetFocus(m_pclInFocus);
00501                 return;
00502             }
00503             pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetPrev();
00504         }
00505     }
00506 }
00507 //-----
00508 GuiWindow *GuiEventSurface::FindWindowByName( const K_CHAR *
szName_ )
00509 {
00510     LinkListNode *pclTempNode = static_cast<LinkListNode*>(
m_clWindowList.GetHead());
00511     while (pclTempNode)
00512     {
00513         if (MemUtil::CompareStrings(szName_, static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode)->
GetName()))
00514         {
00515             return static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode);
00516         }
00517         pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00518     }
00519     return NULL;
00520 }
00521
00522 //-----
00523 void GuiEventSurface::AddWindow( GuiWindow *pclWindow_ )
00524 {
00525     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiEventSurface::AddWindow\n");
00526     m_clWindowList.Add(static_cast<LinkListNode*>(pclWindow_));
00527 }
00528
00529 //-----
00530 void GuiEventSurface::RemoveWindow( GuiWindow *pclWindow_ )
00531 {
00532     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiEventSurface::RemoveWindow\n");
00533     m_clWindowList.Remove(static_cast<LinkListNode*>(pclWindow_));
00534 }
00535
00536 //-----
00537 K_BOOL GuiEventSurface::SendEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ )
00538 {
00539     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiEventSurface::SendEvent\n");
00540     // Allocate a message from the global message pool
00541     Message *pclMessage = GlobalMessagePool::Pop();
00542     // No messages available? Return a failure
00543     if (!pclMessage)
00544     {
00545         return false;
00546     }
00547     // Allocate a copy of the event from the heap
00548     GuiEvent_t *pstEventCopy = static_cast<GuiEvent_t*>(
SystemHeap::Alloc(sizeof(GuiEvent_t)));
00549     // If the allocation fails, push the message back to the global pool and bail
00550     if (!pstEventCopy)
00551     {
00552         GlobalMessagePool::Push(pclMessage);
00553         return false;
00554     }

```

```

00562     }
00563
00564     // Copy the source event into the destination event buffer
00565     CopyEvent(pstEventCopy, pstEvent_);
00566
00567     // Set the new event as the message payload
00568     pclMessage->SetData(static_cast<void*>(pstEventCopy));
00569
00570     // Send the event to the message queue
00571     m_clMessageQueue.Send(pclMessage);
00572
00573     return true;
00574 }
00575
00576 //-----
00577 K_BOOL GuiEventSurface::ProcessEvent()
00578 {
00579     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiEventSurface::ProcessEvent\n");
00580
00581     // read the event from the queue (blocking call)
00582     Message *pclMessage = m_clMessageQueue.Receive();
00583     GuiEvent_t stLocalEvent;
00584
00585     // If we failed to get something from the queue,
00586     // bail out
00587     if (!pclMessage)
00588     {
00589         return false;
00590     }
00591
00592     // Copy the event data from the message into a local copy
00593     CopyEvent(&stLocalEvent,
00594             static_cast<GuiEvent_t*>(pclMessage->GetData()));
00595
00596     // Free the message and event as soon as possible, since
00597     // they are shared system resources
00598     SystemHeap::Free(pclMessage->GetData());
00599     GlobalMessagePool::Push(pclMessage);
00600
00601     // Special case check - target ID is the highest Z-ordered window(s) ONLY.
00602     if (stLocalEvent.ucTargetID == TARGET_ID_BROADCAST_Z)
00603     {
00604         LinkListNode* pclTempNode = m_clWindowList.
00605         GetHead();
00606         K_UCHAR ucMaxZ = 0;
00607
00608         while (pclTempNode)
00609         {
00610             if (ucMaxZ < (static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode)->GetZOrder() )
00611             {
00612                 ucMaxZ = static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode)->GetZOrder();
00613             }
00614             pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00615         }
00616
00617         // Iterate through all windows again - may have multiple windows
00618         // at the same z-order.
00619         pclTempNode = m_clWindowList.GetHead();
00620         while (pclTempNode)
00621         {
00622             if (ucMaxZ == (static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode)->GetZOrder())
00623             {
00624                 (static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode)->ProcessEvent(&stLocalEvent);
00625             }
00626             pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00627         }
00628         // Broadcast the event - sending it to *all* windows. Let the individual
00629         // windows figure out what to do with the events.
00630         else
00631         {
00632             LinkListNode* pclTempNode = m_clWindowList.
00633             GetHead();
00634             while (pclTempNode)
00635             {
00636                 (static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode)->ProcessEvent(&stLocalEvent);
00637                 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00638             }
00639         }
00640         // Return out
00641         return true;
00642     }
00643
00644 //-----
00645 void GuiEventSurface::CopyEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstDst_,
    GuiEvent_t *pstSrc_ )

```

```

00646 {
00647     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiEventSurface::CopyEvent\n");
00648     K_UCHAR *pucDst_ = (K_UCHAR*)pstDst_;
00649     K_UCHAR *pucSrc_ = (K_UCHAR*)pstSrc_;
00650     K_UCHAR i;
00651     for (i = 0; i < sizeof(GuiEvent_t); i++)
00652     {
00653         *pucDst_++ = *pucSrc_++;
00654     }
00655 }
00656
00657 //-----
00658 void GuiEventSurface::InvalidateRegion( K_USHORT usLeft_, K_USHORT usTop_,
    K_USHORT usWidth_, K_USHORT usHeight_ )
00659 {
00660     LinkListNode* pclTempNode = m_clWindowList.GetHead();
00661     while (pclTempNode)
00662     {
00663         (static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode))->InvalidateRegion(usLeft_, usTop_, usWidth_,
    usWidth_);
00664         pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00665     }
00666 }
00667
00668 //-----
00669 void GuiControl::GetControlOffset( K_USHORT *pusX_, K_USHORT *pusY_ )
00670 {
00671     GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiControl::GetControlOffset\n");
00672     GuiControl *pclTempControl = m_pclParentControl;
00673     *pusX_ = 0;
00674     *pusY_ = 0;
00675     while (pclTempControl)
00676     {
00677         *pusX_ += pclTempControl->GetLeft();
00678         *pusY_ += pclTempControl->GetTop();
00679         pclTempControl = pclTempControl->GetParentControl();
00680     }
00681
00682     if (m_pclParentWindow)
00683     {
00684         *pusX_ += m_pclParentWindow->GetLeft();
00685         *pusY_ += m_pclParentWindow->GetTop();
00686     }
00687 }

```

## 14.69 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h File Reference

Graphical User Interface classes and data structure declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "driver.h"
#include "graphics.h"
#include "message.h"
#include "keycodes.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [KeyEvent\\_t](#)  
*Keyboard UI event structure definition.*
- struct [MouseEvent\\_t](#)  
*Mouse UI event structure.*
- struct [TouchEvent\\_t](#)  
*Touch UI event structure.*
- struct [JoystickEvent\\_t](#)  
*Joystick UI event structure.*
- struct [TimerEvent\\_t](#)  
*Timer UI event structure.*



- struct [GuiEvent\\_t](#)  
*Composite UI event structure.*
- class [GuiWindow](#)  
*Basic Window Class.*
- class [GuiEventSurface](#)  
*GUI Event Surface Object.*
- class [GuiControl](#)  
*GUI Control Base Class.*
- class [StubControl](#)  
*Stub control class, used for testing out the GUI framework where certain controls have not yet been implemented.*

## Macros

- #define [GUI\\_DEBUG](#) (0)
- #define [GUI\\_DEBUG\\_PRINT](#)(...)
- #define [EVENT\\_STATE\\_UP](#) (0)  
*Event state definitions, used for determining whether or not a button or key is in the "up" or "down" contact state.*
- #define [EVENT\\_STATE\\_DOWN](#) (1)
- #define [MAX\\_WINDOW\\_CONTROLS](#) (251)  
*Maximum number of controls per window.*
- #define [TARGET\\_ID\\_BROADCAST\\_Z](#) (252)  
*Broadcast event to all controls in the topmost window.*
- #define [TARGET\\_ID\\_BROADCAST](#) (253)  
*Send event to all controls in all windows.*
- #define [TARGET\\_ID\\_FOCUS](#) (254)  
*Send event to the in-focus control.*
- #define [TARGET\\_ID\\_HIGH\\_Z](#) (255)  
*Send event to the highest Z-order control.*

## Enumerations

- enum [GuiEventType\\_t](#) {  
[EVENT\\_TYPE\\_KEYBOARD](#), [EVENT\\_TYPE\\_MOUSE](#), [EVENT\\_TYPE\\_TOUCH](#), [EVENT\\_TYPE\\_JOYSTICK](#),  
[EVENT\\_TYPE\\_TIMER](#), [EVENT\\_TYPE\\_COUNT](#) }  
*Enumeration defining the various UI event codes.*
- enum [GuiReturn\\_t](#) {  
[GUI\\_EVENT\\_OK](#) = 0, [GUI\\_EVENT\\_CONSUMED](#), [GUI\\_EVENT\\_CANCEL](#), [GUI\\_EVENT\\_RETRY](#),  
[GUI\\_EVENT\\_COUNT](#) }

### 14.69.1 Detailed Description

Graphical User Interface classes and data structure declarations.

Definition in file [gui.h](#).

### 14.69.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 14.69.2.1 enum [GuiEventType\\_t](#)

Enumeration defining the various UI event codes.

## Enumerator

**EVENT\_TYPE\_KEYBOARD** Keypress event.

**EVENT\_TYPE\_MOUSE** Mouse movement or click event.

**EVENT\_TYPE\_TOUCH** Touchscreen movement event.

**EVENT\_TYPE\_JOYSTICK** Joystick event.

**EVENT\_TYPE\_TIMER** [Timer](#) event.

**EVENT\_TYPE\_COUNT** Count of different event types supported.

Definition at line [65](#) of file [gui.h](#).

## 14.69.2.2 enum GuiReturn\_t

## Enumerator

**GUI\_EVENT\_OK** No problem.

**GUI\_EVENT\_CONSUMED** Event was consumed.

**GUI\_EVENT\_CANCEL** Event processing canceled.

**GUI\_EVENT\_RETRY** Retry processing the event.

Definition at line [203](#) of file [gui.h](#).

## 14.70 gui.h

```

00001  /*=====
00002
00003  _____
00004  |   \   /   |   \   /   |   \   /   |   \   /   |   \   /   |   \   /   |
00005  |  / \ / \  |  / \ / \  |  / \ / \  |  / \ / \  |  / \ / \  |  / \ / \  |
00006  | /   \   \ | /   \   \ | /   \   \ | /   \   \ | /   \   \ | /   \   \ |
00007  |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |
00008
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*/
00019  #ifndef __GUI_H__
00020  #define __GUI_H__
00021
00022  #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023  #include "ll.h"
00024  #include "driver.h"
00025  #include "graphics.h"
00026
00027  #include "message.h"
00028
00029  #include "keycodes.h"
00030
00031  #define GUI_DEBUG                (0)
00032
00033  #if GUI_DEBUG
00034      #include <stdio.h>
00035      #include <stdlib.h>
00036      #include <string.h>
00037
00038      #define GUI_DEBUG_PRINT      printf
00039  #else
00040      #define GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(...)
00041  #endif
00042
00043
00044  //-----
00049  #define EVENT_STATE_UP           (0)
00050  #define EVENT_STATE_DOWN        (1)
00051
00052  //-----
00053  #define MAX_WINDOW_CONTROLS     (251)
00054
00055  #define TARGET_ID_BROADCAST_Z   (252)

```

```

00056 #define TARGET_ID_BROADCAST          (253)
00057 #define TARGET_ID_FOCUS                (254)
00058 #define TARGET_ID_HIGH_Z              (255)
00059
00060
00061 //-----
00065 typedef enum
00066 {
00067     EVENT_TYPE_KEYBOARD,
00068     EVENT_TYPE_MOUSE,
00069     EVENT_TYPE_TOUCH,
00070     EVENT_TYPE_JOYSTICK,
00071     EVENT_TYPE_TIMER,
00072 }
00073 EVENT_TYPE_COUNT
00074 } GuiEventType_t;
00075
00076 //-----
00080 typedef struct
00081 {
00082     K_UCHAR ucKeyCode;
00083     union
00084     {
00085         K_UCHAR ucFlags;
00086         struct
00087         {
00088             unsigned int bKeyState:1;
00089             unsigned int bShiftState:1;
00090             unsigned int bCtrlState:1;
00091             unsigned int bAltState:1;
00092             unsigned int bWinState:1;
00093             unsigned int bFnState:1;
00094         };
00095     };
00096 } KeyEvent_t;
00097
00098 //-----
00102 typedef struct
00103 {
00104     K_USHORT usX;
00105     K_USHORT usY;
00106     union
00107     {
00108         K_UCHAR ucFlags;
00109         struct
00110         {
00111             unsigned int bLeftState:1;
00112             unsigned int bRightState:1;
00113             unsigned int bMiddleState:1;
00114             unsigned int bScrollUp:1;
00115             unsigned int bScrollDown:1;
00116         };
00117     };
00118 };
00119 } MouseEvent_t;
00120
00121 //-----
00125 typedef struct
00126 {
00127     K_USHORT usX;
00128     K_USHORT usY;
00129     union
00130     {
00131         K_USHORT ucFlags;
00132         struct
00133         {
00134             unsigned int bTouch:1;
00135         };
00136     };
00137 };
00138 } TouchEvent_t;
00139
00140 //-----
00144 typedef struct
00145 {
00146     union
00147     {
00148         K_USHORT usRawData;
00149         struct
00150         {
00151             unsigned int bUp:1;
00152             unsigned int bDown:1;
00153             unsigned int bLeft:1;
00154             unsigned int bRight:1;
00155             unsigned int bButton1:1;
00156             unsigned int bButton2:1;

```

```

00158         unsigned int bButton3:1;
00159         unsigned int bButton4:1;
00160         unsigned int bButton5:1;
00161         unsigned int bButton6:1;
00162         unsigned int bButton7:1;
00163         unsigned int bButton8:1;
00164         unsigned int bButton9:1;
00165         unsigned int bButton10:1;
00166
00167         unsigned int bSelect:1;
00168         unsigned int bStart:1;
00169     };
00170 };
00171 } JoystickEvent_t;
00172
00173 //-----
00177 typedef struct
00178 {
00179     K_USHORT usTicks;
00180 } TimerEvent_t;
00181
00182 //-----
00187 typedef struct
00188 {
00189     K_UCHAR ucEventType;
00190     K_UCHAR ucTargetID;
00191     union
00192     {
00193         KeyEvent_t      stKey;
00194         MouseEvent_t     stMouse;
00195         TouchEvent_t     stTouch;
00196         JoystickEvent_t stJoystick;
00197         TimerEvent_t     stTimer;
00198     };
00199 } GuiEvent_t;
00200
00201 //-----
00203 typedef enum
00204 {
00205     GUI_EVENT_OK = 0,
00206     GUI_EVENT_CONSUMED,
00207     GUI_EVENT_CANCEL,
00208     GUI_EVENT_RETRY,
00209 } GuiReturn_t;
00210
00211 //---
00212 GUI_EVENT_COUNT
00213 } GuiReturn_t;
00214
00215 class GuiControl;
00216
00217 //-----
00223 class GuiWindow : public LinkListNode
00224 {
00225
00226 public:
00231     void Init()
00232     {
00233         m_ucControlCount = 0;
00234         m_pclDriver = NULL;
00235         m_szName = "";
00236     }
00237
00244     void SetDriver( GraphicsDriver *pclDriver_ ) {
00245         m_pclDriver = pclDriver_; }
00252
00253     GraphicsDriver *GetDriver() { return m_pclDriver; }
00265
00266     void AddControl( GuiControl *pclControl_, GuiControl *pclParent_ );
00274
00275     void RemoveControl( GuiControl *pclControl_ );
00283
00284     K_UCHAR GetMaxZOrder();
00293
00294     void Redraw( K_BOOL bRedrawAll_ );
00301
00302     void ProcessEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ );
00311
00312     void SetFocus( GuiControl *pclControl_ );
00323
00324     K_BOOL IsInFocus( GuiControl *pclControl_ )
00325     {
00326         if (m_pclInFocus == pclControl_)
00327         {
00328             return true;
00329         }
00330         return false;
00331     }

```

```

00331
00337 void SetTop( K_USHORT usTop_ )          { m_usTop = usTop_; }
00338
00344 void SetLeft( K_USHORT usLeft_ )        { m_usLeft = usLeft_; }
00345
00351 void SetHeight( K_USHORT usHeight_ ) { m_usHeight = usHeight_; }
00352
00358 void SetWidth( K_USHORT usWidth_ )      { m_usWidth = usWidth_; }
00359
00365 K_USHORT GetTop()                      { return m_usTop; }
00366
00372 K_USHORT GetLeft()                    { return m_usLeft; }
00373
00379 K_USHORT GetHeight()                  { return m_usHeight; }
00380
00386 K_USHORT GetWidth()                  { return m_usWidth; }
00387
00391 K_UCHAR GetZOrder()                  { return m_ucZ; }
00392
00396 void SetZOrder( K_UCHAR ucZ_ ) { m_ucZ = ucZ_; }
00397
00405 void CycleFocus( bool bForward_ );
00406
00410 void SetName( const K_CHAR *szName_ ) { m_szName = szName_; }
00411
00415 const K_CHAR *GetName() { return m_szName; }
00416
00422 void InvalidateRegion( K_USHORT usLeft_, K_USHORT usTop_, K_USHORT usWidth_, K_USHORT
usHeight_ );
00423
00424 private:
00425     K_USHORT m_usTop;
00426     K_USHORT m_usLeft;
00427     K_USHORT m_usHeight;
00428     K_USHORT m_usWidth;
00429
00430     K_UCHAR m_ucZ;
00431     const K_CHAR *m_szName;
00432
00433     DoubleLinkedList m_clControlList;
00434     GuiControl *m_pclInFocus;
00435     K_UCHAR m_ucControlCount;
00436     GraphicsDriver *m_pclDriver;
00437 };
00438
00439 //-----
00452 class GuiEventSurface
00453 {
00454 public:
00459     void Init() { m_clMessageQueue.Init(); }
00460
00466     void AddWindow( GuiWindow *pclWindow_ );
00467
00473     void RemoveWindow( GuiWindow *pclWindow_ );
00474
00482     K_BOOL SendEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ );
00483
00488     K_BOOL ProcessEvent();
00489
00493     K_UCHAR GetEventCount() { return m_clMessageQueue.
GetCount(); }
00494
00498     GuiWindow *FindWindowByName( const K_CHAR *szName_ );
00499
00505     void InvalidateRegion( K_USHORT usLeft_, K_USHORT usTop_, K_USHORT usWidth_, K_USHORT
usHeight_ );
00506
00507 private:
00514     void CopyEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstDst_, GuiEvent_t *pstSrc_ );
00515
00516 private:
00520     DoubleLinkedList m_clWindowList;
00521
00525     MessageQueue m_clMessageQueue;
00526 };
00527
00528 //-----
00538 class GuiControl : public LinkListNode
00539 {
00540 public:
00547     virtual void Init() = 0;
00548
00554     virtual void Draw() = 0;
00555
00563     virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ ) = 0;
00564
00570     void SetTop( K_USHORT usTop_ )          { m_usTop = usTop_; }

```

```

00571
00577 void SetLeft( K_USHORT usLeft_ )      { m_usLeft = usLeft_; }
00578
00584 void SetHeight( K_USHORT usHeight_ ) { m_usHeight = usHeight_; }
00585
00591 void SetWidth( K_USHORT usWidth_ )    { m_usWidth = usWidth_; }
00592
00598 void SetZOrder( K_UCHAR ucZ_ )        { m_ucZOrder = ucZ_; }
00599
00606 void SetControlIndex( K_UCHAR ucIdx_ ) { m_ucControlIndex = ucIdx_; }
00607
00613 K_USHORT GetTop()                     { return m_usTop; }
00614
00620 K_USHORT GetLeft()                   { return m_usLeft; }
00621
00627 K_USHORT GetHeight()                 { return m_usHeight; }
00628
00634 K_USHORT GetWidth()                  { return m_usWidth; }
00635
00641 K_UCHAR GetZOrder()                  { return m_ucZOrder; }
00642
00648 K_UCHAR GetControlIndex()            { return m_ucControlIndex; }
00649
00655 K_BOOL IsStale()                     { return m_bStale; }
00656
00668 void GetControlOffset( K_USHORT *pusX_, K_USHORT *pusY_ );
00669
00677 K_BOOL IsInFocus()
00678 {
00679     return m_pclParentWindow->IsInFocus(this);
00680 }
00681
00689 virtual void Activate( bool bActivate_ ) = 0;
00690
00691 protected:
00692     friend class GuiWindow;
00693     friend class GuiEventSurface;
00694
00706 void SetParentControl( GuiControl *pclParent_ ) {
00707     m_pclParentControl = pclParent_; }
00707
00717 void SetParentWindow( GuiWindow *pclWindow_ ) {
00718     m_pclParentWindow = pclWindow_; }
00718
00725 GuiControl *GetParentControl()              { return
00726     m_pclParentControl; }
00726
00733 GuiWindow *GetParentWindow()                 { return
00734     m_pclParentWindow; }
00734
00741 void ClearStale()                           { m_bStale = false; }
00742
00746 void SetStale()                             { m_bStale = true; }
00747
00751 void SetAcceptFocus( bool bFocus_ )          {
00752     m_bAcceptsFocus = bFocus_; }
00752
00756 bool AcceptsFocus()                         { return
00757     m_bAcceptsFocus; }
00757 private:
00759 K_BOOL m_bStale;
00760
00762 K_BOOL m_bAcceptsFocus;
00763
00766 K_UCHAR m_ucZOrder;
00767
00770 K_UCHAR m_ucControlIndex;
00771
00773 K_USHORT m_usTop;
00774
00776 K_USHORT m_usLeft;
00777
00779 K_USHORT m_usWidth;
00780
00782 K_USHORT m_usHeight;
00783
00785 GuiControl *m_pclParentControl;
00786
00788 GuiWindow *m_pclParentWindow;
00789 };
00790
00791 //-----
00796 class StubControl : public GuiControl
00797 {
00798 public:
00799     virtual void Init() { }
00800     virtual void Draw() { }

```

```

00801     virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent( GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_ ) { return
    GUI_EVENT_OK; }
00802     virtual void Activate( bool bActivate_ ) { }
00803 };
00804
00805 #endif
00806

```

## 14.71 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.cpp File Reference

[Kernel](#) initialization and startup code.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "kernel.h"
#include "scheduler.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include "timerlist.h"
#include "message.h"
#include "driver.h"
#include "profile.h"
#include "kprofile.h"
#include "tracebuffer.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

### Macros

- `#define __FILE_ID__ KERNEL_CPP`

### 14.71.1 Detailed Description

[Kernel](#) initialization and startup code.

Definition in file [kernel.cpp](#).

## 14.72 kernel.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00023
00024 #include "kernel.h"
00025 #include "scheduler.h"
00026 #include "thread.h"
00027 #include "threadport.h"
00028 #include "timerlist.h"
00029 #include "message.h"
00030 #include "driver.h"
00031 #include "profile.h"
00032 #include "kprofile.h"
00033 #include "tracebuffer.h"

```

```

00034 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00035
00036 bool Kernel::m_bIsStarted;
00037 bool Kernel::m_bIsPanic;
00038 panic_func_t Kernel::m_pfPanic;
00039
00040 //-----
00041 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00042     #undef __FILE_ID__
00043 #endif
00044 #define __FILE_ID__      KERNEL_CPP
00045
00046 //-----
00047 void Kernel::Init(void)
00048 {
00049     m_bIsStarted = false;
00050     m_bIsPanic = false;
00051     m_pfPanic = 0;
00052
00053     #if KERNEL_USE_DEBUG
00054         TraceBuffer::Init();
00055     #endif
00056     KERNEL_TRACE( STR_MARK3_INIT );
00057
00058     // Initialize the global kernel data - scheduler, timer-scheduler, and
00059     // the global message pool.
00060     Scheduler::Init();
00061     #if KERNEL_USE_DRIVER
00062         DriverList::Init();
00063     #endif
00064     #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00065         TimerScheduler::Init();
00066     #endif
00067     #if KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE
00068         GlobalMessagePool::Init();
00069     #endif
00070     #if KERNEL_USE_PROFILER
00071         Profiler::Init();
00072     #endif
00073 }
00074
00075 //-----
00076 void Kernel::Start(void)
00077 {
00078     KERNEL_TRACE( STR_THREAD_START );
00079     m_bIsStarted = true;
00080     ThreadPort::StartThreads();
00081     KERNEL_TRACE( STR_START_ERROR );
00082 }
00083
00084 //-----
00085 void Kernel::Panic(K_USHORT usCause_)
00086 {
00087     m_bIsPanic = true;
00088     if (m_pfPanic)
00089     {
00090         m_pfPanic(usCause_);
00091     }
00092     else
00093     {
00094         while(1);
00095     }
00096 }
00097 }

```

## 14.73 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.h File Reference

[Kernel](#) initialization and startup class.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "panic_codes.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Kernel](#)

*Class that encapsulates all of the kernel startup functions.*



### 14.73.1 Detailed Description

**Kernel** initialization and startup class. The **Kernel** namespace provides functions related to initializing and starting up the kernel.

The **Kernel::Init()** function must be called before any of the other functions in the kernel can be used.

Once the initial kernel configuration has been completed (i.e. first threads have been added to the scheduler), the **Kernel::Start()** function can then be called, which will transition code execution from the "main()" context to the threads in the scheduler.

Definition in file [kernel.h](#).

## 14.74 kernel.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00032 #ifndef __KERNEL_H__
00033 #define __KERNEL_H__
00034
00035 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00036 #include "panic_codes.h"
00037
00038 //-----
00042 class Kernel
00043 {
00044 public:
00053     static void Init(void);
00054
00067     static void Start(void);
00068
00074     static bool IsStarted() { return m_bIsStarted; }
00075
00083     static void SetPanic( panic_func_t pfPanic_ ) { m_pfPanic = pfPanic_; }
00084
00089     static bool IsPanic() { return m_bIsPanic; }
00090
00095     static void Panic(K_USHORT usCause_);
00096
00097 private:
00098     static bool m_bIsStarted;
00099     static bool m_bIsPanic;
00100     static panic_func_t m_pfPanic;
00101 };
00102
00103 #endif
00104

```

## 14.75 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel\_debug.h File Reference

Macros and functions used for assertions, kernel traces, etc.

```

#include "debug_tokens.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "tracebuffer.h"

```

### Macros

- #define **\_\_FILE\_ID\_\_** 0



```

00072 //-----
00073 #define KERNEL_ASSERT( x ) \
00074 { \
00075     if( ( x ) == false ) \
00076     { \
00077         K_USHORT ausMsg__[5]; \
00078         ausMsg__[0] = 0xACDC; \
00079         ausMsg__[1] = __FILE_ID__; \
00080         ausMsg__[2] = __LINE__; \
00081         ausMsg__[3] = TraceBuffer::Increment(); \
00082         ausMsg__[4] = STR_ASSERT_FAILED; \
00083         TraceBuffer::Write(ausMsg__, 5); \
00084         Kernel::Panic(PANIC_ASSERT_FAILED); \
00085     } \
00086 }
00087
00088 #else
00089 //-----
00090 #define __FILE_ID__ 0
00091 //-----
00092 #define KERNEL_TRACE( x )
00093 //-----
00094 #define KERNEL_TRACE_1( x, arg1 )
00095 //-----
00096 #define KERNEL_TRACE_2( x, arg1, arg2 )
00097 //-----
00098 #define KERNEL_ASSERT( x )
00099
00100 #endif // KERNEL_USE_DEBUG
00101
00102 #endif

```

## 14.77 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.cpp File Reference

## Kernel Software interrupt implementation for ATmega328p.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "kernelswi.h"
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>
```

### 14.77.1 Detailed Description

## Kernel Software interrupt implementation for ATmega328p.

Definition in file [kernelswi.cpp](#).

## 14.78 kernelswi.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*//
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "kernelswi.h"
00024
00025 #include <avr/io.h>
00026 #include <avr/interrupt.h>
00027
00028 //-----
00029 void KernelSWI::Config(void)
00030 {
00031     PORTD &= ~0x04; // Clear INTO

```

```

00032     DDRE |= 0x04;    // Set PortD, bit 2 (INT0) As Output
00033     EICRA |= (1 << ISC00) | (1 << ISC01);    // Rising edge on INT0
00034 }
00035
00036 //-----
00037 void KernelSWI::Start(void)
00038 {
00039     EIFR &= ~(1 << INTF0);    // Clear any pending interrupts on INT0
00040     EIMSK |= (1 << INT0);    // Enable INT0 interrupt (as K_LONG as I-bit is set)
00041 }
00042
00043 //-----
00044 void KernelSWI::Stop(void)
00045 {
00046     EIMSK &= ~(1 << INT0);    // Disable INT0 interrupts
00047 }
00048
00049 //-----
00050 K_UCHAR KernelSWI::DI()
00051 {
00052     K_UCHAR bEnabled = ((EIMSK & (1 << INT0)) != 0);
00053     EIMSK &= ~(1 << INT0);
00054     return bEnabled;
00055 }
00056
00057 //-----
00058 void KernelSWI::RI(K_UCHAR bEnable_)
00059 {
00060     if (bEnable_)
00061     {
00062         EIMSK |= (1 << INT0);
00063     }
00064     else
00065     {
00066         EIMSK &= ~(1 << INT0);
00067     }
00068 }
00069
00070 //-----
00071 void KernelSWI::Clear(void)
00072 {
00073     EIFR &= ~(1 << INTF0);    // Clear the interrupt flag for INT0
00074 }
00075
00076 //-----
00077 void KernelSWI::Trigger(void)
00078 {
00079     //if(Thread_IsSchedulerEnabled())
00080     {
00081         PORTD &= ~0x04;
00082         PORTD |= 0x04;
00083     }
00084 }

```

## 14.79 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.h File Reference

[Kernel](#) Software interrupt declarations.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

### Classes

- class [KernelSWI](#)

*Class providing the software-interrupt required for context-switching in the kernel.*

### 14.79.1 Detailed Description

[Kernel](#) Software interrupt declarations.

Definition in file [kernelswi.h](#).



```

00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "kerneltimer.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024
00025 #include <avr/io.h>
00026 #include <avr/interrupt.h>
00027
00028 #define TCCR1B_INIT ((1 << WGM12) | (1 << CS12))
00029 #define TIMER_IMSK (1 << OCIE1A)
00030 #define TIMER_IFR (1 << OCF1A)
00031
00032 //-----
00033 void KernelTimer::Config(void)
00034 {
00035     TCCR1B = TCCR1B_INIT;
00036 }
00037
00038 //-----
00039 void KernelTimer::Start(void)
00040 {
00041     #if !KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00042         TCCR1B = ((1 << WGM12) | (1 << CS11) | (1 << CS10));
00043         OCR1A = ((SYSTEM_FREQ / 1000) / 64);
00044     #else
00045         TCCR1B |= (1 << CS12);
00046     #endif
00047
00048     TCNT1 = 0;
00049     TIFR1 &= ~TIMER_IFR;
00050     TIMSK1 |= TIMER_IMSK;
00051 }
00052
00053 //-----
00054 void KernelTimer::Stop(void)
00055 {
00056     #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00057         TIFR1 &= ~TIMER_IFR;
00058         TIMSK1 &= ~TIMER_IMSK;
00059         TCCR1B &= ~(1 << CS12);    // Disable count...
00060         TCNT1 = 0;
00061         OCR1A = 0;
00062     #endif
00063 }
00064
00065 //-----
00066 K_USHORT KernelTimer::Read(void)
00067 {
00068     #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00069         volatile K_USHORT usRead1;
00070         volatile K_USHORT usRead2;
00071
00072         do {
00073             usRead1 = TCNT1;
00074             usRead2 = TCNT1;
00075         } while (usRead1 != usRead2);
00076
00077         return usRead1;
00078     #else
00079         return 0;
00080     #endif
00081 }
00082
00083 //-----
00084 K_ULONG KernelTimer::SubtractExpiry(K_ULONG ulInterval_)
00085 {
00086     #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00087         OCR1A -= (K_USHORT)ulInterval_;
00088         return (K_ULONG)OCR1A;
00089     #else
00090         return 0;
00091     #endif
00092 }
00093
00094 //-----
00095 K_ULONG KernelTimer::TimeToExpiry(void)

```

```

00096 {
00097 #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00098     K_USHORT usRead = KernelTimer::Read();
00099     K_USHORT usOCR1A = OCR1A;
00100
00101     if (usRead >= usOCR1A)
00102     {
00103         return 0;
00104     }
00105     else
00106     {
00107         return (K_ULONG) (usOCR1A - usRead);
00108     }
00109 #else
00110     return 0;
00111 #endif
00112 }
00113
00114 //-----
00115 K_ULONG KernelTimer::GetOvertime(void)
00116 {
00117     return KernelTimer::Read();
00118 }
00119
00120 //-----
00121 K_ULONG KernelTimer::SetExpiry(K_ULONG ulInterval_)
00122 {
00123 #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00124     K_USHORT usSetInterval;
00125     if (ulInterval_ > 65535)
00126     {
00127         usSetInterval = 65535;
00128     }
00129     else
00130     {
00131         usSetInterval = (K_USHORT)ulInterval_ ;
00132     }
00133     OCR1A = usSetInterval;
00134     return (K_ULONG)usSetInterval;
00135 #else
00136     return 0;
00137 #endif
00138 }
00139
00140 //-----
00141 void KernelTimer::ClearExpiry(void)
00142 {
00143 #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00144     OCR1A = 65535; // Clear the compare value
00145 #endif
00146 }
00147
00148 //-----
00149 K_UCHAR KernelTimer::DI(void)
00150 {
00151 #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00152     K_UCHAR bEnabled = ((TIMSK1 & (TIMER_IMSK)) != 0);
00153     TIFR1 &= ~TIMER_IFR; // Clear interrupt flags
00154     TIMSK1 &= ~TIMER_IMSK; // Disable interrupt
00155     return bEnabled;
00156 #else
00157     return 0;
00158 #endif
00159 }
00160
00161 //-----
00162 void KernelTimer::EI(void)
00163 {
00164     KernelTimer::RI(0);
00165 }
00166
00167 //-----
00168 void KernelTimer::RI(K_UCHAR bEnable_)
00169 {
00170 #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00171     if (bEnable_)
00172     {
00173         TIMSK1 |= (1 << OCIE1A); // Enable interrupt
00174     }
00175     else
00176     {
00177         TIMSK1 &= ~(1 << OCIE1A);
00178     }
00179 #endif
00180 }

```





```
00121
00127     static void ClearExpiry(void);
00128
00129 private:
00137     static K_USHORT Read(void);
00138
00139 };
00140
00141 #endif //__KERNELTIMER_H_
```

## 14.85 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltypes.h File Reference

Basic data type primitives used throughout the OS.

```
#include <stdint.h>
```

## Macros

- #define **K\_BOOL** uint8\_t
- #define **K\_CHAR** char
- #define **K\_UCHAR** uint8\_t
- #define **K\_USHORT** uint16\_t
- #define **K\_SHORT** int16\_t
- #define **K\_ULONG** uint32\_t
- #define **K\_LONG** int32\_t
- #define **K\_ADDR** uint32\_t
- #define **K\_WORD** uint32\_t

## Typedefs

- `typedef void(* panic_func_t)(K_USHORT usPanicCode_)`

## Enumerations

- enum **EventFlagOperation\_t** {  
**EVENT\_FLAG\_ALL, EVENT\_FLAG\_ANY, EVENT\_FLAG\_ALL\_CLEAR, EVENT\_FLAG\_ANY\_CLEAR,**  
**EVENT\_FLAG\_MODES, EVENT\_FLAG\_PENDING\_UNBLOCK}**

### 14.85.1 Detailed Description

Basic data type primitives used throughout the OS.

Definition in file [kerneltypes.h](#).

## 14.86 kerneltypes.h

```
00001 /*=====
```

```
00002
```

```
00003      |_____|      |_____|      |_____|      |_____|      |_____|
```

```
00004      | \ / |      | \ / |      | \ / |      | \ / |      | \ / |
```

```
00005      |  V  |      |  V  |      |  V  |      |  V  |      |  V  |
```

```
00006      | / \ |      | / \ |      | / \ |      | / \ |      | / \ |
```

```
00007      |_____|      |_____|      |_____|      |_____|      |_____|
```

```
00008
```

```
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
```

```
00010
```

```
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
```

```
00012 See license.txt for more information
```

```

00013 =====*/
00019 #include <stdint.h>
00020
00021 #ifndef __KERNELTYPES_H__
00022 #define __KERNELTYPES_H__
00023
00024 #if defined(bool)
00025     #define K_BOOL          bool
00026 #else
00027     #define K_BOOL          uint8_t
00028 #endif
00029
00030 #define K_CHAR              char
00031 #define K_UCHAR             uint8_t
00032 #define K_USHORT            uint16_t
00033 #define K_SHORT             int16_t
00034 #define K_ULONG             uint32_t
00035 #define K_LONG              int32_t
00036
00037 #if !defined(K_ADDR)
00038     #define K_ADDR          uint32_t
00039 #endif
00040 #if !defined(K_WORD)
00041     #define K_WORD          uint32_t
00042 #endif
00043
00044 //-----
00045 typedef void (*panic_func_t)( K_USHORT usPanicCode_ );
00046
00047 //-----
00048 typedef enum
00049 {
00050     EVENT_FLAG_ALL,
00051     EVENT_FLAG_ANY,
00052     EVENT_FLAG_ALL_CLEAR,
00053     EVENT_FLAG_ANY_CLEAR,
00054     EVENT_FLAG_MODES,
00055     EVENT_FLAG_PENDING_UNBLOCK
00056 } EventFlagOperation_t;
00057
00058
00059 #endif

```

## 14.87 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/keycodes.h File Reference

Standard ASCII keyboard codes.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

## Enumerations

```

• enum KEYCODE {
    KEYCODE_LBUTTON = 0x01, KEYCODE_RBUTTON, KEYCODE_CANCEL, KEYCODE_MBUTTON,
    KEYCODE_BACK = 0x08, KEYCODE_TAB, KEYCODE_CLEAR = 0x0C, KEYCODE_RETURN,
    KEYCODE_SHIFT = 0x10, KEYCODE_CONTROL, KEYCODE_MENU, KEYCODE_PAUSE,
    KEYCODE_CAPITAL, KEYCODE_ESCAPE = 0x1B, KEYCODE_SPACE, KEYCODE_PRIOR,
    KEYCODE_NEXT, KEYCODE_END, KEYCODE_HOME, KEYCODE_LEFT,
    KEYCODE_UP, KEYCODE_RIGHT, KEYCODE_DOWN, KEYCODE_SELECT,
    KEYCODE_PRINT, KEYCODE_EXECUTE, KEYCODE_SNAPSHOT, KEYCODE_INSERT,
    KEYCODE_DELETE, KEYCODE_HELP = 0x2F, KEYCODE_0, KEYCODE_1,
    KEYCODE_2, KEYCODE_3, KEYCODE_4, KEYCODE_5,
    KEYCODE_6, KEYCODE_7, KEYCODE_8, KEYCODE_9,
    KEYCODE_A, KEYCODE_B, KEYCODE_C, KEYCODE_D,
    KEYCODE_E, KEYCODE_F, KEYCODE_G, KEYCODE_H,
    KEYCODE_I, KEYCODE_J, KEYCODE_K, KEYCODE_L,
    KEYCODE_M, KEYCODE_N, KEYCODE_O, KEYCODE_P,
    KEYCODE_Q, KEYCODE_R, KEYCODE_S, KEYCODE_T,
    KEYCODE_U, KEYCODE_V, KEYCODE_W, KEYCODE_X,
    KEYCODE_Y, KEYCODE_Z, KEYCODE_NUMPAD0 = 0x60, KEYCODE_NUMPAD1,
    KEYCODE_NUMPAD2, KEYCODE_NUMPAD3, KEYCODE_NUMPAD4, KEYCODE_NUMPAD5,
    KEYCODE_NUMPAD6, KEYCODE_NUMPAD7, KEYCODE_NUMPAD8, KEYCODE_NUMPAD9,
    KEYCODE_SEPARATOR = 0x6C, KEYCODE_SUBTRACT, KEYCODE_DECIMAL, KEYCODE_DIVIDE,
    KEYCODE_F1, KEYCODE_F2, KEYCODE_F3, KEYCODE_F4,
    KEYCODE_F5, KEYCODE_F6, KEYCODE_F7, KEYCODE_F8,
    KEYCODE_F9, KEYCODE_F10, KEYCODE_F11, KEYCODE_F12,
    KEYCODE_F13, KEYCODE_F14, KEYCODE_F15, KEYCODE_F16,
    KEYCODE_F17, KEYCODE_F18, KEYCODE_F19, KEYCODE_F20,
    KEYCODE_F21, KEYCODE_F22, KEYCODE_F23, KEYCODE_F24,
    KEYCODE_NUMLOCK = 0x90, KEYCODE_SCROLL, KEYCODE_LSHIFT = 0xA0, KEYCODE_RSHIFT,
    KEYCODE_LCONTROL, KEYCODE_RCONTROL, KEYCODE_LMENU, KEYCODE_RMENU,
    KEYCODE_PLAY = 0xFA, KEYCODE_ZOOM }

```

## 14.87.1 Detailed Description

Standard ASCII keyboard codes.

Definition in file [keycodes.h](#).

## 14.88 keycodes.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #ifndef __KEYCODES_H_
00021 #define __KEYCODES_H_
00022
00023 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00024
00025 typedef enum
00026 {
00027     KEYCODE_LBUTTON = 0x01,
00028     KEYCODE_RBUTTON,
00029     KEYCODE_CANCEL,

```

```
00030     KEYCODE_MBUTTON,
00031     KEYCODE_BACK = 0x08,
00032     KEYCODE_TAB,
00033     KEYCODE_CLEAR = 0x0C,
00034     KEYCODE_RETURN,
00035     KEYCODE_SHIFT = 0x10,
00036     KEYCODE_CONTROL,
00037     KEYCODE_MENU,
00038     KEYCODE_PAUSE,
00039     KEYCODE_CAPITAL,
00040     KEYCODE_ESCAPE = 0x1B,
00041     KEYCODE_SPACE,
00042     KEYCODE_PRIOR,
00043     KEYCODE_NEXT,
00044     KEYCODE_END,
00045     KEYCODE_HOME,
00046     KEYCODE_LEFT,
00047     KEYCODE_UP,
00048     KEYCODE_RIGHT,
00049     KEYCODE_DOWN,
00050     KEYCODE_SELECT,
00051     KEYCODE_PRINT,
00052     KEYCODE_EXECUTE,
00053     KEYCODE_SNAPSHOT,
00054     KEYCODE_INSERT,
00055     KEYCODE_DELETE,
00056     KEYCODE_HELP = 0x2F,
00057     KEYCODE_0,
00058     KEYCODE_1,
00059     KEYCODE_2,
00060     KEYCODE_3,
00061     KEYCODE_4,
00062     KEYCODE_5,
00063     KEYCODE_6,
00064     KEYCODE_7,
00065     KEYCODE_8,
00066     KEYCODE_9,
00067     KEYCODE_A,
00068     KEYCODE_B,
00069     KEYCODE_C,
00070     KEYCODE_D,
00071     KEYCODE_E,
00072     KEYCODE_F,
00073     KEYCODE_G,
00074     KEYCODE_H,
00075     KEYCODE_I,
00076     KEYCODE_J,
00077     KEYCODE_K,
00078     KEYCODE_L,
00079     KEYCODE_M,
00080     KEYCODE_N,
00081     KEYCODE_O,
00082     KEYCODE_P,
00083     KEYCODE_Q,
00084     KEYCODE_R,
00085     KEYCODE_S,
00086     KEYCODE_T,
00087     KEYCODE_U,
00088     KEYCODE_V,
00089     KEYCODE_W,
00090     KEYCODE_X,
00091     KEYCODE_Y,
00092     KEYCODE_Z,
00093     KEYCODE_NUMPAD0 = 0x60,
00094     KEYCODE_NUMPAD1,
00095     KEYCODE_NUMPAD2,
00096     KEYCODE_NUMPAD3,
00097     KEYCODE_NUMPAD4,
00098     KEYCODE_NUMPAD5,
00099     KEYCODE_NUMPAD6,
00100     KEYCODE_NUMPAD7,
00101     KEYCODE_NUMPAD8,
00102     KEYCODE_NUMPAD9,
00103     KEYCODE_SEPARATOR = 0x6C,
00104     KEYCODE_SUBTRACT,
00105     KEYCODE_DECIMAL,
00106     KEYCODE_DIVIDE,
00107     KEYCODE_F1,
00108     KEYCODE_F2,
00109     KEYCODE_F3,
00110     KEYCODE_F4,
00111     KEYCODE_F5,
00112     KEYCODE_F6,
00113     KEYCODE_F7,
00114     KEYCODE_F8,
00115     KEYCODE_F9,
00116     KEYCODE_F10,
```

```

00117     KEYCODE_F11,
00118     KEYCODE_F12,
00119     KEYCODE_F13,
00120     KEYCODE_F14,
00121     KEYCODE_F15,
00122     KEYCODE_F16,
00123     KEYCODE_F17,
00124     KEYCODE_F18,
00125     KEYCODE_F19,
00126     KEYCODE_F20,
00127     KEYCODE_F21,
00128     KEYCODE_F22,
00129     KEYCODE_F23,
00130     KEYCODE_F24,
00131     KEYCODE_NUMLOCK = 0x90,
00132     KEYCODE_SCROLL,
00133     KEYCODE_LSHIFT = 0xA0,
00134     KEYCODE_RSHIFT,
00135     KEYCODE_LCONTROL,
00136     KEYCODE_RCONTROL,
00137     KEYCODE_LMENU,
00138     KEYCODE_RMENU,
00139     KEYCODE_PLAY = 0xFA,
00140     KEYCODE_ZOOM
00141 } KEYCODE;
00142
00143 #endif /*__KEYCODES_H__
```

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "profile.h"
#include "kprofile.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>
```

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "mark3cfg.h"

```

```

00022 #include "profile.h"
00023 #include "kprofile.h"
00024 #include "threadport.h"
00025 #include <avr/io.h>
00026 #include <avr/interrupt.h>
00027
00028 #if KERNEL_USE_PROFILER
00029 K_ULONG Profiler::m_ulEpoch;
00030
00031 //-----
00032 void Profiler::Init()
00033 {
00034     TCCR0A = 0;
00035     TCCR0B = 0;
00036     TIFR0 = 0;
00037     TIMSK0 = 0;
00038     m_ulEpoch = 0;
00039 }
00040
00041 //-----
00042 void Profiler::Start()
00043 {
00044     TIFR0 = 0;
00045     TCNT0 = 0;
00046     TCCR0B |= (1 << CS01);
00047     TIMSK0 |= (1 << TOIE0);
00048 }
00049
00050 //-----
00051 void Profiler::Stop()
00052 {
00053     TIFR0 = 0;
00054     TCCR0B &= ~(1 << CS01);
00055     TIMSK0 &= ~(1 << TOIE0);
00056 }
00057 //-----
00058 K_USHORT Profiler::Read()
00059 {
00060     K_USHORT usRet;
00061     CS_ENTER();
00062     TCCR0B &= ~(1 << CS01);
00063     usRet = TCNT0;
00064     TCCR0B |= (1 << CS01);
00065     CS_EXIT();
00066     return usRet;
00067 }
00068
00069 //-----
00070 void Profiler::Process()
00071 {
00072     CS_ENTER();
00073     m_ulEpoch++;
00074     CS_EXIT();
00075 }
00076
00077 //-----
00078 ISR(TIMER0_OVF_vect)
00079 {
00080     Profiler::Process();
00081 }
00082
00083 #endif

```

## 14.91 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.h File Reference

Profiling timer hardware interface.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Profiler](#)

*System profiling timer interface.*

## Macros

- #define **TICKS\_PER\_OVERFLOW** (256)
- #define **CLOCK\_DIVIDE** (8)

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ksemaphore.h"
#include "blocking.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
#include "timerlist.h"
```

## Macros

- `#define __FILE_ID__ SEMAPHORE_CPP`

## Functions

- `void TimedSemaphore_Callback (Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_)`

### 14.93.1 Detailed Description

[Semaphore](#) Blocking-Object Implementation.

Definition in file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

## 14.94 ksemaphore.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024
00025 #include "ksemaphore.h"
00026 #include "blocking.h"
00027 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00028 //-----
00029 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00030     #undef __FILE_ID__
00031 #endif
00032 #define __FILE_ID__ SEMAPHORE_CPP
00033
00034 #if KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE
00035
00036 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00037 #include "timerlist.h"
00038
00039 //-----
00040 void TimedSemaphore_Callback(Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_)
00041 {
00042     Semaphore *pclSemaphore = static_cast<Semaphore*>(pvData_);
00043
00044     // Indicate that the semaphore has expired on the thread
00045     pclSemaphore->SetExpired(true);
00046
00047     // Wake up the thread that was blocked on this semaphore.
00048     pclSemaphore->WakeMe(pclOwner_);
00049
00050     if (pclOwner_->GetPriority() > Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()->
        GetPriority())
00051     {
00052         Thread::Yield();
00053     }
```



```

00054 }
00055
00056 //-----
00057 void Semaphore::WakeMe(Thread *pclChosenOne_)
00058 {
00059     // Remove from the semaphore waitlist and back to its ready list.
00060     Unblock(pclChosenOne_);
00061 }
00062
00063 #endif // KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00064
00065 //-----
00066 K_UCHAR Semaphore::WakeNext()
00067 {
00068     Thread *pclChosenOne;
00069
00070     pclChosenOne = m_clBlockList.HighestWaiter();
00071
00072     // Remove from the semaphore waitlist and back to its ready list.
00073     Unblock(pclChosenOne);
00074
00075     // Call a task switch only if higher priority thread
00076     if (pclChosenOne->GetPriority() > Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()->
        GetPriority())
00077     {
00078         return 1;
00079     }
00080     return 0;
00081 }
00082
00083 //-----
00084 void Semaphore::Init(K_USHORT usInitVal_, K_USHORT usMaxVal_)
00085 {
00086     // Copy the paramters into the object - set the maximum value for this
00087     // semaphore to implement either binary or counting semaphores, and set
00088     // the initial count. Clear the wait list for this object.
00089     m_usValue = usInitVal_;
00090     m_usMaxValue = usMaxVal_;
00091     #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00092     m_bExpired = false;
00093     #endif
00094     m_clBlockList.Init();
00095 }
00096
00097 //-----
00098 bool Semaphore::Post()
00099 {
00100     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_SEMAPHORE_POST_1, (K_USHORT)g_pstCurrent->GetID() );
00101
00102     K_UCHAR bThreadWake = 0;
00103     K_BOOL bBail = false;
00104     // Increment the semaphore count - we can mess with threads so ensure this
00105     // is in a critical section. We don't just disable the scheduler since
00106     // we want to be able to do this from within an interrupt context as well.
00107     CS_ENTER();
00108
00109     // If nothing is waiting for the semaphore
00110     if (m_clBlockList.GetHead() == NULL)
00111     {
00112         // Check so see if we've reached the maximum value in the semaphore
00113         if (m_usValue < m_usMaxValue)
00114         {
00115             // Increment the count value
00116             m_usValue++;
00117         }
00118         else
00119         {
00120             // Maximum value has been reached, bail out.
00121             bBail = true;
00122         }
00123     }
00124     else
00125     {
00126         // Otherwise, there are threads waiting for the semaphore to be
00127         // posted, so wake the next one (highest priority goes first).
00128         bThreadWake = WakeNext();
00129     }
00130
00131     CS_EXIT();
00132
00133     // If we weren't able to increment the semaphore count, fail out.
00134     if (bBail)
00135     {
00136         return false;
00137     }
00138
00139     // if bThreadWake was set, it means that a higher-priority thread was

```

```

00140     // woken. Trigger a context switch to ensure that this thread gets
00141     // to execute next.
00142     if (bThreadWake)
00143     {
00144         Thread::Yield();
00145     }
00146     return true;
00147 }
00148
00149 #if !KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00150 //-----
00151     // No timers, no timed pend
00152     void Semaphore::Pend()
00153 #else
00154 //-----
00155     // Redirect the untimed pend API to the timed pend, with a null timeout.
00156     void Semaphore::Pend()
00157     {
00158         Pend(0);
00159     }
00160 //-----
00161 bool Semaphore::Pend( K_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS_ )
00162 #endif
00163 {
00164     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_SEMAPHORE_PEND_1, (K_USHORT)g_pstCurrent->GetID() );
00165
00166     // Decrement the semaphore count - if 0, wait.
00167     K_UCHAR bThreadWait = 0;
00168
00169     #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00170         Timer clSemTimer;
00171
00172         m_bExpired = false;
00173     #endif
00174
00175     // Once again, messing with thread data - ensure
00176     // we're doing all of these operations from within a thread-safe context.
00177     CS_ENTER();
00178
00179     // Check to see if we need to take any action based on the semaphore count
00180     if (m_usValue != 0)
00181     {
00182         // The semaphore count is non-zero, we can just decrement the count
00183         // and go along our merry way.
00184         m_usValue--;
00185     }
00186     else
00187     {
00188         Thread *pclThread;
00189
00190         // Get the current thread pointer.
00191         pclThread = Scheduler::GetCurrentThread();
00192
00193         // The semaphore count is zero - we need to block the current thread
00194         // and wait until the semaphore is posted from elsewhere.
00195         #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00196             if (ulWaitTimeMS_)
00197             {
00198                 clSemTimer.Start(0, ulWaitTimeMS_, TimedSemaphore_Callback, (void*)this);
00199             }
00200         #endif
00201         Block(pclThread);
00202         bThreadWait = 1;
00203     }
00204
00205     // If bThreadWait was set, it means that the current thread is blocked.
00206     // We need to call a context switch to ensure the highest-priority
00207     // ready thread gets to run next.
00208     if (bThreadWait)
00209     {
00210         // Switch Threads immediately
00211         Thread::Yield();
00212     }
00213
00214     CS_EXIT();
00215
00216     #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00217         if (ulWaitTimeMS_ && bThreadWait)
00218         {
00219             clSemTimer.Stop();
00220         }
00221         return (m_bExpired == 0);
00222     #endif
00223 }
00224 }
00225
00226 //-----

```

```

00227 K_USHORT Semaphore::GetCount ()
00228 {
00229     K_USHORT usRet;
00230     CS_ENTER();
00231     usRet = m_usValue;
00232     CS_EXIT();
00233     return usRet;
00234 }
00235
00236 #endif

```

## 14.95 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.h File Reference

[Semaphore](#) Blocking Object class declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "blocking.h"
#include "threadlist.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Semaphore](#)  
Counting semaphore, based on [BlockingObject](#) base class.

#### 14.95.1 Detailed Description

[Semaphore](#) Blocking Object class declarations.

Definition in file [ksemaphore.h](#).

## 14.96 ksemaphore.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __KSEMAPHORE_H__
00023 #define __KSEMAPHORE_H__
00024
00025 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00026 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00027
00028 #include "blocking.h"
00029 #include "threadlist.h"
00030
00031 #if KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE
00032
00033 //-----
00037 class Semaphore : public BlockingObject
00038 {
00039 public:
00049     void Init(K_USHORT usInitVal_, K_USHORT usMaxVal_);
00050
00059     bool Post();
00060
00067     void Pend();
00068
00069

```

```

00081     K_USHORT GetCount();
00082
00083 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00084
00095     bool Pend( K_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS_);
00096
00107     void WakeMe(Thread *pclChosenOne_);
00108
00115     void SetExpired(bool bExpired_) { m_bExpired = bExpired_; }
00116
00117     bool GetExpired() { return m_bExpired; }
00118 #endif
00119
00120 private:
00121
00127     K_UCHAR WakeNext();
00128
00129     K_USHORT m_usValue;
00130     K_USHORT m_usMaxValue;
00131
00132 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00133     bool m_bExpired;
00134 #endif
00135
00136 };
00137
00138 #endif //KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE
00139
00140 #endif

```

## 14.97 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp File Reference

Core Linked-List implementation, from which all kernel objects are derived.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "kernel.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

### Macros

- #define \_\_FILE\_ID\_\_ LL\_CPP

### 14.97.1 Detailed Description

Core Linked-List implementation, from which all kernel objects are derived.

Definition in file [ll.cpp](#).

## 14.98 ll.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "kernel.h"
00024 #include "ll.h"
00025 #include "kernel_debug.h"

```

```

00026
00027 //-----
00028 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00029     #undef __FILE_ID__
00030 #endif
00031 #define __FILE_ID__      LL_CPP
00032
00033 //-----
00034 void LinkListNode::ClearNode()
00035 {
00036     next = NULL;
00037     prev = NULL;
00038 }
00039
00040 //-----
00041 void DoubleLinkedList::Add(LinkListNode *node_)
00042 {
00043     KERNEL_ASSERT( node_ );
00044
00045     // Add a node to the end of the linked list.
00046     if (!m_pstHead)
00047     {
00048         // If the list is empty, initilize the nodes
00049         m_pstHead = node_;
00050         m_pstTail = node_;
00051
00052         m_pstHead->prev = NULL;
00053         m_pstTail->next = NULL;
00054         return;
00055     }
00056
00057     // Move the tail node, and assign it to the new node just passed in
00058     m_pstTail->next = node_;
00059     node_->prev = m_pstTail;
00060     node_->next = NULL;
00061     m_pstTail = node_;
00062 }
00063
00064 //-----
00065 void DoubleLinkedList::Remove(LinkListNode *node_)
00066 {
00067     KERNEL_ASSERT( node_ );
00068
00069     if (node_->prev)
00070     {
00071         #if SAFE_UNLINK
00072             if (node_->prev->next != node_)
00073             {
00074                 Kernel::Panic(PANIC_LIST_UNLINK_FAILED);
00075             }
00076         #endif
00077         node_->prev->next = node_->next;
00078     }
00079     if (node_->next)
00080     {
00081         #if SAFE_UNLINK
00082             if (node_->next->prev != node_)
00083             {
00084                 Kernel::Panic(PANIC_LIST_UNLINK_FAILED);
00085             }
00086         #endif
00087         node_->next->prev = node_->prev;
00088     }
00089     if (node_ == m_pstHead)
00090     {
00091         m_pstHead = node_->next;
00092     }
00093     if (node_ == m_pstTail)
00094     {
00095         m_pstTail = node_->prev;
00096     }
00097     node_->ClearNode();
00098 }
00099
00100 //-----
00101
00102 void CircularLinkedList::Add(LinkListNode *node_)
00103 {
00104     KERNEL_ASSERT( node_ );
00105
00106     // Add a node to the end of the linked list.
00107     if (!m_pstHead)
00108     {
00109         // If the list is empty, initilize the nodes
00110         m_pstHead = node_;
00111         m_pstTail = node_;
00112     }

```

```

00113         m_pstHead->prev = m_pstHead;
00114         m_pstHead->next = m_pstHead;
00115         return;
00116     }
00117
00118     // Move the tail node, and assign it to the new node just passed in
00119     m_pstTail->next = node_;
00120     node_>prev = m_pstTail;
00121     node_>next = m_pstHead;
00122     m_pstTail = node_;
00123     m_pstHead->prev = node_;
00124 }
00125
00126 //-----
00127 void CircularLinkedList::Remove(LinkListNode *node_)
00128 {
00129     KERNEL_ASSERT( node_ );
00130
00131     // Check to see if this is the head of the list...
00132     if ((node_ == m_pstHead) && (m_pstHead == m_pstTail))
00133     {
00134         // Clear the head and tail pointers - nothing else left.
00135         m_pstHead = NULL;
00136         m_pstTail = NULL;
00137         return;
00138     }
00139
00140 #if SAFE_UNLINK
00141     // Verify that all nodes are properly connected
00142     if ((node_>prev->next != node_) || (node_>next->prev != node_))
00143     {
00144         Kernel::Panic(PANIC_LIST_UNLINK_FAILED);
00145     }
00146 #endif
00147
00148     // This is a circularly linked list - no need to check for connection,
00149     // just remove the node.
00150     node_>next->prev = node_>prev;
00151     node_>prev->next = node_>next;
00152
00153     if (node_ == m_pstHead)
00154     {
00155         m_pstHead = m_pstHead->next;
00156     }
00157     if (node_ == m_pstTail)
00158     {
00159         m_pstTail = m_pstTail->prev;
00160     }
00161     node_>ClearNode();
00162 }
00163
00164 //-----
00165 void CircularLinkedList::PivotForward()
00166 {
00167     if (m_pstHead)
00168     {
00169         m_pstHead = m_pstHead->next;
00170         m_pstTail = m_pstTail->next;
00171     }
00172 }
00173
00174 //-----
00175 void CircularLinkedList::PivotBackward()
00176 {
00177     if (m_pstHead)
00178     {
00179         m_pstHead = m_pstHead->prev;
00180         m_pstTail = m_pstTail->prev;
00181     }
00182 }

```

## 14.99 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h File Reference

Core linked-list declarations, used by all kernel list types.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

## Classes

- class [LinkedListNode](#)  
*Basic linked-list node data structure.*
- class [LinkedList](#)  
*Abstract-data-type from which all other linked-lists are derived.*
- class [DoubleLinkedList](#)  
*Doubly-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.*
- class [CircularLinkedList](#)  
*Circular-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.*

## Macros

- `#define NULL (0)`
- `#define SAFE_UNLINK (1)`  
*"Safe unlinking" performs extra checks on data to make sure that there are no consistencies when performing node operations.*

### 14.99.1 Detailed Description

Core linked-list declarations, used by all kernel list types. At the heart of RTOS data structures are linked lists. Having a robust and efficient set of linked-list types that we can use as a foundation for building the rest of our kernel types allows us to keep our RTOS code efficient and logically-separated.

So what data types rely on these linked-list classes?

-Threads -ThreadLists -The [Scheduler](#) -Timers, -The [Timer Scheduler](#) -Blocking objects (Semaphores, Mutexes, etc...)

Pretty much everything in the kernel uses these linked lists. By having objects inherit from the base linked-list node type, we're able to leverage the double and circular linked-list classes to manager virtually every object type in the system without duplicating code. These functions are very efficient as well, allowing for very deterministic behavior in our code.

Definition in file [ll.h](#).

### 14.99.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 14.99.2.1 `#define SAFE_UNLINK (1)`

"Safe unlinking" performs extra checks on data to make sure that there are no consistencies when performing node operations.

This goes beyond pointer checks, adding a layer of structural and metadata validation to help detect system corruption early.

Definition at line 60 of file [ll.h](#).

## 14.100 ll.h

```

00001  /*=====
00002
00003  00004  00005  00006  00007  00008
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----

```

```

00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00043 #ifndef __LL_H__
00044 #define __LL_H__
00045
00046 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00047
00048 //-----
00049 #ifndef NULL
00050 #define NULL (0)
00051 #endif
00052
00053 //-----
00060 #define SAFE_UNLINK (1)
00061
00062 //-----
00068 class LinkList;
00069 class DoubleLinkList;
00070 class CircularLinkList;
00071
00072 //-----
00077 class LinkListNode
00078 {
00079 protected:
00080
00081     LinkListNode *next;
00082     LinkListNode *prev;
00083
00084     LinkListNode() { ClearNode(); }
00085
00091     void ClearNode();
00092
00093 public:
00101     LinkListNode *GetNext(void) { return next; }
00102
00110     LinkListNode *GetPrev(void) { return prev; }
00111
00112     friend class LinkList;
00113     friend class DoubleLinkList;
00114     friend class CircularLinkList;
00115 };
00116
00117 //-----
00121 class LinkList
00122 {
00123 protected:
00124     LinkListNode *m_pstHead;
00125     LinkListNode *m_pstTail;
00126
00127 public:
00131     void Init() { m_pstHead = NULL; m_pstTail = NULL; }
00132
00140     virtual void Add(LinkListNode *node_) = 0;
00141
00149     virtual void Remove(LinkListNode *node_) = 0;
00150
00158     LinkListNode *GetHead() { return m_pstHead; }
00159
00167     LinkListNode *GetTail() { return m_pstTail; }
00168 };
00169
00170 //-----
00174 class DoubleLinkList : public LinkList
00175 {
00176 public:
00180     DoubleLinkList() { m_pstHead = NULL; m_pstTail = NULL; }
00181
00189     virtual void Add(LinkListNode *node_);
00190
00198     virtual void Remove(LinkListNode *node_);
00199 };
00200
00201 //-----
00205 class CircularLinkList : public LinkList
00206 {
00207 public:
00208     CircularLinkList() { m_pstHead = NULL; m_pstTail = NULL; }
00209
00217     virtual void Add(LinkListNode *node_);
00218
00226     virtual void Remove(LinkListNode *node_);
00227
00234     void PivotForward();
00235
00242     void PivotBackward();

```



```
00243 };
00244
00245 #endif
```

## 14.101 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/manual.h File Reference

Ascii-format documentation, used by doxygen to create various printable and viewable forms.

### 14.101.1 Detailed Description

Ascii-format documentation, used by doxygen to create various printable and viewable forms.

Definition in file [manual.h](#).

## 14.102 manual.h

[illegible]

### 14.103 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mark3cfg.h File Reference

### Mark3 Kernel Configuration.

## Macros

- `#define KERNEL\_USE\_TIMERS (1)`  
*The following options is related to all kernel time-tracking.*
- `#define KERNEL\_TIMERS\_TICKLESS (1)`  
*If you've opted to use the kernel timers module, you have an option as to which timer implementation to use: Tick-based or Tick-less.*
- `#define KERNEL\_USE\_QUANTUM (1)`  
*Do you want to enable time quanta? This is useful when you want to have tasks in the same priority group share time in a controlled way.*
- `#define KERNEL\_USE\_SEMAPHORE (1)`  
*Do you want the ability to use counting/binary semaphores for thread synchronization? Enabling this features provides fully-blocking semaphores and enables all API functions declared in [semaphore.h](#).*
- `#define KERNEL\_USE\_MESSAGE (1)`  
*Enable inter-thread messaging using named mailboxes.*
- `#define GLOBAL\_MESSAGE\_POOL\_SIZE (8)`  
*If Messages are enabled, define the size of the default kernel message pool.*
- `#define KERNEL\_USE\_MUTEX (1)`  
*Do you want the ability to use mutual exclusion semaphores (mutex) for resource/block protection? Enabling this feature provides mutexes, with priority inheritance, as declared in [mutex.h](#).*
- `#define KERNEL\_USE\_SLEEP (1)`

- Do you want to be able to set threads to sleep for a specified time? This enables the [Thread::Sleep\(\)](#) API.*

  - `#define KERNEL\_USE\_DRIVER (1)`

*Enabling device drivers provides a posix-like filesystem interface for peripheral device drivers.*
  - `#define KERNEL\_USE\_THREADNAME (1)`

*Provide [Thread](#) method to allow the user to set a name for each thread in the system.*
  - `#define KERNEL\_USE\_DYNAMIC\_THREADS (1)`

*Provide extra [Thread](#) methods to allow the application to create (and more importantly destroy) threads at runtime.*
  - `#define KERNEL\_USE\_PROFILER (1)`

*Provides extra classes for profiling the performance of code.*
  - `#define KERNEL\_USE\_DEBUG (0)`

*Provides extra logic for kernel debugging, and instruments the kernel with extra asserts, and kernel trace functionality.*
  - `#define KERNEL\_USE\_EVENTFLAG (1)`

*Provides additional event-flag based blocking.*

### 14.103.1 Detailed Description

Mark3 [Kernel](#) Configuration. This file is used to configure the kernel for your specific application in order to provide the optimal set of features for a given use case.

Since you only pay the price (code space/RAM) for the features you use, you can usually find a sweet spot between features and resource usage by picking and choosing features a-la-carte. This config file is written in an "interactive" way, in order to minimize confusion about what each option provides, and to make dependencies obvious.

As of 7.6.2012 on AVR, these are the costs associated with the various features:

Base [Kernel](#): 2888 bytes Tickless Timers: 1194 bytes Semaphores: 224 bytes [Message](#) Queues: 332 bytes (+ Semaphores) Mutexes: 290 bytes [Thread](#) Sleep: 162 bytes (+ Semaphores/Timers) Round-Robin: 304 bytes (+ Timers) Drivers: 144 bytes Dynamic Threads: 68 bytes [Thread](#) Names: 8 bytes Profiling Timers: 624 bytes

Definition in file [mark3cfg.h](#).

### 14.103.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 14.103.2.1 `#define GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE (8)`

If Messages are enabled, define the size of the default kernel message pool.

Messages can be manually added to the message pool, but this mechanism is more convenient and automatic.

Definition at line 121 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.2 `#define KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS (1)`

If you've opted to use the kernel timers module, you have an option as to which timer implementation to use: Tick-based or Tick-less.

Tick-based timers provide a "traditional" RTOS timer implementation based on a fixed-frequency timer interrupt. While this provides very accurate, reliable timing, it also means that the CPU is being interrupted far more often than may be necessary (as not all timer ticks result in "real work" being done).

Tick-less timers still rely on a hardware timer interrupt, but uses a dynamic expiry interval to ensure that the interrupt is only called when the next timer expires. This increases the complexity of the timer interrupt handler, but reduces the number and frequency.

Note that the CPU port ([kerneltimer.cpp](#)) must be implemented for the particular timer variant desired.

Definition at line 77 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.3 #define KERNEL\_USE\_DRIVER (1)

Enabling device drivers provides a posix-like filesystem interface for peripheral device drivers.

When enabled, the size of the filesystem table is specified in `DRIVER_TABLE_SIZE`. Permissions are enforced for driver access by thread ID and group when `DRIVER_USE_PERMS` are enabled.

Definition at line 149 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.4 #define KERNEL\_USE\_DYNAMIC\_THREADS (1)

Provide extra [Thread](#) methods to allow the application to create (and more importantly destroy) threads at runtime.

Useful for designs implementing worker threads, or threads that can be restarted after encountering error conditions.

Definition at line 164 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.5 #define KERNEL\_USE\_EVENTFLAG (1)

Provides additional event-flag based blocking.

This relies on an additional per-thread flag-mask to be allocated, which adds 2 bytes to the size of each thread object.

Definition at line 184 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.6 #define KERNEL\_USE\_MESSAGE (1)

Enable inter-thread messaging using named mailboxes.

If per-thread mailboxes are defined, each thread is allocated a default mailbox of a depth specified by `THREAD_MAILBOX_SIZE`.

Definition at line 110 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.7 #define KERNEL\_USE\_MUTEX (1)

Do you want the ability to use mutual exclusion semaphores (mutex) for resource/block protection? Enabling this feature provides mutexes, with priority inheritance, as declared in [mutex.h](#).

Enabling per-thread mutex automatically allocates a mutex for each thread.

Definition at line 130 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.8 #define KERNEL\_USE\_PROFILER (1)

Provides extra classes for profiling the performance of code.

Useful for debugging and development, but uses an additional timer.

Definition at line 170 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.9 #define KERNEL\_USE\_QUANTUM (1)

Do you want to enable time quanta? This is useful when you want to have tasks in the same priority group share time in a controlled way.

This allows equal tasks to use unequal amounts of the CPU, which is a great way to set up CPU budgets per thread in a round-robin scheduling system. If enabled, you can specify a number of ticks that serves as the default time period (quantum). Unless otherwise specified, every thread in a priority will get the default quantum.

Definition at line 90 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.10 #define KERNEL\_USE\_SEMAPHORE (1)

Do you want the ability to use counting/binary semaphores for thread synchronization? Enabling this features provides fully-blocking semaphores and enables all API functions declared in semaphore.h.

If you have to pick one blocking mechanism, this is the one to choose. By also enabling per-thread semaphores, each thread will receive it's own built-in semaphore.

Definition at line 102 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.11 #define KERNEL\_USE\_THREADNAME (1)

Provide [Thread](#) method to allow the user to set a name for each thread in the system.

Adds to the size of the thread member data.

Definition at line 156 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.103.2.12 #define KERNEL\_USE\_TIMERS (1)

The following options is related to all kernel time-tracking.

-timers provide a way for events to be periodically triggered in a lightweight manner. These can be periodic, or one-shot.

-Thread [Quantum](#) (used for round-robin scheduling) is dependent on this module, as is [Thread](#) Sleep functionality.

Definition at line 56 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

## 14.104 mark3cfg.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00044 #ifndef __MARK3CFG_H__
00045 #define __MARK3CFG_H__
00046
00056 #define KERNEL_USE_TIMERS (1)
00057
00076 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00077     #define KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS (1)
00078 #endif
00079
00089 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00090     #define KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM (1)
00091 #else
00092     #define KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM (0)
00093 #endif
00094
00102 #define KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE (1)
00103
00109 #if KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE
00110     #define KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE (1)
00111 #else
00112     #define KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE (0)
00113 #endif
00114
00120 #if KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE
00121     #define GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE (8)

```

```
00122 #endif
00123
00130 #define KERNEL_USE_MUTEX (1)
00131
00136 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS && KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE
00137     #define KERNEL_USE_SLEEP (1)
00138 #else
00139     #define KERNEL_USE_SLEEP (0)
00140 #endif
00141
00142
00149 #define KERNEL_USE_DRIVER (1)
00150
00156 #define KERNEL_USE_THREADNAME (1)
00157
00164 #define KERNEL_USE_DYNAMIC_THREADS (1)
00165
00170 #define KERNEL_USE_PROFILER (1)
00171
00176 #define KERNEL_USE_DEBUG (0)
00177
00178
00184 #define KERNEL_USE_EVENTFLAG (1)
00185
00186 #endif
```

#### 14.105 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.cpp File Reference

## Implementation of memory, string, and conversion routines.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
#include "memutil.h"
```

### 14.105.1 Detailed Description

## Implementation of memory, string, and conversion routines.

Definition in file [memutil.cpp](#).

## 14.106 memutil.cpp

```

00001 /*-----*/
00002
00003 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00004 |   \   /   |   \   /   |   \   /   |   \   /   |   \   /   |
00005 |   /   \   |   /   \   |   /   \   |   /   \   |   /   \   |
00006 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----*
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00025 #include "memutil.h"
00026
00027 //-----*
00028 void MemUtil::DecimalToHex( K_UCHAR ucData_, char *szText_ )
00029 {
00030     K_UCHAR ucTmp = ucData_;
00031     K_UCHAR ucMax;
00032
00033     KERNEL_ASSERT( szText_ );
00034
00035     if (ucTmp >= 0x10)
00036     {
00037         ucMax = 2;

```

```

00038     }
00039     else
00040     {
00041         ucMax = 1;
00042     }
00043
00044     ucTmp = ucData_;
00045     szText_[ucMax] = 0;
00046     while (ucMax--)
00047     {
00048         if ((ucTmp & 0x0F) <= 9)
00049         {
00050             szText_[ucMax] = '0' + (ucTmp & 0x0F);
00051         }
00052         else
00053         {
00054             szText_[ucMax] = 'A' + ((ucTmp & 0x0F) - 10);
00055         }
00056         ucTmp>>=4;
00057     }
00058 }
00059
00060 //-----
00061 void MemUtil::DecimalToHex( K_USHORT usData_, char *szText_ )
00062 {
00063     K_USHORT usTmp = usData_;
00064     K_USHORT usMax = 1;
00065     K_USHORT usCompare = 0x0010;
00066
00067     KERNEL_ASSERT( szText_ );
00068
00069     while (usData_ > usCompare && usMax < 4)
00070     {
00071         usMax++;
00072         usCompare <= 4;
00073     }
00074
00075     usTmp = usData_;
00076     szText_[usMax] = 0;
00077     while (usMax--)
00078     {
00079         if ((usTmp & 0x0F) <= 9)
00080         {
00081             szText_[usMax] = '0' + (usTmp & 0x0F);
00082         }
00083         else
00084         {
00085             szText_[usMax] = 'A' + ((usTmp & 0x0F) - 10);
00086         }
00087         usTmp>>=4;
00088     }
00089 }
00090
00091 //-----
00092 void MemUtil::DecimalToHex( K_ULONG ulData_, char *szText_ )
00093 {
00094     K_ULONG ulTmp = ulData_;
00095     K_ULONG ulMax = 1;
00096     K_ULONG ulCompare = 0x0010;
00097
00098     KERNEL_ASSERT( szText_ );
00099
00100     while (ulData_ > ulCompare && ulMax < 8)
00101     {
00102         ulMax++;
00103         ulCompare <= 4;
00104     }
00105
00106     ulTmp = ulData_;
00107     szText_[ulMax] = 0;
00108     while (ulMax--)
00109     {
00110         if ((ulTmp & 0x0F) <= 9)
00111         {
00112             szText_[ulMax] = '0' + (ulTmp & 0x0F);
00113         }
00114         else
00115         {
00116             szText_[ulMax] = 'A' + ((ulTmp & 0x0F) - 10);
00117         }
00118         ulTmp>>=4;
00119     }
00120 }
00121 //-----
00122 void MemUtil::DecimalToString( K_UCHAR ucData_, char *szText_ )
00123 {
00124     K_UCHAR ucTmp = ucData_;

```

```

00125     K_UCHAR ucMax;
00126
00127     KERNEL_ASSERT(szText_);
00128
00129     // Find max index to print...
00130     if (ucData_ >= 100)
00131     {
00132         ucMax = 3;
00133     }
00134     else if (ucData_ >= 10)
00135     {
00136         ucMax = 2;
00137     }
00138     else
00139     {
00140         ucMax = 1;
00141     }
00142
00143     szText_[ucMax] = 0;
00144     while (ucMax--)
00145     {
00146         szText_[ucMax] = '0' + (ucTmp % 10);
00147         ucTmp/=10;
00148     }
00149 }
00150
00151 //-----
00152 void MemUtil::DecimalToString( K_USHORT usData_, char *szText_ )
00153 {
00154     K_USHORT usTmp = usData_;
00155     K_USHORT usMax = 1;
00156     K_USHORT usCompare = 10;
00157
00158     KERNEL_ASSERT(szText_);
00159
00160     while (usData_ >= usCompare && usMax < 5)
00161     {
00162         usCompare *= 10;
00163         usMax++;
00164     }
00165
00166     szText_[usMax] = 0;
00167     while (usMax--)
00168     {
00169         szText_[usMax] = '0' + (usTmp % 10);
00170         usTmp/=10;
00171     }
00172 }
00173
00174 //-----
00175 void MemUtil::DecimalToString( K_ULONG ulData_, char *szText_ )
00176 {
00177     K_ULONG ulTmp = ulData_;
00178     K_ULONG ulMax = 1;
00179     K_ULONG ulCompare = 10;
00180
00181     KERNEL_ASSERT(szText_);
00182
00183     while (ulData_ >= ulCompare && ulMax < 12)
00184     {
00185         ulCompare *= 10;
00186         ulMax++;
00187     }
00188
00189     szText_[ulMax] = 0;
00190     while (ulMax--)
00191     {
00192         szText_[ulMax] = '0' + (ulTmp % 10);
00193         ulTmp/=10;
00194     }
00195 }
00196
00197 //-----
00198 // Basic checksum routines
00199 K_UCHAR MemUtil::Checksum8( const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_ )
00200 {
00201     K_UCHAR ucRet = 0;
00202     K_UCHAR *pcData = (K_UCHAR*)pvSrc_;
00203
00204     KERNEL_ASSERT(pvSrc_);
00205
00206     // 8-bit CRC, computed byte at a time
00207     while (usLen_--)
00208     {
00209         ucRet += *pcData++;
00210     }
00211     return ucRet;

```

```

00212 }
00213
00214 //-----
00215 K_USHORT MemUtil::Checksum16( const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_ )
00216 {
00217     K_USHORT usRet = 0;
00218     K_UCHAR *pcData = (K_UCHAR*)pvSrc_;
00219
00220     KERNEL_ASSERT(pvSrc_);
00221
00222     // 16-bit CRC, computed byte at a time
00223     while (usLen_--)
00224     {
00225         usRet += *pcData++;
00226     }
00227     return usRet;
00228 }
00229
00230 //-----
00231 // Basic string routines
00232 K_USHORT MemUtil::StringLength( const char *szStr_ )
00233 {
00234     K_UCHAR *pcData = (K_UCHAR*)szStr_;
00235     K_USHORT usLen = 0;
00236
00237     KERNEL_ASSERT(szStr_);
00238
00239     while (*pcData++)
00240     {
00241         usLen++;
00242     }
00243     return usLen;
00244 }
00245
00246 //-----
00247 bool MemUtil::CompareStrings( const char *szStr1_, const char *szStr2_ )
00248 {
00249     char *szTmp1 = (char*) szStr1_;
00250     char *szTmp2 = (char*) szStr2_;
00251
00252     KERNEL_ASSERT(szStr1_);
00253     KERNEL_ASSERT(szStr2_);
00254
00255     while (*szTmp1 && *szTmp2)
00256     {
00257         if (*szTmp1++ != *szTmp2++)
00258         {
00259             return false;
00260         }
00261     }
00262
00263     // Both terminate at the same length
00264     if (!(*szTmp1) && !(*szTmp2))
00265     {
00266         return true;
00267     }
00268
00269     return false;
00270 }
00271
00272 //-----
00273 void MemUtil::CopyMemory( void *pvDst_, const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_ )
00274 {
00275     char *szDst = (char*) pvDst_;
00276     char *szSrc = (char*) pvSrc_;
00277
00278     KERNEL_ASSERT(pvDst_);
00279     KERNEL_ASSERT(pvSrc_);
00280
00281     // Run through the strings verifying that each character matches
00282     // and the lengths are the same.
00283     while (usLen_--)
00284     {
00285         *szDst++ = *szSrc++;
00286     }
00287 }
00288
00289 //-----
00290 void MemUtil::CopyString( char *szDst_, const char *szSrc_ )
00291 {
00292     char *szDst = (char*) szDst_;
00293     char *szSrc = (char*) szSrc_;
00294
00295     KERNEL_ASSERT(szDst_);
00296     KERNEL_ASSERT(szSrc_);
00297
00298     // Run through the strings verifying that each character matches

```



```

00299     // and the lengths are the same.
00300     while (*szSrc)
00301     {
00302         *szDst++ = *szSrc++;
00303     }
00304 }
00305
00306 //-----
00307 K_SHORT MemUtil::StringSearch( const char *szBuffer_, const char *szPattern_ )
00308 {
00309     char *szTmpPat = (char*)szPattern_;
00310     K_SHORT i16Idx = 0;
00311     K_SHORT i16Start;
00312     KERNEL_ASSERT( szBuffer_ );
00313     KERNEL_ASSERT( szPattern_ );
00314
00315     // Run through the big buffer looking for a match of the pattern
00316     while (szBuffer_[i16Idx])
00317     {
00318         // Reload the pattern
00319         i16Start = i16Idx;
00320         szTmpPat = (char*)szPattern_;
00321         while (*szTmpPat && szBuffer_[i16Idx])
00322         {
00323             if (*szTmpPat != szBuffer_[i16Idx])
00324             {
00325                 break;
00326             }
00327             szTmpPat++;
00328             i16Idx++;
00329         }
00330         // Made it to the end of the pattern, it's a match.
00331         if (*szTmpPat == '\0')
00332         {
00333             return i16Start;
00334         }
00335         i16Idx++;
00336     }
00337
00338     return -1;
00339 }
00340
00341 //-----
00342 bool MemUtil::CompareMemory( const void *pvMem1_, const void *pvMem2_, K_USHORT
usLen_ )
00343 {
00344     char *szTmp1 = (char*) pvMem1_;
00345     char *szTmp2 = (char*) pvMem2_;
00346
00347     KERNEL_ASSERT(pvMem1_);
00348     KERNEL_ASSERT(pvMem2_);
00349
00350     // Run through the strings verifying that each character matches
00351     // and the lengths are the same.
00352     while (usLen_--)
00353     {
00354         if (*szTmp1++ != *szTmp2++)
00355         {
00356             return false;
00357         }
00358     }
00359     return true;
00360 }
00361
00362 //-----
00363 void MemUtil::SetMemory( void *pvDst_, K_UCHAR ucVal_, K_USHORT usLen_ )
00364 {
00365     char *szDst = (char*)pvDst_;
00366
00367     KERNEL_ASSERT(pvDst_);
00368
00369     while (usLen_--)
00370     {
00371         *szDst++ = ucVal_;
00372     }
00373 }
00374
00375 //-----
00376 K_UCHAR MemUtil::Tokenize( const K_CHAR *szBuffer_, Token_t *pastTokens_, K_UCHAR
ucMaxTokens_ )
00377 {
00378     K_UCHAR ucCurrArg = 0;
00379     K_UCHAR ucLastArg = 0;
00380     K_UCHAR i = 0;
00381
00382     K_UCHAR bEscape = false;
00383

```

```

00384     KERNEL_ASSERT(szBuffer_);
00385     KERNEL_ASSERT(pastTokens_);
00386
00387     while (szBuffer_[i])
00388     {
00389         //-- Handle unescaped quotes
00390         if (szBuffer_[i] == '\"')
00391         {
00392             if (bEscape)
00393             {
00394                 bEscape = false;
00395             }
00396             else
00397             {
00398                 bEscape = true;
00399             }
00400             i++;
00401             continue;
00402         }
00403
00404         //-- Handle all escaped chars - by ignoring them
00405         if (szBuffer_[i] == '\\')
00406         {
00407             i++;
00408             if (szBuffer_[i])
00409             {
00410                 i++;
00411             }
00412             continue;
00413         }
00414
00415         //-- Process chars based on current escape characters
00416         if (bEscape)
00417         {
00418             // Everything within the quote is treated as literal, but escaped chars are still treated the
00419             same
00420             i++;
00421             continue;
00422         }
00423
00424         //-- Non-escaped case
00425         if (szBuffer_[i] != ' ' )
00426         {
00427             i++;
00428             continue;
00429         }
00430
00431         pastTokens_[ucCurrArg].pcToken = &(szBuffer_[ucLastArg]);
00432         pastTokens_[ucCurrArg].ucLen = i - ucLastArg;
00433         ucCurrArg++;
00434         if (ucCurrArg >= ucMaxTokens_)
00435         {
00436             return ucMaxTokens_;
00437         }
00438
00439         i++;
00440         while (szBuffer_[i] && szBuffer_[i] == ' ')
00441         {
00442             i++;
00443         }
00444
00445         ucLastArg = i;
00446     }
00447     if (i && !szBuffer_[i] && (i - ucLastArg))
00448     {
00449         pastTokens_[ucCurrArg].pcToken = &(szBuffer_[ucLastArg]);
00450         pastTokens_[ucCurrArg].ucLen = i - ucLastArg;
00451         ucCurrArg++;
00452     }
00453     return ucCurrArg;
00454 }
00455

```

## 14.107 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h File Reference

Utility class containing memory, string, and conversion routines.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

## Classes

- struct [Token\\_t](#)  
*Token descriptor struct format.*
- class [MemUtil](#)  
*String and Memory manipulation class.*

### 14.107.1 Detailed Description

Utility class containing memory, string, and conversion routines.

Definition in file [memutil.h](#).

## 14.108 memutil.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #ifndef __MEMUTIL_H__
00022 #define __MEMUTIL_H__
00023
00024 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00025 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00026 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00027
00028 //-----
00032 typedef struct
00033 {
00034     const K_CHAR *pcToken;
00035     K_UCHAR ucLen;
00036 } Token_t;
00037
00038 //-----
00047 class MemUtil
00048 {
00049
00050 public:
00051
00052     //-----
00061     static void DecimalToHex( K_UCHAR ucData_, char *szText_ );
00062     static void DecimalToHex( K_USHORT usData_, char *szText_ );
00063     static void DecimalToHex( K_ULONG ulData_, char *szText_ );
00064
00065     //-----
00074     static void DecimalToString( K_UCHAR ucData_, char *szText_ );
00075     static void DecimalToString( K_USHORT usData_, char *szText_ );
00076     static void DecimalToString( K_ULONG ulData_, char *szText_ );
00077
00078     //-----
00088     static K_UCHAR Checksum8( const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_ );
00089
00090     //-----
00100     static K_USHORT Checksum16( const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_ );
00101
00102     //-----
00112     static K_USHORT StringLength( const char *szStr_ );
00113
00114     //-----
00124     static bool CompareStrings( const char *szStr1_, const char *szStr2_ );
00125
00126     //-----
00136     static void CopyMemory( void *pvDst_, const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_ );

```



```

00028
00029 //-----
00030 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00031     #undef __FILE_ID__
00032 #endif
00033 #define __FILE_ID__      MESSAGE_CPP
00034
00035
00036 #if KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE
00037
00038 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00039     #include "timerlist.h"
00040 #endif
00041
00042 Message GlobalMessagePool::m_aclMessagePool[8];
00043 DoubleLinkedList GlobalMessagePool::m_clList;
00044
00045 //-----
00046 void GlobalMessagePool::Init()
00047 {
00048     K_UCHAR i;
00049     for (i = 0; i < GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE; i++)
00050     {
00051         GlobalMessagePool::m_aclMessagePool[i].Init();
00052         GlobalMessagePool::m_clList.Add(&(GlobalMessagePool::m_aclMessagePool[i]));
00053     }
00054 }
00055
00056 //-----
00057 void GlobalMessagePool::Push( Message *pclMessage_ )
00058 {
00059     KERNEL_ASSERT( pclMessage_ );
00060
00061     CS_ENTER();
00062
00063     GlobalMessagePool::m_clList.Add(pclMessage_);
00064
00065     CS_EXIT();
00066 }
00067
00068 //-----
00069 Message *GlobalMessagePool::Pop()
00070 {
00071     Message *pclRet;
00072     CS_ENTER();
00073
00074     pclRet = static_cast<Message*>( GlobalMessagePool::m_clList.GetHead() );
00075     if (0 != pclRet)
00076     {
00077         GlobalMessagePool::m_clList.Remove( static_cast<LinkListNode*>( pclRet ) );
00078     }
00079
00080     CS_EXIT();
00081     return pclRet;
00082 }
00083
00084 //-----
00085 void MessageQueue::Init()
00086 {
00087     m_clSemaphore.Init(0, GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE);
00088 }
00089
00090 //-----
00091 Message *MessageQueue::Receive()
00092 {
00093     Message *pclRet;
00094
00095     // Block the current thread on the counting semaphore
00096     m_clSemaphore.Pend();
00097
00098     CS_ENTER();
00099
00100     // Pop the head of the message queue and return it
00101     pclRet = static_cast<Message*>( m_clLinkedList.GetHead() );
00102     m_clLinkedList.Remove(static_cast<Message*>(pclRet));
00103
00104     CS_EXIT();
00105
00106     return pclRet;
00107 }
00108
00109 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00110 //-----
00111 Message *MessageQueue::Receive( K_ULONG ulTimeWaitMS_ )
00112 {
00113     Message *pclRet;
00114

```

```

00115     // Block the current thread on the counting semaphore
00116     if (!m_clSemaphore.Pend(ulTimeWaitMS_))
00117     {
00118         return NULL;
00119     }
00120
00121     CS_ENTER();
00122
00123     // Pop the head of the message queue and return it
00124     pclRet = static_cast<Message*>( m_clLinkedList.GetHead() );
00125     m_clLinkedList.Remove(static_cast<Message*>(pclRet));
00126
00127     CS_EXIT();
00128
00129     return pclRet;
00130 }
00131 #endif
00132 //-----
00133 void MessageQueue::Send( Message *pclSrc_ )
00134 {
00135     KERNEL_ASSERT( pclSrc_ );
00136
00137     CS_ENTER();
00138
00139     // Add the message to the head of the linked list
00140     m_clLinkedList.Add( pclSrc_ );
00141
00142     // Post the semaphore, waking the blocking thread for the queue.
00143     m_clSemaphore.Post();
00144
00145     CS_EXIT();
00146 }
00147
00148 //-----
00149 K_USHORT MessageQueue::GetCount()
00150 {
00151     return m_clSemaphore.GetCount();
00152 }
00153 #endif //KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE

```

## 14.111 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h File Reference

Inter-thread communication via message-passing.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "ksemaphore.h"
#include "timerlist.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Message](#)  
*Class to provide message-based IPC services in the kernel.*
- class [GlobalMessagePool](#)  
*Implements a list of message objects shared between all threads.*
- class [MessageQueue](#)  
*List of messages, used as the channel for sending and receiving messages between threads.*

### 14.111.1 Detailed Description

Inter-thread communication via message-passing. Embedded systems guru Jack Ganssle once said that without a robust form of interprocess communications (IPC), an RTOS is just a toy. Mark3 implements a form of IPC to provide safe and flexible messaging between threads.

Using kernel-managed IPC offers significant benefits over other forms of data sharing (i.e. Global variables) in that it avoids synchronization issues and race conditions common to the practice. Using IPC also enforces a more

disciplined coding style that keeps threads decoupled from one another and minimizes global data preventing careless and hard-to-debug errors.

### 14.111.2 Using Messages, Queues, and the Global Message Pool

```
// Declare a message queue shared between two threads
MessageQueue my_queue;

int main()
{
    ...
    // Initialize the message queue
    my_queue.init();
    ...
}

void Thread1()
{
    // Example TX thread - sends a message every 10ms
    while(1)
    {
        // Grab a message from the global message pool
        Message *tx_message = GlobalMessagePool::Pop();

        // Set the message data/parameters
        tx_message->SetCode( 1234 );
        tx_message->SetData( NULL );

        // Send the message on the queue.
        my_queue.Send( tx_message );
        Thread::Sleep(10);
    }
}

void Thread2()
{
    while()
    {
        // Blocking receive - wait until we have messages to process
        Message *rx_message = my_queue.Recv();

        // Do something with the message data...

        // Return back into the pool when done
        GlobalMessagePool::Push(rx_message);
    }
}
```

Definition in file [message.h](#).

## 14.112 message.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00080 #ifndef __MESSAGE_H__
00081 #define __MESSAGE_H__
00082
00083 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00084 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00085
00086 #include "ll.h"
00087 #include "ksemaphore.h"
00088
00089 #if KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE
00090
00091 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00092     #include "timerlist.h"
```

```

00093 #endif
00094
00095 //-----
00099 class Message : public LinkListNode
00100 {
00101 public:
00107     void Init() { m_pvData = NULL; m_usCode = 0; }
00108
00116     void SetData( void *pvData_ ) { m_pvData = pvData_; }
00117
00125     void *GetData() { return m_pvData; }
00126
00134     void SetCode( K_USHORT usCode_ ) { m_usCode = usCode_; }
00135
00143     K_USHORT GetCode() { return m_usCode; }
00144 private:
00145
00147     void *m_pvData;
00148
00150     K_USHORT m_usCode;
00151 };
00152
00153 //-----
00157 class GlobalMessagePool
00158 {
00159 public:
00165     static void Init();
00166
00176     static void Push( Message *pclMessage_ );
00177
00186     static Message *Pop();
00187
00188 private:
00190     static Message m_aclMessagePool[
        GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE];
00191
00193     static DoubleLinkList m_clList;
00194 };
00195
00196 //-----
00201 class MessageQueue
00202 {
00203 public:
00209     void Init();
00210
00219     Message *Receive();
00220
00221 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00222
00236     Message *Receive( K_ULONG ulTimeWaitMS_ );
00237 #endif
00238
00247     void Send( Message *pclSrc_ );
00248
00249
00257     K_USHORT GetCount();
00258 private:
00259
00261     Semaphore m_clSemaphore;
00262
00264     DoubleLinkList m_clLinkList;
00265 };
00266
00267 #endif //KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE
00268
00269 #endif

```

## 14.113 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.cpp File Reference

Mutual-exclusion object.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "blocking.h"
#include "mutex.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```



## Macros

- #define \_\_FILE\_ID\_\_ MUTEX\_CPP

## Functions

- void **TimedMutex\_Callback** (Thread \*pclOwner\_, void \*pvData\_)

### 14.113.1 Detailed Description

Mutual-exclusion object.

Definition in file [mutex.cpp](#).

## 14.114 mutex.cpp

```

00001 /*-----
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00022
00023 #include "blocking.h"
00024 #include "mutex.h"
00025 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00026 //-----
00027 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00028     #undef __FILE_ID__
00029 #endif
00030 #define __FILE_ID__      MUTEX_CPP
00031
00032
00033 #if KERNEL_USE_MUTEX
00034
00035 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00036
00037 //-----
00038 void TimedMutex_Callback(Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_)
00039 {
00040     Mutex *pclMutex = static_cast<Mutex*>(pvData_);
00041
00042     // Indicate that the semaphore has expired on the thread
00043     pclMutex->SetExpired(true);
00044
00045     // Wake up the thread that was blocked on this semaphore.
00046     pclMutex->WakeMe(pclOwner_);
00047
00048     if (pclOwner_->GetPriority() > Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()->
GetPriority())
00049     {
00050         Thread::Yield();
00051     }
00052 }
00053
00054 //-----
00055 void Mutex::WakeMe(Thread *pclOwner_)
00056 {
00057     // Remove from the semaphore waitlist and back to its ready list.
00058     Unblock(pclOwner_);
00059 }
00060
00061 #endif
00062
00063 //-----
00064 K_UCHAR Mutex::WakeNext ()

```

```

00065 {
00066     Thread *pclChosenOne = NULL;
00067
00068     // Get the highest priority waiter thread
00069     pclChosenOne = m_clBlockList.HighestWaiter();
00070
00071     // Unblock the thread
00072     Unblock(pclChosenOne);
00073
00074     // The chosen one now owns the mutex
00075     m_pclOwner = pclChosenOne;
00076
00077     // Signal a context switch if it's a greater than or equal to the current priority
00078     if (pclChosenOne->GetPriority() >= Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()
->GetPriority())
00079     {
00080         return 1;
00081     }
00082     return 0;
00083 }
00084
00085 //-----
00086 void Mutex::Init()
00087 {
00088     // Reset the data in the mutex
00089     m_bReady = 1;           // The mutex is free.
00090     m_ucMaxPri = 0;         // Set the maximum priority inheritance state
00091     m_pclOwner = NULL;      // Clear the mutex owner
00092     m_ucRecurse = 0;        // Reset recurse count
00093 }
00094
00095 //-----
00096 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00097 void Mutex::Claim()
00098 {
00099     Claim(0);
00100 }
00101 bool Mutex::Claim(K_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS_)
00102 #else
00103 void Mutex::Claim()
00104 #endif
00105 {
00106     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_MUTEX_CLAIM_1, (K_USHORT)g_pstCurrent->GetID() );
00107
00108     K_UCHAR bSchedule = 0;
00109     Thread *pclThread;
00110
00111     #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00112     Timer clTimer;
00113
00114     m_bExpired = false;
00115 #endif
00116
00117     // Disable the scheduler while claiming the mutex - we're dealing with all
00118     // sorts of private thread data, can't have a thread switch while messing
00119     // with internal data structures.
00120     Scheduler::SetScheduler(0);
00121
00122     // Get the current thread pointer
00123     pclThread = Scheduler::GetCurrentThread();
00124
00125     // Check to see if the mutex is claimed or not
00126     if (m_bReady != 0)
00127     {
00128         // Mutex isn't claimed, claim it.
00129         m_bReady = 0;
00130         m_ucRecurse = 0;
00131         m_ucMaxPri = pclThread->GetPriority();
00132         m_pclOwner = pclThread;
00133     }
00134     else
00135     {
00136         // If the mutex is already claimed, check to see if this is the owner thread,
00137         // since we allow the mutex to be claimed recursively.
00138         if (pclThread == m_pclOwner)
00139         {
00140             // Ensure that we haven't exceeded the maximum recursive-lock count
00141             KERNEL_ASSERT( (m_ucRecurse < 255) );
00142             m_ucRecurse++;
00143
00144             // Increment the lock count and bail
00145             Scheduler::SetScheduler(1);
00146             #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00147             return true;
00148             #else
00149             return;
00150             #endif
00151         }
00152     }

```

```

00151     }
00152
00153     // The mutex is claimed already - we have to block now. Move the
00154     // current thread to the list of threads waiting on the mutex.
00155     #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00156         if (ulWaitTimeMS_)
00157         {
00158             clTimer.Start(0, ulWaitTimeMS_, (TimerCallback_t)TimedMutex_Callback, (void*)this);
00159         }
00160     #endif
00161
00162     Block(pclThread);
00163
00164     // Check if priority inheritance is necessary. We do this in order
00165     // to ensure that we don't end up with priority inversions in case
00166     // multiple threads are waiting on the same resource.
00167     if (m_ucMaxPri <= pclThread->GetPriority())
00168     {
00169         m_ucMaxPri = pclThread->GetPriority();
00170
00171         {
00172             Thread *pclTemp = static_cast<Thread*>(m_clBlockList.GetHead());
00173             while (pclTemp)
00174             {
00175                 pclTemp->InheritPriority(m_ucMaxPri);
00176                 if (pclTemp == static_cast<Thread*>(m_clBlockList.GetTail()))
00177                 {
00178                     break;
00179                 }
00180                 pclTemp = static_cast<Thread*>(pclTemp->GetNext());
00181             }
00182             m_pclOwner->InheritPriority(m_ucMaxPri);
00183         }
00184     }
00185
00186     // Switch Threads when we exit the critical section.
00187     bSchedule = 1;
00188 }
00189
00190 // Done with thread data -reenable the scheduler
00191 Scheduler::SetScheduler(1);
00192
00193 if (bSchedule)
00194 {
00195     // Switch threads if this thread acquired the mutex
00196     Thread::Yield();
00197 }
00198
00199 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00200     if (ulWaitTimeMS_)
00201     {
00202         clTimer.Stop();
00203     }
00204     return (m_bExpired == 0);
00205 #endif
00206 }
00207
00208 //-----
00209 void Mutex::Release()
00210 {
00211     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_MUTEX_RELEASE_1, (K_USHORT)g_pstCurrent->GetID() );
00212
00213     K_UCHAR bSchedule = 0;
00214     Thread *pclThread;
00215
00216     // Disable the scheduler while we deal with internal data structures.
00217     Scheduler::SetScheduler(0);
00218     pclThread = Scheduler::GetCurrentThread();
00219
00220     // This thread had better be the one that owns the mutex currently...
00221     KERNEL_ASSERT( (pclThread == m_pclOwner) );
00222
00223     // If the owner had claimed the lock multiple times, decrease the lock
00224     // count and return immediately.
00225     if (m_ucRecurse)
00226     {
00227         m_ucRecurse--;
00228         Scheduler::SetScheduler(1);
00229         return;
00230     }
00231
00232     // Restore the thread's original priority
00233     if (pclThread->GetCurPriority() != pclThread->GetPriority())
00234     {
00235         pclThread->SetPriority(pclThread->GetPriority());
00236     }
00237     // In this case, we want to reschedule

```

```

00238         bSchedule = 1;
00239     }
00240
00241     // No threads are waiting on this semaphore?
00242     if (m_clBlockList.GetHead() == NULL)
00243     {
00244         // Re-initialize the mutex to its default values
00245         m_bReady = 1;
00246         m_ucMaxPri = 0;
00247         m_pclOwner = NULL;
00248     }
00249     else
00250     {
00251         // Wake the highest priority Thread pending on the mutex
00252         if (WakeNext())
00253         {
00254             // Switch threads if it's higher or equal priority than the current thread
00255             bSchedule = 1;
00256         }
00257     }
00258
00259     // Must enable the scheduler again in order to switch threads.
00260     Scheduler::SetScheduler(1);
00261     if (bSchedule)
00262     {
00263         // Switch threads if a higher-priority thread was woken
00264         Thread::Yield();
00265     }
00266 }
00267
00268 #endif //KERNEL_USE_MUTEX

```

## 14.115 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.h File Reference

Mutual exclusion class declaration.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "blocking.h"
#include "timerlist.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Mutex](#)

*Mutual-exclusion locks, based on [BlockingObject](#).*

### 14.115.1 Detailed Description

Mutual exclusion class declaration. Resource locks are implemented using mutual exclusion semaphores (Mutex\_t). Protected blocks can be placed around any resource that may only be accessed by one thread at a time. If additional threads attempt to access the protected resource, they will be placed in a wait queue until the resource becomes available. When the resource becomes available, the thread with the highest original priority claims the resource and is activated. Priority inheritance is included in the implementation to prevent priority inversion. Always ensure that you claim and release your mutex objects consistently, otherwise you may end up with a deadlock scenario that's hard to debug.

### 14.115.2 Initializing

Initializing a mutex object by calling:

```
clMutex.Init();
```

### 14.115.3 Resource protection example

```

clMutex.Claim();
...
<resource protected block>
...
clMutex.Release();

```

Definition in file [mutex.h](#).

## 14.116 mutex.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00050 #ifndef __MUTEX_H_
00051 #define __MUTEX_H_
00052
00053 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00054 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00055
00056 #include "blocking.h"
00057
00058 #if KERNEL_USE_MUTEX
00059
00060 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00061 #include "timerlist.h"
00062 #endif
00063
00064 //-----
00068 class Mutex : public BlockingObject
00069 {
00070 public:
00077     void Init();
00078
00085     void Claim();
00086
00087 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00088
00097     bool Claim(K_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS_);
00098
00111     void WakeMe( Thread *pclOwner_ );
00112
00118     void SetExpired( bool bExpired_ ) { m_bExpired = bExpired; }
00119 #endif
00120
00127     void Release();
00128
00129 private:
00130
00136     K_UCHAR WakeNext();
00137
00138     K_UCHAR m_ucRecurse;
00139     K_UCHAR m_bReady;
00140     K_UCHAR m_ucMaxPri;
00141     Thread *m_pclOwner;
00142
00143 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00144     bool m_bExpired;
00145 #endif
00146 };
00147
00148 #endif //KERNEL_USE_MUTEX
00149
00150 #endif //__MUTEX_H_
00151

```

## 14.117 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.cpp File Reference

Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) implementation for Mark3.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "nlfs.h"
#include "nlfs_file.h"
#include "memutil.h"
#include "nlfs_config.h"
```

### 14.117.1 Detailed Description

Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) implementation for Mark3.

Definition in file [nlfs.cpp](#).

## 14.118 nlfs.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00006 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00007 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020 #include "nlfs.h"
00021 #include "nlfs_file.h"
00022 #include "memutil.h"
00023 #include "nlfs_config.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00026 K_CHAR NLFS::Find_Last_Slash( const char *szPath_ )
00027 {
00028     K_UCHAR ucLastSlash = 0;
00029     K_UCHAR i = 0;
00030     while (szPath_[i])
00031     {
00032         if (szPath_[i] == '/')
00033         {
00034             ucLastSlash = i;
00035         }
00036         i++;
00037     }
00038     return ucLastSlash;
00039 }
00040
00041 //-----
00042 K_BOOL NLFS::File_Names_Match( const K_CHAR *szPath_,
00043     NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_)
00044 {
00045     K_UCHAR ucLastSlash = Find_Last_Slash( szPath_ );
00046     K_UCHAR i;
00047     ucLastSlash++;
00048     for (i = 0; i < FILE_NAME_LENGTH; i++)
00049     {
00050         if (!szPath_[ucLastSlash+i] || !pstNode_>stFileNode.
00051             acFileName[i])
00052         {
00053             break;
00054         }
00055         if (szPath_[ucLastSlash+i] != pstNode_>stFileNode.acFileName[i])
00056         {
00057             return false;
00058         }
00059     }
```

```

00060     if (szPath_[ucLastSlash+i] != pstNode->stFileNode.acFileName[i])
00061     {
00062         return false;
00063     }
00064     return true;
00065 }
00066
00067 //-----
00068 void NLFS::Print_File_Details( K_USHORT usNode_ )
00069 {
00070     NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00071     Read_Node(usNode_, &stFileNode);
00072
00073     DEBUG_PRINT(" Name      : %16s\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
acFileName);
00074     DEBUG_PRINT(" Next Peer  : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usNextPeer);
00075     DEBUG_PRINT(" Prev Peer  : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usPrevPeer);
00076     DEBUG_PRINT(" User|Group : %d|%d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.ucUser,
stFileNode.stFileNode.ucGroup);
00077
00078     DEBUG_PRINT(" Permissions: %04X\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.usPerms);
00079     DEBUG_PRINT(" Parent    : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usParent);
00080     DEBUG_PRINT(" First Child: %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.usChild);
00081     DEBUG_PRINT(" Alloc Size : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
ulAllocSize);
00082     DEBUG_PRINT(" File Size  : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
ulFileSize);
00083
00084     DEBUG_PRINT(" First Block: %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
ulFirstBlock);
00085     DEBUG_PRINT(" Last Block : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
ulLastBlock);
00086 }
00087
00088 //-----
00089 void NLFS::Print_Dir_Details( K_USHORT usNode_ )
00090 {
00091     NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00092     Read_Node(usNode_, &stFileNode);
00093
00094     DEBUG_PRINT(" Name      : %16s\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
acFileName);
00095     DEBUG_PRINT(" Next Peer  : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usNextPeer);
00096     DEBUG_PRINT(" Prev Peer  : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usPrevPeer);
00097     DEBUG_PRINT(" User|Group : %d|%d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.ucUser,
stFileNode.stFileNode.ucGroup);
00098     DEBUG_PRINT(" Permissions: %04X\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usPerms);
00099     DEBUG_PRINT(" Parent    : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usParent);
00100     DEBUG_PRINT(" First Child: %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.usChild);
00101 }
00102
00103 //-----
00104 void NLFS::Print_Free_Details( K_USHORT usNode_ )
00105 {
00106     NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00107     Read_Node(usNode_, &stFileNode);
00108
00109     DEBUG_PRINT(" Next Free  : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usNextPeer );
00110 }
00111
00112 //-----
00113 void NLFS::Print_Node_Details( K_USHORT usNode_ )
00114 {
00115     NLFS_Node_t stTempNode;
00116     Read_Node(usNode_, &stTempNode);
00117
00118     DEBUG_PRINT("\nNode: %d\n"
" Node Type: ", usNode_);
00119     switch (stTempNode.eBlockType)
00120     {
00121     case NLFS_NODE_FREE:
00122         DEBUG_PRINT( "Free\n" );
00123         Print_Free_Details(usNode_);
00124         break;
00125     case NLFS_NODE_ROOT:
00126         DEBUG_PRINT( "Root Block\n" );
00127         break;
00128     case NLFS_NODE_FILE:
00129         DEBUG_PRINT( "File\n" );
00130     }
00131 }

```

```

00133         Print_File_Details(usNode_);
00134         break;
00135     case NLFS_NODE_DIR:
00136         DEBUG_PRINT( "Directory\n" );
00137         Print_Dir_Details(usNode_);
00138         break;
00139     default:
00140         break;
00141     }
00142 }
00143
00144 //-----
00145 K_USHORT NLFS::Pop_Free_Node(void)
00146 {
00147     K_USHORT usRetVal = m_stLocalRoot.usNextFreeNode;
00148     NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00149
00150     if (INVALID_NODE == usRetVal)
00151     {
00152         return 0;
00153     }
00154
00155     // Update Claimed node
00156     Read_Node(usRetVal, &stFileNode);
00157     m_stLocalRoot.usNextFreeNode = stFileNode.
stFileNode.usNextPeer;
00158     stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00159     DEBUG_PRINT("Node %d allocated, next free %d\n", usRetVal, m_stLocalRoot.
usNextFreeNode);
00160     Write_Node(usRetVal, &stFileNode);
00161
00162     //Update root node
00163     Read_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK , &stFileNode);
00164     stFileNode.stRootNode.usNextFreeNode = m_stLocalRoot.
usNextFreeNode;
00165     stFileNode.stRootNode.usNumFilesFree--;
00166     Write_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stFileNode);
00167
00168     return usRetVal;
00169 }
00170
00171 //-----
00172 void NLFS::Push_Free_Node(K_USHORT usNode_)
00173 {
00174     NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00175
00176     Read_Node(usNode_, &stFileNode);
00177     stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = m_stLocalRoot.
usNextFreeNode;
00178     m_stLocalRoot.usNextFreeNode = usNode_;
00179
00180     Write_Node(usNode_, &stFileNode);
00181
00182     DEBUG_PRINT("Node %d freed\n", usNode_);
00183
00184     //Update root node
00185     Read_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK , &stFileNode);
00186     stFileNode.stRootNode.usNextFreeNode = m_stLocalRoot.
usNextFreeNode;
00187     stFileNode.stRootNode.usNumFilesFree++;
00188     Write_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK , &stFileNode);
00189 }
00190
00191 //-----
00192 K_ULONG NLFS::Pop_Free_Block(void)
00193 {
00194     K_ULONG ulRetVal = m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock;
00195     NLFS_Block_t stFileBlock;
00196     NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00197
00198     if ((INVALID_BLOCK == ulRetVal) || (0 == m_stLocalRoot.
ulNumBlocksFree))
00199     {
00200         DEBUG_PRINT("Out of data blocks\n");
00201         return 0;
00202     }
00203
00204     Read_Block_Header(ulRetVal, &stFileBlock);
00205
00206     m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock = stFileBlock.
ulNextBlock;
00207     m_stLocalRoot.ulNumBlocksFree--;
00208     stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00209
00210     Write_Block_Header(ulRetVal, &stFileBlock);
00211
00212     Read_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK , &stFileNode);

```



```

00213
00214     stFileNode.stRootNode.ulNextFreeBlock =
00215     m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock;
00216     stFileNode.stRootNode.ulNumBlocksFree--;
00217     Write_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK , &stFileNode);
00218
00219     DEBUG_PRINT("Allocated block %d, next free %d\n", ulRetVal, m_stLocalRoot.
00220     ulNextFreeBlock);
00221     return ulRetVal;
00222 }
00223 //-----
00224 void NLFS::Push_Free_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_ )
00225 {
00226     NLFS_Block_t stFileBlock;
00227     NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00228
00229     Read_Block_Header(ulBlock_, &stFileBlock);
00230
00231     stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = m_stLocalRoot.
00232     ulNextFreeBlock;
00233     m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock = ulBlock_;
00234     Write_Block_Header(ulBlock_, &stFileBlock);
00235
00236     Read_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK , &stFileNode);
00237     stFileNode.stRootNode.ulNextFreeBlock =
00238     m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock;
00239     stFileNode.stRootNode.ulNumBlocksFree++;
00240     Write_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK , &stFileNode);
00241     DEBUG_PRINT("Block %d freed\n", ulBlock_);
00242 }
00243
00244 //-----
00245 K_ULONG NLFS::Append_Block_To_Node(NLFS_Node_t *pstFile_ )
00246 {
00247     K_ULONG ulBlock;
00248     NLFS_Block_t stFileBlock;
00249
00250     // Allocate a new block
00251     ulBlock = Pop_Free_Block();
00252     if (ulBlock == INVALID_BLOCK)
00253     {
00254         return -1;
00255     }
00256
00257     // Initialize the block
00258     DEBUG_PRINT("reading block header\n");
00259     Read_Block_Header(ulBlock, &stFileBlock);
00260     stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00261     stFileBlock.uAllocated = 1;
00262
00263     DEBUG_PRINT("writing block header\n");
00264     Write_Block_Header(ulBlock, &stFileBlock);
00265
00266     // Update the previous last-block links (if there is one)
00267     DEBUG_PRINT("updating previous block %d\n", pstFile_>stFileNode.
00268     ulLastBlock);
00269     if (pstFile_>stFileNode.ulLastBlock != INVALID_BLOCK)
00270     {
00271         Read_Block_Header(pstFile_>stFileNode.
00272         ulLastBlock, &stFileBlock);
00273         stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = ulBlock;
00274         Write_Block_Header(pstFile_>stFileNode.
00275         ulLastBlock, &stFileBlock);
00276     }
00277     else
00278     {
00279         DEBUG_PRINT(" previous block is invalid, setting as first\n");
00280         pstFile_>stFileNode.ulFirstBlock = ulBlock;
00281     }
00282     pstFile_>stFileNode.ulLastBlock = ulBlock;
00283     pstFile_>stFileNode.ulAllocSize += m_stLocalRoot.
00284     ulBlockSize;
00285     RootSync();
00286     return ulBlock;
00287 }
00288 //-----
00289 K_USHORT NLFS::Find_Parent_Dir(const K_CHAR *szPath_)
00290 {
00291     int i, j;

```

```

00292     K_UCHAR ucLastSlash = 0;
00293     K_USHORT usRetVal;
00294     K_CHAR szTempName[FILE_NAME_LENGTH];
00295     NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00296     K_USHORT usTempPeer;
00297
00298     Read_Node(FS_ROOT_BLOCK, &stFileNode );
00299
00300     usRetVal = FS_ROOT_BLOCK;
00301
00302     if (szPath_[0] != '/')
00303     {
00304         DEBUG_PRINT("Only fully-qualified paths are supported.  Bailing\n");
00305         return -1;
00306     }
00307
00308     // Starting from the root fs_block (which is the mount point...)
00309     ucLastSlash = Find_Last_Slash(szPath_);
00310
00311     // a) Search for each "/" if we've got more than one...
00312     if (0 == ucLastSlash)
00313     {
00314         return usRetVal;
00315     }
00316
00317     usTempPeer = stFileNode.stFileNode.usChild;
00318     Read_Node(usTempPeer, &stFileNode );
00319
00320     i = 1;
00321     while (szPath_[i] && i < ucLastSlash)
00322     {
00323         NLFS_Node_t stTempNode;
00324         K_BOOL bMatch = false;
00325
00326         j = 0;
00327         MemUtil::SetMemory(szTempName, 0, FILE_NAME_LENGTH);
00328
00329         while (szPath_[i] && (szPath_[i] != '/') && j < FILE_NAME_LENGTH)
00330         {
00331             szTempName[j] = szPath_[i];
00332             i++;
00333             j++;
00334         }
00335         DEBUG_PRINT("Checking %s\n", szTempName );
00336         if (j == FILE_NAME_LENGTH && szPath_[i] != '/')
00337         {
00338             DEBUG_PRINT("Directory name too long, invalid\n");
00339             return -1;
00340         }
00341         else if (szPath_[i] != '/')
00342         {
00343             i++;
00344             continue;
00345         }
00346
00347         // Check to see if there's a valid peer with this name...
00348         while (INVALID_NODE != usTempPeer)
00349         {
00350             Read_Node(usTempPeer, &stTempNode);
00351             if (NLFS_NODE_DIR == stTempNode.eBlockType)
00352             {
00353                 if (true == MemUtil::CompareStrings(stTempNode.
00354 stFileNode.acFileName, szTempName))
00355                 {
00356                     bMatch = true;
00357                     break;
00358                 }
00359                 usTempPeer = stTempNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer;
00360             }
00361
00362             // Matched the folder name descend into the folder
00363             if (bMatch)
00364             {
00365                 DEBUG_PRINT("Matched folder: %s, node %d\n", szTempName, usTempPeer);
00366
00367                 usRetVal = usTempPeer;
00368
00369                 usTempPeer = stTempNode.stFileNode.usChild;
00370                 if (INVALID_NODE != usTempPeer)
00371                 {
00372                     DEBUG_PRINT("Entering subdirectory %d\n", usTempPeer);
00373                     Read_Node(usTempPeer, &stFileNode);
00374                 }
00375                 else
00376                 {
00377                     break;

```

```

00378         }
00379     }
00380     // Failed to match the folder name, bail
00381     else
00382     {
00383         DEBUG_PRINT("Could not match folder name, bailing\n");
00384         usRetVal = -1;
00385         break;
00386     }
00387
00388     if (i >= ucLastSlash)
00389     {
00390         break;
00391     }
00392     i++;
00393 }
00394
00395 if (i == ucLastSlash)
00396 {
00397     // No more folders to traverse - we're successful.
00398     DEBUG_PRINT("Found root path for %s\n with node %d\n", szPath_, usRetVal);
00399     return usRetVal;
00400 }
00401 return INVALID_NODE;
00402 }
00403
00404 //-----
00405 K_USHORT NLFS::Find_File(const K_CHAR *szPath_)
00406 {
00407     NLFS_Node_t stTempNode;
00408     NLFS_Node_t stTempDir;
00409
00410     K_USHORT usTempNode;
00411
00412     K_USHORT usParentDir = Find_Parent_Dir(szPath_);
00413
00414     if (INVALID_NODE == usParentDir)
00415     {
00416         DEBUG_PRINT("invalid root dir\n");
00417         return INVALID_NODE;
00418     }
00419
00420     Read_Node(usParentDir, &stTempDir);
00421
00422     if (INVALID_NODE == stTempDir.stFileNode.usChild)
00423     {
00424         return INVALID_NODE;
00425     }
00426
00427     usTempNode = stTempDir.stFileNode.usChild;
00428
00429     // See if there are matching child nodes
00430     while (INVALID_NODE != usTempNode)
00431     {
00432         Read_Node(usTempNode, &stTempNode);
00433
00434         if (true == File_Names_Match(szPath_, &stTempNode ))
00435         {
00436             DEBUG_PRINT("matched file: %16s, node %d\n",
00437                 stTempNode.stFileNode.acFileName, usTempNode);
00438             return usTempNode;
00439         }
00440
00441         usTempNode = stTempNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer;
00442     }
00443     DEBUG_PRINT("couldn't match file: %s\n", szPath_);
00444     return INVALID_NODE;
00445 }
00446
00447 //-----
00448 void NLFS::Print(void)
00449 {
00450     K_USHORT i;
00451     for (i = 0; i < m_stLocalRoot.usNumFiles; i++)
00452     {
00453         Print_Node_Details(i);
00454     }
00455 }
00456
00457 //-----
00458 void NLFS::Set_Node_Name( NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode_, const char *szPath_ )
00459 {
00460     K_UCHAR i,j;
00461     K_UCHAR ucLastSlash = 0;
00462
00463     // Search for the last "/", that's where we stop looking.
00464     i = 0;

```

```

00465     while (szPath_[i])
00466     {
00467         if (szPath_[i] == '/')
00468         {
00469             ucLastSlash = i;
00470         }
00471         i++;
00472     }
00473
00474     // Parse out filename
00475     i = ucLastSlash + 1;
00476     j = 0;
00477     while (szPath_[i] && j < FILE_NAME_LENGTH)
00478     {
00479         pstFileNode->stFileNode.acFileName[j] = szPath_[i];
00480         j++;
00481         i++;
00482     }
00483     if (!szPath_[i]) // if no extension, we're done.
00484     {
00485         return;
00486     }
00487 }
00488
00489 //-----
00490 K_USHORT NLFS::Create_File_i(const K_CHAR *szPath_,
00491                             NLFS_Type_t eType_ )
00492 {
00493     K_USHORT usNode;
00494     K_USHORT usRootNodes;
00495
00496     NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00497     NLFS_Node_t stParentNode;
00498     NLFS_Node_t stPeerNode;
00499
00500     // Tricky part - directory traversal
00501     usRootNodes = Find_Parent_Dir(szPath_);
00502
00503     if (INVALID_NODE == usRootNodes)
00504     {
00505         DEBUG_PRINT("Unable to find path - bailing\n");
00506         return INVALID_NODE;
00507     }
00508
00509     usNode = Pop_Free_Node();
00510     if (!usNode)
00511     {
00512         DEBUG_PRINT("Unable to allocate node. Failing\n");
00513         return INVALID_NODE;
00514     }
00515     DEBUG_PRINT("New file using node %d\n", usNode);
00516
00517     // File node allocated, do something with it...
00518     // Set the file's name and extension
00519     Read_Node(usNode, &stFileNode);
00520
00521     // Set the file path
00522     Set_Node_Name(&stFileNode, szPath_);
00523
00524     // Set block as in-use as a file
00525     stFileNode.eBlockType = eType_;
00526
00527     // Zero-out the file
00528     stFileNode.stFileNode.ulFileSize = 0;
00529
00530     // Set the default user and group, as well as perms
00531     stFileNode.stFileNode.ucUser = 0;
00532     stFileNode.stFileNode.ucGroup = 0;
00533     stFileNode.stFileNode.usPerms = PERM_U_ALL | PERM_G_ALL | PERM_O_ALL;
00534
00535     stFileNode.stFileNode.usChild = INVALID_NODE;
00536     stFileNode.stFileNode.usParent = usRootNodes;
00537
00538     // Update the parent node.
00539     Read_Node(usRootNodes, &stParentNode);
00540
00541     DEBUG_PRINT( "Parent's root child: %d\n", stParentNode.stFileNode.
00542                usChild );
00543     // Insert node at the beginning of the peer list
00544     if (INVALID_NODE != stParentNode.stFileNode.usChild)
00545     {
00546         stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = stParentNode.
00547         stFileNode.usChild;
00548         stFileNode.stFileNode.usPrevPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00549     }
00550     // Update the peer node.

```

```

00549         Read_Node(stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer , &stPeerNode);
00550
00551         stPeerNode.stFileNode.usPrevPeer = usNode;
00552         stParentNode.stFileNode.usChild = usNode;
00553
00554         DEBUG_PRINT("updating peer's prev: %d\n", stPeerNode.stFileNode.
usPrevPeer);
00555         Write_Node(stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer, &stPeerNode);
00556     }
00557     else
00558     {
00559         stParentNode.stFileNode.usChild = usNode;
00560         stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00561         stFileNode.stFileNode.usPrevPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00562     }
00563
00564     Write_Node(usNode, &stFileNode);
00565     Write_Node(usRootNodes, &stParentNode);
00566
00567     RootSync();
00568
00569     return usNode;
00570 }
00571
00572 //-----
00573 K_USHORT NLFS::Create_File( const K_CHAR *szPath_ )
00574 {
00575
00576     if (INVALID_NODE != Find_File(szPath_))
00577     {
00578         DEBUG_PRINT("Create_File: File already exists\n");
00579         return INVALID_NODE;
00580     }
00581
00582     return Create_File_i( szPath_, NLFS_NODE_FILE );
00583 }
00584
00585 //-----
00586 K_USHORT NLFS::Create_Dir( const K_CHAR *szPath_ )
00587 {
00588     if (INVALID_NODE != Find_File(szPath_))
00589     {
00590         DEBUG_PRINT("Create_Dir: Dir already exists!\n");
00591         return INVALID_NODE;
00592     }
00593
00594     return Create_File_i(szPath_, NLFS_NODE_DIR );
00595 }
00596
00597 //-----
00598 void NLFS::Cleanup_Node_Links(K_USHORT usNode_,
NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_)
00599 {
00600     DEBUG_PRINT("Cleanup_Node_Links: Entering\n");
00601
00602     if (INVALID_NODE != pstNode_>stFileNode.usParent)
00603     {
00604         NLFS_Node_t stParent;
00605         DEBUG_PRINT("Cleanup_Node_Links: Parent Node: %d\n", pstNode_>
stFileNode.usParent);
00606         Read_Node(pstNode_>stFileNode.usParent, &stParent);
00607
00608         DEBUG_PRINT("0\n");
00609         if (stParent.stFileNode.usChild == usNode_)
00610         {
00611             DEBUG_PRINT("1\n");
00612             stParent.stFileNode.usChild = pstNode_>stFileNode.
usNextPeer;
00613             Write_Node(pstNode_>stFileNode.usParent, &stParent);
00614             DEBUG_PRINT("2\n");
00615         }
00616     }
00617
00618     DEBUG_PRINT("a\n");
00619     if ( (INVALID_NODE != pstNode_>stFileNode.usNextPeer) ||
(INVALID_NODE != pstNode_>stFileNode.usPrevPeer) )
00620     {
00621         NLFS_Node_t stNextPeer;
00622         NLFS_Node_t stPrevPeer;
00623
00624         DEBUG_PRINT("b\n");
00625         if (INVALID_NODE != pstNode_>stFileNode.usNextPeer)
00626         {
00627             DEBUG_PRINT("c\n");
00628             Read_Node(pstNode_>stFileNode.usNextPeer, &stNextPeer);
00629             DEBUG_PRINT("d\n");
00630         }
00631     }

```

```

00632
00633     if (INVALID_NODE != pstNode->stFileNode.usPrevPeer)
00634     {
00635         DEBUG_PRINT("e\n");
00636         Read_Node(pstNode->stFileNode.usPrevPeer, &stPrevPeer);
00637         DEBUG_PRINT("f\n");
00638     }
00639
00640     if (INVALID_NODE != pstNode->stFileNode.usNextPeer)
00641     {
00642         DEBUG_PRINT("g\n");
00643         stNextPeer.stFileNode.usPrevPeer = pstNode->
stFileNode.usPrevPeer;
00644         Write_Node(pstNode->stFileNode.usNextPeer, &stNextPeer);
00645         DEBUG_PRINT("h\n");
00646     }
00647
00648     if (INVALID_NODE != pstNode->stFileNode.usPrevPeer)
00649     {
00650         DEBUG_PRINT("i\n");
00651         stPrevPeer.stFileNode.usNextPeer = pstNode->
stFileNode.usNextPeer;
00652         Write_Node(pstNode->stFileNode.usPrevPeer, &stPrevPeer);
00653         DEBUG_PRINT("j\n");
00654     }
00655 }
00656 pstNode->stFileNode.usParent = INVALID_NODE;
00657 pstNode->stFileNode.usPrevPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00658 pstNode->stFileNode.usNextPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00659 }
00660
00661 //-----
00662 K_USHORT NLFS::Delete_Folder(const K_CHAR *szPath_)
00663 {
00664     K_USHORT usNode = Find_File(szPath_);
00665     NLFS_Node_t stNode;
00666
00667     if (INVALID_NODE == usNode)
00668     {
00669         DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_Folder: File not found!\n");
00670         return INVALID_NODE;
00671     }
00672     if (FS_ROOT_BLOCK == usNode || FS_CONFIG_BLOCK == usNode)
00673     {
00674         DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_Folder: Cannot delete root!\n");
00675         return INVALID_NODE;
00676     }
00677
00678     Read_Node(usNode, &stNode);
00679
00680     if (NLFS_NODE_FILE == stNode.eBlockType)
00681     {
00682         DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_Folder: Path is not a Folder (is it a file?)");
00683         return INVALID_NODE;
00684     }
00685
00686     if (INVALID_NODE != stNode.stFileNode.usChild)
00687     {
00688         DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_Folder: Folder is not empty!");
00689         return INVALID_NODE;
00690     }
00691
00692     Cleanup_Node_Links(usNode, &stNode);
00693
00694     stNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_FREE;
00695
00696     Write_Node(usNode, &stNode);
00697     Push_Free_Node(usNode);
00698
00699     RootSync();
00700
00701     return usNode;
00702 }
00703
00704 //-----
00705 K_USHORT NLFS::Delete_File( const K_CHAR *szPath_)
00706 {
00707     K_USHORT usNode = Find_File(szPath_);
00708     K_ULONG ulCurr;
00709     K_ULONG ulPrev;
00710     NLFS_Node_t stNode;
00711     NLFS_Block_t stBlock;
00712
00713     if (INVALID_NODE == usNode)
00714     {
00715         DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_File: File not found!\n");
00716         return INVALID_NODE;

```

```

00717     }
00718     if (FS_ROOT_BLOCK == usNode || FS_CONFIG_BLOCK == usNode)
00719     {
00720         DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_File: Cannot delete root!\n");
00721         return INVALID_NODE;
00722     }
00723
00724     Read_Node(usNode, &stNode);
00725
00726     if (NLFS_NODE_DIR == stNode.eBlockType)
00727     {
00728         DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_File: Path is not a file (is it a directory?)");
00729         return INVALID_NODE;
00730     }
00731
00732     Cleanup_Node_Links(usNode, &stNode);
00733     ulCurr = stNode.stFileNode.ulFirstBlock;
00734
00735     while (INVALID_BLOCK != ulCurr)
00736     {
00737         Read_Block_Header(ulCurr, &stBlock);
00738
00739         ulPrev = ulCurr;
00740         ulCurr = stBlock.ulNextBlock;
00741
00742         Push_Free_Block(ulPrev);
00743     }
00744
00745     stNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_FREE;
00746
00747     Write_Node(usNode, &stNode);
00748     Push_Free_Node(usNode);
00749
00750     RootSync();
00751
00752     return usNode;
00753 }
00754
00755 //-----
00756 void NLFS::Format(NLFS_Host_t *puHost_, K_ULONG ulTotalSize_, K_USHORT usNumFiles_,
K_USHORT usDataBlockSize_)
00757 {
00758     K_ULONG i;
00759     K_ULONG ulNumBlocks;
00760
00761     NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00762     NLFS_Block_t stFileBlock;
00763
00764     // Compute number of data blocks (based on FS Size and the number of file blocks)
00765     ulTotalSize_ -= ((K_ULONG)usNumFiles_) * sizeof(stFileNode);
00766     ulNumBlocks = ulTotalSize_ / (((K_ULONG)usDataBlockSize_) + (sizeof(stFileBlock) - 1) + 3 ) & ~3);
00767
00768     DEBUG_PRINT("Number of blocks %d\n", ulNumBlocks);
00769
00770     // Set up the local_pointer -> this is used for the low-level, platform-specific
00771     // bits, allowing the FS to be used on RAM buffers, EEPROM's, networks, etc.
00772     m_puHost = puHost_;
00773
00774     // Set the local copies of the data block byte-offset, as well as the data-block size
00775     m_stLocalRoot.usNumFiles = usNumFiles_;
00776     m_stLocalRoot.usNumFilesFree = m_stLocalRoot.usNumFiles - 2;
00777     m_stLocalRoot.usNextFreeNode = 2;
00778
00779     m_stLocalRoot.ulNumBlocks = ulNumBlocks;
00780     m_stLocalRoot.ulNumBlocksFree = ulNumBlocks;
00781     m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock = 0;
00782
00783     m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockSize = (((K_ULONG)usDataBlockSize_) + 3 ) & ~3 );
00784     m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockOffset = (((K_ULONG)usNumFiles_) * sizeof(
NLFS_Node_t));
00785     m_stLocalRoot.ulDataOffset = m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockOffset
+ (((K_ULONG)ulNumBlocks) * sizeof(
NLFS_Block_t));
00786
00787     // Create root data block node
00788     MemUtil::CopyMemory(&(stFileNode.stRootNode), &
m_stLocalRoot, sizeof(m_stLocalRoot));
00789     stFileNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_ROOT;
00790
00791     DEBUG_PRINT("Writing root node\n");
00792     Write_Node(0, &stFileNode);
00793     DEBUG_PRINT("Done\n");
00794
00795     // Create root mount point (directory)
00796     MemUtil::SetMemory(&stFileNode, 0, sizeof(stFileNode));
00797

```

```

00798     stFileNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_DIR;
00799
00800     stFileNode.stFileNode.acFileName[0] = '/';
00801
00802     stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00803     stFileNode.stFileNode.usPrevPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00804     stFileNode.stFileNode.ucGroup = 0;
00805     stFileNode.stFileNode.ucUser = 0;
00806     stFileNode.stFileNode.usPerms = PERM_U_ALL | PERM_G_ALL | PERM_O_ALL;
00807
00808     stFileNode.stFileNode.usParent = INVALID_NODE;
00809     stFileNode.stFileNode.usChild = INVALID_NODE;
00810
00811     stFileNode.stFileNode.ulAllocSize = 0;
00812     stFileNode.stFileNode.ulFileSize = 0;
00813
00814     stFileNode.stFileNode.ulFirstBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00815     stFileNode.stFileNode.ulLastBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00816
00817     DEBUG_PRINT("Writing mount point\n");
00818     Write_Node(1, &stFileNode);
00819     DEBUG_PRINT("Done\n");
00820
00821     stFileNode.stFileNode.acFileName[0] = 0;
00822     // Format nodes
00823     for (i = 2; i < usNumFiles_; i++)
00824     {
00825         stFileNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_FREE;
00826         if (i != usNumFiles_ - 1)
00827         {
00828             stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = (K_USHORT)(i + 1);
00829         }
00830         else
00831         {
00832             stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00833         }
00834
00835         Write_Node(i, &stFileNode);
00836     }
00837     DEBUG_PRINT("File nodes formatted\n");
00838
00839     // Format file blocks
00840     MemUtil::SetMemory(&stFileBlock, 0, sizeof(stFileBlock));
00841
00842     DEBUG_PRINT("Writing file blocks\n");
00843     for (i = 0; i < ulNumBlocks; i++)
00844     {
00845         if (i == ulNumBlocks - 1)
00846         {
00847             stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00848         }
00849         else
00850         {
00851             stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = i + 1;
00852         }
00853
00854         Write_Block_Header(i, &stFileBlock);
00855     }
00856 }
00857
00858 //-----
00859 void NLFS::Mount(NLFS_Host_t *puHost_)
00860 {
00861     NLFS_Node_t stRootNode;
00862
00863     m_puHost = puHost_;
00864     DEBUG_PRINT("Remounting FS %X - reading config node\n", puHost_);
00865
00866     // Reload the root block into the local cache
00867     Read_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stRootNode);
00868
00869     DEBUG_PRINT("Copying config node\n");
00870     MemUtil::CopyMemory(&m_stLocalRoot, &(stRootNode.
00871 stRootNode), sizeof(m_stLocalRoot));
00872
00873     DEBUG_PRINT("Block Size", m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockSize );
00874     DEBUG_PRINT("Data Offset", m_stLocalRoot.ulDataOffset );
00875     DEBUG_PRINT("Block Offset", m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockOffset );
00876 }
00877
00878 //-----
00879 void NLFS::RootSync()
00880 {
00881     NLFS_Node_t stRootNode;
00882
00883     MemUtil::CopyMemory(&(stRootNode.stRootNode), &
00884 m_stLocalRoot, sizeof(m_stLocalRoot));

```



```

00884     stRootNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_ROOT;
00885     Write_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stRootNode);
00886 }
00887
00888
00889 //-----
00890 K_USHORT NLFS::GetFirstChild( K_USHORT usNode_ )
00891 {
00892     NLFS_Node_t stTemp;
00893     if (!usNode_ || INVALID_NODE == usNode_)
00894     {
00895         return INVALID_NODE;
00896     }
00897     Read_Node(usNode_, &stTemp);
00898
00899     if (stTemp.eBlockType != NLFS_NODE_DIR)
00900     {
00901         return INVALID_NODE;
00902     }
00903
00904     return stTemp.stFileNode.usChild;
00905 }
00906
00907 //-----
00908 K_USHORT NLFS::GetNextPeer( K_USHORT usNode_ )
00909 {
00910     NLFS_Node_t stTemp;
00911     if (!usNode_ || INVALID_NODE == usNode_)
00912     {
00913         return INVALID_NODE;
00914     }
00915     Read_Node(usNode_, &stTemp);
00916     return stTemp.stFileNode.usNextPeer;
00917 }
00918
00919 //-----
00920 K_BOOL NLFS::GetStat( K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_File_Stat_t *pstStat_)
00921 {
00922     NLFS_Node_t stTemp;
00923     if (!usNode_ || INVALID_NODE == usNode_)
00924     {
00925         return false;
00926     }
00927     Read_Node(usNode_, &stTemp);
00928     pstStat_>ulAllocSize = stTemp.stFileNode.ulAllocSize;
00929     pstStat_>ulFileSize = stTemp.stFileNode.ulFileSize;
00930     pstStat_>ucGroup = stTemp.stFileNode.ucGroup;
00931     pstStat_>ucUser = stTemp.stFileNode.ucUser;
00932     pstStat_>usPerms = stTemp.stFileNode.usPerms;
00933     MemUtil::CopyMemory(pstStat_>acFileName, stTemp.
stFileNode.acFileName, 16);
00934     return true;
00935 }
00936

```

## 14.119 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h File Reference

Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) - a simple, embeddable filesystem.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include <stdint.h>

```

### Classes

- struct [NLFS\\_File\\_Node\\_t](#)  
*Data structure for the "file" FS-node type.*
- struct [NLFS\\_Root\\_Node\\_t](#)  
*Data structure for the Root-configuration FS-node type.*
- struct [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#)  
*Filesystem node data structure.*
- struct [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#)  
*Block data structure.*

- union [NLFS\\_Host\\_t](#)  
*Union used for managing host-specific pointers/data-types.*
- struct [NLFS\\_File\\_Stat\\_t](#)  
*Structure used to report the status of a given file.*
- class [NLFS](#)  
*Nice Little File System class.*

## Macros

- `#define PERM\_UX (0x0001)`  
*Permission bit definitions.*
- `#define PERM\_UW (0x0002)`
- `#define PERM\_UR (0x0004)`
- `#define PERM\_U\_ALL ( PERM\_UX | PERM\_UW | PERM\_UR )`
- `#define PERM\_GX (0x0008)`
- `#define PERM\_GW (0x0010)`
- `#define PERM\_GR (0x0020)`
- `#define PERM\_G\_ALL ( PERM\_GX | PERM\_GW | PERM\_GR )`
- `#define PERM\_OX (0x0040)`
- `#define PERM\_OW (0x0080)`
- `#define PERM\_OR (0x0100)`
- `#define PERM\_O\_ALL ( PERM\_OX | PERM\_OW | PERM\_OR )`
- `#define INVALID\_BLOCK (0xFFFFFFFF)`
- `#define INVALID\_NODE (0xFFFF)`
- `#define FILE\_NAME\_LENGTH (16)`
- `#define FS\_CONFIG\_BLOCK (0)`
- `#define FS\_ROOT\_BLOCK (1)`

## Enumerations

- enum [NLFS\\_Type\\_t](#) {  
[NLFS\\_NODE\\_FREE](#), [NLFS\\_NODE\\_ROOT](#), [NLFS\\_NODE\\_FILE](#), [NLFS\\_NODE\\_DIR](#),  
[FILE\\_BLOCK\\_COUNTS](#) }  
*Enumeration describing the various types of filesystem nodes used by [NLFS](#).*

### 14.119.1 Detailed Description

Nice Little Filesystem ([NLFS](#)) - a simple, embeddable filesystem. Introduction to the Nice-Little-Filesystem ([NLFS](#))  
[NLFS](#) is yet-another filesystem intended for use in embedded applications.

It is intended to be portable, lightweight, and flexible in terms of supporting different types of physical storage media. In order to ensure that it's easily embeddable, there are no external library dependencies, aside from library code provided elsewhere in Mark3 (namely the [MemUtil](#) utility class). Balancing code-size with features and functionality is also a tradeoff - [NLFS](#) supports basic operations (create file, create directory, read, write, seek, and delete), without a lot of other bells and whistles. One other feature built into the filesystem is posix-style user-group permissions. While the APIs in the [NLFS](#) classes do not enforce permissions explicitly, application-specific implementations of [NLFS](#) can enforce permissions based on facilities based on the security mechanisms built into the host OS.

The original purpose of this filesystem was to provide a flexible way of packaging files for read-only use within Mark3 (such as scripts and compiled DCPU-16 objects). However, there are all sorts of purposes for this type of filesystem - essentially, any application where a built-in file manifest or resource container format.

[NLFS](#) is a block-based filesystem, composed of three separate regions of data structures within a linearly-addressed blob of storage. These regions are represented on the physical storage in the following order:

[File Nodes][Data Block Headers][Block Data]

The individual regions are as follows:

#### 1) File Nodes

This region is composed of a linear array of equally-sized file-node ([NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#)) structures, starting at byte offset 0 in the underlying media.

Each node defines a particular file or directory within the filesystem. Because of the linear layout of the filesystem, the file nodes are all pre-allocated during the time of filesystem creation. As a result, care should be taken to ensure enough file nodes are allocated to meet the needs of your application, without wasting space in the filesystem for nodes that will never be needed.

The first two nodes (node 0 and node 1) are special in the [NLFS](#) implementation.

Node 0 is also known as the root filesystem node. This block contains a different internal data structure from other file nodes, and stores the configuration information for the particular filesystem, such as the number of file nodes, file blocks, block sizes, as well as indexes of the first free file and block nodes in the filesystem. With this information, it is possible to re-mount a filesystem created once in another location.

Node 1 is the mount-point for the filesystem, and is the root directory under which all other files and directories are found. By default Node 1 is simply named "/".

#### 2) Block Headers

The block header region of the system comes after the file node region, and consists of a linear array of block node data structures. All storage in a filesystem not allocated towards file nodes is automatically allocated towards data blocks, and for each data block allocated, there is a block node data structure allocated within the block node region.

The [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#) data structure contains a link to the next node in a block chain. If the block is free, the link points to the index of the next free block in the filesystem. If allocated, the link points to the index of the next block in the file. This structure also contains flags which indicate whether or not a block is free or allocated, and other flags used for filesystem continuity checks.

#### 3) Block Data

The block data region is the last linear range in the filesystem, and consists of equally-sized blocks in the filesystem. Each block consists of a region of raw physical storage, without any additional metadata.

The contents of any files read or written to the filesystem is stored within the blocks in this region.

The [NLFS](#) Class has a number of virtual methods, which require that a user provides an implementation appropriate for the underlying physical storage medium from within a class inheriting [NLFS.s](#)

An example implementation for a RAM-based filesystem is provided in the [NLFS\\_RAM](#) class located within [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

Definition in file [nlfs.h](#).

## 14.119.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 14.119.2.1 enum NLFS\_Type\_t

Enumeration describing the various types of filesystem nodes used by [NLFS](#).

A filesystem node is a fixed-sized data structure consisting of a type specifier, and a union of the data structures representing each possible block type.

Enumerator

**NLFS\_NODE\_FREE** File node is free.

**NLFS\_NODE\_ROOT** Root filesystem descriptor.

**NLFS\_NODE\_FILE** File node.

**NLFS\_NODE\_DIR** Directory node.

Definition at line 152 of file [nlfs.h](#).

## 14.120 nlfs.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00108 #ifndef __NLFS_H__
00109 #define __NLFS_H__
00110
00111 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00112 #include <stdint.h>
00113
00114 class NLFS_File;
00115
00116 //-----
00120 #define PERM_UX      (0x0001)
00121 #define PERM_UW      (0x0002)
00122 #define PERM_UR      (0x0004)
00123 #define PERM_U_ALL   ( PERM_UX | PERM_UW | PERM_UR )
00124
00125 #define PERM_GX      (0x0008)
00126 #define PERM_GW      (0x0010)
00127 #define PERM_GR      (0x0020)
00128 #define PERM_G_ALL   ( PERM_GX | PERM_GW | PERM_GR )
00129
00130 #define PERM_OX      (0x0040)
00131 #define PERM_OW      (0x0080)
00132 #define PERM_OR      (0x0100)
00133 #define PERM_O_ALL   ( PERM_OX | PERM_OW | PERM_OR )
00134
00135 //-----
00136 #define INVALID_BLOCK (0xFFFFFFFF)
00137 #define INVALID_NODE   (0xFFFF)
00138
00139 //-----
00140 #define FILE_NAME_LENGTH (16)
00141
00142 #define FS_CONFIG_BLOCK (0)
00143 #define FS_ROOT_BLOCK   (1)
00144
00145 //-----
00152 typedef enum
00153 {
00154     NLFS_NODE_FREE,
00155     NLFS_NODE_ROOT,
00156     NLFS_NODE_FILE,
00157     NLFS_NODE_DIR,
00158     // --
00159     FILE_BLOCK_COUNTS
00160 } NLFS_Type_t;
00161
00162 //-----
00168 typedef struct
00169 {
00170     K_CHAR      acFileName[16];
00171
00172     K_USHORT     usNextPeer;
00173     K_USHORT     usPrevPeer;
00174
00175     K_UCHAR      ucGroup;
00176     K_UCHAR      ucUser;
00177     K_USHORT     usPerms;
00178
00179     K_USHORT     usParent;
00180     K_USHORT     usChild;
00181
00182     //-- File-specific
00183     K_ULONG      ulAllocSize;
00184     K_ULONG      ulFileSize;
00185
00186     K_ULONG      ulFirstBlock;
00187     K_ULONG      ulLastBlock;
00188 } NLFS_File_Node_t;
00189
00190 //-----
00194 typedef struct
00195 {

```

```

00196     K_USHORT    usNumFiles;
00197     K_USHORT    usNumFilesFree;
00198     K_USHORT    usNextFreeNode;
00199
00200     K_ULONG     ulNumBlocks;
00201     K_ULONG     ulNumBlocksFree;
00202     K_ULONG     ulNextFreeBlock;
00203
00204     K_ULONG     ulBlockSize;
00205     K_ULONG     ulBlockOffset;
00206     K_ULONG     ulDataOffset;
00207 } NLFS_Root_Node_t;
00208
00209 //-----
00215 typedef struct
00216 {
00217     NLFS_Type_t    eBlockType;
00218
00219     union // Depending on the block type, we use one of the following
00220     {
00221         NLFS_Root_Node_t    stRootNode;
00222         NLFS_File_Node_t    stFileNode;
00223     };
00224 } NLFS_Node_t;
00225
00226 //-----
00232 typedef struct
00233 {
00234     K_ULONG     ulNextBlock;
00235     union
00236     {
00237         K_UCHAR    ucFlags;
00238         struct
00239         {
00240             unsigned int    uAllocated;
00241             unsigned int    uCheckBit;
00242         };
00243     };
00244 } NLFS_Block_t;
00245
00246 //-----
00253 typedef union
00254 {
00255     void *pvData;
00256     uint32_t u32Data;
00257     uint64_t u64Data;
00258     K_ADDR kaData;
00259 } NLFS_Host_t;
00260
00261 //-----
00266 typedef struct
00267 {
00268     K_ULONG     ulAllocSize;
00269     K_ULONG     ulFileSize;
00270     K_USHORT    usPerms;
00271     K_UCHAR     ucUser;
00272     K_UCHAR     ucGroup;
00273     K_CHAR      acFileName[16];
00274 } NLFS_File_Stat_t;
00275
00276 //-----
00280 class NLFS
00281 {
00282 friend class NLFS_File;
00283 public:
00284
00311     void Format(NLFS_Host_t *puHost_, K_ULONG ulTotalSize_, K_USHORT usNumFiles_, K_USHORT
        usDataBlockSize_);
00312
00318     void Mount(NLFS_Host_t *puHost_);
00319
00326     K_USHORT Create_File(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00327
00334     K_USHORT Create_Dir(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00335
00341     K_USHORT Delete_File(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00342
00348     K_USHORT Delete_Folder(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00349
00356     void Cleanup_Node_Links(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_);
00357
00364     K_USHORT Find_Parent_Dir(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00365
00371     K_USHORT Find_File(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00372

```

```

00376     void Print(void);
00377
00382     K_ULONG GetBlockSize(void) { return m_stLocalRoot.
ulBlockSize; }
00383
00388     K_ULONG GetNumBlocks(void) { return m_stLocalRoot.
ulNumBlocks; }
00389
00395     K_ULONG GetNumBlocksFree(void) { return m_stLocalRoot.
ulNumBlocksFree; }
00396
00401     K_ULONG GetNumFiles(void) { return m_stLocalRoot.
usNumFiles; }
00402
00407     K_USHORT GetNumFilesFree(void) { return m_stLocalRoot.
usNumFilesFree; }
00408
00409
00417     K_USHORT GetFirstChild( K_USHORT usNode_ );
00418
00424     K_USHORT GetNextPeer( K_USHORT usNode_ );
00425
00432     K_BOOL GetStat( K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_File_Stat_t *pstStat_);
00433
00434 protected:
00435
00442     K_CHAR Find_Last_Slash(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00443
00451     K_BOOL File_Names_Match(const K_CHAR *szPath_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_);
00452
00459     virtual void Read_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_) = 0;
00460
00467     virtual void Write_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_) = 0;
00468
00475     virtual void Read_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
NLFS_Block_t *pstBlock_) = 0;
00476
00483     virtual void Write_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock_) = 0;
00484
00494     virtual void Read_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_) =
0;
00495
00506     virtual void Write_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_)
= 0;
00507
00514     void RootSync();
00515
00520     void Repair() {}
00521
00526     void Print_Free_Details( K_USHORT usNode_);
00527
00528
00533     void Print_File_Details(K_USHORT usNode_);
00534
00539     void Print_Dir_Details(K_USHORT usNode_);
00540
00546     void Print_Node_Details(K_USHORT usNode_);
00547
00552     void Push_Free_Node(K_USHORT usNode_);
00553
00558     K_USHORT Pop_Free_Node(void);
00559
00565     void Push_Free_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_);
00566
00572     K_ULONG Pop_Free_Block(void);
00573
00579     K_ULONG Append_Block_To_Node(NLFS_Node_t *pstFile_);
00580
00587     K_USHORT Create_File_i(const K_CHAR *szPath_, NLFS_Type_t eType_);
00588
00594     void Set_Node_Name( NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode_, const K_CHAR *szPath_ );
00595
00596     NLFS_Host_t *m_puHost;
00597     NLFS_Root_Node_t m_stLocalRoot;
00598 };
00599
00600 #endif

```

## 14.121 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_config.h File Reference

NLFS configuration parameters.

## Macros

- `#define DEBUG 0`
- `#define DEBUG_PRINT(...)`

### 14.121.1 Detailed Description

NLFS configuration parameters.

Definition in file [nlfs\\_config.h](#).

## 14.122 nlfs\_config.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 |   /   \   |   /   \   |   /   \   |   /   \   |
00005 |  /     \  |  /     \  |  /     \  |  /     \  |
00006 | /       \ | /       \ | /       \ | /       \ |
00007 |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #ifndef __NLFS_CONFIG_H
00020 #define __NLFS_CONFIG_H
00021
00022 #define DEBUG      0
00023
00024 #if DEBUG
00025 #include <stdio.h>
00026 #include <stdlib.h>
00027 #define DEBUG_PRINT    printf
00028 #else
00029 #define DEBUG_PRINT(...)
00030 #endif
00031
00032
00033 #endif // NLFS_CONFIG_H

```

## 14.123 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_file.cpp File Reference

Nice Little Filesystem - File Access Class.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "memutil.h"
#include "nlfs_file.h"
#include "nlfs.h"
#include "nlfs_config.h"

```

### 14.123.1 Detailed Description

Nice Little Filesystem - File Access Class.

Definition in file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

## 14.124 nlfs\_file.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002

```

```

00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020 #include "memutil.h"
00021 #include "nlfs_file.h"
00022 #include "nlfs.h"
00023 #include "nlfs_config.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00026 int NLFS_File::Open(NLFS *pclFS_, const K_CHAR *szPath_, NLFS_File_Mode_t eMode_)
00027 {
00028     K_USHORT usNode;
00029     usNode = pclFS_>Find_File(szPath_);
00030
00031     if (INVALID_NODE == usNode)
00032     {
00033         DEBUG_PRINT("file does not exist in path\n");
00034         if (eMode_ & NLFS_FILE_CREATE)
00035         {
00036             DEBUG_PRINT("Attempt to create\n");
00037             usNode = pclFS_>Create_File(szPath_);
00038             if (INVALID_NODE == usNode)
00039             {
00040                 DEBUG_PRINT("unable to create node in path\n");
00041                 return -1;
00042             }
00043         }
00044         else
00045         {
00046             return -1;
00047         }
00048     }
00049
00050     DEBUG_PRINT("Current Node: %d\n", usNode);
00051
00052     m_pclFileSystem = pclFS_;
00053     m_pclFileSystem->Read_Node(usNode, &m_stNode);
00054
00055     m_usFile = usNode;
00056
00057     if (eMode_ & NLFS_FILE_APPEND)
00058     {
00059         if (!(eMode_ & NLFS_FILE_WRITE))
00060         {
00061             DEBUG_PRINT("Open file for append in read-only mode? Why!\n");
00062             return -1;
00063         }
00064         if (-1 == Seek(m_stNode.stFileNode.ulFileSize))
00065         {
00066             DEBUG_PRINT("file open failed - error seeking to EOF for append\n");
00067             return -1;
00068         }
00069     }
00070
00071     else if (eMode_ & NLFS_FILE_TRUNCATE)
00072     {
00073         if (!(eMode_ & NLFS_FILE_WRITE))
00074         {
00075             DEBUG_PRINT("Truncate file in read-only mode? Why!\n");
00076             return -1;
00077         }
00078     }
00079
00080     K_ULONG ulCurr = m_stNode.stFileNode.ulFirstBlock;
00081     K_ULONG ulPrev = ulCurr;
00082
00083     // Go through and clear all blocks allocated to the file
00084     while (INVALID_BLOCK != ulCurr)
00085     {
00086         NLFS_Block_t stBlock;
00087         pclFS_>Read_Block_Header(ulCurr, &stBlock);
00088
00089         ulPrev = ulCurr;
00090         ulCurr = stBlock.ulNextBlock;
00091
00092         pclFS_>Push_Free_Block(ulPrev);
00093     }
00094
00095     m_ulOffset = 0;

```



```

00095         m_ulCurrentBlock = m_stNode.stFileNode.
ulFirstBlock;
00096     }
00097     else
00098     {
00099         // Open file to beginning of file, regardless of mode.
00100         m_ulOffset = 0;
00101         m_ulCurrentBlock = m_stNode.stFileNode.
ulFirstBlock;
00102     }
00103
00104     m_ucFlags = eMode_;
00105
00106     DEBUG_PRINT("Current Block: %d\n", m_ulCurrentBlock);
00107     DEBUG_PRINT("file open OK\n");
00108     return 0;
00109 }
00110
00111 //-----
00112 int NLFS_File::Seek(K_ULONG ulOffset_)
00113 {
00114     NLFS_Block_t stBlock;
00115     m_ulCurrentBlock = m_stNode.stFileNode.
ulFirstBlock;
00116     m_ulOffset = ulOffset_;
00117
00118     if (INVALID_NODE == m_usFile)
00119     {
00120         DEBUG_PRINT("Error - invalid file");
00121         return -1;
00122     }
00123
00124     if (INVALID_BLOCK == m_ulCurrentBlock)
00125     {
00126         DEBUG_PRINT("Invalid block\n");
00127         m_ulOffset = 0;
00128         return -1;
00129     }
00130
00131     m_pclFileSystem->Read_Block_Header(
m_ulCurrentBlock, &stBlock);
00132
00133     while (ulOffset_ >= m_pclFileSystem->GetBlockSize())
00134     {
00135         ulOffset_ -= m_pclFileSystem->GetBlockSize();
00136         m_ulCurrentBlock = stBlock.ulNextBlock;
00137         if ((ulOffset_) && (INVALID_BLOCK == m_ulCurrentBlock))
00138         {
00139             m_ulCurrentBlock = m_stNode.stFileNode.
ulFirstBlock;
00140             m_ulOffset = 0;
00141             return -1;
00142         }
00143         m_pclFileSystem->Read_Block_Header(
m_ulCurrentBlock, &stBlock);
00144     }
00145
00146     m_ulOffset = ulOffset_;
00147     return 0;
00148 }
00149
00150 //-----
00151 int NLFS_File::Read(void *pvBuf_, K_ULONG ulLen_)
00152 {
00153     K_ULONG ulBytesLeft;
00154     K_ULONG ulOffset;
00155     K_ULONG ulRead = 0;
00156     K_BOOL bBail = false;
00157
00158     K_CHAR *szCharBuf = (K_CHAR*)pvBuf_;
00159
00160     if (INVALID_NODE == m_usFile)
00161     {
00162         DEBUG_PRINT("Error - invalid file");
00163         return -1;
00164     }
00165
00166     if (!(NLFS_FILE_READ & m_ucFlags))
00167     {
00168         DEBUG_PRINT("Error - file not open for read\n");
00169         return -1;
00170     }
00171
00172     DEBUG_PRINT("Reading: %d bytes from file\n", ulLen_);
00173     while (ulLen_ && !bBail)
00174     {
00175         ulOffset = m_ulOffset & (m_pclFileSystem->

```

```

        GetBlockSize() - 1);
00176     ulBytesLeft = m_pclFileSystem->GetBlockSize() - ulOffset;
00177     if (ulBytesLeft > ulLen_)
00178     {
00179         ulBytesLeft = ulLen_;
00180     }
00181     if (m_ulOffset + ulBytesLeft >= m_stNode.stFileNode.
        ulFileSize)
00182     {
00183         ulBytesLeft = m_stNode.stFileNode.ulFileSize -
        m_ulOffset;
00184         bBail = true;
00185     }
00186
00187     DEBUG_PRINT( "%d bytes left in block, %d len, %x block\n", ulBytesLeft, ulLen_,
        m_ulCurrentBlock);
00188     if (ulBytesLeft && ulLen_ && (INVALID_BLOCK != m_ulCurrentBlock))
00189     {
00190         m_pclFileSystem->Read_Block(
        m_ulCurrentBlock, ulOffset, (void*)szCharBuf, ulBytesLeft );
00191
00192         ulRead += ulBytesLeft;
00193         ulLen_ -= ulBytesLeft;
00194         szCharBuf += ulBytesLeft;
00195         m_ulOffset += ulBytesLeft;
00196         DEBUG_PRINT( "%d bytes to go\n", ulLen_);
00197     }
00198     if (ulLen_)
00199     {
00200         DEBUG_PRINT("reading next node\n");
00201         NLFS_Block_t stBlock;
00202         m_pclFileSystem->Read_Block_Header(
        m_ulCurrentBlock, &stBlock);
00203         m_ulCurrentBlock = stBlock.ulNextBlock;
00204     }
00205
00206     if (INVALID_BLOCK == m_ulCurrentBlock)
00207     {
00208         break;
00209     }
00210 }
00211
00212 DEBUG_PRINT("Return :%d bytes read\n", ulRead);
00213 return ulRead;
00214 }
00215
00216 //-----
00217 int NLFS_File::Write(void *pvBuf_, K_ULONG ulLen_)
00218 {
00219     K_ULONG ulBytesLeft;
00220     K_ULONG ulOffset;
00221     K_ULONG ulWritten = 0;
00222     K_CHAR *szCharBuf = (K_CHAR*)pvBuf_;
00223
00224     if (INVALID_NODE == m_usFile)
00225     {
00226         DEBUG_PRINT("Error - invalid file");
00227         return -1;
00228     }
00229
00230     if (!(NLFS_FILE_WRITE & m_ucFlags))
00231     {
00232         DEBUG_PRINT("Error - file not open for write\n");
00233         return -1;
00234     }
00235
00236     DEBUG_PRINT("writing: %d bytes to file\n", ulLen_);
00237     while (ulLen_)
00238     {
00239         ulOffset = m_ulOffset & (m_pclFileSystem->
        GetBlockSize() - 1);
00240         ulBytesLeft = m_pclFileSystem->GetBlockSize() - ulOffset;
00241         if (ulBytesLeft > ulLen_)
00242         {
00243             ulBytesLeft = ulLen_;
00244         }
00245         if (ulBytesLeft && ulLen_ && (INVALID_BLOCK != m_ulCurrentBlock))
00246         {
00247             m_pclFileSystem->Write_Block(
        m_ulCurrentBlock, ulOffset, (void*)szCharBuf, ulBytesLeft );
00248             ulWritten += ulBytesLeft;
00249             ulLen_ -= ulBytesLeft;
00250             szCharBuf += ulBytesLeft;
00251             m_stNode.stFileNode.ulFileSize += ulBytesLeft;
00252             m_ulOffset += ulBytesLeft;
00253             DEBUG_PRINT( "%d bytes to go\n", ulLen_);
00254         }

```

```

00255         if (!ulLen_)
00256         {
00257             m_pclFileSystem->Write_Node(m_usFile, &
m_stNode);
00258         }
00259         else
00260         {
00261             DEBUG_PRINT("appending\n");
00262             m_ulCurrentBlock = m_pclFileSystem->
Append_Block_To_Node(&m_stNode);
00263         }
00264
00265         DEBUG_PRINT("writing node to file\n");
00266         m_pclFileSystem->Write_Node(m_usFile, &
m_stNode);
00267     }
00268     return ulWritten;
00269 }
00270
00271 //-----
00272 int NLFS_File::Close(void)
00273 {
00274     m_usFile = INVALID_NODE;
00275     m_ulCurrentBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00276     m_ulOffset = 0;
00277     m_ucFlags = 0;
00278     return 0;
00279 }

```

## 14.125 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_file.h File Reference

NLFS file access class.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "nlfs.h"
#include "nlfs_config.h"

```

### Classes

- class [NLFS\\_File](#)  
The *NLFS\_File* class.

### Typedefs

- typedef K\_UCHAR **NLFS\_File\_Mode\_t**

### Enumerations

- enum [NLFS\\_File\\_Mode](#) {  
[NLFS\\_FILE\\_CREATE](#) = 0x01, [NLFS\\_FILE\\_APPEND](#) = 0x02, [NLFS\\_FILE\\_TRUNCATE](#) = 0x04, [NLFS\\_FILE\\_READ](#) = 0x08,  
[NLFS\\_FILE\\_WRITE](#) = 0x10 }

#### 14.125.1 Detailed Description

NLFS file access class.

Definition in file [nlfs\\_file.h](#).

## 14.125.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 14.125.2.1 enum NLFS\_File\_Mode

#### Enumerator

**NLFS\_FILE\_CREATE** Create the file if it does not exist.

**NLFS\_FILE\_APPEND** Open to end of file.

**NLFS\_FILE\_TRUNCATE** Truncate file size to 0-bytes.

**NLFS\_FILE\_READ** Open file for read.

**NLFS\_FILE\_WRITE** Open file for write.

Definition at line 27 of file [nlfs\\_file.h](#).

## 14.126 nlfs\_file.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #ifndef __NLFS_FILE_H
00020 #define __NLFS_FILE_H
00021
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "nlfs.h"
00024 #include "nlfs_config.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 typedef enum
00028 {
00029     NLFS_FILE_CREATE = 0x01,
00030     NLFS_FILE_APPEND = 0x02,
00031     NLFS_FILE_TRUNCATE = 0x04,
00032     NLFS_FILE_READ = 0x08,
00033     NLFS_FILE_WRITE = 0x10
00034 } NLFS_File_Mode;
00035 typedef K_UCHAR NLFS_File_Mode_t;
00036
00037 //-----
00045 class NLFS_File
00046 {
00047
00048 public:
00056     int      Open(NLFS *pclFS_, const K_CHAR *szPath_, NLFS_File_Mode_t eMode_);
00057
00064     int      Read(void *pvBuf_, K_ULONG ulLen_);
00065
00073     int      Write(void *pvBuf_, K_ULONG ulLen_);
00074
00080     int      Seek(K_ULONG ulOffset_);
00081
00086     int      Close(void);
00087
00088 private:
00089     NLFS      *m_pclFileSystem;
00090     K_ULONG    m_ulOffset;
00091     K_ULONG    m_ulCurrentBlock;
00092     K_USHORT    m_usFile;
00093     NLFS_File_Mode_t m_ucFlags;
00094     NLFS_Node_t m_stNode;
00095 };
00096
00097 #endif // __NLFS_FILE_H

```

## 14.127 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_ram.cpp File Reference

RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver.

```
#include "nlfs.h"
#include "nlfs_ram.h"
#include "memutil.h"
#include "nlfs_config.h"
```

### 14.127.1 Detailed Description

RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver.

Definition in file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

## 14.128 nlfs\_ram.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "nlfs.h"
00020 #include "nlfs_ram.h"
00021 #include "memutil.h"
00022 #include "nlfs_config.h"
00023
00024 //-----
00025 void NLFS_RAM::Read_Node( K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode_)
00026 {
00027     NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode = (NLFS_Node_t*)(m_puHost->kaData
00028                                             + (usNode_ * sizeof(
00029         NLFS_Node_t)));
00029
00030     MemUtil::CopyMemory(pstFileNode_, pstFileNode, sizeof(
00031         NLFS_Node_t));
00032 }
00033 //-----
00034 void NLFS_RAM::Write_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode_)
00035 {
00036     NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode = (NLFS_Node_t*)(m_puHost->kaData
00037                                             + (usNode_ * sizeof(
00038         NLFS_Node_t)));
00039
00040     MemUtil::CopyMemory(pstFileNode, pstFileNode_, sizeof(
00041         NLFS_Node_t));
00042 }
00043 //-----
00043 void NLFS_RAM::Read_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
00044     NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock_)
00045 {
00046     NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock = (NLFS_Block_t*)(
00047         m_puHost->kaData
00048                                             + m_stLocalRoot.
00049         ulBlockOffset
00050                                             + (ulBlock_ * sizeof(
00051         NLFS_Block_t)));
00052
00053     MemUtil::CopyMemory(pstFileBlock_, pstFileBlock, sizeof(
00054         NLFS_Block_t));
00055 }
00056 //-----
00053 void NLFS_RAM::Write_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
00054     NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock_)
```

```

00054 {
00055     NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock = (NLFS_Block_t*)(
00056         m_puHost->kaData
00057         + m_stLocalRoot.
00058         ulBlockOffset
00059         + (ulBlock_ * sizeof(
00060             NLFS_Block_t)));
00061     MemUtil::CopyMemory(pstFileBlock, pstFileBlock_, sizeof(
00062         NLFS_Block_t));
00063 void NLFS_RAM::Read_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG
00064     ulLen_)
00065 {
00066     void *pvSrc_ = (void*)( m_puHost->kaData
00067         + m_stLocalRoot.ulDataOffset
00068         + ulOffset_
00069         + (ulBlock_ * m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockSize) );
00070     MemUtil::CopyMemory(pvData_, pvSrc_, (K_USHORT)ulLen_);
00071 }
00072 //-----
00073 void NLFS_RAM::Write_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG
00074     ulLen_)
00075 {
00076     void *pvDst_ = (void*)( m_puHost->kaData
00077         + m_stLocalRoot.ulDataOffset
00078         + ulOffset_
00079         + (ulBlock_ * m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockSize) );
00080     MemUtil::CopyMemory(pvDst_, pvData_, (K_USHORT)ulLen_);
00081 }

```

## 14.129 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_ram.h File Reference

RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver.

```
#include "nlfs.h"
```

### Classes

- class [NLFS\\_RAM](#)

The *NLFS\_RAM* class.

### 14.129.1 Detailed Description

RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver.

Definition in file [nlfs\\_ram.h](#).

## 14.130 nlfs\_ram.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
00004  |   /   \   |   /   \   |   /   \   |   /   \   |   /   \
00005  |  /     \  |  /     \  |  /     \  |  /     \  |  /     \
00006  | /       \ | /       \ | /       \ | /       \ | /       \
00007  |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |_____|
00008
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*/
00019  #ifndef __NLFS_RAM_H
00020  #define __NLFS_RAM_H
00021

```

```

00022 #include "nlfs.h"
00023
00031 class NLFS_RAM : public NLFS
00032 {
00033 private:
00034
00041     virtual void Read_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_);
00042
00049     virtual void Write_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_);
00050
00057     virtual void Read_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
NLFS_Block_t *pstBlock_);
00058
00065     virtual void Write_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock_);
00066
00076     virtual void Read_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_);
00077
00088     void Write_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_);
00089
00090 };
00091
00092 #endif // NLFS_RAM_H

```

## 14.131 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.cpp File Reference

Code profiling utilities.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "profile.h"
#include "kprofile.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

### Macros

- #define \_\_FILE\_ID\_\_ PROFILE\_CPP

### 14.131.1 Detailed Description

Code profiling utilities.

Definition in file [profile.cpp](#).

## 14.132 profile.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ |
00006 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00023 #include "profile.h"
00024 #include "kprofile.h"
00025 #include "threadport.h"
00026 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00027 //-----

```

```

00028 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00029     #undef __FILE_ID__
00030 #endif
00031 #define __FILE_ID__    PROFILE_CPP
00032
00033
00034 #if KERNEL_USE_PROFILER
00035
00036 //-----
00037 void ProfileTimer::Init()
00038 {
00039     m_ulCumulative = 0;
00040     m_ulCurrentIteration = 0;
00041     m_usIterations = 0;
00042     m_bActive = 0;
00043 }
00044
00045 //-----
00046 void ProfileTimer::Start()
00047 {
00048     if (!m_bActive)
00049     {
00050         CS_ENTER();
00051         m_ulCurrentIteration = 0;
00052         m_ulInitialEpoch = Profiler::GetEpoch();
00053         m_usInitial = Profiler::Read();
00054         CS_EXIT();
00055         m_bActive = 1;
00056     }
00057 }
00058
00059 //-----
00060 void ProfileTimer::Stop()
00061 {
00062     if (m_bActive)
00063     {
00064         K_USHORT usFinal;
00065         K_ULONG ulEpoch;
00066         CS_ENTER();
00067         usFinal = Profiler::Read();
00068         ulEpoch = Profiler::GetEpoch();
00069         // Compute total for current iteration...
00070         m_ulCurrentIteration = ComputeCurrentTicks(usFinal, ulEpoch)
00071 ;
00072         m_ulCumulative += m_ulCurrentIteration;
00073         m_usIterations++;
00074         CS_EXIT();
00075         m_bActive = 0;
00076     }
00077
00078 //-----
00079 K_ULONG ProfileTimer::GetAverage()
00080 {
00081     if (m_usIterations)
00082     {
00083         return m_ulCumulative / (K_ULONG)m_usIterations;
00084     }
00085     return 0;
00086 }
00087
00088 //-----
00089 K_ULONG ProfileTimer::GetCurrent()
00090 {
00091
00092     if (m_bActive)
00093     {
00094         K_USHORT usCurrent;
00095         K_ULONG ulEpoch;
00096         CS_ENTER();
00097         usCurrent = Profiler::Read();
00098         ulEpoch = Profiler::GetEpoch();
00099         CS_EXIT();
00100         return ComputeCurrentTicks(usCurrent, ulEpoch);
00101     }
00102     return m_ulCurrentIteration;
00103 }
00104
00105 //-----
00106 K_ULONG ProfileTimer::ComputeCurrentTicks(K_USHORT usCurrent_, K_ULONG
ulEpoch_)
00107 {
00108     K_ULONG ulTotal;
00109     K_ULONG ulOverflows;
00110
00111     ulOverflows = ulEpoch_ - m_ulInitialEpoch;
00112

```



```

00113     // More than one overflow...
00114     if (ulOverflows > 1)
00115     {
00116         ulTotal = ((K_ULONG)(ulOverflows-1) * TICKS_PER_OVERFLOW)
00117             + (K_ULONG)(TICKS_PER_OVERFLOW - m_usInitial) +
00118             (K_ULONG)usCurrent_;
00119     }
00120     // Only one overflow, or one overflow that has yet to be processed
00121     else if (ulOverflows || (usCurrent_ < m_usInitial))
00122     {
00123         ulTotal = (K_ULONG)(TICKS_PER_OVERFLOW - m_usInitial) +
00124             (K_ULONG)usCurrent_;
00125     }
00126     // No overflows, none pending.
00127     else
00128     {
00129         ulTotal = (K_ULONG)(usCurrent_ - m_usInitial);
00130     }
00131
00132     return ulTotal;
00133 }
00134
00135 #endif

```

## 14.133 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.h File Reference

High-precision profiling timers.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- class [ProfileTimer](#)

*Profiling timer.*

### 14.133.1 Detailed Description

High-precision profiling timers. Enables the profiling and instrumentation of performance-critical code. Multiple timers can be used simultaneously to enable system-wide performance metrics to be computed in a lightweight manner.

Usage:

```

ProfileTimer clMyTimer;
int i;

clMyTimer.Init();

// Profile the same block of code ten times
for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
{
    clMyTimer.Start();
    ...
    //Block of code to profile
    ...
    clMyTimer.Stop();
}

// Get the average execution time of all iterations
ulAverageTimer = clMyTimer.GetAverage();

// Get the execution time from the last iteration
ulLastTimer = clMyTimer.GetCurrent();

```

Definition in file [profile.h](#).





```

00065     m_clQuantumTimer.SetCallback((TimerCallback_t)QuantumCallback);
00066     m_clQuantumTimer.SetOwner(pclThread_);
00067 }
00068
00069 //-----
00070 void Quantum::AddThread(Thread *pclThread_)
00071 {
00072     if (m_bActive)
00073     {
00074         return;
00075     }
00076     // If this isn't the only thread in the list.
00077     if ( pclThread_>GetCurrent()->GetHead() !=
00078         pclThread_>GetCurrent()->GetTail() )
00079     {
00080         Quantum::SetTimer(pclThread_);
00081         TimerScheduler::Add(&m_clQuantumTimer);
00082         m_bActive = 1;
00083     }
00084 }
00085
00086 //-----
00087 void Quantum::RemoveThread(void)
00088 {
00089     if (!m_bActive)
00090     {
00091         return;
00092     }
00093
00094     // Cancel the current timer
00095     TimerScheduler::Remove(&m_clQuantumTimer);
00096     m_bActive = 0;
00097 }
00098
00099 //-----
00100 void Quantum::UpdateTimer(void)
00101 {
00102     // If we have to re-add the quantum timer (more than 2 threads at the
00103     // high-priority level...)
00104     if (bAddQuantumTimer)
00105     {
00106         // Trigger a thread yield - this will also re-schedule the
00107         // thread *and* reset the round-robin scheduler.
00108         Thread::Yield();
00109         bAddQuantumTimer = false;
00110     }
00111 }
00112
00113 #endif //KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM

```

## 14.137 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.h File Reference

[Thread Quantum](#) declarations for Round-Robin Scheduling.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include "timerlist.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Quantum](#)

*Static-class used to implement [Thread](#) quantum functionality, which is a key part of round-robin scheduling.*

### 14.137.1 Detailed Description

[Thread Quantum](#) declarations for Round-Robin Scheduling.

Definition in file [quantum.h](#).





```

00082
00083 //-----
00084 void Scheduler::Remove(Thread *pclThread_)
00085 {
00086     m_aclPriorities[pclThread_>GetPriority()].Remove(pclThread_);
00087     g_ucFlag = m_ucPriFlag;
00088 }

```

## 14.141 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.h File Reference

[Thread](#) scheduler function declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "thread.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Scheduler](#)  
Priority-based round-robin [Thread](#) scheduling, using [ThreadLists](#) for housekeeping.

### Macros

- #define **NUM\_PRIORITIES** (8)

### Variables

- [Thread](#) \* **g\_pstNext**
- [Thread](#) \* **g\_pstCurrent**

#### 14.141.1 Detailed Description

[Thread](#) scheduler function declarations. This scheduler implements a very flexible type of scheduling, which has become the defacto industry standard when it comes to real-time operating systems. This scheduling mechanism is referred to as priority round- robin.

From the name, there are two concepts involved here:

1) Priority scheduling:

Threads are each assigned a priority, and the thread with the highest priority which is ready to run gets to execute.

2) Round-robin scheduling:

Where there are multiple ready threads at the highest-priority level, each thread in that group gets to share time, ensuring that progress is made.

The scheduler uses an array of [ThreadList](#) objects to provide the necessary housekeeping required to keep track of threads at the various priorities. As a result, the scheduler contains one [ThreadList](#) per priority, with an additional list to manage the storage of threads which are in the "stopped" state (either have been stopped, or have not been started yet).

Definition in file [scheduler.h](#).

## 14.142 scheduler.h

```

00001 /*-----
00002

```







### 14.145.1 Detailed Description

Higher level window management framework.

Definition in file [screen.h](#).

## 14.146 screen.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #ifndef __SCREEN_H__
00020 #define __SCREEN_H__
00021
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "gui.h"
00024 #include "ll.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 class ScreenList;
00028 class ScreenManager;
00029
00030 //-----
00031 class Screen : public LinkListNode
00032 {
00033 public:
00040     void Activate()          { Create(); }
00041
00047     void Deactivate()        { Destroy(); }
00048
00052     void SetWindowAffinity( const K_CHAR *szWindowName_ );
00053
00057     void SetName( const K_CHAR *szName_ )          { m_szName = szName_; }
00058
00062     const K_CHAR *GetName()                        { return m_szName; }
00063
00064 protected:
00065     friend class ScreenManager;
00066
00070     void SetManager( ScreenManager *pclScreenManager_ );
00071
00072     const K_CHAR      *m_szName;
00073     ScreenManager      *m_pclScreenManager;
00074     GuiWindow          *m_pclWindow;
00075
00076 private:
00077
00078     virtual void Create() = 0;
00079     virtual void Destroy() = 0;
00080
00081 };
00082
00083 //-----
00084 class ScreenList
00085 {
00086 public:
00087     ScreenList()          { m_clList.Init(); }
00088
00092     void Add( Screen *pclScreen_ ) { m_clList.Add(pclScreen_); }
00093
00097     void Remove( Screen *pclScreen_ ) { m_clList.Remove(pclScreen_); }
00098
00102     Screen *GetHead()          { return static_cast<Screen*>(
        m_clList.GetHead()); }
00103
00104 private:
00105     DoubleLinkList m_clList;
00106 };
00107
00108 //-----
00109 class ScreenManager
00110 {

```

```

00111 public:
00112     ScreenManager() { m_pclSurface = NULL; }
00113     void AddScreen( Screen *pclScreen_ ) { m_clScreenList.
00114         Add(pclScreen_);
00119         pclScreen_>SetManager(this); }
00120     void RemoveScreen( Screen *pclScreen_ ) {
00124         m_clScreenList.Remove(pclScreen_);
00125         pclScreen_>SetManager(NULL); }
00126     void SetEventSurface( GuiEventSurface *pclSurface_ ) {
00130         m_pclSurface = pclSurface_; }
00131     GuiWindow *FindWindowByName( const K_CHAR *m_szName_ );
00136     Screen *FindScreenByName( const K_CHAR *m_szName_ );
00141 private:
00142     ScreenList m_clScreenList;
00143     GuiEventSurface *m_pclSurface;
00146 };
00147 #endif

```

## 14.147 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\_support.cpp File Reference

Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "memutil.h"
#include "shell_support.h"

```

### 14.147.1 Detailed Description

Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell.

Definition in file [shell\\_support.cpp](#).

## 14.148 shell\_support.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00023 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00024 #include "memutil.h"
00025 #include "shell_support.h"
00026
00027 //-----
00028 K_CHAR ShellSupport::RunCommand( CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const
ShellCommand_t *pastShellCommands_ )
00029 {
00030     K_UCHAR i = 0;
00031     K_UCHAR tmp_len;
00032     while (pastShellCommands_[i].szCommand)
00033     {
00034         tmp_len = MIN(pstCommand_>pstCommand->ucLen,
MemUtil::StringLength(pastShellCommands_[i].szCommand));
00035         if (true == MemUtil::CompareMemory( (const void*)pastShellCommands_[i].

```

```

    szCommand,
00037                                     (const void*) (pstCommand_>
    pstCommand->pcToken),                                     tmp_len ) )
00038                                     {
00039                                     {
00040                                     pastShellCommands_[i].pfHandler( pstCommand_ );
00041                                     return 1;
00042                                     }
00043                                     i++;
00044                                     }
00045                                     return 0;
00046     }
00047
00048 //-----
00049 void ShellSupport::UnescapeToken( Token_t *pstToken_, K_CHAR *szDest_ )
00050 {
00051     const K_CHAR *szSrc = pstToken_>pcToken;
00052     int i;
00053     int j = 0;
00054     for (i = 0; i < pstToken_>ucLen; i++)
00055     {
00056         //-- Escape characters
00057         if ('\\' == szSrc[i])
00058         {
00059             i++;
00060             if (i >= pstToken_>ucLen)
00061             {
00062                 break;
00063             }
00064             switch (szSrc[i])
00065             {
00066                 case 't':
00067                     szDest_[j++] = '\t';
00068                     break;
00069                 case 'r':
00070                     szDest_[j++] = '\r';
00071                     break;
00072                 case 'n':
00073                     szDest_[j++] = '\n';
00074                     break;
00075                 case ' ':
00076                     szDest_[j++] = ' ';
00077                     break;
00078                 case '\\':
00079                     szDest_[j++] = '\\';
00080                     break;
00081                 case '\"':
00082                     szDest_[j++] = '\"';
00083                     break;
00084                 default:
00085                     break;
00086             }
00087         }
00088         //-- Unescaped quotes
00089         else if ('"' == szSrc[i])
00090         {
00091             continue;
00092         }
00093         //-- Everything else
00094         else
00095         {
00096             szDest_[j++] = szSrc[i];
00097         }
00098     }
00099     //-- Null-terminate the string
00100     szDest_[j] = '\0';
00101 }
00102
00103 //-----
00104 Option_t *ShellSupport::CheckForOption(
    CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const K_CHAR *szOption_ )
00105 {
00106     K_CHAR i;
00107     K_UCHAR tmp_len;
00108     for (i = 0; i < pstCommand_>ucNumOptions; i++)
00109     {
00110         tmp_len = MIN(MemUtil::StringLength(szOption_), pstCommand_>
    astOptions[i].pstStart->ucLen);
00111
00112         if (true == MemUtil::CompareMemory( (const void*)szOption_,
00113                                             (const void*) (pstCommand_>astOptions[i].
    pstStart->pcToken),
00114                                             tmp_len ) )
00115         {
00116             return &(pstCommand_>astOptions[i]);
00117         }
00118     }

```

```

00119     return 0;
00120 }
00121
00122 //-----
00123 K_CHAR ShellSupport::TokensToCommandLine(
    Token_t *pastTokens_, K_UCHAR ucTokens_, CommandLine_t *pstCommand_)
00124 {
00125     K_CHAR count = 0;
00126     K_CHAR token = 0;
00127     K_CHAR option = 0;
00128     pstCommand_>ucNumOptions = 0;
00129
00130     if (!ucTokens_)
00131     {
00132         return -1;
00133     }
00134
00135     // Command is a single token...
00136     pstCommand_>pstCommand = &pastTokens_[0];
00137
00138     // Parse out options
00139     token = 1;
00140     while (token < ucTokens_ && option < 12)
00141     {
00142         pstCommand_>astOptions[option].pstStart = &pastTokens_[token];
00143         count = 1;
00144         token++;
00145         while (token < ucTokens_ && pastTokens_[token].pcToken[0] != '-')
00146         {
00147             token++;
00148             count++;
00149         }
00150         pstCommand_>astOptions[option].ucCount = count;
00151         option++;
00152     }
00153
00154     pstCommand_>ucNumOptions = option;
00155     pstCommand_>ucTokenCount = ucTokens_;
00156     pstCommand_>pastTokenList = pastTokens_;
00157     return option;
00158 }

```

## 14.149 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\_support.h File Reference

Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "memutil.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [Option\\_t](#)  
*Structure used to represent a command-line option with its arguments.*
- struct [CommandLine\\_t](#)  
*Structure containing multiple representations for command-line data.*
- struct [ShellCommand\\_t](#)  
*Data structure defining a lookup table correlating a command name to its handler function.*
- class [ShellSupport](#)  
*The [ShellSupport](#) class features utility functions which handle token processing, option/parameter lookup, and functions making it generally trivial to implement a lightweight custom shell.*

### Macros

- #define [MIN](#)(x, y) ( ( x ) < ( y ) ) ? ( x ) : ( y )  
*Utility macro used to return the lesser of two values/objects.*
- #define [MAX](#)(x, y) ( ( x ) > ( y ) ) ? ( x ) : ( y )  
*Utility macro used to return the greater of two values/objects.*

## Typedefs

- typedef K\_CHAR(\* [fp\\_internal\\_command](#) )(CommandLine\_t \*pstCommandLine\_)

*Function pointer type used to represent shell commands, as implemented by users of this infrastructure.*

### 14.149.1 Detailed Description

Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell.

Definition in file [shell\\_support.h](#).

### 14.149.2 Typedef Documentation

#### 14.149.2.1 typedef K\_CHAR(\* fp\_internal\_command)(CommandLine\_t \*pstCommandLine\_)

Function pointer type used to represent shell commands, as implemented by users of this infrastructure.

Commands return a signed 8-bit result, and take a command-line argument structure as the first and only argument.

Definition at line 110 of file [shell\\_support.h](#).

## 14.150 shell\_support.h

```

00001  /*=====
00002
00003  _____
00004  |   /   \   |   /   \   |   /   \   |   /   \   |
00005  |  /     \  |  /     \  |  /     \  |  /     \  |
00006  | /       \ | /       \ | /       \ | /       \ |
00007  |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |_____|   |
00008
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*/
00023  #ifndef __SHELL_SUPPORT_H__
00024  #define __SHELL_SUPPORT_H__
00025
00026  //-----
00027  #include "kerneltypes.h"
00028  #include "memutil.h"
00029
00030  //-----
00031  #ifndef MIN
00032
00035      #define MIN(x,y)          ( ( (x) < (y) ) ? (x) : (y) )
00036  #endif
00037  #ifndef MAX
00038
00041      #define MAX(x,y)          ( ( (x) > (y) ) ? (x) : (y) )
00042  #endif
00043
00044  //-----
00083  typedef struct
00084  {
00085      Token_t *pstStart;
00086      K_UCHAR ucCount;
00087  } Option_t;
00088
00089  //-----
00093  typedef struct
00094  {
00095      Token_t *pastTokenList;
00096      K_UCHAR ucTokenCount;
00097
00098      Token_t *pstCommand;
00099
00100      Option_t astOptions[12];
00101      K_UCHAR ucNumOptions;
00102  } CommandLine_t;
00103
00104  //-----

```

```

00110 typedef K_CHAR (*fp_internal_command)( CommandLine_t *pstCommandLine_ );
00111
00112 //-----
00117 typedef struct
00118 {
00119     const K_CHAR *szCommand;
00120     fp_internal_command pfHandler;
00121 } ShellCommand_t;
00122
00123 //-----
00129 class ShellSupport
00130 {
00131 public:
00132
00133     //-----
00142     static K_CHAR RunCommand( CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const
ShellCommand_t *pastShellCommands_ );
00143
00144     //-----
00155     static void UnescapeToken( Token_t *pstToken_, K_CHAR *szDest_ );
00156
00157     //-----
00170     static Option_t *CheckForOption( CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const
K_CHAR *szOption_ );
00171
00172     //-----
00183     static K_CHAR TokensToCommandLine( Token_t *pastTokens_, K_UCHAR ucTokens_,
CommandLine_t *pstCommand_ );
00184
00185 };
00186
00187
00188
00189 #endif // SHELL_SUPPORT_H

```

## 14.151 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.cpp File Reference

Serial Line IP framing code.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "slip.h"
#include "driver.h"

```

### Macros

- #define [FRAMING\\_BYTE](#) (192)  
*Byte indicating end-of-frame.*
- #define [FRAMING\\_ENC\\_BYTE](#) (219)  
*Byte used to indicate substitution.*
- #define [FRAMING\\_SUB\\_BYTE](#) (220)  
*Byte to substitute for framing byte.*
- #define [FRAMING\\_SUB\\_ENC\\_BYTE](#) (221)  
*Byte to substitute for the substitute-byte.*
- #define [ACchar](#) (69)  
*Acknowledgement character.*
- #define [NACchar](#) (96)  
*Non-acknowledgement character.*

### 14.151.1 Detailed Description

Serial Line IP framing code.

Definition in file [slip.cpp](#).

## 14.152 slip.cpp

```

00001  /*=====
00002
00003  00004  00005  00006  00007  00008
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*/
00019  #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020  #include "slip.h"
00021  #include "driver.h"
00022
00023  //-----
00024  #define FRAMING_BYTE          (192)
00025  #define FRAMING_ENC_BYTE     (219)
00026  #define FRAMING_SUB_BYTE     (220)
00027  #define FRAMING_SUB_ENC_BYTE (221)
00028
00029  //-----
00030  #define ACchar                (69)
00031  #define NACchar               (96)
00032
00033  //-----
00034  K_USHORT Slip::EncodeByte( K_UCHAR ucChar_, K_UCHAR *aucBuf_ )
00035  {
00036      K_USHORT usLen = 1;
00037      switch (ucChar_)
00038      {
00039          case FRAMING_BYTE:
00040              aucBuf_[0] = FRAMING_ENC_BYTE;
00041              aucBuf_[1] = FRAMING_SUB_BYTE;
00042              usLen = 2;
00043              break;
00044          case FRAMING_ENC_BYTE:
00045              aucBuf_[0] = FRAMING_ENC_BYTE;
00046              aucBuf_[1] = FRAMING_SUB_ENC_BYTE;
00047              usLen = 2;
00048              break;
00049          default:
00050              aucBuf_[0] = ucChar_;
00051      }
00052      return usLen;
00053  }
00054
00055  //-----
00056  K_USHORT Slip::DecodeByte( K_UCHAR *ucChar_, const K_UCHAR *aucBuf_ )
00057  {
00058      K_USHORT usLen = 1;
00059
00060      if (aucBuf_[0] == FRAMING_ENC_BYTE)
00061      {
00062          if (aucBuf_[1] == FRAMING_SUB_BYTE)
00063          {
00064              *ucChar_ = FRAMING_BYTE;
00065              usLen = 2;
00066          }
00067          else if (aucBuf_[1] == FRAMING_SUB_ENC_BYTE)
00068          {
00069              *ucChar_ = FRAMING_ENC_BYTE;
00070              usLen = 2;
00071          }
00072          else
00073          {
00074              *ucChar_ = 0;
00075              usLen = 0;
00076          }
00077      }
00078      else if (aucBuf_[0] == FRAMING_BYTE)
00079      {
00080          usLen = 0;
00081          *ucChar_ = 0;
00082      }
00083      else
00084      {
00085          *ucChar_ = aucBuf_[0];
00086      }
00087      return usLen;
00088  }
00089

```



```

00090 //-----
00091 void Slip::WriteByte( K_UCHAR ucData_)
00092 {
00093     K_USHORT usSize = 0;
00094     K_USHORT usIdx = 0;
00095     K_UCHAR aucBuf[2];
00096     usSize = EncodeByte(ucData_, aucBuf);
00097     while (usIdx < usSize)
00098     {
00099         usIdx += m_pclDriver->Write(usSize, &aucBuf[usIdx]);
00100     }
00101 }
00102
00103 //-----
00104 K_USHORT Slip::ReadData(K_UCHAR *pucChannel_, K_CHAR *aucBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_)
00105 {
00106     K_USHORT usReadCount;
00107     K_UCHAR ucTempCount;
00108     K_USHORT usValid = 0;
00109     K_USHORT usCRC;
00110     K_USHORT usCRC_Calc = 0;
00111     K_USHORT usLen;
00112     K_UCHAR *pucSrc = (K_UCHAR*)aucBuf_;
00113     K_UCHAR *pucDst = (K_UCHAR*)aucBuf_;
00114
00115     usReadCount = m_pclDriver->Read(usLen_, (K_UCHAR*)aucBuf_);
00116
00117     while (usReadCount)
00118     {
00119         K_UCHAR ucRead;
00120         ucTempCount = DecodeByte(&ucRead, pucSrc);
00121
00122         *pucDst = ucRead;
00123
00124         // Encountered a FRAMING_BYTE - end of message
00125         if (!ucTempCount)
00126         {
00127             break;
00128         }
00129
00130         // Add to the CRC
00131         usCRC_Calc += ucRead;
00132
00133         // Adjust iterators, source, and destination pointers.
00134         usReadCount -= ucTempCount;
00135         pucSrc += ucTempCount;
00136         pucDst++;
00137         usValid++;
00138     }
00139
00140     // Ensure we have enough data to try a match.
00141     if (usValid < 5) {
00142         return 0;
00143     }
00144
00145     usCRC_Calc -= aucBuf_[usValid-2];
00146     usCRC_Calc -= aucBuf_[usValid-1];
00147
00148     usLen = ((K_USHORT)aucBuf_[1]) << 8;
00149     usLen += ((K_USHORT)aucBuf_[2]);
00150     usCRC = ((K_USHORT)aucBuf_[usValid-2]) << 8;
00151     usCRC += ((K_USHORT)aucBuf_[usValid-1]);
00152
00153     if (usCRC != usCRC_Calc)
00154     {
00155         return 0;
00156     }
00157
00158     *pucChannel_ = aucBuf_[0];
00159
00160     return usLen;
00161 }
00162
00163 //-----
00164 void Slip::WriteData(K_UCHAR ucChannel_, const K_CHAR *aucBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_)
00165 {
00166     K_UCHAR aucTmp[2];
00167     K_USHORT usCRC = 0;
00168
00169     // Lightweight protocol built on-top of SLIP.
00170     // 1) Channel ID (8-bit)
00171     // 2) Data Size (16-bit)
00172     // 3) Data blob
00173     // 4) CRC16 (16-bit)
00174     aucTmp[0] = FRAMING_BYTE;
00175     while( !m_pclDriver->Write(1, aucTmp) ) {}
00176

```

```

00177     if (!usLen_)      // Read to end-of-line (\0)
00178     {
00179         K_UCHAR *pucBuf = (K_UCHAR*)aucBuf_;
00180         while (*pucBuf != '\0')
00181         {
00182             usLen_++;
00183             pucBuf++;
00184         }
00185     }
00186
00187     WriteByte(ucChannel_);
00188     usCRC = ucChannel_;
00189
00190     WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usLen_ >> 8));
00191     usCRC += (usLen_ >> 8);
00192
00193     WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usLen_ & 0x00FF));
00194     usCRC += (usLen_ & 0x00FF);
00195
00196     while (usLen_--)
00197     {
00198         WriteByte(*aucBuf_);
00199         usCRC += (K_USHORT)*aucBuf_;
00200         aucBuf_++;
00201     }
00202
00203     WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usCRC >> 8));
00204     WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usCRC & 0x00FF));
00205
00206     aucTmp[0] = FRAMING_BYTE;
00207     while( !m_pclDriver->Write(1, aucTmp) ) {}
00208 }
00209
00210 //-----
00211 void Slip::SendAck()
00212 {
00213     WriteByte(ACchar);
00214 }
00215
00216 //-----
00217 void Slip::SendNack()
00218 {
00219     WriteByte(NACchar);
00220 }
00221
00222 //-----
00223 void Slip::WriteVector(K_UCHAR ucChannel_, SlipDataVector *astData_,
00224                       K_USHORT usLen_)
00225 {
00226     K_UCHAR aucTmp[2];
00227     K_USHORT usCRC = 0;
00228     K_UCHAR i, j;
00229     K_USHORT usTotalLen = 0;
00230
00231     // Calculate the total length of all message fragments
00232     for (i = 0; i < usLen_; i++)
00233     {
00234         usTotalLen += astData_[i].ucSize;
00235     }
00236
00237     // Send a FRAMING_BYTE to start framing a message
00238     aucTmp[0] = FRAMING_BYTE;
00239     while( !m_pclDriver->Write(1, aucTmp) ) {}
00240
00241     // Write a the channel
00242     WriteByte(ucChannel_);
00243     usCRC = ucChannel_;
00244
00245     // Write the length
00246     WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usTotalLen >> 8));
00247     usCRC += (usTotalLen >> 8);
00248
00249     WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usTotalLen & 0x00FF));
00250     usCRC += (usTotalLen & 0x00FF);
00251
00252     // Write the message fragments
00253     for (i = 0; i < usLen_; i++)
00254     {
00255         K_UCHAR *aucBuf = astData_[i].pucData;
00256         for (j = 0; j < astData_[i].ucSize; j++)
00257         {
00258             WriteByte(*aucBuf);
00259             usCRC += (K_USHORT)*aucBuf;
00260             aucBuf++;
00261         }
00262     }

```

```

00263     // Write the CRC
00264     WriteByte((K_UCHAR)(usCRC >> 8));
00265     WriteByte((K_UCHAR)(usCRC & 0x00FF));
00266
00267     // Write the end-of-message
00268     aucTmp[0] = FRAMING_BYTE;
00269     while( !m_pclDriver->Write(1, aucTmp) ) {}
00270 }

```

## 14.153 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h File Reference

Serial Line IP framing code.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "driver.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [SlipDataVector](#)  
*Data structure used for vector-based SLIP data transmission.*
- class [Slip](#)  
*Object used to frame communications over an abstract device using the serial-line internet protocol (SLIP).*

### Enumerations

- enum [SlipChannel](#) {  
[SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_TERMINAL](#) = 0, [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_UNISCOPE](#), [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_NVM](#), [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_RESET](#),  
[SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_GRAPHICS](#), [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_HID](#), [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_COUNT](#) }

#### 14.153.1 Detailed Description

Serial Line IP framing code. Also includes code to frame data in FunkenSlip format for use with [SlipTerm](#) on a host PC.

FunkenSlip uses SLIP-framed messages with a pre-defined packet format as follows:

[ Channel ][ Size ][ Data Buffer ][ CRC8 ]

Channel is 1 byte, indicating the type of data carried in the message

Size is 2 bytes, indicating the length of the binary blob that follows

Data Buffer is n bytes, and contains the raw packet data.

CRC16 is 2 byte, Providing an error detection mechanism

Definition in file [slip.h](#).

#### 14.153.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

##### 14.153.2.1 enum SlipChannel

Enumerator

- [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_TERMINAL](#)** ASCII text mode terminal.
- [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_UNISCOPE](#)** Uniscope VM command channel.
- [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_NVM](#)** Non-volatile memory configuration.

**SLIP\_CHANNEL\_RESET** Channel used to reset the device...

**SLIP\_CHANNEL\_GRAPHICS** Encoded drawing commands.

**SLIP\_CHANNEL\_HID** HID commands.

Definition at line 41 of file [slip.h](#).

## 14.154 slip.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00034 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00035 #include "driver.h"
00036
00037 #ifndef __SLIP_H__
00038 #define __SLIP_H__
00039
00040 //-----
00041 typedef enum
00042 {
00043     SLIP_CHANNEL_TERMINAL = 0,
00044     SLIP_CHANNEL_UNISCOPE,
00045     SLIP_CHANNEL_NVM,
00046     SLIP_CHANNEL_RESET,
00047     SLIP_CHANNEL_GRAPHICS,
00048     SLIP_CHANNEL_HID,
00049 } SLIP_CHANNEL_COUNT;
00050
00051 } SlipChannel;
00052
00053 //-----
00059 typedef struct
00060 {
00061     K_UCHAR ucSize;
00062     K_UCHAR *pucData;
00063 }SlipDataVector;
00064
00065 //-----
00070 class Slip
00071 {
00072 public:
00073     void SetDriver( Driver *pclDriver_ ){ m_pclDriver = pclDriver_; }
00074
00075     Driver *GetDriver() { return m_pclDriver; }
00076
00077     static K_USHORT EncodeByte( K_UCHAR ucChar_, K_UCHAR *aucBuf_ );
00078
00079     static K_USHORT DecodeByte( K_UCHAR *ucChar_, const K_UCHAR *aucBuf_ );
00080
00081     void WriteData( K_UCHAR ucChannel_, const K_CHAR *aucBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_ );
00082
00083     K_USHORT ReadData( K_UCHAR *pucChannel_, K_CHAR *aucBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_ );
00084
00085     void WriteVector( K_UCHAR ucChannel_, SlipDataVector *astData_, K_USHORT
00086 usLen_ );
00087
00088     void SendAck();
00089
00090     void SendNack();
00091
00092 private:
00093     void WriteByte(K_UCHAR ucData_);
00094     Driver *m_pclDriver;
00095 };
00096
00097 #endif

```



```

00044 {
00045     Message *pclMsg = GlobalMessagePool::Pop();
00046     if (pclMsg)
00047     {
00048         pclDriver->Control(CMD_SET_RX_DISABLE, 0, 0, 0, 0);
00049
00050         // Send a message to the queue, letting it know that there's a
00051         // pending slip message that needs to be processed
00052         pclMsg->SetCode(SLIP_RX_MESSAGE_ID);
00053         pclMsg->SetData(NULL);
00054         SlipMux::GetQueue()->Send(pclMsg);
00055     }
00056 }
00057
00058 //-----
00059 void SlipMux::Init(const K_CHAR *pcDriverPath_, K_USHORT usRxSize_, K_UCHAR *aucRx_, K_USHORT
    usTxSize_, K_UCHAR *aucTx_)
00060 {
00061     m_pclDriver = DriverList::FindByPath(pcDriverPath_);
00062     m_pclMessageQueue = NULL;
00063
00064     m_clSlip.SetDriver(m_pclDriver);
00065     m_clSlipSem.Init(0, 1);
00066
00067     m_pclDriver->Control(CMD_SET_BUFFERS, (void*)aucRx_, usRxSize_, (void*)aucTx_, usTxSize_);
00068     m_pclDriver->Control(CMD_SET_RX_CALLBACK, (void*)SlipMux_CallBack, 0, 0, 0);
00069     {
00070         K_UCHAR ucEscape = 192;
00071         m_pclDriver->Control(CMD_SET_RX_ESCAPE, (void*)&ucEscape, 1, 0, NULL);
00072     }
00073 }
00074
00075 //-----
00076 void SlipMux::InstallHandler( K_UCHAR ucChannel_, Slip_Channel pfHandler_ )
00077 {
00078     if (pfHandler_)
00079     {
00080         m_apfChannelHandlers[ucChannel_] = pfHandler_;
00081     }
00082 }
00083
00084 //-----
00085 void SlipMux::MessageReceive(void)
00086 {
00087     K_USHORT usLen;
00088     K_UCHAR ucChannel;
00089
00090     usLen = m_clSlip.ReadData( &ucChannel, (K_CHAR*)m_aucData, SLIP_BUFFER_SIZE );
00091     if (usLen && (m_apfChannelHandlers[ucChannel] != NULL))
00092     {
00093         m_apfChannelHandlers[ucChannel]( m_pclDriver, ucChannel, &(m_aucData[3]), usLen);
00094     }
00095
00096     // Re-enable the driver once we're done.
00097     m_pclDriver->Control( CMD_SET_RX_ENABLE, 0, 0, 0, 0 );
00098 }
00099

```

## 14.157 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip\_mux.h File Reference

FunkenSlip Channel Multiplexer.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "driver.h"
#include "ksemaphore.h"
#include "message.h"
#include "slip.h"

```

## Classes

- class [SlipMux](#)

*Static-class which implements a multiplexed stream of SLIP data over a single interface.*

## Macros

- #define **SLIP\_BUFFER\_SIZE** (32)
- #define **SLIP\_RX\_MESSAGE\_ID** (0xD00D)

## Typedefs

- typedef void(\* **Slip\_Channel** )(Driver \*pclDriver\_, K\_UCHAR ucChannel\_, K\_UCHAR \*pucData\_, K\_USH-ORT usLen\_)

### 14.157.1 Detailed Description

FunkenSlip Channel Multiplexer. Demultiplexes FunkenSlip packets transmitted over a single serial channel

Definition in file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

## 14.158 slip\_mux.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003 |_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____
00004 |      / \   / \   / \   / \   / \   / \   / \   / \
00005 |     /___\ /___\ /___\ /___\ /___\ /___\ /___\ /___\
00006 |    /___\/___\/___\/___\/___\/___\/___\/___\/___\
00007 |_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "driver.h"
00023 #include "ksemaphore.h"
00024 #include "message.h"
00025 #include "slip.h"
00026
00027 #ifndef __SLIP_MUX_H__
00028 #define __SLIP_MUX_H__
00029
00030 //-----
00031 #define SLIP_BUFFER_SIZE      (32)
00032
00033 #define SLIP_RX_MESSAGE_ID    (0xD00D)
00034
00035 //-----
00036 typedef void (*Slip_Channel)( Driver *pclDriver_, K_UCHAR ucChannel_, K_UCHAR *pucData_, K_USHORT usLen_ );
00037
00038 //-----
00043 class SlipMux
00044 {
00045 public:
00046     static void Init(const K_CHAR *pcDriverPath_, K_USHORT usRxSize_, K_UCHAR *aucRx_, K_USHORT usTxSize_, K_UCHAR *aucTx_);
00047
00048     static void InstallHandler( K_UCHAR ucChannel_, Slip_Channel pfHandler_ );
00049
00050     static void MessageReceive();
00051
00052     static Driver *GetDriver(){ return m_pclDriver; }
00053
00054     static MessageQueue *GetQueue(){ return m_pclMessageQueue; }
00055
00056     static void SetQueue( MessageQueue *pclMessageQueue_ )
00057         { m_pclMessageQueue = pclMessageQueue_; }
00058
00059     static Slip *GetSlip(){ return &m_clSlip; }
00060 private:
00061     static MessageQueue *m_pclMessageQueue;
00062     static Driver *m_pclDriver;
00063     static Slip_Channel m_apfChannelHandlers[SLIP_CHANNEL_COUNT];
```

```

00123     static K_UCHAR m_aucData[SLIP_BUFFER_SIZE];
00124     static Semaphore m_clSlipSem;
00125     static Slip m_clSlip;
00126 };
00127
00128 #endif

```

## 14.159 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.cpp File Reference

Serial debug interface using SLIP protocol, and FunkenSlip multiplexing.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "slip.h"
#include "slipterm.h"

```

### 14.159.1 Detailed Description

Serial debug interface using SLIP protocol, and FunkenSlip multiplexing.

Definition in file [slipterm.cpp](#).

## 14.160 slipterm.cpp

```

00001  /*=====
00002
00003  _____
00004  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |
00005  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |
00006  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |
00007  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |
00008  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |  \  /  |
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*/
00021  #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022  #include "slip.h"
00023  #include "slipterm.h"
00024
00025  //-----
00026  void SlipTerm::Init()
00027  {
00028      m_clSlip.SetDriver( DriverList::FindByPath("/dev/tty" ) );
00029
00029      m_ucVerbosity = SEVERITY_DEBUG;
00030  }
00031
00032  //-----
00033  K_USHORT SlipTerm::StrLen( const char *szLine_ )
00034  {
00035      K_USHORT i=0;
00036      while (szLine_[i] != 0 )
00037      {
00038          i++;
00039      }
00040      return i;
00041  }
00042
00043  //-----
00044  void SlipTerm::PrintLn( const char *szLine_ )
00045  {
00046      SlipDataVector astData[2];
00047      astData[0].pucData = (K_UCHAR*)szLine_;
00048      astData[0].ucSize = StrLen(szLine_);
00049      astData[1].pucData = (K_UCHAR*)"r\n";
00050      astData[1].ucSize = 2;
00051
00052      m_clSlip.WriteVector(SLIP_CHANNEL_TERMINAL, astData, 2);
00053  }
00054
00055  //-----

```



## 14.161 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.h File Reference

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "driver.h"
#include "slip.h"
```

- class `SlipTerm`  
*Class implementing a simple debug terminal interface.*

- #define SEVERITY\_DEBUG 4
- #define SEVERITY\_INFO 3
- #define SEVERITY\_WARN 2
- #define SEVERITY\_CRITICAL 1
- #define SEVERITY\_CATASTROPHIC 0
- #define \_\_SLIPTERM\_H

Definition in file [slipterm.h](#).

```
00001 /*-----*/
00002
00003 |_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
00004 | \   /| \   /| \   /| \   /| \   /| \   /| \   /|
00005 |  V  /|  V  /|  V  /|  V  /|  V  /|  V  /|  V  /|
00006 |_/___/_/___/_/___/_/___/_/___/_/___/_/___/_/___/_/
00007 |_____||_____||_____||_____||_____||_____||
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----*/
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "driver.h"
00023 #include "slip.h"
00024
00025 //-----*/
00026 #define SEVERITY_DEBUG          4
00027 #define SEVERITY_INFO          3
00028 #define SEVERITY_WARN          2
00029 #define SEVERITY_CRITICAL      1
00030 #define SEVERITY_CATASTROPHIC  0
00031
```



```

        HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1;
00038     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[0].m_usBlockCount =
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_1;
00039 #endif
00040 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 1
00041     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[1].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_2;
00042     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[1].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_2;
00043 #endif
00044 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 2
00045     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[2].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_3;
00046     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[2].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_3;
00047 #endif
00048 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 3
00049     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[3].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_4;
00050     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[3].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_4;
00051 #endif
00052 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 4
00053     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[4].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_5;
00054     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[4].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_5;
00055 #endif
00056 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 5
00057     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[5].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_6;
00058     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[5].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_6;
00059 #endif
00060 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 6
00061     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[6].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_7;
00062     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[6].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_7;
00063 #endif
00064 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 7
00065     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[7].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_8;
00066     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[7].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_8;
00067 #endif
00068 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 8
00069     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[8].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_9;
00070     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[8].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_9;
00071 #endif
00072 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 9
00073     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[9].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_10;
00074     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[9].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_10;
00075 #endif
00076 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 10
00077     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[10].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_11;
00078     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[10].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_11;
00079 #endif
00080 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 11
00081     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[11].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_12;
00082     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[11].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_12;
00083 #endif
00084 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 12
00085     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[12].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_13;
00086     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[12].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_13;
00087 #endif
00088 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 13
00089     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[13].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_14;
00090     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[13].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_14;
00091 #endif
00092 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 14
00093     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[14].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_15;
00094     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[14].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_15;
00095 #endif
00096 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 15
00097     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[15].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_16;
00098     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[15].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_16;
00099 #endif
00100 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 16
00101     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[16].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_17;
00102     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[16].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_17;
00103 #endif
00104 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 17
00105     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[17].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_18;
00106     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[17].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_18;
00107 #endif
00108 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 18
00109     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[18].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_19;
00110     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[18].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_19;
00111 #endif
00112 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 19
00113     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[19].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_20;
00114     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[19].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_20;
00115 #endif
00116 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 20
00117     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[20].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_21;
00118     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[20].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_21;
00119 #endif
00120
00121     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[HEAP_NUM_SIZES].
        m_usBlockSize = 0;

```

```

00122     m_pclSystemHeapConfig[HEAP_NUM_SIZES].
m_usBlockCount = 0;
00123
00124     m_clSystemHeap.Create((void*)m_pucRawHeap,
m_pclSystemHeapConfig);
00125
00126     m_bInit = true;
00127 }
00128
00129 //-----
00130 void *SystemHeap::Alloc(K_USHORT usSize_)
00131 {
00132     if (!m_bInit)
00133     {
00134         return NULL;
00135     }
00136     return m_clSystemHeap.Alloc(usSize_);
00137 }
00138
00139 //-----
00140 void SystemHeap::Free(void* pvBlock_)
00141 {
00142     if (!m_bInit)
00143     {
00144         return;
00145     }
00146     m_clSystemHeap.Free(pvBlock_);
00147 }
00148
00149 #endif // USE_SYSTEM_HEAP

```

## 14.165 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap.h File Reference

Global system-heap implementation.

```

#include "system_heap_config.h"
#include "fixed_heap.h"

```

### Classes

- class [SystemHeap](#)

The [SystemHeap](#) class implements a heap which is accessible from all components in the system.

### Macros

- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_1](#) (([HEAP\\_BLOCK\\_SIZE\\_1](#) + sizeof([LinkListNode](#)) + sizeof(void\*)) \* [HEAP\\_BLOCK\\_COUNT\\_1](#))  
Really ugly computations used to auto-size the heap footprint based on the user-configuration data.
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_2](#) (([HEAP\\_BLOCK\\_SIZE\\_2](#) + sizeof([LinkListNode](#)) + sizeof(void\*)) \* [HEAP\\_BLOCK\\_COUNT\\_2](#))
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_3](#) (([HEAP\\_BLOCK\\_SIZE\\_3](#) + sizeof([LinkListNode](#)) + sizeof(void\*)) \* [HEAP\\_BLOCK\\_COUNT\\_3](#))
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_4](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_5](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_6](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_7](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_8](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_9](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_10](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_11](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_12](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_13](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_14](#) 0

- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_15 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_16 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_17 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_18 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_19 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_20 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_21 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE`

### 14.165.1 Detailed Description

Global system-heap implmentation. Provides a basic malloc()/free() allocation scheme.

Definition in file [system\\_heap.h](#).

### 14.165.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 14.165.2.1 `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE`

**Value:**

```
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_2 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_3 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_4 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_5 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_6 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_7 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_8 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_9 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_10 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_11 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_12 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_13 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_14 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_15 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_16 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_17 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_18 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_19 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_20 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_21
```

Definition at line 161 of file [system\\_heap.h](#).

#### 14.165.2.2 `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) * HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_1)`


Really ugly computations used to auto-size the heap footprint based on the user-configuration data.

(don't touch this!!!)

Definition at line 35 of file [system\\_heap.h](#).

## 14.166 system\_heap.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
```



```

00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #ifndef __SYSTEM_HEAP_H__
00022 #define __SYSTEM_HEAP_H__
00023
00024 #include "system_heap_config.h"
00025 #include "fixed_heap.h"
00026
00027 #if USE_SYSTEM_HEAP
00028
00029 //-----
00034 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 0
00035     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_1 )
00036 #else
00037     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1 0
00038 #endif
00039
00040 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 1
00041     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_2 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_2 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_2 )
00042 #else
00043     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_2 0
00044 #endif
00045
00046 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 2
00047     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_3 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_3 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_3 )
00048 #else
00049     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_3 0
00050 #endif
00051
00052 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 3
00053     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_4 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_4 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_4 )
00054 #else
00055     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_4 0
00056 #endif
00057
00058 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 4
00059     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_5 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_5 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_5 )
00060 #else
00061     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_5 0
00062 #endif
00063
00064 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 5
00065     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_6 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_6 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_6 )
00066 #else
00067     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_6 0
00068 #endif
00069
00070 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 6
00071     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_7 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_7 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_7 )
00072 #else
00073     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_7 0
00074 #endif
00075
00076 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 7
00077     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_8 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_8 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_8 )
00078 #else
00079     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_8 0
00080 #endif
00081
00082 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 8
00083     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_9 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_9 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_9 )
00084 #else
00085     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_9 0
00086 #endif
00087
00088 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 9
00089     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_10 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_10 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_10 )
00090 #else
00091     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_10 0
00092 #endif
00093
00094 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 10
00095     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_11 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_11 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_11 )

```

```

00096 #else
00097     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_11 0
00098 #endif
00099
00100 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 11
00101     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_12 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_12 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_12 )
00102 #else
00103     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_12 0
00104 #endif
00105
00106 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 12
00107     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_13 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_13 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_13 )
00108 #else
00109     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_13 0
00110 #endif
00111
00112 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 13
00113     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_14 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_14 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_14 )
00114 #else
00115     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_14 0
00116 #endif
00117
00118 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 14
00119     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_15 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_15 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_15 )
00120 #else
00121     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_15 0
00122 #endif
00123
00124 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 15
00125     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_16 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_16 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_16 )
00126 #else
00127     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_16 0
00128 #endif
00129
00130 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 16
00131     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_17 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_17 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_17 )
00132 #else
00133     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_17 0
00134 #endif
00135
00136 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 17
00137     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_18 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_18 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_18 )
00138 #else
00139     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_18 0
00140 #endif
00141
00142 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 18
00143     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_19 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_19 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_19 )
00144 #else
00145     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_19 0
00146 #endif
00147
00148 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 19
00149     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_20 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_20 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_20 )
00150 #else
00151     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_20 0
00152 #endif
00153
00154 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 20
00155     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_21 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_21 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
        HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_21 )
00156 #else
00157     #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_21 0
00158 #endif
00159
00160 //-----
00161 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE \
00162     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1 + \
00163     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_2 + \
00164     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_3 + \
00165     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_4 + \
00166     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_5 + \
00167     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_6 + \
00168     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_7 + \
00169     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_8 + \
00170     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_9 + \
00171     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_10 + \
00172     HEAP_RAW_SIZE_11 + \

```

```

00173 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_12 + \
00174 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_13 + \
00175 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_14 + \
00176 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_15 + \
00177 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_16 + \
00178 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_17 + \
00179 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_18 + \
00180 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_19 + \
00181 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_20 + \
00182 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_21
00183
00184 //-----
00189 class SystemHeap
00190 {
00191 public:
00195     static void Init(void);
00196
00203     static void* Alloc(K_USHORT usSize_);
00204
00209     static void Free(void *pvData_);
00210
00211 private:
00212     static K_UCHAR m_pucRawHeap[ HEAP_RAW_SIZE ];
00213     static HeapConfig m_pclSystemHeapConfig[
00214         HEAP_NUM_SIZES + 1 ];
00214     static FixedHeap m_clSystemHeap;
00215     static bool m_bInit;
00216 };
00217
00218 #endif // USE_SYSTEM_HEAP
00219
00220 #endif // __SYSTEM_HEAP_H__

```

## 14.167 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap\_config.h File Reference

System heap configuration - defines the block sizes and counts used to fulfill system/service allocations.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

### Macros

- **#define USE\_SYSTEM\_HEAP (1)**  
*Set this to "1" if you want the system heap to be built as part of this library.*
- **#define HEAP\_NUM\_SIZES (3)**  
*Define the number of heap block sizes that we want to have attached to our system heap.*
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_1 ((K\_USHORT) 8)**  
*Define the block sizes for each of the fixed-size blocks that will be managed by our heaps.*
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_2 ((K\_USHORT) 16)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_3 ((K\_USHORT) 24)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_4 ((K\_USHORT) 32)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_5 ((K\_USHORT) 48)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_6 ((K\_USHORT) 64)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_7 ((K\_USHORT) 96)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_8 ((K\_USHORT) 128)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_9 ((K\_USHORT) 192)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_10 ((K\_USHORT) 256)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_1 ((K\_USHORT) 4)**  
*Define the number of blocks in each bin, tailored for a particular application.*
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_2 ((K\_USHORT) 4)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_3 ((K\_USHORT) 2)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_4 ((K\_USHORT) 2)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_5 ((K\_USHORT) 2)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_6 ((K\_USHORT) 2)**



- `#define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_7 ((K_USHORT) 1)`
- `#define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_8 ((K_USHORT) 1)`
- `#define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_9 ((K_USHORT) 1)`
- `#define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_10 ((K_USHORT) 1)`

### 14.167.1 Detailed Description

System heap configuration - defines the block sizes and counts used to fulfill system/service allocations.

Definition in file [system\\_heap\\_config.h](#).

### 14.167.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 14.167.2.1 `#define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1 ((K_USHORT) 8)`

Define the block sizes for each of the fixed-size blocks that will be managed by our heaps.

Must be defined in incrementing order.

Definition at line 44 of file [system\\_heap\\_config.h](#).

## 14.168 system\_heap\_config.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #ifndef __SYSTEM_HEAP_CONFIG_H__
00021 #define __SYSTEM_HEAP_CONFIG_H__
00022
00023 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00030 #define USE_SYSTEM_HEAP (1)
00031
00032 //-----
00037 #define HEAP_NUM_SIZES (3)
00038
00039 //-----
00044 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1 ((K_USHORT) 8)
00045 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_2 ((K_USHORT) 16)
00046 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_3 ((K_USHORT) 24)
00047 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_4 ((K_USHORT) 32)
00048 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_5 ((K_USHORT) 48)
00049 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_6 ((K_USHORT) 64)
00050 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_7 ((K_USHORT) 96)
00051 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_8 ((K_USHORT) 128)
00052 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_9 ((K_USHORT) 192)
00053 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_10 ((K_USHORT) 256)
00054
00055 //-----
00060 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_1 ((K_USHORT) 4)
00061 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_2 ((K_USHORT) 4)
00062 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_3 ((K_USHORT) 2)
00063 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_4 ((K_USHORT) 2)
00064 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_5 ((K_USHORT) 2)
00065 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_6 ((K_USHORT) 2)
00066 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_7 ((K_USHORT) 1)
00067 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_8 ((K_USHORT) 1)
00068 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_9 ((K_USHORT) 1)
00069 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_10 ((K_USHORT) 1)
00070
00071 #endif
00072

```

## 14.169 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.cpp File Reference

Platform-Independent thread class Definition.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include "scheduler.h"
#include "kernelswi.h"
#include "timerlist.h"
#include "ksemaphore.h"
#include "quantum.h"
#include "kernel.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
```

### Macros

- #define `__FILE_ID__` `THREAD_CPP`

### Functions

- static void [ThreadSleepCallback](#) ([Thread](#) \*pclOwner\_, void \*pvData\_)  
*This callback is used to wake up a thread once the interval has expired.*

### 14.169.1 Detailed Description

Platform-Independent thread class Definition.

Definition in file [thread.cpp](#).

## 14.170 thread.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003   _____   _____   _____   _____   _____
00004  |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |
00005  |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |
00006  |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |
00007  |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |   |   \   /   |
00008
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024
00025 #include "thread.h"
00026 #include "scheduler.h"
00027 #include "kernelswi.h"
00028 #include "timerlist.h"
00029 #include "ksemaphore.h"
00030 #include "quantum.h"
00031 #include "kernel.h"
00032 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00033
00034 //-----
00035 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00036     #undef __FILE_ID__
00037 #endif
00038 #define __FILE_ID__      THREAD_CPP
00039
00040 //-----
```

```

00041 void Thread::Init( K_WORD *pwStack_,
00042                     K_USHORT usStackSize_,
00043                     K_UCHAR ucPriority_,
00044                     ThreadEntry_t pfEntryPoint_,
00045                     void *pvArg_ )
00046 {
00047     static K_UCHAR ucThreadID = 0;
00048
00049     KERNEL_ASSERT( pwStack_ );
00050     KERNEL_ASSERT( pfEntryPoint_ );
00051
00052     m_ucThreadID = ucThreadID++;
00053
00054     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_STACK_SIZE_1, usStackSize_ );
00055     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_PRIORITY_1, (K_UCHAR)ucPriority_ );
00056     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_THREAD_ID_1, (K_USHORT)m_ucThreadID );
00057     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_ENTRYPOINT_1, (K_USHORT)pfEntryPoint_ );
00058
00059     // Initialize the thread parameters to their initial values.
00060     m_pwStack = pwStack_;
00061     m_pwStackTop = TOP_OF_STACK(pwStack_, usStackSize_);
00062
00063     m_usStackSize = usStackSize_;
00064
00065     #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00066         m_usQuantum = 4;
00067     #endif
00068
00069     m_ucPriority = ucPriority_;
00070     m_ucCurPriority = m_ucPriority;
00071     m_pfEntryPoint = pfEntryPoint_;
00072     m_pvArg = pvArg_;
00073
00074     #if KERNEL_USE_THREADNAME
00075         m_szName = NULL;
00076     #endif
00077
00078     // Call CPU-specific stack initialization
00079     ThreadPort::InitStack(this);
00080
00081     // Add to the global "stop" list.
00082     CS_ENTER();
00083     m_pclOwner = Scheduler::GetThreadList(
00084         m_ucPriority);
00085     m_pclCurrent = Scheduler::GetStopList();
00086     m_pclCurrent->Add(this);
00087     CS_EXIT();
00088 }
00089 //-----
00090 void Thread::Start(void)
00091 {
00092     // Remove the thread from the scheduler's "stopped" list, and add it
00093     // to the scheduler's ready list at the proper priority.
00094     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_THREAD_START_1, (K_USHORT)m_ucThreadID );
00095
00096     CS_ENTER();
00097     Scheduler::GetStopList()->Remove(this);
00098     Scheduler::Add(this);
00099     m_pclOwner = Scheduler::GetThreadList(
00100         m_ucPriority);
00101     m_pclCurrent = m_pclOwner;
00102
00103     if (Kernel::IsStarted())
00104     {
00105         if (m_ucPriority >= Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()->
00106             GetCurPriority())
00107         {
00108             #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00109                 // Deal with the thread Quantum
00110                 Quantum::RemoveThread();
00111                 Quantum::AddThread(this);
00112             #endif
00113             if (m_ucPriority > Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()->
00114                 GetPriority())
00115             {
00116                 Thread::Yield();
00117             }
00118         }
00119         CS_EXIT();
00120     }
00121 //-----
00121 void Thread::Stop()
00122 {
00123     K_UCHAR bReschedule = 0;

```

```

00124
00125     CS_ENTER();
00126
00127     // If a thread is attempting to stop itself, ensure we call the scheduler
00128     if (this == Scheduler::GetCurrentThread())
00129     {
00130         bReschedule = true;
00131     }
00132
00133     // Add this thread to the stop-list (removing it from active scheduling)
00134     Scheduler::Remove(this);
00135     m_pclOwner = Scheduler::GetStopList();
00136     m_pclCurrent = m_pclOwner;
00137     m_pclOwner->Add(this);
00138
00139     CS_EXIT();
00140
00141     if (bReschedule)
00142     {
00143         Thread::Yield();
00144     }
00145 }
00146
00147 #if KERNEL_USE_DYNAMIC_THREADS
00148 //-----
00149 void Thread::Exit ()
00150 {
00151     K_UCHAR bReschedule = 0;
00152
00153     KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_THREAD_EXIT_1, m_ucThreadID );
00154
00155     CS_ENTER();
00156
00157     // If this thread is the actively-running thread, make sure we run the
00158     // scheduler again.
00159     if (this == Scheduler::GetCurrentThread())
00160     {
00161         bReschedule = 1;
00162     }
00163
00164     // Remove the thread from scheduling
00165     m_pclCurrent->Remove(this);
00166
00167     CS_EXIT();
00168
00169     if (bReschedule)
00170     {
00171         // Choose a new "next" thread if we must
00172         Thread::Yield();
00173     }
00174 }
00175 #endif
00176
00177 #if KERNEL_USE_SLEEP
00178 //-----
00179 static void ThreadSleepCallback( Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_ )
00180 {
00181     Semaphore *pclSemaphore = static_cast<Semaphore*>(pvData_);
00182     // Post the semaphore, which will wake the sleeping thread.
00183     pclSemaphore->Post();
00184 }
00185
00186 //-----
00187 void Thread::Sleep(K_ULONG ulTimeMs_)
00188 {
00189     Timer clTimer;
00190     Semaphore clSemaphore;
00191
00192     // Create a semaphore that this thread will block on
00193     clSemaphore.Init(0, 1);
00194
00195     // Create a one-shot timer that will call a callback that posts the
00196     // semaphore, waking our thread.
00197     clTimer.SetIntervalMSeconds(ulTimeMs_);
00198     clTimer.SetCallback(ThreadSleepCallback);
00199     clTimer.SetData((void*)&clSemaphore);
00200     clTimer.SetFlags(TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT);
00201
00202     // Add the new timer to the timer scheduler, and block the thread
00203     TimerScheduler::Add(&clTimer);
00204     clSemaphore.Pend();
00205 }
00206
00207 //-----
00208 void Thread::USleep(K_ULONG ulTimeUs_)
00209 {
00210 }

```

```

00212     Timer clTimer;
00213     Semaphore clSemaphore;
00214
00215     // Create a semaphore that this thread will block on
00216     clSemaphore.Init(0, 1);
00217
00218     // Create a one-shot timer that will call a callback that posts the
00219     // semaphore, waking our thread.
00220     clTimer.SetIntervalUSeconds(ulTimeUs_);
00221     clTimer.SetCallback(ThreadSleepCallback);
00222     clTimer.SetData((void*)&clSemaphore);
00223     clTimer.SetFlags(TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT);
00224
00225     // Add the new timer to the timer scheduler, and block the thread
00226     TimerScheduler::Add(&clTimer);
00227     clSemaphore.Pend();
00228 }
00229 #endif // KERNEL_USE_SLEEP
00230
00231 //-----
00232 K_USHORT Thread::GetStackSlack()
00233 {
00234     K_USHORT usCount = 0;
00235
00236     CS_ENTER();
00237
00238     for (usCount = 0; usCount < m_usStackSize; usCount++)
00239     {
00240         if (m_pwStack[usCount] != 0xFF)
00241         {
00242             break;
00243         }
00244     }
00245
00246     CS_EXIT();
00247
00248     return usCount;
00249 }
00250
00251 //-----
00252 void Thread::Yield()
00253 {
00254     CS_ENTER();
00255
00256     // Run the scheduler
00257     Scheduler::Schedule();
00258
00259     // Only switch contexts if the new task is different than the old task
00260     if (Scheduler::GetCurrentThread() !=
00261         Scheduler::GetNextThread())
00262     {
00263         #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00264             // new thread scheduled. Stop current quantum timer (if it exists),
00265             // and restart it for the new thread (if required).
00266             Quantum::RemoveThread();
00267             Quantum::AddThread(g_pstNext);
00268         #endif
00269
00270         Thread::ContextSwitchSWI();
00271     }
00272
00273     CS_EXIT();
00274 }
00275
00276 //-----
00277 void Thread::SetPriorityBase(K_UCHAR ucPriority_)
00278 {
00279     GetCurrent()->Remove(this);
00280
00281     SetCurrent(Scheduler::GetThreadList(
00282         m_ucPriority));
00283
00284     GetCurrent()->Add(this);
00285 }
00286 //-----
00287 void Thread::SetPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_)
00288 {
00289     K_UCHAR bSchedule = 0;
00290     CS_ENTER();
00291
00292     // If this is the currently running thread, it's a good idea to reschedule
00293     // Or, if the new priority is a higher priority than the current thread's.
00294     if ((g_pstCurrent == this) || (ucPriority_ > g_pstCurrent->GetPriority()))
00295     {
00296         bSchedule = 1;
00297     }
00298
00299     CS_EXIT();

```

```

00298
00299     Scheduler::Remove(this);
00300
00301     m_ucCurPriority = ucPriority_;
00302     m_ucPriority = ucPriority_;
00303
00304     CS_ENTER();
00305     Scheduler::Add(this);
00306     CS_EXIT();
00307
00308     if (bSchedule)
00309     {
00310         CS_ENTER();
00311         Scheduler::Schedule();
00312 #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00313         // new thread scheduled. Stop current quantum timer (if it exists),
00314         // and restart it for the new thread (if required).
00315         Quantum::RemoveThread();
00316         Quantum::AddThread(g_pstNext);
00317 #endif
00318         CS_EXIT();
00319         Thread::ContextSwitchSWI();
00320     }
00321 }
00322
00323 //-----
00324 void Thread::InheritPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_)
00325 {
00326     SetOwner(Scheduler::GetThreadList(ucPriority_));
00327     m_ucCurPriority = ucPriority_;
00328 }
00329
00330 //-----
00331 void Thread::ContextSwitchSWI()
00332 {
00333     // Call the context switch interrupt if the scheduler is enabled.
00334     if (Scheduler::IsEnabled() == 1)
00335     {
00336         KERNEL_TRACE_1( STR_CONTEXT_SWITCH_1, (K_USHORT)g_pstNext->GetID() );
00337         KernelSWI::Trigger();
00338     }
00339 }
00340
00341

```

## 14.171 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.h File Reference

Platform independent thread class declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "threadlist.h"
#include "scheduler.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include "quantum.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Thread](#)

*Object providing fundamental multitasking support in the kernel.*

### Macros

- #define [THREAD\\_QUANTUM\\_DEFAULT](#) (4)

*Suggested default thread quantum.*

## Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [ThreadEntry\\_t](#))(void \*pvArg\_)

*Function pointer type used for thread entryptoint functions.*

### 14.171.1 Detailed Description

Platform independent thread class declarations. Threads are an atomic unit of execution, and each instance of the thread class represents an instance of a program running of the processor. The [Thread](#) is the fundmanetal user-facing object in the kernel - it is what makes multiprocessing possible from application code.

In Mark3, threads each have their own context - consisting of a stack, and all of the registers required to multiplex a processor between multiple threads.

The [Thread](#) class inherits directly from the [LinkListNode](#) class to facilitate efficient thread management using Double, or Double-Circular linked lists.

Definition in file [thread.h](#).

## 14.172 thread.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00035 #ifndef __THREAD_H__
00036 #define __THREAD_H__
00037
00038 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00039 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00040
00041 #include "ll.h"
00042 #include "threadlist.h"
00043 #include "scheduler.h"
00044 #include "threadport.h"
00045 #include "quantum.h"
00046
00047 //-----
00049 #define THREAD_QUANTUM_DEFAULT (4)
00050
00051 //-----
00055 typedef void (*ThreadEntry_t)(void *pvArg_);
00056
00057 //-----
00058 class ThreadPort;
00059
00060 //-----
00064 class Thread : public LinkListNode
00065 {
00066 public:
00086     void Init(K_WORD *paucStack_,
00087              K_USHORT usStackSize_,
00088              K_UCHAR ucPriority_,
00089              ThreadEntry_t pfEntryPoint_,
00090              void *pvArg_ );
00091
00099     void Start();
00100
00101
00108     void Stop();
00109
00110 #if KERNEL_USE_THREADNAME
00111
00120     void SetName(const K_CHAR *szName_) { m_szName = szName_; }
00121
00128     const K_CHAR* GetName() { return m_szName; }

```

```

00129 #endif
00130
00139     ThreadList *GetOwner(void) { return m_pclOwner; }
00140
00148     ThreadList *GetCurrent(void) { return m_pclCurrent; }
00149
00158     K_UCHAR GetPriority(void) { return m_ucPriority; }
00159
00167     K_UCHAR GetCurPriority(void) { return m_ucCurPriority; }
00168
00169 #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00170
00177     void SetQuantum( K_USHORT usQuantum_ ) { m_usQuantum = usQuantum_; }
00178
00186     K_USHORT GetQuantum(void) { return m_usQuantum; }
00187 #endif
00188
00196     void SetCurrent( ThreadList *pclNewList_ ) {
m_pclCurrent = pclNewList_; }
00197
00205     void SetOwner( ThreadList *pclNewList_ ) { m_pclOwner = pclNewList_; }
00206
00207
00220     void SetPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_);
00221
00231     void InheritPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_);
00232
00233 #if KERNEL_USE_DYNAMIC_THREADS
00234
00245     void Exit();
00246 #endif
00247
00248 #if KERNEL_USE_SLEEP
00249
00257     static void Sleep(K_ULONG ulTimeMs_);
00258
00267     static void USleep(K_ULONG ulTimeUs_);
00268 #endif
00269
00277     static void Yield(void);
00278
00286     void SetID( K_UCHAR ucID_ ) { m_ucThreadID = ucID_; }
00287
00295     K_UCHAR GetID() { return m_ucThreadID; }
00296
00297
00310     K_USHORT GetStackSlack();
00311
00312 #if KERNEL_USE_EVENTFLAG
00313
00320     K_USHORT GetEventFlagMask() { return m_usFlagMask; }
00321
00326     void SetEventFlagMask(K_USHORT usMask_) { m_usFlagMask = usMask_; }
00327
00333     void SetEventFlagMode(EventFlagOperation_t eMode_ ) {
m_eFlagMode = eMode_; }
00334
00339     EventFlagOperation_t GetEventFlagMode() { return m_eFlagMode; }
00340 #endif
00341
00342     friend class ThreadPort;
00343
00344 private:
00352     static void ContextSwitchSWI(void);
00353
00358     void SetPriorityBase(K_UCHAR ucPriority_);
00359
00361     K_WORD *m_pwStackTop;
00362
00364     K_WORD *m_pwStack;
00365
00367     K_USHORT m_usStackSize;
00368
00369 #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00370
00371     K_USHORT m_usQuantum;
00372 #endif
00373
00375     K_UCHAR m_ucThreadID;
00376
00378     K_UCHAR m_ucPriority;
00379
00381     K_UCHAR m_ucCurPriority;
00382
00384     ThreadEntry_t m_pfEntryPoint;
00385
00387     void *m_pvArg;

```



```
00388
00389 #if KERNEL_USE_THREADNAME
00390
00391     const K_CHAR *m_szName;
00392 #endif
00393
00394 #if KERNEL_USE_EVENTFLAG
00395
00396     K_USHORT m_usFlagMask;
00397
00398     EventFlagOperation_t m_eFlagMode;
00399 #endif
00400
00401
00402     ThreadList *m_pclCurrent;
00403
00404
00405     ThreadList *m_pclOwner;
00406
00407 };
00408
00409 #endif
```

## 14.173 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.cpp File Reference

### Thread linked-list definitions.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "threadlist.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
```

## Macros

- #define **FILE ID** THREADLIST CPP

### 14.173.1 Detailed Description

### Thread linked-list definitions.

Definition in file [threadlist.cpp](#).

## 14.174 threadlist.cpp

```

00001 /*-----
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "ll.h"
00024 #include "threadlist.h"
00025 #include "thread.h"
00026 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00027 //-----
00028 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00029     #undef __FILE_ID__
00030 #endif
00031 #define __FILE_ID__          THREADLIST_CPP
00032
00033 //-----
00034 void ThreadList::SetPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_)

```

```

00035 {
00036     m_ucPriority = ucPriority_;
00037 }
00038
00039 //-----
00040 void ThreadList::SetFlagPointer( K_UCHAR *pucFlag_)
00041 {
00042     m_pucFlag = pucFlag_;
00043 }
00044
00045 //-----
00046 void ThreadList::Add(LinkListNode *node_) {
00047     CircularLinkList::Add(node_);
00048
00049     // If the head of the list isn't empty,
00050     if (m_pstHead != NULL)
00051     {
00052         // We've specified a bitmap for this threadlist
00053         if (m_pucFlag)
00054         {
00055             // Set the flag for this priority level
00056             *m_pucFlag |= (1 << m_ucPriority);
00057         }
00058     }
00059 }
00060
00061 //-----
00062 void ThreadList::Add(LinkListNode *node_, K_UCHAR *pucFlag_, K_UCHAR ucPriority_)
00063 {
00064     // Set the threadlist's priority level, flag pointer, and then add the
00065     // thread to the threadlist
00066     SetPriority(ucPriority_);
00067     SetFlagPointer(pucFlag_);
00068     Add(node_);
00069 }
00070 //-----
00071 void ThreadList::Remove(LinkListNode *node_) {
00072     // Remove the thread from the list
00073     CircularLinkList::Remove(node_);
00074
00075     // If the list is empty...
00076     if (!m_pstHead)
00077     {
00078         // Clear the bit in the bitmap at this priority level
00079         if (m_pucFlag)
00080         {
00081             *m_pucFlag &= ~(1 << m_ucPriority);
00082         }
00083     }
00084 }
00085
00086 //-----
00087 Thread *ThreadList::HighestWaiter()
00088 {
00089     Thread *pclTemp = static_cast<Thread*>(GetHead());
00090     Thread *pclChosen = pclTemp;
00091
00092     K_UCHAR ucMaxPri = 0;
00093
00094     // Go through the list, return the highest-priority thread in this list.
00095     while(1)
00096     {
00097         // Compare against current max-priority thread
00098         if (pclTemp->GetPriority() >= ucMaxPri)
00099         {
00100             ucMaxPri = pclTemp->GetPriority();
00101             pclChosen = pclTemp;
00102         }
00103
00104         // Break out if this is the last thread in the list
00105         if (pclTemp == static_cast<Thread*>(GetTail()))
00106         {
00107             break;
00108         }
00109
00110         pclTemp = static_cast<Thread*>(pclTemp->GetNext());
00111     }
00112     return pclChosen;
00113 }

```

## 14.175 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.h File Reference

[Thread](#) linked-list declarations.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"
```

### Classes

- class [ThreadList](#)

*This class is used for building thread-management facilities, such as schedulers, and blocking objects.*

### 14.175.1 Detailed Description

[Thread](#) linked-list declarations.

Definition in file [threadlist.h](#).

## 14.176 threadlist.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __THREADLIST_H__
00023 #define __THREADLIST_H__
00024
00025 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00026 #include "ll.h"
00027
00028 class Thread;
00029
00034 class ThreadList : public CircularLinkList
00035 {
00036 public:
00040     ThreadList() { m_ucPriority = 0; m_pucFlag = NULL; }
00041
00049     void SetPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_);
00050
00059     void SetFlagPointer(K_UCHAR *pucFlag_);
00060
00068     void Add(LinkListNode *node_);
00069
00083     void Add(LinkListNode *node_, K_UCHAR *pucFlag_, K_UCHAR ucPriority_);
00084
00092     void Remove(LinkListNode *node_);
00093
00101     Thread *HighestWaiter();
00102 private:
00103
00105     K_UCHAR m_ucPriority;
00106
00108     K_UCHAR *m_pucFlag;
00109 };
00110
00111 #endif
00112
```

## 14.177 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.cpp File Reference

ATMega328p Multithreading.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include "kernelswi.h"
#include "kerneltimer.h"
#include "timerlist.h"
#include "quantum.h"
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>
```

### Functions

- static void **Thread\_Switch** (void)
- **ISR** (INT0\_vect) `__attribute__((signal`  
*SWI using INT0 - used to trigger a context switch.*
- **ISR** (TIMER1\_COMPA\_vect)  
*Timer interrupt ISR - causes a tick, which may cause a context switch.*

### Variables

- **Thread** \* **g\_pstCurrentThread**
- **naked**

### 14.177.1 Detailed Description

ATMega328p Multithreading.

Definition in file [threadport.cpp](#).

## 14.178 threadport.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024 #include "thread.h"
00025 #include "threadport.h"
00026 #include "kernelswi.h"
00027 #include "kerneltimer.h"
00028 #include "timerlist.h"
00029 #include "quantum.h"
00030 #include <avr/io.h>
00031 #include <avr/interrupt.h>
00032
00033 //-----
00034 Thread *g_pstCurrentThread;
```

```

00035
00036 //-----
00037 void ThreadPort::InitStack(Thread *pclThread_)
00038 {
00039     // Initialize the stack for a Thread
00040     K_USHORT usAddr;
00041     K_UCHAR *pucStack;
00042     K_USHORT i;
00043
00044     // Get the address of the thread's entry function
00045     usAddr = (K_USHORT) (pclThread_>m_pEntryPoint);
00046
00047     // Start by finding the bottom of the stack
00048     pucStack = (K_UCHAR*)pclThread_>m_pwStackTop;
00049
00050     // clear the stack, and initialize it to a known-default value (easier
00051     // to debug when things go sour with stack corruption or overflow)
00052     for (i = 0; i < pclThread_>m_usStackSize; i++)
00053     {
00054         pclThread_>m_pwStack[i] = 0xFF;
00055     }
00056
00057     // Our context starts with the entry function
00058     PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, (K_UCHAR) (usAddr & 0x00FF));
00059     PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, (K_UCHAR) ((usAddr >> 8) & 0x00FF));
00060
00061     // R0
00062     PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, 0x00);    // R0
00063
00064     // Push status register and R1 (which is used as a constant zero)
00065     PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, 0x80);    // SR
00066     PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, 0x00);    // R1
00067
00068     // Push other registers
00069     for (i = 2; i <= 23; i++) //R2-R23
00070     {
00071         PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, i);
00072     }
00073
00074     // Assume that the argument is the only stack variable
00075     PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, (K_UCHAR) (((K_USHORT) (pclThread_>
m_pvArg)) & 0x00FF)); //R24
00076     PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, (K_UCHAR) (((K_USHORT) (pclThread_>
m_pvArg))>>8) & 0x00FF)); //R25
00077
00078     // Push the rest of the registers in the context
00079     for (i = 26; i <=31; i++)
00080     {
00081         PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, i);
00082     }
00083
00084     // Set the top o' the stack.
00085     pclThread_>m_pwStackTop = (K_UCHAR*)pucStack;
00086
00087     // That's it! the thread is ready to run now.
00088 }
00089
00090 //-----
00091 static void Thread_Switch(void)
00092 {
00093     g_pstCurrent = g_pstNext;
00094 }
00095
00096
00097 //-----
00098 void ThreadPort::StartThreads ()
00099 {
00100     KernelSWI::Config();           // configure the task switch SWI
00101     KernelTimer::Config();         // configure the kernel timer
00102
00103     Scheduler::SetScheduler(1);    // enable the scheduler
00104     Scheduler::Schedule();         // run the scheduler - determine the first
thread to run
00105
00106     Thread_Switch();              // Set the next scheduled thread to the current thread
00107
00108     KernelTimer::Start();          // enable the kernel timer
00109     KernelSWI::Start();            // enable the task switch SWI
00110
00111     // Restore the context...
00112     Thread_RestoreContext();       // restore the context of the first running thread
00113     ASM("reti");                  // return from interrupt - will return to the first scheduled thread
00114 }
00115
00116 //-----
00121 //-----
00122 ISR(INT0_vect) __attribute__ ( ( signal, naked ) );

```

```

00123 ISR(INT0_vect)
00124 {
00125     Thread_SaveContext();           // Push the context (registers) of the current task
00126     Thread_Switch();               // Switch to the next task
00127     Thread_RestoreContext();        // Pop the context (registers) of the next task
00128     ASM("reti");                   // Return to the next task
00129 }
00130
00131 //-----
00136 //-----
00137 ISR(TIMER1_COMPA_vect)
00138 {
00139     #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00140         TimerScheduler::Process();
00141     #endif
00142     #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00143         Quantum::UpdateTimer();
00144     #endif
00145 }

```

## 14.179 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.h File Reference

ATMega328p Multithreading support.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>

```

### Classes

- class [ThreadPort](#)  
Class defining the architecture specific functions required by the kernel.

### Macros

- #define [ASM](#)(x) asm volatile(x);  
ASM Macro - simplify the use of ASM directive in C.
- #define [SR\\_](#) 0x3F  
Status register define - map to 0x003F.
- #define [SPH\\_](#) 0x3E  
Stack pointer define.
- #define [SPL\\_](#) 0x3D
- #define [TOP\\_OF\\_STACK](#)(x, y) (K\_UCHAR\*) ( ((K\_USHORT)x) + (y-1) )  
Macro to find the top of a stack given its size and top address.
- #define [PUSH\\_TO\\_STACK](#)(x, y) \*x = y; x--;  
Push a value y to the stack pointer x and decrement the stack pointer.
- #define [Thread\\_SaveContext](#)()  
Save the context of the [Thread](#).
- #define [Thread\\_RestoreContext](#)()  
Restore the context of the [Thread](#).
- #define [CS\\_ENTER](#)()  
These macros must be used in pairs !
- #define [CS\\_EXIT](#)()  
Exit critical section (restore status register)
- #define [ENABLE\\_INTS](#)() [ASM](#)("sei");  
Initiate a contex switch without using the SWI.
- #define [DISABLE\\_INTS](#)() [ASM](#)("cli");



```

00043
00044 #define PUSH_TO_STACK(x, y)          *x = y; x--;
00045
00046 //-----
00048 #define Thread_SaveContext() \
00049 ASM("push r0"); \
00050 ASM("in r0, __SREG__"); \
00051 ASM("cli"); \
00052 ASM("push r0"); \
00053 ASM("push r1"); \
00054 ASM("clr r1"); \
00055 ASM("push r2"); \
00056 ASM("push r3"); \
00057 ASM("push r4"); \
00058 ASM("push r5"); \
00059 ASM("push r6"); \
00060 ASM("push r7"); \
00061 ASM("push r8"); \
00062 ASM("push r9"); \
00063 ASM("push r10"); \
00064 ASM("push r11"); \
00065 ASM("push r12"); \
00066 ASM("push r13"); \
00067 ASM("push r14"); \
00068 ASM("push r15"); \
00069 ASM("push r16"); \
00070 ASM("push r17"); \
00071 ASM("push r18"); \
00072 ASM("push r19"); \
00073 ASM("push r20"); \
00074 ASM("push r21"); \
00075 ASM("push r22"); \
00076 ASM("push r23"); \
00077 ASM("push r24"); \
00078 ASM("push r25"); \
00079 ASM("push r26"); \
00080 ASM("push r27"); \
00081 ASM("push r28"); \
00082 ASM("push r29"); \
00083 ASM("push r30"); \
00084 ASM("push r31"); \
00085 ASM("lds r26, g_pstCurrent"); \
00086 ASM("lds r27, g_pstCurrent + 1"); \
00087 ASM("adiw r26, 4"); \
00088 ASM("in r0, 0x3D"); \
00089 ASM("st x+, r0"); \
00090 ASM("in r0, 0x3E"); \
00091 ASM("st x+, r0");
00092
00093 //-----
00095 #define Thread_RestoreContext() \
00096 ASM("lds r26, g_pstCurrent"); \
00097 ASM("lds r27, g_pstCurrent + 1"); \
00098 ASM("adiw r26, 4"); \
00099 ASM("ld r28, x+"); \
00100 ASM("out 0x3D, r28"); \
00101 ASM("ld r29, x+"); \
00102 ASM("out 0x3E, r29"); \
00103 ASM("pop r31"); \
00104 ASM("pop r30"); \
00105 ASM("pop r29"); \
00106 ASM("pop r28"); \
00107 ASM("pop r27"); \
00108 ASM("pop r26"); \
00109 ASM("pop r25"); \
00110 ASM("pop r24"); \
00111 ASM("pop r23"); \
00112 ASM("pop r22"); \
00113 ASM("pop r21"); \
00114 ASM("pop r20"); \
00115 ASM("pop r19"); \
00116 ASM("pop r18"); \
00117 ASM("pop r17"); \
00118 ASM("pop r16"); \
00119 ASM("pop r15"); \
00120 ASM("pop r14"); \
00121 ASM("pop r13"); \
00122 ASM("pop r12"); \
00123 ASM("pop r11"); \
00124 ASM("pop r10"); \
00125 ASM("pop r9"); \
00126 ASM("pop r8"); \
00127 ASM("pop r7"); \
00128 ASM("pop r6"); \
00129 ASM("pop r5"); \
00130 ASM("pop r4"); \
00131 ASM("pop r3"); \

```



```

00132 ASM("pop r2"); \
00133 ASM("pop r1"); \
00134 ASM("pop r0"); \
00135 ASM("out __SREG__, r0"); \
00136 ASM("pop r0");
00137
00138 //-----
00140 //-----
00142 #define CS_ENTER() \
00143 { \
00144 volatile K_UCHAR x; \
00145 x = _SFR_IO8(SR_); \
00146 ASM("cli");
00147 //-----
00149 #define CS_EXIT() \
00150 _SFR_IO8(SR_) = x;\
00151 }
00152
00153 //-----
00155 #define ENABLE_INTS() ASM("sei");
00156 #define DISABLE_INTS() ASM("cli");
00157
00158 //-----
00159 class Thread;
00167 class ThreadPort
00168 {
00169 public:
00175 static void StartThreads();
00176 friend class Thread;
00177 private:
00178
00186 static void InitStack(Thread *pstThread_);
00187 };
00188
00189 #endif //__ThreadPORT_H_

```

## 14.181 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp File Reference

[Timer](#) data structure + scheduler implementations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "timerlist.h"
#include "kerneltimer.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

### Macros

- `#define __FILE_ID__ TIMERLIST_CPP`

### 14.181.1 Detailed Description

[Timer](#) data structure + scheduler implementations.

Definition in file [timerlist.cpp](#).

## 14.182 timerlist.cpp

```

00001 /*-----
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008

```

```

00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024
00025 #include "timerlist.h"
00026 #include "kerneltimer.h"
00027 #include "threadport.h"
00028 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00029 //-----
00030 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00031     #undef __FILE_ID__
00032 #endif
00033 #define __FILE_ID__      TIMERLIST_CPP
00034
00035 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00036
00037 //-----
00038 TimerList TimerScheduler::m_clTimerList;
00039
00040 //-----
00041 void TimerList::Init(void)
00042 {
00043     m_bTimerActive = 0;
00044     m_ulNextWakeup = 0;
00045 }
00046
00047 //-----
00048 void TimerList::Add(Timer *pclListNode_)
00049 {
00050     #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00051         K_UCHAR bStart = 0;
00052     #endif
00053
00054     K_LONG lDelta;
00055     CS_ENTER();
00056
00057     #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00058         if (GetHead() == NULL)
00059         {
00060             bStart = 1;
00061         }
00062     #endif
00063
00064     pclListNode_>ClearNode();
00065     DoubleLinkedList::Add(pclListNode_);
00066
00067     // Set the initial timer value
00068     pclListNode_>m_ulTimeLeft = pclListNode_>m_ulInterval;
00069
00070     #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00071         if (!bStart)
00072         {
00073             // If the new interval is less than the amount of time remaining...
00074             lDelta = KernelTimer::TimeToExpiry() - pclListNode_>
m_ulInterval;
00075
00076             if (lDelta > 0)
00077             {
00078                 // Set the new expiry time on the timer.
00079                 m_ulNextWakeup = KernelTimer::SubtractExpiry((K_ULONG)
lDelta);
00080             }
00081         }
00082         else
00083         {
00084             m_ulNextWakeup = pclListNode_>m_ulInterval;
00085             KernelTimer::SetExpiry(m_ulNextWakeup);
00086             KernelTimer::Start();
00087         }
00088     #endif
00089
00090     // Set the timer as active.
00091     pclListNode_>m_ucFlags |= TIMERLIST_FLAG_ACTIVE;
00092     CS_EXIT();
00093 }
00094
00095 //-----
00096 void TimerList::Remove(Timer *pclLinkListNode_)
00097 {
00098     CS_ENTER();
00099
00100     DoubleLinkedList::Remove(pclLinkListNode_);
00101

```

```

00102 #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00103     if (this->GetHead() == NULL)
00104     {
00105         KernelTimer::Stop();
00106     }
00107 #endif
00108
00109     CS_EXIT();
00110 }
00111
00112 //-----
00113 void TimerList::Process(void)
00114 {
00115     #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00116         K_ULONG ulNewExpiry;
00117         K_ULONG ulOvertime;
00118         K_UCHAR bContinue;
00119     #endif
00120
00121     Timer *pclNode;
00122     Timer *pclPrev;
00123
00124     #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00125         // Clear the timer and its expiry time - keep it running though
00126         KernelTimer::ClearExpiry();
00127         do
00128         {
00129 #endif
00130             pclNode = static_cast<Timer*>(GetHead());
00131             pclPrev = NULL;
00132
00133             #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00134                 bContinue = 0;
00135                 ulNewExpiry = MAX_TIMER_TICKS;
00136             #endif
00137
00138             // Subtract the elapsed time interval from each active timer.
00139             while (pclNode)
00140             {
00141                 // Active timers only...
00142                 if (pclNode->m_ucFlags & TIMERLIST_FLAG_ACTIVE)
00143                 {
00144                     // Did the timer expire?
00145                     #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00146                         if (pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft <= m_ulNextWakeup)
00147                     #else
00148                         pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft--;
00149                         if (0 == pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft)
00150                     #endif
00151                     {
00152                         // Yes - set the "callback" flag - we'll execute the callbacks later
00153                         pclNode->m_ucFlags |= TIMERLIST_FLAG_CALLBACK;
00154
00155                         if (pclNode->m_ucFlags & TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT)
00156                         {
00157                             // If this was a one-shot timer, deactivate the timer.
00158                             pclNode->m_ucFlags |= TIMERLIST_FLAG_EXPIRED;
00159                             pclNode->m_ucFlags &= ~TIMERLIST_FLAG_ACTIVE;
00160                         }
00161                     }
00162                     else
00163                     {
00164                         // Reset the interval timer.
00165                         // I think we're good though...
00166                         pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft = pclNode->
00167                             m_ulInterval;
00168                     }
00169                     #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00170                         // If the time remaining (plus the length of the tolerance interval)
00171                         // is less than the next expiry interval, set the next expiry interval.
00172                         if ((pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft + pclNode->
00173                             m_ulTimerTolerance) < ulNewExpiry)
00174                         {
00175                             ulNewExpiry = pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft + pclNode->
00176                                 m_ulTimerTolerance;
00177                         }
00178                     #endif
00179                 }
00180             }
00181             #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00182                 else
00183                 {
00184                     // Not expiring, but determine how K_LONG to run the next timer interval for.
00185                     pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft -= m_ulNextWakeup;
00186                     if (pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft < ulNewExpiry)
00187                     {
00188                         ulNewExpiry = pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft;
00189                     }
00190                 }
00191             #endif
00192         }
00193     }
00194 }

```

```

00186         }
00187     }
00188 #endif
00189     }
00190     pclNode = static_cast<Timer*>(pclNode->GetNext());
00191 }
00192
00193 // Process the expired timers callbacks.
00194 pclNode = static_cast<Timer*>(GetHead());
00195 while (pclNode)
00196 {
00197     pclPrev = NULL;
00198
00199     // If the timer expired, run the callbacks now.
00200     if (pclNode->m_ucFlags & TIMERLIST_FLAG_CALLBACK)
00201     {
00202         // Run the callback. these callbacks must be very fast...
00203         pclNode->m_pfCallback( pclNode->m_pclOwner, pclNode->
m_pvData );
00204         pclNode->m_ucFlags &= ~TIMERLIST_FLAG_CALLBACK;
00205
00206         // If this was a one-shot timer, let's remove it.
00207         if (pclNode->m_ucFlags & TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT)
00208         {
00209             pclPrev = pclNode;
00210         }
00211     }
00212     pclNode = static_cast<Timer*>(pclNode->GetNext());
00213
00214     // Remove one-shot-timers
00215     if (pclPrev)
00216     {
00217         Remove(pclPrev);
00218     }
00219 }
00220
00221 #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00222 // Check to see how much time has elapsed since the time we
00223 // acknowledged the interrupt...
00224 ulOvertime = KernelTimer::GetOvertime();
00225
00226 if( ulOvertime >= ulNewExpiry ) {
00227     m_ulNextWakeup = ulOvertime;
00228     bContinue = 1;
00229 }
00230
00231 // If it's taken longer to go through this loop than would take us to
00232 // the next expiry, re-run the timing loop
00233 } while (bContinue);
00234
00235 // This timer elapsed, but there's nothing more to do...
00236 // Turn the timer off.
00237 if (ulNewExpiry >= MAX_TIMER_TICKS)
00238 {
00239     KernelTimer::Stop();
00240 }
00241 else
00242 {
00243     // Update the timer with the new "Next Wakeup" value, plus whatever
00244     // overtime has accumulated since the last time we called this handler
00245     m_ulNextWakeup = KernelTimer::SetExpiry(ulNewExpiry +
ulOvertime);
00246 }
00247 #endif
00248 }
00249 }
00250
00251 //-----
00252 void Timer::Start( K_UCHAR bRepeat_, K_ULONG ulIntervalMs_, TimerCallback_t pfCallback_, void *
pvData_ )
00253 {
00254     SetIntervalMSeconds(ulIntervalMs_);
00255     m_pfCallback = pfCallback_;
00256     m_pvData = pvData_;
00257     if (!bRepeat_)
00258     {
00259         m_ucFlags = TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT;
00260     }
00261     else
00262     {
00263         m_ucFlags = 0;
00264     }
00265     m_pclOwner = Scheduler::GetCurrentThread();
00266     TimerScheduler::Add(this);
00267 }
00268
00269 //-----

```

```

00270 void Timer::Start( K_UCHAR bRepeat_, K_ULONG ulIntervalMs_, K_ULONG ulToleranceMs_,
    TimerCallback_t pfCallback_, void *pvData_ )
00271 {
00272     m_ulTimerTolerance = MSECONDS_TO_TICKS(ulToleranceMs_);
00273     Start(bRepeat_, ulIntervalMs_, pfCallback_, pvData_);
00274 }
00275
00276 //-----
00277 void Timer::Stop()
00278 {
00279     TimerScheduler::Remove(this);
00280 }
00281
00282 //-----
00283 void Timer::SetIntervalTicks( K_ULONG ulTicks_ )
00284 {
00285     m_ulInterval = ulTicks_;
00286 }
00287
00288 //-----
00290 //-----
00291 void Timer::SetIntervalSeconds( K_ULONG ulSeconds_ )
00292 {
00293     m_ulInterval = SECONDS_TO_TICKS(ulSeconds_);
00294 }
00295
00296 //-----
00297 void Timer::SetIntervalMSeconds( K_ULONG ulMSeconds_ )
00298 {
00299     m_ulInterval = MSECONDS_TO_TICKS(ulMSeconds_);
00300 }
00301
00302 //-----
00303 void Timer::SetIntervalUSeconds( K_ULONG ulUSeconds_ )
00304 {
00305     m_ulInterval = USECONDS_TO_TICKS(ulUSeconds_);
00306 }
00307
00308 //-----
00309 void Timer::SetTolerance(K_ULONG ulTicks_)
00310 {
00311     m_ulTimerTolerance = ulTicks_;
00312 }
00313
00314
00315 #endif //KERNEL_USE_TIMERS

```

## 14.183 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h File Reference

[Timer](#) list and timer-scheduling declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "thread.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Timer](#)  
*Timer* - an event-driven execution context based on a specified time interval.
- class [TimerList](#)  
*TimerList* class - a doubly-linked-list of timer objects.
- class [TimerScheduler](#)  
"Static" Class used to interface a global [TimerList](#) with the rest of the kernel.

### Macros

- #define [TIMERLIST\\_FLAG\\_ONE\\_SHOT](#) (0x01)  
*Timer* is one-shot.



```

00038
00039 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00040
00041 //-----
00042 #define TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT          (0x01)
00043 #define TIMERLIST_FLAG_ACTIVE           (0x02)
00044 #define TIMERLIST_FLAG_CALLBACK         (0x04)
00045 #define TIMERLIST_FLAG_EXPIRED          (0x08)
00046
00047 //-----
00048 #if KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00049
00050 //-----
00051 #define MAX_TIMER_TICKS                  (0x7FFFFFFF)
00052
00053 //-----
00054 /*
00055     Ugly macros to support a wide resolution of delays.
00056     Given a 16-bit timer @ 16MHz & 256 cycle prescaler, this gives us...
00057     Max time, SECONDS_TO_TICKS:  68719s
00058     Max time, MSECONDS_TO_TICKS: 6871.9s
00059     Max time, USECONDS_TO_TICKS: 6.8719s
00060     With a 16us tick resolution.
00061 */
00062 //-----
00063 #define SECONDS_TO_TICKS(x)              (((K_ULONG)x) * TIMER_FREQ)
00064 #define MSECONDS_TO_TICKS(x)            (((((K_ULONG)x) * (TIMER_FREQ/100)) + 5) / 10))
00065 #define USECONDS_TO_TICKS(x)            (((((K_ULONG)x) * TIMER_FREQ) + 50000) / 1000000))
00066
00067 //-----
00068 #define MIN_TICKS                        (3)
00069 //-----
00070
00071 #else
00072 //-----
00073 // Tick-based timers, assuming 1khz tick rate
00074 #define MAX_TIMER_TICKS                  (0x7FFFFFFF)
00075
00076 //-----
00077 #define SECONDS_TO_TICKS(x)              ((K_ULONG)(x) * 1000)
00078 #define MSECONDS_TO_TICKS(x)            ((K_ULONG)(x))
00079 #define USECONDS_TO_TICKS(x)            (((K_ULONG)(x) + 999) / 1000)
00080
00081 //-----
00082 #define MIN_TICKS                        (1)
00083 //-----
00084
00085 #endif // KERNEL_TIMERS_TICKLESS
00086
00087 typedef void (*TimerCallback_t)(Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_);
00088
00089 //-----
00090 class TimerList;
00091 class TimerScheduler;
00092 class Quantum;
00093 class Timer : public LinkListNode
00094 {
00095 public:
00104     Timer(){ m_ulInterval = 0; m_ulTimerTolerance = 0;
00105             m_ulTimeLeft = 0; m_ucFlags = 0; }
00106
00107     void Start( K_UCHAR bRepeat_, K_ULONG ulIntervalMs_, TimerCallback_t pfCallback_, void *pvData_ );
00108
00109     void Start( K_UCHAR bRepeat_, K_ULONG ulIntervalMs_, K_ULONG ulToleranceMs_, TimerCallback_t
00110               pfCallback_, void *pvData_ );
00111
00112     void Stop();
00113
00114     void SetFlags( K_UCHAR ucFlags_ ) { m_ucFlags = ucFlags_; }
00115
00116     void SetCallback( TimerCallback_t pfCallback_){ m_pfCallback = pfCallback_; }
00117
00118     void SetData( void *pvData_ ) { m_pvData = pvData_; }
00119
00120     void SetOwner( Thread *pclOwner_){ m_pclOwner = pclOwner_; }
00121
00122     void SetIntervalTicks(K_ULONG ulTicks_);
00123
00124     void SetIntervalSeconds(K_ULONG ulSeconds_);
00125
00126     void SetIntervalMSeconds(K_ULONG ulMSeconds_);
00127
00128     void SetIntervalUSeconds(K_ULONG ulUSeconds_);
00129
00130     void SetTolerance(K_ULONG ulTicks_);
00131
00132 private:

```

```

00223
00224     friend class TimerList;
00225
00227     K_UCHAR m_ucFlags;
00228
00230     TimerCallback_t m_pfCallback;
00231
00233     K_ULONG m_ulInterval;
00234
00236     K_ULONG m_ulTimeLeft;
00237
00239     K_ULONG m_ulTimerTolerance;
00240
00242     Thread *m_pclOwner;
00243
00245     void *m_pvData;
00246 };
00247
00248 //-----
00252 class TimerList : public DoubleLinkedList
00253 {
00254 public:
00261     void Init();
00262
00270     void Add(Timer *pclListNode_);
00271
00279     void Remove(Timer *pclListNode_);
00280
00287     void Process();
00288
00289 private:
00291     K_ULONG m_ulNextWakeup;
00292
00294     K_UCHAR m_bTimerActive;
00295 };
00296
00297 //-----
00302 class TimerScheduler
00303 {
00304 public:
00311     static void Init() { m_clTimerList.Init(); }
00312
00321     static void Add(Timer *pclListNode_)
00322     {m_clTimerList.Add(pclListNode_); }
00323
00332     static void Remove(Timer *pclListNode_)
00333     {m_clTimerList.Remove(pclListNode_); }
00334
00343     static void Process() {m_clTimerList.Process();}
00344 private:
00345
00347     static TimerList m_clTimerList;
00348 };
00349
00350 #endif // KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00351
00352 #endif

```

## 14.185 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.cpp File Reference

[Kernel](#) trace buffer class definition.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "tracebuffer.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "writebuf16.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

### 14.185.1 Detailed Description

[Kernel](#) trace buffer class definition.

Definition in file [tracebuffer.cpp](#).



## 14.186 tracebuffer.cpp

```

00001 /*
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00014 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00015 #include "tracebuffer.h"
00016 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00017 #include "writebuf16.h"
00018 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00019
00020 #if KERNEL_USE_DEBUG
00021
00022 //-----
00023 WriteBuffer16 TraceBuffer::m_clBuffer;
00024 volatile K_USHORT TraceBuffer::m_usIndex;
00025 K_USHORT TraceBuffer::m_auBuffer[ (TRACE_BUFFER_SIZE/sizeof(K_USHORT)) ];
00026
00027 //-----
00028 void TraceBuffer::Init()
00029 {
00030     m_clBuffer.SetBuffers(m_auBuffer, TRACE_BUFFER_SIZE/sizeof(K_USHORT));
00031     m_usIndex = 0;
00032 }
00033
00034 //-----
00035 K_USHORT TraceBuffer::Increment()
00036 {
00037     return m_usIndex++;
00038 }
00039
00040 //-----
00041 void TraceBuffer::Write( K_USHORT *pusData_, K_USHORT usSize_ )
00042 {
00043     // Pipe the data directly to the circular buffer
00044     m_clBuffer.WriteData(pusData_, usSize_);
00045 }
00046
00047 #endif
00048
00049

```

## 14.187 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.h File Reference

Kernel trace buffer class declaration.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "writebuf16.h"
```

### 14.187.1 Detailed Description

**Kernel** trace buffer class declaration. Global kernel trace-buffer. Used to instrument the kernel with lightweight encoded print statements. If something goes wrong, the tracebuffer can be examined for debugging purposes. Also, subsets of kernel trace information can be extracted and analyzed to provide information about runtime performance, thread-scheduling, and other nifty things in real-time.

Definition in file [tracebuffer.h](#).



```

00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020 #include "unit_test.h"
00021
00022 //-----
00023 UnitTest::UnitTest()
00024 {
00025     m_bIsActive = false;
00026     m_usIterations = 0;
00027     m_usPassed = 0;
00028     m_bComplete = false;
00029 }
00030
00031 //-----
00032 void UnitTest::Pass()
00033 {
00034     if (m_bComplete)
00035     {
00036         return;
00037     }
00038
00039     if (m_bIsActive)
00040     {
00041         m_bIsActive = false;
00042         m_usIterations++;
00043         m_usPassed++;
00044         m_bStatus = true;
00045     }
00046 }
00047
00048 //-----
00049 void UnitTest::Fail()
00050 {
00051     if (m_bComplete)
00052     {
00053         return;
00054     }
00055
00056     if (m_bIsActive)
00057     {
00058         m_bIsActive = false;
00059         m_usIterations++;
00060         m_bStatus = false;
00061     }
00062 }

```

## 14.191 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit\_test.h File Reference

Unit test class declarations.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

### Classes

- class [UnitTest](#)  
*Class used to implement a simple unit-testing framework.*

### 14.191.1 Detailed Description

Unit test class declarations.

Definition in file [unit\\_test.h](#).

## 14.192 unit\_test.h

```
00001 /*=====
```

```

00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00018 #ifndef __UNIT_TEST_H__
00019 #define __UNIT_TEST_H__
00020
00021
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023
00024 //-----
00028 class UnitTest
00029 {
00030 public:
00031     UnitTest();
00032
00041     void SetName( const K_CHAR *szName_ ) { m_szName = szName_; }
00042
00048     void Start() { m_bIsActive = 1; }
00049
00056     void Pass();
00057
00064     void Fail();
00065
00066     void ExpectTrue( bool bExpression_ )
00067     { bExpression_ ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00068
00069     void ExpectFalse( bool bExpression_ )
00070     { !bExpression_ ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00071
00072     void ExpectEquals( bool bVal_, bool bExpression_ )
00073     { (bVal_ == bExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00074
00075     void ExpectEquals( K_UCHAR ucVal_, K_UCHAR ucExpression_ )
00076     { (ucVal_ == ucExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00077
00078     void ExpectEquals( K_USHORT usVal_, K_USHORT usExpression_ )
00079     { (usVal_ == usExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00080
00081     void ExpectEquals( K_ULONG ulVal_, K_ULONG ulExpression_ )
00082     { (ulVal_ == ulExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00083
00084     void ExpectEquals( K_CHAR cVal_, K_CHAR cExpression_ )
00085     { (cVal_ == cExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00086
00087     void ExpectEquals( K_SHORT sVal_, K_SHORT sExpression_ )
00088     { (sVal_ == sExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00089
00090     void ExpectEquals( K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_ )
00091     { (lVal_ == lExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00092
00093     void ExpectEquals( void* pvVal_, void* pvExpression_ )
00094     { (pvVal_ == pvExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00095
00096
00097     void ExpectFailTrue( bool bExpression_ )
00098     { bExpression_ ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00099
00100     void ExpectFailFalse( bool bExpression_ )
00101     { !bExpression_ ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00102
00103     void ExpectFailEquals( bool bVal_, bool bExpression_ )
00104     { (bVal_ == bExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00105
00106     void ExpectFailEquals( K_UCHAR ucVal_, K_UCHAR ucExpression_ )
00107     { (ucVal_ == ucExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00108
00109     void ExpectFailEquals( K_USHORT usVal_, K_USHORT usExpression_ )
00110     { (usVal_ == usExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00111
00112     void ExpectFailEquals( K_ULONG ulVal_, K_ULONG ulExpression_ )
00113     { (ulVal_ == ulExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00114
00115     void ExpectFailEquals( K_CHAR cVal_, K_CHAR cExpression_ )
00116     { (cVal_ == cExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00117
00118     void ExpectFailEquals( K_SHORT sVal_, K_SHORT sExpression_ )
00119     { (sVal_ == sExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00120

```

```

00121     void ExpectFailEquals( K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_ )
00122     { (lVal_ == lExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00123
00124     void ExpectFailEquals( void* pvVal_, void* pvExpression_ )
00125     { (pvVal_ == pvExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00126
00127     void ExpectGreaterThan( K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_ )
00128     { (lVal_ > lExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00129
00130     void ExpectLessThan( K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_ )
00131     { (lVal_ < lExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00132
00133     void ExpectGreaterThanEquals( K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_ )
00134     { (lVal_ >= lExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00135
00136     void ExpectLessThanEquals( K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_ )
00137     { (lVal_ <= lExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00138
00139     void ExpectFailGreaterThan( K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_ )
00140     { (lVal_ > lExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00141
00142     void ExpectFailLessThan( K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_ )
00143     { (lVal_ < lExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00144
00145     void ExpectFailGreaterThanEquals( K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_ )
00146     { (lVal_ >= lExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00147
00148     void ExpectFailLessThanEquals( K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_ )
00149     { (lVal_ <= lExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00150
00157     void Complete() { m_bComplete = 1; }
00158
00166     const K_CHAR *GetName(){ return m_szName; }
00167
00175     K_BOOL GetResult() { return m_bStatus; }
00176
00184     K_USHORT GetPassed() { return m_usPassed; }
00185
00193     K_USHORT GetFailed() { return m_usIterations -
m_usPassed; }
00194
00202     K_USHORT GetTotal() { return m_usIterations; }
00203
00204 private:
00205     const K_CHAR *m_szName;
00206     K_BOOL m_bIsActive;
00207     K_UCHAR m_bComplete;
00208     K_BOOL m_bStatus;
00209     K_USHORT m_usIterations;
00210     K_USHORT m_usPassed;
00211 };
00212
00213 #endif

```

## 14.193 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.cpp File Reference

16 bit circular buffer implementation with callbacks.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "writebuf16.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
#include "threadport.h"

```

### 14.193.1 Detailed Description

16 bit circular buffer implementation with callbacks.

Definition in file [writebuf16.cpp](#).

## 14.194 writebuf16.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
```

```

00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "writebuf16.h"
00022 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00023 #include "threadport.h"
00024 //-----
00025 void WriteBuffer16::WriteData( K_USHORT *pusBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_ )
00026 {
00027     K_USHORT *apusBuf[1];
00028     K_USHORT ausLen[1];
00029
00030     apusBuf[0] = pusBuf_;
00031     ausLen[0] = usLen_;
00032
00033     WriteVector( apusBuf, ausLen, 1 );
00034 }
00035
00036 //-----
00037 void WriteBuffer16::WriteVector( K_USHORT **ppusBuf_, K_USHORT *pusLen_, K_UCHAR
ucCount_ )
00038 {
00039     K_USHORT usTempHead;
00040     K_UCHAR i;
00041     K_UCHAR j;
00042     K_USHORT usTotalLen = 0;
00043     bool bCallback = false;
00044     bool bRollover = false;
00045     // Update the head pointer synchronously, using a small
00046     // critical section in order to provide thread safety without
00047     // compromising on responsiveness by adding lots of extra
00048     // interrupt latency.
00049
00050     CS_ENTER();
00051
00052     usTempHead = m_usHead;
00053     {
00054         for (i = 0; i < ucCount_; i++)
00055         {
00056             usTotalLen += pusLen_[i];
00057         }
00058         m_usHead = (usTempHead + usTotalLen) % m_usSize;
00059     }
00060     CS_EXIT();
00061
00062     // Call the callback if we cross the 50% mark or rollover
00063     if (m_usHead < usTempHead)
00064     {
00065         if (m_pfCallback)
00066         {
00067             bCallback = true;
00068             bRollover = true;
00069         }
00070     }
00071     else if ((usTempHead < (m_usSize >> 1)) && (m_usHead >= (
m_usSize >> 1)))
00072     {
00073         // Only trigger the callback if it's non-null
00074         if (m_pfCallback)
00075         {
00076             bCallback = true;
00077         }
00078     }
00079
00080     // Are we going to roll-over?
00081     for (j = 0; j < ucCount_; j++)
00082     {
00083         K_USHORT usSegmentLength = pusLen_[j];
00084         if (usSegmentLength + usTempHead >= m_usSize)
00085         {
00086             // We need to two-part this... First part: before the rollover
00087             K_USHORT usTempLen;
00088             K_USHORT *pusTmp = &m_pusData[ usTempHead ];
00089             K_USHORT *pusSrc = ppusBuf_[j];
00090             usTempLen = m_usSize - usTempHead;
00091             for (i = 0; i < usTempLen; i++)
00092             {

```

```

00093         *pusTmp++ = *pusSrc++;
00094     }
00095
00096     // Second part: after the rollover
00097     usTempLen = usSegmentLength - usTempLen;
00098     pusTmp = m_pusData;
00099     for (i = 0; i < usTempLen; i++)
00100     {
00101         *pusTmp++ = *pusSrc++;
00102     }
00103 }
00104 else
00105 {
00106     // No rollover - do the copy all at once.
00107     K_USHORT *pusSrc = ppusBuf_[j];
00108     K_USHORT *pusTmp = &m_pusData[ usTempHead ];
00109     for (K_USHORT i = 0; i < usSegmentLength; i++)
00110     {
00111         *pusTmp++ = *pusSrc++;
00112     }
00113 }
00114 }
00115
00116 // Call the callback if necessary
00117 if (bCallback)
00118 {
00119     if (bRollover)
00120     {
00121         // Rollover - process the back-half of the buffer
00122         m_pfCallback( &m_pusData[ m_usSize >> 1],
00123             m_usSize >> 1 );
00124     }
00125     else
00126     {
00127         // 50% point - process the front-half of the buffer
00128         m_pfCallback( m_pusData, m_usSize >> 1);
00129     }
00130 }
00131 }

```

## 14.195 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.h File Reference

Thread-safe circular buffer implementation with 16-bit elements.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

### Classes

- class [WriteBuffer16](#)

*This class is used to provide a general-purpose, fully thread-safe circular buffer implementation which can be used for creating tracebuffers, data logging queues, transaction queues, etc.*

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [WriteBufferCallback](#) )(K\_USHORT \*pusData\_, K\_USHORT usSize\_)

*Function pointer type used to define a callback handler for when the circular buffer reaches 50% capacity..*

### 14.195.1 Detailed Description

Thread-safe circular buffer implementation with 16-bit elements.

Definition in file [writebuf16.h](#).

## 14.196 writebuf16.h

```

00001  /*=====
00002
00003
00004  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00005  | | \ / | | | | \ / | | | | \ / | | | |
00006  | | \ / | | | | \ / | | | | \ / | | | |
00007  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00008
00009  --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011  Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012  See license.txt for more information
00013  =====*/
00020  #ifndef __WRITEBUF16_H__
00021  #define __WRITEBUF16_H__
00022
00023  #include "kerneltypes.h"
00024
00029  typedef void (*WriteBufferCallback)( K_USHORT *pusData_, K_USHORT usSize_ );
00030
00037  class WriteBuffer16
00038  {
00039  public:
00050      void SetBuffers( K_USHORT *pusData_, K_USHORT usSize_ )
00051      {
00052          m_pusData = pusData_;
00053          m_usSize = usSize_;
00054          m_usHead = 0;
00055          m_usTail = 0;
00056      }
00057
00069      void SetCallback( WriteBufferCallback pfCallback_ )
00070      { m_pfCallback = pfCallback_; }
00071
00080      void WriteData( K_USHORT *pusBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_ );
00081
00091      void WriteVector( K_USHORT **ppusBuf_, K_USHORT *pusLen_, K_UCHAR ucCount_);
00092
00093  private:
00094      K_USHORT *m_pusData;
00095
00096      volatile K_USHORT m_usSize;
00097      volatile K_USHORT m_usHead;
00098      volatile K_USHORT m_usTail;
00099
00100      WriteBufferCallback m_pfCallback;
00101  };
00102
00103  #endif

```



# Index

/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.cpp, [203](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.h, [204](#), [205](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
button.cpp, [205](#), [206](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
button.h, [208](#), [209](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
checkbox.cpp, [209](#), [211](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
checkbox.h, [213](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
gamepanel.cpp, [214](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
gamepanel.h, [215](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
groupbox.cpp, [216](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
groupbox.h, [217](#), [218](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_label.-  
h, [218](#), [219](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
notification.cpp, [220](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
notification.h, [221](#), [222](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
panel.cpp, [222](#), [223](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
panel.h, [223](#), [224](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
progress.cpp, [224](#), [225](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
progress.h, [226](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
slickbutton.h, [227](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
slickprogress.cpp, [228](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_-  
slickprogress.h, [230](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.cpp, [230](#), [232](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h, [242](#), [246](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/debug\_-  
tokens.h, [250](#), [251](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h, [252](#), [253](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp, [255](#), [256](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h, [257](#), [258](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/eventflag.cpp, [259](#), [260](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/eventflag.h, [263](#), [264](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\_heap.-  
cpp, [264](#), [265](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\_heap.h, [267](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h, [268](#), [269](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.cpp, [269](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.h, [280](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp, [282](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h, [290](#), [292](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.cpp, [297](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.h, [298](#), [299](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel\_-  
debug.h, [299](#), [300](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.cpp, [301](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.h, [302](#), [303](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.-  
cpp, [303](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.h, [306](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltypes.h, [307](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/keycodes.h, [308](#), [309](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.cpp, [311](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.h, [312](#), [313](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.-  
cpp, [313](#), [314](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.-  
h, [317](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp, [318](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h, [320](#), [321](#)  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/manual.h, [323](#)

- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mark3cfg.h, 323, 326
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.cpp, 327
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h, 332, 333
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp, 334
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h, 336, 337
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.cpp, 338, 339
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.h, 342, 343
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.cpp, 344
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h, 355, 358
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_config.h, 360, 361
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_file.cpp, 361
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_file.h, 365, 366
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_ram.cpp, 367
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_ram.h, 368
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.cpp, 369
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.h, 371, 372
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.cpp, 372, 373
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.h, 374, 375
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.cpp, 375, 376
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.h, 377
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.cpp, 378, 379
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h, 379, 380
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\_support.cpp, 381
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\_support.h, 383, 384
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.cpp, 385, 386
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h, 389, 390
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip\_mux.cpp, 391
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip\_mux.h, 392, 393
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.cpp, 394
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.h, 395
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap.cpp, 396
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap.h, 398, 399
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap\_config.h, 402, 403
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.cpp, 404
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.h, 408, 409
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.cpp, 411
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.h, 413
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.cpp, 414
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.h, 416, 417
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp, 419
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h, 423, 424
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.cpp, 426, 427
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.h, 427, 428
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit\_test.cpp, 428
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit\_test.h, 429
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.cpp, 431
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.h, 433, 434
- Activate
  - ButtonControl, 47
  - CheckBoxControl, 49
  - GamePanelControl, 77
  - GroupBoxControl, 84
  - GuiControl, 88
  - LabelControl, 110
  - NotificationControl, 145
  - PanelControl, 147
  - ProgressControl, 152
  - Screen, 158
  - SlickButtonControl, 165
  - SlickGroupBoxControl, 166
  - SlickProgressControl, 168
  - StubControl, 177
- Add
  - CircularLinkedList, 50
  - DoubleLinkedList, 60
  - DriverList, 71
  - LinkList, 112
  - Scheduler, 155
  - ThreadList, 187, 188
  - TimerList, 195

- TimerScheduler, [196](#)
- AddControl
  - GuiWindow, [98](#)
- AddPlugin
  - DCPU, [53](#)
- AddThread
  - Quantum, [153](#)
- AddWindow
  - GuiEventSurface, [95](#)
- Alloc
  - BlockHeap, [44](#)
  - FixedHeap, [75](#)
  - SystemHeap, [178](#)
- Append\_Block\_To\_Node
  - NLFS, [127](#)
- aucBox
  - control\_checkbox.cpp, [210](#)
- aucCheck
  - control\_checkbox.cpp, [210](#)
- Bitmap
  - GraphicsDriver, [81](#)
- Block
  - BlockingObject, [45](#)
- BlockHeap, [43](#)
  - Alloc, [44](#)
  - Create, [44](#)
  - Free, [44](#)
  - IsFree, [44](#)
- BlockingObject, [45](#)
  - Block, [45](#)
  - UnBlock, [45](#)
- ButtonControl, [46](#)
  - Activate, [47](#)
  - Draw, [47](#)
  - Init, [47](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [47](#)
- CS\_ENTER
  - threadport.h, [417](#)
- CS\_EXIT
  - threadport.h, [417](#)
- CheckBoxControl, [48](#)
  - Activate, [49](#)
  - Draw, [49](#)
  - Init, [49](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [49](#)
- CheckForOption
  - ShellSupport, [162](#)
- Checksum16
  - MemUtil, [115](#)
- Checksum8
  - MemUtil, [116](#)
- Circle
  - GraphicsDriver, [81](#)
- CircularLinkList, [49](#)
  - Add, [50](#)
  - Remove, [50](#)
- Claim
  - Mutex, [124](#)
- Cleanup\_Node\_Links
  - NLFS, [127](#)
- Clear
  - EventFlag, [73](#)
- ClearState
  - GuiControl, [88](#)
- Close
  - DevNull, [58](#)
  - Driver, [69](#)
  - NLFS\_File, [137](#)
- CommandLine\_t, [51](#)
- CompareMemory
  - MemUtil, [116](#)
- CompareStrings
  - MemUtil, [116](#)
- Complete
  - UnitTest, [199](#)
- ComputeCurrentTicks
  - ProfileTimer, [150](#)
- ContextSwitchSWI
  - Thread, [181](#)
- Control
  - DevNull, [58](#)
  - Driver, [69](#)
- control\_checkbox.cpp
  - aucBox, [210](#)
  - aucCheck, [210](#)
- CopyEvent
  - GuiEventSurface, [95](#)
- CopyMemory
  - MemUtil, [116](#)
- CopyString
  - MemUtil, [117](#)
- Create
  - BlockHeap, [44](#)
  - FixedHeap, [75](#)
- Create\_Dir
  - NLFS, [127](#)
- Create\_File
  - NLFS, [128](#)
- Create\_File\_i
  - NLFS, [128](#)
- CycleFocus
  - GuiWindow, [98](#)
- DCPU, [51](#)
  - AddPlugin, [53](#)
  - GetOperand, [53](#)
  - GetRegisters, [53](#)
  - HWN, [53](#)
  - IAQ, [54](#)
  - Init, [54](#)
  - m\_clPluginList, [54](#)
  - RFI, [54](#)
  - SendInterrupt, [54](#)
- DCPU\_OpBasic
  - dcpu.h, [244](#)
- DCPU\_OpExtended

- dcpu.h, [245](#)
- DCPU\_Registers, [55](#)
- DCPUPlugin, [55](#)
  - Enumerate, [56](#)
  - GetDeviceNumber, [56](#)
  - Init, [57](#)
  - Interrupt, [57](#)
- DI
  - KernelSWI, [106](#)
- dcpu.h
  - OP\_18, [244](#)
  - OP\_19, [244](#)
  - OP\_1C, [245](#)
  - OP\_1D, [245](#)
  - OP\_ADD, [244](#)
  - OP\_ADX, [244](#)
  - OP\_AND, [244](#)
  - OP\_ASR, [244](#)
  - OP\_BOR, [244](#)
  - OP\_DIV, [244](#)
  - OP\_DVI, [244](#)
  - OP\_EX\_13, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_14, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_15, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_16, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_17, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_18, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_19, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1A, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1B, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1C, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1D, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1E, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1F, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_2, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_3, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_4, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_5, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_6, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_7, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_D, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_E, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_F, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_HWI, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_HWN, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_HWQ, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_IAG, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_IAQ, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_IAS, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_INT, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_JSR, [245](#)
  - OP\_EX\_RFI, [245](#)
  - OP\_IFA, [244](#)
  - OP\_IFB, [244](#)
  - OP\_IFC, [244](#)
  - OP\_IFE, [244](#)
  - OP\_IFG, [244](#)
  - OP\_IFL, [244](#)
  - OP\_IFN, [244](#)
  - OP\_IFU, [244](#)
  - OP\_MDI, [244](#)
  - OP\_MLI, [244](#)
  - OP\_MOD, [244](#)
  - OP\_MUL, [244](#)
  - OP\_NON\_BASIC, [244](#)
  - OP\_SBX, [245](#)
  - OP\_SET, [244](#)
  - OP\_SHL, [244](#)
  - OP\_SHR, [244](#)
  - OP\_STD, [245](#)
  - OP\_STI, [245](#)
  - OP\_SUB, [244](#)
  - OP\_XOR, [244](#)
- dcpu.h
  - DCPU\_OpBasic, [244](#)
  - DCPU\_OpExtended, [245](#)
- Deactivate
  - Screen, [158](#)
- DecimalToHex
  - MemUtil, [117](#)
- DecimalToString
  - MemUtil, [117](#)
- DecodeByte
  - Slip, [170](#)
- Delete\_File
  - NLFS, [128](#)
- Delete\_Folder
  - NLFS, [128](#)
- DevNull, [57](#)
  - Close, [58](#)
  - Control, [58](#)
  - Open, [59](#)
  - Read, [59](#)
  - Write, [59](#)
- DoubleLinkedList, [60](#)
  - Add, [60](#)
  - Remove, [60](#)
- Draw
  - ButtonControl, [47](#)
  - CheckBoxControl, [49](#)
  - GamePanelControl, [77](#)
  - GroupBoxControl, [84](#)
  - GuiControl, [88](#)
  - LabelControl, [110](#)
  - NotificationControl, [145](#)
  - PanelControl, [147](#)
  - ProgressControl, [152](#)
  - SlickButtonControl, [165](#)
  - SlickGroupBoxControl, [166](#)
  - SlickProgressControl, [168](#)
  - StubControl, [177](#)
- DrawBitmap\_t, [61](#)
- DrawCircle\_t, [61](#)
- DrawEllipse\_t, [62](#)
- DrawLine\_t, [63](#)
- DrawMove\_t, [63](#)

- DrawPixel
  - GraphicsDriver, 81
- DrawPoint\_t, 64
- DrawPoly\_t, 64
- DrawRectangle\_t, 65
- DrawStamp\_t, 65
- DrawText\_t, 66
- DrawVector\_t, 67
- DrawWindow\_t, 67
- Driver, 68
  - Close, 69
  - Control, 69
  - GetPath, 69
  - Open, 69
  - Read, 69
  - SetName, 70
  - Write, 70
- DriverList, 70
  - Add, 71
  - FindByPath, 71
  - Init, 71
  - Remove, 71
- EVENT\_TYPE\_COUNT
  - gui.h, 292
- EVENT\_TYPE\_JOYSTICK
  - gui.h, 292
- EVENT\_TYPE\_KEYBOARD
  - gui.h, 292
- EVENT\_TYPE\_MOUSE
  - gui.h, 292
- EVENT\_TYPE\_TIMER
  - gui.h, 292
- EVENT\_TYPE\_TOUCH
  - gui.h, 292
- Ellipse
  - GraphicsDriver, 81
- EncodeByte
  - Slip, 170
- Enumerate
  - DCPUPlugin, 56
- EventFlag, 72
  - Clear, 73
  - GetMask, 73
  - Set, 73
  - Wait, 73, 74
- Exit
  - Thread, 181
- File\_Names\_Match
  - NLFS, 129
- Find\_File
  - NLFS, 129
- Find\_Last\_Slash
  - NLFS, 129
- Find\_Parent\_Dir
  - NLFS, 129
- FindByPath
  - DriverList, 71
- FixedHeap, 74
  - Alloc, 75
  - Create, 75
  - Free, 75
- Font\_t, 76
- Format
  - NLFS, 130
- fp\_internal\_command
  - shell\_support.h, 384
- Free
  - BlockHeap, 44
  - FixedHeap, 75
  - SystemHeap, 178
- GUI\_EVENT\_CANCEL
  - gui.h, 292
- GUI\_EVENT\_CONSUMED
  - gui.h, 292
- GUI\_EVENT\_OK
  - gui.h, 292
- GUI\_EVENT\_RETRY
  - gui.h, 292
- GamePanelControl, 76
  - Activate, 77
  - Draw, 77
  - Init, 77
  - ProcessEvent, 77
- GetAverage
  - ProfileTimer, 150
- GetBlockSize
  - NLFS, 130
- GetCode
  - Message, 119
- GetControlIndex
  - GuiControl, 89
- GetControlOffset
  - GuiControl, 89
- GetCount
  - MessageQueue, 121
  - Semaphore, 160
- GetCurPriority
  - Thread, 181
- GetCurrent
  - ProfileTimer, 150
  - Thread, 182
- GetCurrentThread
  - Scheduler, 155
- GetData
  - Message, 119
- GetDeviceNumber
  - DCPUPlugin, 56
- GetDriver
  - GuiWindow, 98
  - Slip, 170
  - SlipMux, 173
- GetEventFlagMask
  - Thread, 182
- GetEventFlagMode
  - Thread, 182

- GetFailed
  - UnitTest, [199](#)
- GetFirstChild
  - NLFS, [130](#)
- GetHead
  - LinkList, [112](#)
- GetHeight
  - GuiControl, [89](#)
  - GuiWindow, [98](#)
- GetID
  - Thread, [182](#)
- GetLeft
  - GuiControl, [89](#)
  - GuiWindow, [99](#)
- GetMask
  - EventFlag, [73](#)
- GetMaxZOrder
  - GuiWindow, [99](#)
- GetName
  - Thread, [182](#)
  - UnitTest, [200](#)
- GetNext
  - LinkListNode, [114](#)
- GetNextPeer
  - NLFS, [130](#)
- GetNextThread
  - Scheduler, [155](#)
- GetNumBlocks
  - NLFS, [131](#)
- GetNumBlocksFree
  - NLFS, [131](#)
- GetNumFiles
  - NLFS, [131](#)
- GetNumFilesFree
  - NLFS, [131](#)
- GetOperand
  - DCPU, [53](#)
- GetOvertime
  - KernelTimer, [107](#)
- GetOwner
  - Thread, [182](#)
- GetParentControl
  - GuiControl, [89](#)
- GetParentWindow
  - GuiControl, [89](#)
- GetPassed
  - UnitTest, [200](#)
- GetPath
  - Driver, [69](#)
- GetPrev
  - LinkListNode, [114](#)
- GetPriority
  - Thread, [183](#)
- GetQuantum
  - Thread, [183](#)
- GetQueue
  - SlipMux, [173](#)
- GetRegisters
  - DCPU, [53](#)
- GetResult
  - UnitTest, [200](#)
- GetSlip
  - SlipMux, [173](#)
- GetStackSlack
  - Thread, [183](#)
- GetStat
  - NLFS, [131](#)
- GetStopList
  - Scheduler, [155](#)
- GetTail
  - LinkList, [112](#)
- GetThreadList
  - Scheduler, [155](#)
- GetTop
  - GuiControl, [90](#)
  - GuiWindow, [99](#)
- GetTotal
  - UnitTest, [200](#)
- GetWidth
  - GuiControl, [90](#)
  - GuiWindow, [99](#)
- GetZOrder
  - GuiControl, [90](#)
- GlobalMessagePool, [78](#)
  - Pop, [78](#)
  - Push, [78](#)
- Glyph\_t, [79](#)
- GraphicsDriver, [79](#)
  - Bitmap, [81](#)
  - Circle, [81](#)
  - DrawPixel, [81](#)
  - Ellipse, [81](#)
  - Line, [81](#)
  - Move, [82](#)
  - Point, [82](#)
  - ReadPixel, [82](#)
  - Rectangle, [82](#)
  - SetWindow, [82](#)
  - Stamp, [82](#)
  - Text, [83](#)
  - TriangleFill, [83](#)
  - TriangleWire, [83](#)
- GroupBoxControl, [83](#)
  - Activate, [84](#)
  - Draw, [84](#)
  - Init, [85](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [85](#)
- gui.h
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_COUNT, [292](#)
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_JOYSTICK, [292](#)
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_KEYBOARD, [292](#)
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_MOUSE, [292](#)
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_TIMER, [292](#)
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_TOUCH, [292](#)
  - GUI\_EVENT\_CANCEL, [292](#)
  - GUI\_EVENT\_CONSUMED, [292](#)

- GUI\_EVENT\_OK, [292](#)
- GUI\_EVENT\_RETRY, [292](#)
- gui.h
  - GuiEventType\_t, [291](#)
  - GuiReturn\_t, [292](#)
- GuiControl, [85](#)
  - Activate, [88](#)
  - ClearStale, [88](#)
  - Draw, [88](#)
  - GetControllIndex, [89](#)
  - GetControlOffset, [89](#)
  - GetHeight, [89](#)
  - GetLeft, [89](#)
  - GetParentControl, [89](#)
  - GetParentWindow, [89](#)
  - GetTop, [90](#)
  - GetWidth, [90](#)
  - GetZOrder, [90](#)
  - Init, [90](#)
  - IsInFocus, [90](#)
  - IsStale, [90](#)
  - m\_ucControllIndex, [93](#)
  - m\_ucZOrder, [93](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [91](#)
  - SetControllIndex, [91](#)
  - SetHeight, [91](#)
  - SetLeft, [91](#)
  - SetParentControl, [91](#)
  - SetParentWindow, [92](#)
  - SetTop, [92](#)
  - SetWidth, [92](#)
  - SetZOrder, [92](#)
- GuiEvent\_t, [93](#)
- GuiEventSurface, [94](#)
  - AddWindow, [95](#)
  - CopyEvent, [95](#)
  - Init, [95](#)
  - InvalidateRegion, [95](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [95](#)
  - RemoveWindow, [95](#)
  - SendEvent, [95](#)
- GuiEventType\_t
  - gui.h, [291](#)
- GuiReturn\_t
  - gui.h, [292](#)
- GuiWindow, [96](#)
  - AddControl, [98](#)
  - CycleFocus, [98](#)
  - GetDriver, [98](#)
  - GetHeight, [98](#)
  - GetLeft, [99](#)
  - GetMaxZOrder, [99](#)
  - GetTop, [99](#)
  - GetWidth, [99](#)
  - Init, [99](#)
  - InvalidateRegion, [99](#)
  - IsInFocus, [100](#)
  - m\_pciDriver, [102](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [100](#)
  - Redraw, [100](#)
  - RemoveControl, [100](#)
  - SetDriver, [100](#)
  - SetFocus, [101](#)
  - SetHeight, [101](#)
  - SetLeft, [101](#)
  - SetTop, [101](#)
  - SetWidth, [101](#)
- HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_1
  - system\_heap\_config.h, [403](#)
- HEAP\_RAW\_SIZE
  - system\_heap.h, [399](#)
- HEAP\_RAW\_SIZE\_1
  - system\_heap.h, [399](#)
- HWN
  - DCPU, [53](#)
- HeapConfig, [102](#)
- HighestWaiter
  - ThreadList, [188](#)
- IAQ
  - DCPU, [54](#)
- InheritPriority
  - Thread, [183](#)
- Init
  - ButtonControl, [47](#)
  - CheckBoxControl, [49](#)
  - DCPU, [54](#)
  - DCPUPlugin, [57](#)
  - DriverList, [71](#)
  - GamePanelControl, [77](#)
  - GroupBoxControl, [85](#)
  - GuiControl, [90](#)
  - GuiEventSurface, [95](#)
  - GuiWindow, [99](#)
  - Kernel, [104](#)
  - LabelControl, [111](#)
  - NotificationControl, [145](#)
  - PanelControl, [147](#)
  - Profiler, [149](#)
  - ProfileTimer, [150](#)
  - ProgressControl, [152](#)
  - Semaphore, [160](#)
  - SlickButtonControl, [165](#)
  - SlickGroupBoxControl, [167](#)
  - SlickProgressControl, [168](#)
  - SlipMux, [173](#)
  - SlipTerm, [175](#)
  - StubControl, [177](#)
  - Thread, [183](#)
  - TimerList, [195](#)
  - TimerScheduler, [196](#)
- InitStack
  - ThreadPort, [189](#)
- InstallHandler
  - SlipMux, [173](#)
- Interrupt

- DCPUPlugin, 57
- InvalidateRegion
  - GuiEventSurface, 95
  - GuiWindow, 99
- IsEnabled
  - Scheduler, 156
- IsFree
  - BlockHeap, 44
- IsInFocus
  - GuiControl, 90
  - GuiWindow, 100
- IsPanic
  - Kernel, 104
- IsStale
  - GuiControl, 90
- IsStarted
  - Kernel, 104
- JoystickEvent\_t, 102
- KERNEL\_USE\_DRIVER
  - mark3cfg.h, 324
- KERNEL\_USE\_MESSAGE
  - mark3cfg.h, 325
- KERNEL\_USE\_MUTEX
  - mark3cfg.h, 325
- KERNEL\_USE\_PROFILER
  - mark3cfg.h, 325
- KERNEL\_USE\_QUANTUM
  - mark3cfg.h, 325
- KERNEL\_USE\_TIMERS
  - mark3cfg.h, 326
- Kernel, 103
  - Init, 104
  - IsPanic, 104
  - IsStarted, 104
  - Panic, 105
  - SetPanic, 105
  - Start, 105
- KernelSWI, 105
  - DI, 106
  - RI, 106
- KernelTimer, 106
  - GetOvertime, 107
  - RI, 108
  - Read, 107
  - SetExpiry, 108
  - SubtractExpiry, 108
  - TimeToExpiry, 108
- KeyEvent\_t, 109
- LabelControl, 109
  - Activate, 110
  - Draw, 110
  - Init, 111
  - ProcessEvent, 111
- Line
  - GraphicsDriver, 81
- LinkList, 111
  - Add, 112
  - GetHead, 112
  - GetTail, 112
  - Remove, 112
- LinkListNode, 113
  - GetNext, 114
  - GetPrev, 114
- ll.h
  - SAFE\_UNLINK, 321
- m\_clPluginList
  - DCPU, 54
- m\_pclDriver
  - GuiWindow, 102
- m\_ucControllIndex
  - GuiControl, 93
- m\_ucVerbosity
  - SlipTerm, 176
- m\_ucZOrder
  - GuiControl, 93
- mark3cfg.h
  - KERNEL\_USE\_DRIVER, 324
  - KERNEL\_USE\_MESSAGE, 325
  - KERNEL\_USE\_MUTEX, 325
  - KERNEL\_USE\_PROFILER, 325
  - KERNEL\_USE\_QUANTUM, 325
  - KERNEL\_USE\_TIMERS, 326
- MemUtil, 114
  - Checksum16, 115
  - Checksum8, 116
  - CompareMemory, 116
  - CompareStrings, 116
  - CopyMemory, 116
  - CopyString, 117
  - DecimalToHex, 117
  - DecimalToString, 117
  - SetMemory, 117
  - StringLength, 117
  - StringSearch, 118
  - Tokenize, 118
- Message, 118
  - GetCode, 119
  - GetData, 119
  - SetCode, 120
  - SetData, 120
- MessageQueue, 120
  - GetCount, 121
  - Receive, 121
  - Send, 121
- MessageReceive
  - SlipMux, 174
- Mount
  - NLFS, 132
- MouseEvent\_t, 122
- Move
  - GraphicsDriver, 82
- Mutex, 123
  - Claim, 124
  - Release, 124



- SetExpired, [124](#)
- WakeMe, [124](#)
- NLFS\_FILE\_APPEND
  - nlfs\_file.h, [366](#)
- NLFS\_FILE\_CREATE
  - nlfs\_file.h, [366](#)
- NLFS\_FILE\_READ
  - nlfs\_file.h, [366](#)
- NLFS\_FILE\_TRUNCATE
  - nlfs\_file.h, [366](#)
- NLFS\_FILE\_WRITE
  - nlfs\_file.h, [366](#)
- NLFS\_NODE\_DIR
  - nlfs.h, [357](#)
- NLFS\_NODE\_FILE
  - nlfs.h, [357](#)
- NLFS\_NODE\_FREE
  - nlfs.h, [357](#)
- NLFS\_NODE\_ROOT
  - nlfs.h, [357](#)
- NLFS, [125](#)
  - Append\_Block\_To\_Node, [127](#)
  - Cleanup\_Node\_Links, [127](#)
  - Create\_Dir, [127](#)
  - Create\_File, [128](#)
  - Create\_File\_i, [128](#)
  - Delete\_File, [128](#)
  - Delete\_Folder, [128](#)
  - File\_Names\_Match, [129](#)
  - Find\_File, [129](#)
  - Find\_Last\_Slash, [129](#)
  - Find\_Parent\_Dir, [129](#)
  - Format, [130](#)
  - GetBlockSize, [130](#)
  - GetFirstChild, [130](#)
  - GetNextPeer, [130](#)
  - GetNumBlocks, [131](#)
  - GetNumBlocksFree, [131](#)
  - GetNumFiles, [131](#)
  - GetNumFilesFree, [131](#)
  - GetStat, [131](#)
  - Mount, [132](#)
  - Pop\_Free\_Block, [132](#)
  - Pop\_Free\_Node, [132](#)
  - Print\_Dir\_Details, [132](#)
  - Print\_File\_Details, [132](#)
  - Print\_Free\_Details, [133](#)
  - Print\_Node\_Details, [133](#)
  - Push\_Free\_Block, [133](#)
  - Push\_Free\_Node, [133](#)
  - Read\_Block, [133](#)
  - Read\_Block\_Header, [134](#)
  - Read\_Node, [134](#)
  - RootSync, [134](#)
  - Set\_Node\_Name, [134](#)
  - Write\_Block, [134](#)
  - Write\_Block\_Header, [135](#)
  - Write\_Node, [135](#)
- NLFS\_Block\_t, [135](#)
- NLFS\_File, [136](#)
  - Close, [137](#)
  - Open, [137](#)
  - Read, [137](#)
  - Seek, [138](#)
  - Write, [138](#)
- NLFS\_File\_Mode
  - nlfs\_file.h, [366](#)
- NLFS\_File\_Node\_t, [138](#)
- NLFS\_File\_Stat\_t, [139](#)
- NLFS\_Host\_t, [140](#)
- NLFS\_Node\_t, [140](#)
- NLFS\_RAM, [141](#)
  - Read\_Block, [142](#)
  - Read\_Block\_Header, [142](#)
  - Read\_Node, [142](#)
  - Write\_Block, [142](#)
  - Write\_Block\_Header, [143](#)
  - Write\_Node, [143](#)
- NLFS\_Root\_Node\_t, [143](#)
- NLFS\_Type\_t
  - nlfs.h, [357](#)
- nlfs.h
  - NLFS\_NODE\_DIR, [357](#)
  - NLFS\_NODE\_FILE, [357](#)
  - NLFS\_NODE\_FREE, [357](#)
  - NLFS\_NODE\_ROOT, [357](#)
- nlfs.h
  - NLFS\_Type\_t, [357](#)
- nlfs\_file.h
  - NLFS\_FILE\_APPEND, [366](#)
  - NLFS\_FILE\_CREATE, [366](#)
  - NLFS\_FILE\_READ, [366](#)
  - NLFS\_FILE\_TRUNCATE, [366](#)
  - NLFS\_FILE\_WRITE, [366](#)
- nlfs\_file.h
  - NLFS\_File\_Mode, [366](#)
- NotificationControl, [144](#)
  - Activate, [145](#)
  - Draw, [145](#)
  - Init, [145](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [145](#)
- OP\_18
  - dcpu.h, [244](#)
- OP\_19
  - dcpu.h, [244](#)
- OP\_1C
  - dcpu.h, [245](#)
- OP\_1D
  - dcpu.h, [245](#)
- OP\_ADD
  - dcpu.h, [244](#)
- OP\_ADDX
  - dcpu.h, [244](#)
- OP\_AND
  - dcpu.h, [244](#)
- OP\_ASR

dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_BOR  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_DIV  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_DVI  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_EX\_13  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_14  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_15  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_16  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_17  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_18  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_19  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_1A  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_1B  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_1C  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_1D  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_1E  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_1F  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_2  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_3  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_4  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_5  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_6  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_7  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_D  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_E  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_F  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_HWI  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_HWN  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_HWQ  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_IAG  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_IAQ  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_IAS  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_INT  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_JSR  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_EX\_RFI  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_IFA  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_IFB  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_IFC  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_IFE  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_IFG  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_IFL  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_IFN  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_IFU  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_MDI  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_MLI  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_MOD  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_MUL  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_NON\_BASIC  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_SBX  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_SET  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_SHL  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_SHR  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_STD  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_STI  
     dcpu.h, [245](#)  
 OP\_SUB  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 OP\_XOR  
     dcpu.h, [244](#)  
 Open  
     DevNull, [59](#)  
     Driver, [69](#)  
     NLFS\_File, [137](#)  
 Option\_t, [146](#)

- PanelControl, 146
  - Activate, 147
  - Draw, 147
  - Init, 147
  - ProcessEvent, 148
- Panic
  - Kernel, 105
- Pend
  - Semaphore, 160, 161
- Point
  - GraphicsDriver, 82
- Pop
  - GlobalMessagePool, 78
- Pop\_Free\_Block
  - NLFS, 132
- Pop\_Free\_Node
  - NLFS, 132
- Post
  - Semaphore, 161
- Print\_Dir\_Details
  - NLFS, 132
- Print\_File\_Details
  - NLFS, 132
- Print\_Free\_Details
  - NLFS, 133
- Print\_Node\_Details
  - NLFS, 133
- PrintLn
  - SlipTerm, 175
- Process
  - TimerList, 195
  - TimerScheduler, 196
- ProcessEvent
  - ButtonControl, 47
  - CheckBoxControl, 49
  - GamePanelControl, 77
  - GroupBoxControl, 85
  - GuiControl, 91
  - GuiEventSurface, 95
  - GuiWindow, 100
  - LabelControl, 111
  - NotificationControl, 145
  - PanelControl, 148
  - ProgressControl, 152
  - SlickButtonControl, 165
  - SlickGroupBoxControl, 167
  - SlickProgressControl, 168
  - StubControl, 177
- ProfileTimer, 149
  - ComputeCurrentTicks, 150
  - GetAverage, 150
  - GetCurrent, 150
  - Init, 150
  - Start, 151
- Profiler, 148
  - Init, 149
- ProgressControl, 151
  - Activate, 152
  - Draw, 152
  - Init, 152
  - ProcessEvent, 152
- Push
  - GlobalMessagePool, 78
- Push\_Free\_Block
  - NLFS, 133
- Push\_Free\_Node
  - NLFS, 133
- Quantum, 153
  - AddThread, 153
  - RemoveThread, 153
  - SetTimer, 153
  - UpdateTimer, 154
- RFI
  - DCPU, 54
- RI
  - KernelSWI, 106
  - KernelTimer, 108
- Read
  - DevNull, 59
  - Driver, 69
  - KernelTimer, 107
  - NLFS\_File, 137
- Read\_Block
  - NLFS, 133
  - NLFS\_RAM, 142
- Read\_Block\_Header
  - NLFS, 134
  - NLFS\_RAM, 142
- Read\_Node
  - NLFS, 134
  - NLFS\_RAM, 142
- ReadData
  - Slip, 170
- ReadPixel
  - GraphicsDriver, 82
- Receive
  - MessageQueue, 121
- Rectangle
  - GraphicsDriver, 82
- Redraw
  - GuiWindow, 100
- Release
  - Mutex, 124
- Remove
  - CircularLinkList, 50
  - DoubleLinkList, 60
  - DriverList, 71
  - LinkList, 112
  - Scheduler, 156
  - ThreadList, 188
  - TimerList, 195
  - TimerScheduler, 196
- RemoveControl
  - GuiWindow, 100
- RemoveThread

- Quantum, [153](#)
- RemoveWindow
  - GuiEventSurface, [95](#)
- RootSync
  - NLFS, [134](#)
- RunCommand
  - ShellSupport, [163](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_GRAPHICS
  - slip.h, [390](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_HID
  - slip.h, [390](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_NVM
  - slip.h, [389](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_RESET
  - slip.h, [389](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_TERMINAL
  - slip.h, [389](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_UNISCOPE
  - slip.h, [389](#)
- SAFE\_UNLINK
  - ll.h, [321](#)
- Schedule
  - Scheduler, [156](#)
- Scheduler, [154](#)
  - Add, [155](#)
  - GetCurrentThread, [155](#)
  - GetNextThread, [155](#)
  - GetStopList, [155](#)
  - GetThreadList, [155](#)
  - IsEnabled, [156](#)
  - Remove, [156](#)
  - Schedule, [156](#)
  - SetScheduler, [156](#)
- Screen, [157](#)
  - Activate, [158](#)
  - Deactivate, [158](#)
- ScreenList, [158](#)
- ScreenManager, [158](#)
- Seek
  - NLFS\_File, [138](#)
- Semaphore, [159](#)
  - GetCount, [160](#)
  - Init, [160](#)
  - Pend, [160](#), [161](#)
  - Post, [161](#)
  - SetExpired, [161](#)
  - WakeMe, [161](#)
- Send
  - MessageQueue, [121](#)
- SendEvent
  - GuiEventSurface, [95](#)
- SendInterrupt
  - DCPU, [54](#)
- Set
  - EventFlag, [73](#)
- Set\_Node\_Name
  - NLFS, [134](#)
- SetBuffers
  - WriteBuffer16, [202](#)
- SetCallback
  - Timer, [191](#)
  - WriteBuffer16, [202](#)
- SetCode
  - Message, [120](#)
- SetControllIndex
  - GuiControl, [91](#)
- SetCurrent
  - Thread, [184](#)
- SetData
  - Message, [120](#)
  - Timer, [191](#)
- SetDriver
  - GuiWindow, [100](#)
  - Slip, [171](#)
- SetEventFlagMask
  - Thread, [184](#)
- SetEventFlagMode
  - Thread, [184](#)
- SetExpired
  - Mutex, [124](#)
  - Semaphore, [161](#)
- SetExpiry
  - KernelTimer, [108](#)
- SetFlagPointer
  - ThreadList, [188](#)
- SetFlags
  - Timer, [191](#)
- SetFocus
  - GuiWindow, [101](#)
- SetHeight
  - GuiControl, [91](#)
  - GuiWindow, [101](#)
- SetID
  - Thread, [184](#)
- SetIntervalMSeconds
  - Timer, [192](#)
- SetIntervalSeconds
  - Timer, [192](#)
- SetIntervalTicks
  - Timer, [192](#)
- SetIntervalUSeconds
  - Timer, [192](#)
- SetLeft
  - GuiControl, [91](#)
  - GuiWindow, [101](#)
- SetMemory
  - MemUtil, [117](#)
- SetName
  - Driver, [70](#)
  - Thread, [185](#)
  - UnitTest, [200](#)
- SetOwner
  - Thread, [185](#)
  - Timer, [192](#)
- SetPanic
  - Kernel, [105](#)

- SetParentControl
  - GuiControl, 91
- SetParentWindow
  - GuiControl, 92
- SetPriority
  - Thread, 185
  - ThreadList, 188
- SetPriorityBase
  - Thread, 185
- SetQuantum
  - Thread, 185
- SetQueue
  - SlipMux, 174
- SetScheduler
  - Scheduler, 156
- SetTimer
  - Quantum, 153
- SetTolerance
  - Timer, 192
- SetTop
  - GuiControl, 92
  - GuiWindow, 101
- SetVerbosity
  - SlipTerm, 175
- SetWidth
  - GuiControl, 92
  - GuiWindow, 101
- SetWindow
  - GraphicsDriver, 82
- SetZOrder
  - GuiControl, 92
- shell\_support.h
  - fp\_internal\_command, 384
- ShellCommand\_t, 161
- ShellSupport, 162
  - CheckForOption, 162
  - RunCommand, 163
  - TokensToCommandLine, 163
  - UnescapeToken, 163
- Sleep
  - Thread, 185
- SlickButtonControl, 164
  - Activate, 165
  - Draw, 165
  - Init, 165
  - ProcessEvent, 165
- SlickGroupBoxControl, 165
  - Activate, 166
  - Draw, 166
  - Init, 167
  - ProcessEvent, 167
- SlickProgressControl, 167
  - Activate, 168
  - Draw, 168
  - Init, 168
  - ProcessEvent, 168
- Slip, 169
  - DecodeByte, 170
  - EncodeByte, 170
  - GetDriver, 170
  - ReadData, 170
  - SetDriver, 171
  - WriteData, 171
  - WriteVector, 171
- slip.h
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_GRAPHICS, 390
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_HID, 390
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_NVM, 389
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_RESET, 389
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_TERMINAL, 389
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_UNISCOPE, 389
- slip.h
  - SlipChannel, 389
- slip\_mux.cpp
  - SlipMux\_CallBack, 391
- SlipChannel
  - slip.h, 389
- SlipDataVector, 171
- SlipMux, 172
  - GetDriver, 173
  - GetQueue, 173
  - GetSlip, 173
  - Init, 173
  - InstallHandler, 173
  - MessageReceive, 174
  - SetQueue, 174
- SlipMux\_CallBack
  - slip\_mux.cpp, 391
- SlipTerm, 174
  - Init, 175
  - m\_ucVerbosity, 176
  - PrintLn, 175
  - SetVerbosity, 175
  - StrLen, 176
- Stamp
  - GraphicsDriver, 82
- Start
  - Kernel, 105
  - ProfileTimer, 151
  - Timer, 193
- Stop
  - Thread, 186
  - Timer, 193
- StrLen
  - SlipTerm, 176
- StringLength
  - MemUtil, 117
- StringSearch
  - MemUtil, 118
- StubControl, 176
  - Activate, 177
  - Draw, 177
  - Init, 177
  - ProcessEvent, 177
- SubtractExpiry
  - KernelTimer, 108

- system\_heap.h
  - HEAP\_RAW\_SIZE, 399
  - HEAP\_RAW\_SIZE\_1, 399
- SystemHeap, 178
  - Alloc, 178
  - Free, 178
- Text
  - GraphicsDriver, 83
- Thread, 179
  - ContextSwitchSWI, 181
  - Exit, 181
  - GetCurPriority, 181
  - GetCurrent, 182
  - GetEventFlagMask, 182
  - GetEventFlagMode, 182
  - GetID, 182
  - GetName, 182
  - GetOwner, 182
  - GetPriority, 183
  - GetQuantum, 183
  - GetStackSlack, 183
  - InheritPriority, 183
  - Init, 183
  - SetCurrent, 184
  - SetEventFlagMask, 184
  - SetEventFlagMode, 184
  - SetID, 184
  - SetName, 185
  - SetOwner, 185
  - SetPriority, 185
  - SetPriorityBase, 185
  - SetQuantum, 185
  - Sleep, 185
  - Stop, 186
  - USleep, 186
  - Yield, 186
- ThreadList, 186
  - Add, 187, 188
  - HighestWaiter, 188
  - Remove, 188
  - SetFlagPointer, 188
  - SetPriority, 188
- ThreadPort, 189
  - InitStack, 189
- threadport.h
  - CS\_ENTER, 417
  - CS\_EXIT, 417
- TimeToExpiry
  - KernelTimer, 108
- Timer, 190
  - SetCallback, 191
  - SetData, 191
  - SetFlags, 191
  - SetIntervalMSeconds, 192
  - SetIntervalSeconds, 192
  - SetIntervalTicks, 192
  - SetIntervalUSeconds, 192
  - SetOwner, 192
  - SetTolerance, 192
  - Start, 193
  - Stop, 193
- TimerEvent\_t, 193
- TimerList, 194
  - Add, 195
  - Init, 195
  - Process, 195
  - Remove, 195
- TimerScheduler, 195
  - Add, 196
  - Init, 196
  - Process, 196
  - Remove, 196
- Token\_t, 197
- Tokenize
  - MemUtil, 118
- TokensToCommandLine
  - ShellSupport, 163
- TouchEvent\_t, 197
- TriangleFill
  - GraphicsDriver, 83
- TriangleWire
  - GraphicsDriver, 83
- USleep
  - Thread, 186
- UnBlock
  - BlockingObject, 45
- UnescapeToken
  - ShellSupport, 163
- UnitTest, 198
  - Complete, 199
  - GetFailed, 199
  - GetName, 200
  - GetPassed, 200
  - GetResult, 200
  - GetTotal, 200
  - SetName, 200
- UpdateTimer
  - Quantum, 154
- Wait
  - EventFlag, 73, 74
- WakeMe
  - Mutex, 124
  - Semaphore, 161
- Write
  - DevNull, 59
  - Driver, 70
  - NLFS\_File, 138
- Write\_Block
  - NLFS, 134
  - NLFS\_RAM, 142
- Write\_Block\_Header
  - NLFS, 135
  - NLFS\_RAM, 143
- Write\_Node
  - NLFS, 135

- NLFS\_RAM, [143](#)
- WriteBuffer16, [201](#)
  - SetBuffers, [202](#)
  - SetCallback, [202](#)
  - WriteData, [202](#)
  - WriteVector, [202](#)
- WriteData
  - Slip, [171](#)
  - WriteBuffer16, [202](#)
- WriteVector
  - Slip, [171](#)
  - WriteBuffer16, [202](#)
- Yield
  - Thread, [186](#)